2024 | Keyfactor

# **KEÝFACTOR**

## **Keyfactor Command 10.4.6**

**Reference Guide** 

## **Table of Contents**

1.0 Introduction	1
2.0 Reference Guide	2
2.1 Using the Management Portal	2
2.1.1 Authentication and Authorization	
2.1.2 Dashboard	
2.1.2.1 Dashboard: CA Status	
2.1.2.2 Dashboard: Collections	
2.1.2.3 Dashboard: Certificates by Signing Algorithm	
2.1.2.4 Dashboard: Number of SSH Keys per Type	
2.1.2.5 Dashboard: Recent Certificate StoreJobs	
2.1.2.6 Dashboard: Revocation Monitoring	
2.1.2.7 Dashboard: Revocation Monitoring	
2.1.2.8 Dashboard: SSL Orchestrator Job Status	
2.1.2.8 Dashboard, 33E Orchestrator Job Status	
2.1.3 Certificate Search and conections	
2.1.3.2 Certificate Search Page	
2.1.3.3 Certificate Operations	
2.1.3.4 Add Certificate	
2.1.3.5 Certificate Collection Manager	
2.1.4 Reports	
2.1.4.1 Certificate Count by Template	
2.1.4.2 Certificate Count by User per Template	
2.1.4.3 Certificate Count Grouped by Single Metadata Field	
2.1.4.4 Certificate Issuance Trends with Metadata	
2.1.4.5 Certificates by Key Strength	
2.1.4.6 Certificates by Revoker	
2.1.4.7 Certificates by Type and Java Keystore	
2.1.4.8 Certificates Found at TLS/SSL Endpoints	
2.1.4.9 Certificates in Collection	
2.1.4.10 Expiration Report	
2.1.4.11 Expiration Report by Days	
2.1.4.12 Full Certificate Extract Report	
2.1.4.13 Issued Certificates per Certificate Authority	
2.1.4.14 Monthly Executive Report	108
2.1.4.15 PKI Status for Collection	
2.1.4.16 Revoked Certificates in Certificate Stores	
2.1.4.17 SSH Key Usage	116
2.1.4.18 SSH Keys by Age	117
2.1.4.19 SSH Keys with Root Logon Access	118
2.1.4.20 SSH Trusted Public Keys with No Known Private Keys	119
2.1.4.21 Statistical Report	120
2.1.4.22 Report Manager	121
2.1.5 Enrollment	130
2.1.5.1 CSR Enrollment	131
2.1.5.2 CSR Generation	138
2.1.5.3 Pending CSRs	141
2.1.5.4 PFX Enrollment	141
2.1.5.5 Certificate Requests	157
2.1.6 Alerts	160
2.1.6.1 Expiration Alerts	161
2.1.6.2 Pending Certificate Request Alerts	171
2.1.6.3 Issued Certificate Request Alerts	181
2.1.6.4 Denied Certificate Request Alerts	188
2.1.6.5 Key Rotation Alerts	193
2.1.6.6 Revocation Monitoring	199
2.1.6.7 Using Event Handlers	

	2.17 Workflow	.218
	2.1.7.1 Workflow Definitions	218
	2.1.7.2 Workflow Instances	282
	2.1.7.3 My Workflows	.301
	2.1.8 Locations	325
	2.1.8.1 Certificate Authorities	.325
	2.1.8.2 Certificate Templates	
	2.1.8.3 Certificate Stores	
	2.1.8.4 SSL Discovery	
	2.1.9 Orchestrators	
	2.1.9.1 Orchestrator Auto-Registration	
	2.1.9.2 Orchestrator Management	
	2.1.9.3 Orchestrator Job Status 2.1.9.4 Orchestrator Blueprints	
	2.1.9.5 Mac Auto-Enrollment	
	2.1.10 SSH	
	2.1.10.1 My SSH Key	
	2.1.10.2 Service Account Keys	
	2.1.10.3 Unmanaged SSH Keys	
	2.1.10.4 Server Manager	
	2.1.10.5 SSH Permissions	579
	2.1.11 System Settings	. 582
	2.1.11.1 Application Settings	583
	2.1.11.2 Security Overview	.605
	2.1.11.3 Certificate Store Types	.635
	2.1.11.4 Certificate Metadata	
	2.1.11.5 Audit Log	
	2.1.11.6 Event Handler Registration	
	2.1.11.7 Privileged Access Management (PAM)	
	2.1.11.8 SMTP Configuration	
	2.1.11.9 Component Installations	
0	2.1.11.10 Licensing	
<u> </u>	2.2.1 SSH Reference	
	2.2.1.1 SSH-Bash Orchestrator Job History Warning Resolution	
	2.2.1.2 SSH-SSSD Case Sensitivity Flag	
	2.2.2 Customize the Management Portal Banner Logo	
	2.2.3 System Alerts	
	2.2.4 Disaster Recovery	
	2.2.4.1 SQL Encryption Key Backup	.705
	2.2.5 Log Monitoring	707
	2.2.5.1 Editing NLog	
	2.2.5.2 Audit Log Output to a Centralized Logging Solution	
	2.2.5.3 Keyfactor Command Windows Event IDs	
	2.2.6 Keyfactor Command Service Settings	
	2.2.7 License Expiration Monitoring and Rotation	
	2.2.8 SQL Database Migration         2.2.9 Configuring Key Recovery for Keyfactor Command	
	2.2.10 Disable Loopback Checking	
	2.2.11 Troubleshooting	
23	3 Appendices	
	2.3.1 Appendix - References	
	2.3.2 Appendix - Third-Party Notices for Keyfactor Command Software	
	2.3.2.1 Apache 2.0 License Text:	
	2.3.2.2 BSD License Text:	
	2.3.2.3 MIT License Text:	.760
	2.3.2.4 Microsoft Public License (MS-PL) Text:	.761
	2.3.2.5 Microsoft Reciprocal License (MS-RL) Text:	762
3.0	Glossary	764
4.0	Copyright Notice	114

## **List of Tables**

Table 1: Status Tab Descriptions	23
Table 2: Validation Tab Descriptions	26
Table 3: Alias Requirements by Certificate Store Type	48
Table 4: Alias Requirements by Certificate Store Type	76
Table 5: Chart of Available Exports per Standard Report	87
Table 6: Alias Requirements by Certificate Store Type	152
Table 7: Substitutable Special Text for Expiration Alerts	168
Table 8: Substitutable Special Text for Pending Request Alerts	178
Table 9: Substitutable Special Text for Issued Certificate Alerts	186
Table 10: Substitutable Special Text for Denied Certificate Request Alerts	192
Table 11: Substitutable Special Text for Key Rotation Alerts	199
Table 12: PowerShell Event Handler Special Fields	211
Table 13: Tokens for Workflow Definitions	275
Table 14: CA Function Matrix	327
Table 15: Supported Regular Expressions for Enrollment with Examples	375
Table 16: Discovery Options	431
Table 17: SSL Email Notification Values Defined	469
Table 17: SSE Ernan Normaaton values bernied	400
Table 19: SSH Permissions Table	580
Table 20: Console Application Settings	585
Table 20. Oursole Application Settings	590
Table 22: Enrollment Application Settings	593
Table 23: Agents Application Settings	598
Table 24: API Application Settings	603
Table 25: SSH Application Settings	604
Table 26: Workflow Application Settings	605
Table 27: Agent Auto-Registration Security Role Permissions	611
Table 28: Agent Management Security Role Permissions	611
Table 29: Alerts Security Role Permissions	612
Table 30: API Security Role Permissions	612
Table 31: Application Settings Security Role Permissions	612
Table 32: Auditing Security Role Permissions	612
Table 33: Certificate Collections Security Role Permissions	613
Table 34: Certificate Enrollment Security Role Permissions	613
Table 34: Certificate Metadata Types Security Role Permissions	613
Table 36: Certificate Requests Security Role Permissions	614
Table 37: Certificate Store Management Security Role Permissions	614
Table 38: Certificates Security Role Permissions	615
Table 39: Dashboard Security Role Permissions	615
Table 40: Event Handler Registration Security Role Permissions	616
Table 40. Event Handler Registration Security Role Permissions	616
Table 42: Management Portal Security Role Permissions	616
Table 43: Monitoring Security Role Permissions	616
Table 44: PKI Management Security Role Permissions	
	617 617
Table 45: Privileged Access Management Security Role Permissions Table 46: Reports Security Role Permissions	618
	618
Table 47: Security Settings Security Role Permissions Table 48: SSH Security Role Permissions	618
Table 49: SSL Management Security Role Permissions	619 619
Table 50: System Settings Security Role Permissions Table 51: Workflow Definitions Security Role Permissions	620
Table 51: Workflow Instances Security Role Permissions	620
Table 52: Workhow Instances Security Role Permissions Table 53: Permissions for Certificate Operations - Certificate Search Page	625
Table 30. Fermissions for Certificate Operations - Certificate Search Fage	023

Table 54: Certificate Metadata Data Type Dialog Options	650
Table 55: Audit Download CSV Records	657
Table 56: Audit Operations	664
Table 57: Audit Categories	665
Table 58: Bash Orchestrator Job History Warning Resolution	699
Table 59: Keyfactor Command Windows Event IDs	727
Table 60: Keyfactor Command Windows Event IDs for Audit Log	735
Table 61: Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator and Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator Windows Event IDs	737
Table 62: Third-Party Notices for Keyfactor Command Software Distributions	756

## **List of Figures**

Figure 1: Management Portal Menu	2
Figure 2: Using the Management Portal Grids	4
Figure 3: Under Construction Icon	5
Figure 4: Confirmation Message	5
Figure 5: Dashboard Risk Header	6
Figure 6: Click the Dashboard Add Panel Button	8
Figure 7: Add Panels to the Dashboard	9
Figure 8: Dashboard Panel Settings	10
Figure 9: Type in a New Name for the Panel	10
Figure 10: Dashboard Panel Settings	10
Figure 11: Dashboard CA Snapshot	12
Figure 12: Dashboard Certificate Collections	13
Figure 13: Dashboard Certificates by Signing Algorithm	14
Figure 14: Dashboard SSH Keys per Type	15
Figure 15: Dashboard Recent Certificate Store Jobs	16
Figure 16: Dashboard Revocation Monitoring Status	17
Figure 17: Dashboard SSL Endpoints	18
Figure 18: Dashboard SSL Orchestrator Job Status	19
Figure 19: Certificate Details: Content Tab	20
Figure 20: Certificate Details: Metadata Tab	21
Figure 21: Certificate Details: Status Tab	22
Figure 22: Certificate Details: Validation Tab	25
Figure 23: Location Details	29
Figure 24: Total Certificate Store Location Details	29
Figure 25: Certificate Operation: Certificate History Tab	31
Figure 26: Certificate Operation: Certificate History Detail	32
Figure 27: Certificate Search	37
Figure 28: Save Certificate Collection	40
Figure 29: Select Certificate Store Locations Dialog	45
Figure 30: Add Certificate—Install into Certificate Locations	47
Figure 31: Alias Required Alert on Save	47
Figure 32: Example: Certificate Location Details for a JKS Location	48
Figure 33: Certificate Operation: Download Certificate with Private Key	-5
Figure 34: Certificate Operation: Download Certificate with Private Key	56
Figure 35: Certificate Operation: Download Certificate without Private Key	57
Figure 36: Certificate Operation: Edit All	59
	60
Figure 37: Certificate Operation: Edit All Alerts	
Figure 38: IIS Setting for 1+ Million Records - Certificate Operation: Edit All	61 62
Figure 39: Certificate Operation: CSV Download	
Figure 40: Certificate Operation: Identity Audit	63
Figure 41: Certificate Operation: Select Stores for Remove from Certificate Store	64
Figure 42:Remove from Cert Store Save Page	65
Figure 43: Certificate Operation: Renew/Reissue with the Continue Option	66
Figure 44: Certificate Operation: Revoke	67
Figure 45: Certificate Operation: Revoke All	69
Figure 46: Add Certificate Password for PFX/p12	71
Figure 47: Add Certificate Information	71
Figure 48: Add Certificate Metadata	72
Figure 49: Select Certificate Store Locations Dialog	73
Figure 50: Add Certificate—Install into Certificate Locations	75
Figure 51: Alias Required Alert on Save	75
Figure 52: Example: Certificate Location Details for a JKS Location	76
Figure 53: Certificate Collection Manager	81

Figure 54: View Collection	83
Figure 55: Report Drill Down: Certificates by Key Strength Report	88
Figure 56: Report Drill Down: Certificate Search Results	88
Figure 57: Certificate Count by Template: Issued Certificates	90
Figure 58: Certificate Count by User by Template	91
Figure 59: Certificate Count Grouped by Single Metadata Field	93
Figure 60: Certificate Issuance Trends with Metadata: Requesters	94
Figure 61: Certificate Issuance Trends with Metadata: Metadata Table and Chart	94
Figure 62: Certificates by Key Strength	95
Figure 63: Certificates by Revoker	96
Figure 64: Certificates by Type and Java Keystore	97
Figure 65: Certificates Found at TLS/SSL Endpoints	98
Figure 66: Certificate Expiration Report: Certificates Expiring within One Week	100 107
Figure 67: Issued Certificates per CA	107
Figure 68: Example Pie Chart from Monthly Executive Report	109
Figure 69: PKI Status for Collection Summary	110
Figure 70: PKI Status for Collection Lifetime Remaining	111
Figure 71: PKI Status for Collection Top Issuers	113
Figure 72: PKI Status for Certificates issued in previous 10 weeks Figure 73: PKI Status for Certificates issued in previous 12 months	113
	114
Figure 74: Example Portion of the Statistical Report	120
Figure 75: Report Manager Grid Figure 76: Edit a Report in Report Manager Details Tab	122
Figure 77: Edit a Report in Report Manager Details fab	124
Figure 78: Report Manager Parameters Tab: Parameter Details	126
Figure 79: Edit a Report in Report Manager Schedule Tab	120
Figure 80: Edit a Report in Report Manager Schedule Tab - Add/Edit page	128
Figure 81: CSR Enrollment: CSR Content	132
Figure 82: CSR Enrollment: CSR Names	132
Figure 83: Select a Certificate Template	133
Figure 84: CSR Enrollment for Stand-Alone CA	134
Figure 85: CSR Enrollment SAN options	135
Figure 86: Populate Enrollment Fields	136
Figure 87: Populate Metadata Fields	136
Figure 88: Select a Certificate Format	136
Figure 89: CSR Enrollment Completed Successfully—Awaiting Workflow Approval(s)	137
Figure 90: CSR Enrollment Completed Successfully—Pending Status	137
Figure 91: CSR Generation	139
Figure 92: CSR Generation SAN Options	140
Figure 93: CSR Generation Success	140
Figure 94: Pending CSRs	141
Figure 95: Select a Certificate Template	142
Figure 96: PFX Enrollment for Stand-Alone CA	143
Figure 97: PFX Enrollment for ECC Template Displaying Elliptic Curve	143
Figure 98: PFX Enrollment	144
Figure 99: PFX Enrollment: SAN Options	145
Figure 100: Populate Enrollment Fields	145
Figure 101: Populate Metadata Fields	146
Figure 102: Set a Custom Password	146
Figure 103: Delivery Format PFX Enrollment	147
Figure 104: Select Certificate Store Locations Dialog	148
Figure 105: PFX Enrollment: Certificate Delivery Format	150
Figure 106: Alias Required System Alert on Enrolling	150
Figure 107: Example: Certificate Location Details for a JKS Location	151
Figure 108: PFX Request Completed Successfully—Windows Authentication	155
Figure 109: PFX Enrollment Completed Successfully—Network Password Used	156
Figure 110: PFX Enrollment Completed Successfully—Awaiting Workflow Approval(s)	156

Figure 111: PFX Enrollment Completed Successfully—Pending Status	157
Figure 112: Certificate Requests Grid	159
Figure 113: Certificate Request Details	159
Figure 114: Certificate Template Requiring Manager Approval	160
Figure 115: Create a New Expiration Alert	162
Figure 116: Expiration Alerts Recipients	165
Figure 117: Expiration Alert Schedule	166
Figure 118: Expiration Alert Test	168
Figure 119: Certificate Template Requiring Manager Approval	171
Figure 120: Create a New Pending Request Alert	173
Figure 121: Pending Request Alerts Recipients	175
Figure 122: Pending Request Alert Schedule	176
Figure 123: Pending Alert Test	178
Figure 124: Create a New Issued Certificate Alert	182
Figure 125: Issued Certificate Alerts Recipients	185
Figure 126: Issued Alert Schedule	185
Figure 127: Create a New Denied Certificate Request Alert	189
Figure 128: Denied Certificate Request Alerts Recipients	191
Figure 129: Key Rotation Alerts Recipients	194
Figure 130: Substitutable Special Text for Key Rotation Alerts	194 196
Figure 131: Key Rotation Alert Schedule	198
Figure 132: Key Rotation Alert Viewer	200
Figure 133: Revocation Monitoring Grid	200
Figure 134: CRL Monitoring Details	202
Figure 135: OCSP Monitoring Details Figure 136: Test Revocation Monitoring	200
Figure 130: rest Revocation Monitoring Figure 137: Revocation Monitoring Event Log Messages	207
Figure 137. Revocation Monitoring Event Log Messages	207
Figure 139: Expiration Alert with PowerShell Event Handler	209
Figure 140: PowerShell Event Handler with Multiple Parameters	203
Figure 141: Example of a List of Special Text Parameters	210
Figure 142: Expiration Alert with Event Logging Event Handler	214
Figure 143: Expiration Alert with Logging Event Handler	215
Figure 144: Expiration Alert Event Log	216
Figure 145: Use Renewal Event Handler on Expiration Alert	217
Figure 146: Expiration Alert with URL Event Handler	217
Figure 147: Workflow Definitions	222
Figure 148: Using the Workflow Workspace	224
Figure 149: Create a New Workflow Definition	225
Figure 150: Click Plus to Add a New Workflow Definition Step	226
Figure 151: Select a Workflow Definition Step	230
Figure 152: Display Name is Step Name Title	231
Figure 153: Tokens are Highlighted	232
Figure 154: Conditions Example: Add Parameters	232
Figure 155: Conditions Example: Add Conditions for Require Approval Step	233
Figure 156: Edit PowerShell Window	234
Figure 157: Edit Content Window	234
Figure 158: Tokens are Highlighted	235
Figure 159: Configuration Parameters for an Invoke REST Request Workflow Definition Step	238
Figure 160: Metadata Update Example: Add Parameters	239
Figure 161: Metadata Update Example: Add Headers for REST Request	240
Figure 162: Metadata Update Example: Results	241
Figure 163: Tokens are Highlighted	242
Figure 164: Configuration Parameters for a Require Approval Workflow Definition Step	244
Figure 165: Tokens are Highlighted	245
Figure 166: Step Configuration for an Email Workflow Definition Step	246
Figure 167: Add Parameters for PowerShell	247

Figure 168: Configuration Parameters for a Set Variable Data Workflow Definition Step	249
Figure 169: Revocation Comment Update Example: Add Parameters	250
Figure 170: Revocation Comment Update Example: Results	251
Figure 171: Additional Attribute Update Example: Add Parameters	252
Figure 172: Add Parameters for PowerShell	254
Figure 173: Step Configuration for a Custom PowerShell Workflow Definition Step	255
Figure 174: Update SANs Example: Add Parameters	256
Figure 175: Approval Comment Update Example: Add Parameters	259
Figure 176: Approval Comment Update Example: Results	261
Figure 177: Update Certificate Request Subject\SANs for Microsoft CAs Workflow Definition Step	263
Figure 178: Update SANs and Subject Example: Add Parameters	264
Figure 179: Signals Configuration for a Requires Approval Workflow Definition Step	269
Figure 180: Export Workflow Definition	272
Figure 181: Browse to Locate a Workflow Definition to Import	273
Figure 182: Workflow Definition Versions: View Current Version	275
Figure 183: Workflow Definition Versions: View Previous Version	275
Figure 184: Simple Workflow Definitions Search	281
Figure 185: PFX Enrollment Complete for a Template Requiring Approval via Workflow	282
Figure 186: View Workflow Instance for a PFX Enrollment	283
Figure 187: Workflow Instances	284
Figure 188: Workflow Instance Review	287
Figure 189: View a Workflow Instance	294
Figure 190: View an Audit Log Entry for a Restarted Workflow Instance	297
Figure 191: Simple Workflow Instance Search	300
Figure 192: Workflows Assigned to Mary	301
Figure 193: Workflow Instance Review	303
Figure 194: Approve or Deny a Workflow Instance	309
Figure 195: Simple Workflows Assigned to Me Search	312
Figure 196: Workflow Instance Review	314
Figure 197: View Details for the Workflow Instance	322
Figure 198: Simple Workflows Created by Me Search	324
Figure 199: Import Certificate Authorities	329
Figure 200: Enforce unique DN Setting on the EJBCA CA	333
Figure 201: EJBCA Certificate Profile Validity Offset Greater than 15 Minutes	335
Figure 202: EJBCA Certificate Profile Backdated Revocation	336
Figure 203: Certificate Authority Basic Tab for a Microsoft CA	338
Figure 204: Certificate Authority Basic Tab for an EJBCA CA	340
Figure 205: Certificate Authority Advanced Tab for Microsoft CA	341
Figure 206: Certificate Authority Authentication Methods Tab for a Microsoft CA	348
Figure 207: Certificate Authority Authentication Methods Tab for an EJBCA CA	348
Figure 208: Certificate Authority Standalone Tab	350
Figure 209: Certificate Authority Monitoring Recipients	352
Figure 210: Certificate Templates	353
Figure 211: Configure System-Wide Enrollment Regular Expressions	357
Figure 212: Configure System-Wide Enrollment Defaults	358
Figure 213: Configure System-Wide Policies	360
Figure 214: Microsoft Issuance Requirements on a Template for Manager Approval	362
Figure 215: Certificate Template: Details Tab for a Microsoft Template	363
Figure 216: Configure Template: Enrollment Fields Tab	364
Figure 217: Certificate Template: Authorization Methods Tab	366
Figure 218: Certificate Template: Metadata Tab	367
Figure 219: Certificate Template: Enrollment RegExesTab	369
Figure 220: Certificate Template: Template Regular Expression Error on Enrollment	370
Figure 221: Certificate Template: Enrollment Defaults Tab	371
Figure 222: Certificate Template: Policies Tab	374
Figure 223: PFX Enrollment Regular Expression Validation Error	377
Figure 224: Simple Certificate Store Search	384
	001

Figure 225: Add New Amazon Web Services Certificate Store	388
Figure 226: Add New F5 CA Bundles REST Certificate Store Location	391
Figure 227: Add New F5 SSL Profile Certificate Store Location	393
Figure 228: Add New F5 SSL Profile REST Certificate Store Location	396
Figure 229: Add New F5 Web Server Certificate Store Location	398
Figure 230: Add New F5 Web Server REST Certificate Store Location	401
Figure 231: Add New FTP Certificate Store Location	403
Figure 232: Add New IIS Personal Certificate Store Location	405
Figure 233: Add New Java Keystore Location	407
Figure 234: Add New NetScaler Certificate Store Location	409
Figure 235: Add New PEM Certificate Store Location	410
Figure 236: View Details for a Certificate Store	412
Figure 237: Enter a Information for Java Keystore Reenrollment	414
Figure 238: View Inventoried Certificates for a Certificate Store	416
Figure 239: Schedule Inventory for a Certificate Store Location	418
Figure 240: Certificate Store Container Search	420
Figure 241: Certificate Store Containers	421
Figure 242: Define a Certificate Store Container	422
Figure 243: View or Modify Permissions on a Certificate Store Container	424
Figure 244: Schedule Java Keystore Discover Job	425
Figure 245: Schedule PEM Certificate Store Discover Job	426
Figure 246: Schedule F5 CA Bundle Certificate Discover Job	427
Figure 247: Schedule F5 SSL Profile Certificate Discover Job	428
Figure 248: Discovered Certificate Stores	433
Figure 249: Java Keystore Set Password	433
Figure 250: Manage a Discovered Java Certificate Store	435
Figure 251: Manage a Discovered PEM Certificate Store	436
Figure 252: F5 CA Bundle Set Password	437
Figure 253: Manage a Discovered F5 CA Bundle Certificate	439
Figure 254: F5 SSL Profiles Set Password	441
Figure 255: Manage a Discovered F5 SSL Profile Certificate	442
Figure 256: SSL Network Discovery	446
Figure 257: Define a New Network—Basic Tab	448
Figure 258: Define a New Network—Advanced Tab	449
Figure 259: Define a New Network—Network Ranges Tab	451
Figure 260: Define a New Network—Quiet Hours Tab	453
Figure 261: SSL Network Scan Details Page	454
Figure 262: SSL Network Scan Detail Segment Details	455
Figure 263: SSL Network ScanNow	456
Figure 264: SSL Orchestrator Pools	459
Figure 265: Add an Orchestrator Pool	460
Figure 266: SSL Discovery Results	462
Figure 267: SSL Discovery and Monitoring Result Details	467
Figure 268: SSL Discovery Email	468
Figure 269: SSL Monitoring Email	469
Figure 270: Orchestrator Auto-Registration Settings Page	478
Figure 271: Orchestrator Auto-Registration Edit	478
Figure 272: Orchestrator Auto-Registration Flow	480
Figure 273: Keyfactor Orchestrators	481
Figure 274: View Details for an Orchestrator	486
Figure 275: Generate a Blueprint from an Existing Orchestrator	487
Figure 276: Apply a Blueprint from a New Orchestrator	487
Figure 277: Reset an Orchestrator	488
Figure 278: Request Renewal for an Orchestrator	488
Figure 279: View Active Jobs for an Orchestrator	489
Figure 280: View Job History for an Orchestrator	490
Figure 281: View Certificate Stores for an Orchestrator	490

Figure 282: Sample Native Agent Fetch Log Results	492
Figure 283: Modify IIS Settings for Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator Custom Jobs: maxAllowedContentLength	493
Figure 284: Orchestrator Job Status Scheduled Jobs	495
Figure 285: Orchestrator Job History	499
Figure 286: Orchestrator Blueprints	504
Figure 287: Orchestrator Blueprint Details: Certificate Stores Tab	505
Figure 288: Orchestrator Blueprint Details: Scheduled Jobs Tab	505
Figure 289: Mac Auto-Enrollment Configuration	506
Figure 290: SSH Key Discovery Flow	507
Figure 291: SSH User Key Management Flow	508
Figure 292: Add SSH Server Group for Discovery	510
Figure 293: Add SSH Server for Discovery	511
Figure 294: Use PuTTY Key Generator to Convert Zed's Private Key	513
Figure 295: Create Logons and Mappings for Zed	514
Figure 296: Configure PuTTY to Use Zed's Private Key	515
Figure 297: Key Information for an SSH User Key	517
Figure 298: Generate an SSH Key Pair	518
Figure 299: Rotate an SSH Key Pair	521
Figure 300: Add a Password to Encrypt the Downloaded Private Key	523
Figure 301: Edit SSH User Key Information	524
Figure 302: Acquire a New Service Account Key	526
Figure 303: Map Service Account Public Key to Logon	527
Figure 304: Add a Service Account Key	528
Figure 305: Edit SSH Service Account Key Information	531
Figure 306: Rotate an SSH Key Pair	533
Figure 307: Download a Service Account Private Key	535
Figure 308: View Basic Tab of an Unmanaged SSH Key	539
Figure 309: View Logon Tab of an Unmanaged SSH Key	539
Figure 310: SSH Server Groups Grid	543
Figure 311: Add a Server Group	544
Figure 312: Edit Access for an SSH Server Group	546
Figure 313: Edit Access for an SSH Server	547
Figure 314: Linux Logon to Keyfactor User Mappings for Anne, Betty, Chuck and Dave	549
Figure 315: Server Group Access Editing Example	550
Figure 316: Concept: Add Linux Logon for Chuck on Server C	551
Figure 317: Server Group Access: Add Linux Logon for Chuck on Server C	552
Figure 318: Add Logon to User Mapping for Betty	553
Figure 319: Remove Logon to User Mapping for Betty	554
Figure 320: Add Individual Logon to User Mappings for Dave	555
Figure 321: View Server Group Logon to User Mappings for Dave	556
Figure 322: View Members of an SSH Server Group	556
Figure 323: SSH Servers Grid	559
Figure 324: Add an SSH Server	560
Figure 325: Edit Access for an SSH Server	562
Figure 326: Edit Access for an SSH Server	564
Figure 327: Linux Logons Grid	567
Figure 328: Add a Linux Logon—Basic Tab	568
Figure 329: Add a Linux Logon—Access Management Tab	569
Figure 330: Edit Access for a Linux Logon	571
Figure 331: Creating Linux Logon to Keyfactor User Mappings Using Active Directory Groups Key Value	572
Figure 332: SSH Users Grid	575
Figure 333: Edit Access for a Keyfactor User	576
Figure 334: System Settings Icon	582
Figure 335: Console Application Settings: General	584
Figure 336: Console Application Settings: Monitoring	585
Figure 337: EJBCA Certificate Profile Validity Offset Greater than 15 Minutes	586
Figure 338: Audit Log Application Settings	590

Figure 339: Enrollment Application Settings	592
Figure 340: Agents Application Settings	598
Figure 341: API Application Settings	602
Figure 342: SSH Settings	604
Figure 343: Workflow Settings	605
Figure 344: Security Roles	609
Figure 345: Security Identities	610
Figure 346: Certificate Collection Global Permissions	621
Figure 347: Certificate Collection per Collection Permissions	621
Figure 348: Collection with Read Collection-Level Security	623
Figure 349: Certificate Store Management - Global Permissions	624
Figure 350: Certificate Store Management - Container Permissions	625
Figure 351: View Global Permissions for a Security Identity	626
Figure 352: Collection Permissions for a Security Identity	627
Figure 353: Container Permissions for a Security Identity	627
Figure 354: Grant Global Permissions to a Security Role	628
Figure 355: Grant Collection Permissions to a Security Role	629
Figure 356: Grant Container Permissions to a Security Role	630
Figure 357: Associate Security Identities with a Security Role	631
Figure 358: Grant Roles to a Security Identity	633
Figure 359: Certificate Store Types	637
Figure 360: Add New Certificate Store Type: Basic Tab	638
Figure 361: Add New Certificate Store Type: Advanced Tab	640
Figure 362: Add New Certificate Store Type: Custom Fields Tab	642
Figure 363: Add New Certificate Store Type: Entry Parameters Tab	644
Figure 364: Certificate Metadata	647
Figure 365: Create or Edit Certificate Metadata Field	648
Figure 366: Metadata Hints in a Certificate Details Dialog	649
Figure 367: Metadata Display Order	651
Figure 368: Audit Log	653
Figure 369: Audit Log Search Selections for Template Property Field Search	656
Figure 370: Audit Log Details: Entry Metadata Section	660
Figure 371: Audit Log Details: Related Entries Section	660
Figure 372: Audit Log Details: Single Column Audit Details Pane	661
Figure 373: Audit Log Details: Two Column Audit Details Pane	661
Figure 374: Audit Log Details Dialog	662
Figure 375: Audit Log Record is Valid	663
Figure 376: Audit Log Details Showing Valid Status	663
Figure 377: Audit Log Details Showing Invalid Status	663
Figure 378: Management Portal Access Denied Message	667
Figure 379: Audit Log Authorization Failure Messages	667
Figure 380: Authorization Failure Audit Log Detail	668
Figure 381: Audit Logs for Certificates	669
Figure 382: Audit Log Details for Security	670
Figure 383: Audit Logs for SSH Management	671
Figure 384: Automated Entries Created by the System in the Audit Log	671
Figure 385: Audit Log Entries for Workflow	672
Figure 386: Security Role Showing Auditing Permissions Setting	674
Figure 387: Event Handler Registration Grid	676
Figure 388: Event Handler Registration	676
Figure 389: Event Handler Registration Editor	677
Figure 390: Add an Application User in CyberArk for Use with Keyfactor Command	679
Figure 391: Create a CyberArk Safe for Keyfactor Command	680
Figure 392: Warning that Access is Not Enabled for CyberArk Safe	681
Figure 393: Open Members for the Application User on the Keyfactor Command CyberArk Sa	
Figure 394: Safe Details for the Application User on the Keyfactor Command CyberArk Safe	682
Figure 395: Grant Permissions for the Application User on the Keyfactor Command CyberArk	Safe 683

Figure 396: Create a Password for a Keyfactor Command Certificate Store in the CyberArk Safe	684
Figure 397: Enable Registration Entry for CyberArk in web.config File	686
Figure 398: Delinea Secret Key ID Identification	688
Figure 399: Create a New Application User in Delinea Secret Server	689
Figure 400: Grant the Application User Permissions to a Secret in Delinea Secret Server	690
Figure 401: Locate the Delinea Rule Key	691
Figure 402: CyberArk Provider with Associated Container	693
Figure 403: Create Delinea PAM Provider with Associated Container	694
Figure 404: SMTP Configuration	695
Figure 405: Send an SMTP Test Message	696
Figure 406: Component Installations	696
Figure 407: Keyfactor Command License	697
Figure 408: Upload a New Keyfactor Command License	698
Figure 409: Save a New Keyfactor Command License	698
Figure 410: Active Directory Account Properties	701
Figure 411: Management Portal Errors and Warnings	703
Figure 412: Nlog Configuration for Windows Event Logging	709
Figure 413: Nlog_Portal.config	713
Figure 414: Nlog_KeyfactorAPI.config	716
Figure 415: Nlog_TimerService.config	718
Figure 416: Nlog_Orchestrators.config	721
Figure 417: Nlog_Configuration.config	723
Figure 418: Nlog_ClassicAPI.config	726
Figure 419: C:\Keyfactor\logs logs	726
Figure 420: License Expiration Event Log	742
Figure 421: Upload a New Keyfactor Command License	743
Figure 422: Disable Loopback Checking: DisableStrictNameChecking	746
Figure 423: Disable Loopback Checking: BackConnectionHostNames	747
Figure 424: Adjust the Keyfactor.TimerJobs.LockTimeout Value	750
Figure 425: Certificate Validation Fails for Full Chain and CRL Online	752
Figure 426: Modify IIS Settings for SSL Scanning: maxAllowedContentLength	753
Figure 427: Modify IIS Settings for SSL Scanning:uploadReadAheadSize	754
Figure 428: Modify IIS Settings for SSL Scanning: maxRequestLength	755

## 1.0 Introduction

The Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite includes:

- Keyfactor Command Reference Guide
- Keyfactor Web APIs Reference Guide
- Keyfactor Command Server Installation Guide
- Keyfactor Orchestrators Installation and Configuration Guide
- Keyfactor Command Release Notes & Upgrading

In addition, Keyfactor offers documentation for products that are not part of the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite*, including the *Keyfactor Command Upgrade Overview* and installation guides for third-party CA gateways that interface with Keyfactor, which are available upon request.

## 2.0 Reference Guide

The *Reference Guide* for the Keyfactor Command solution by Keyfactor provides comprehensive instructions on using the Keyfactor Command Management Portal and Policy Module. The Management Portal is the command and control center for Keyfactor Command. From here, you can get a quick glance at the health of your PKI and a sense of how it is being used by visiting the dashboard, or delve into details of certificates using the certificate search feature. The Management Portal is also used to configure workflow and email notifications, enroll for certificates, and configure options that are used across the whole of the Keyfactor Command product.

This reference guide covers advanced configuration of Keyfactor Command in addition to providing usage information.

This guide is organized in the order of the Management Portal menu panel:



Figure 1: Management Portal Menu

### 2.1 Using the Management Portal

The Keyfactor Command Management Portal is a web-based application that you can open in any supported browser. The default URL for the Management Portal is (where KEYFACTOR\_SERVER\_FQDN is the FQDN of your Keyfactor Command administration server):

https://KEYFACTOR\_SERVER\_FQDN/keyfactorportal

In addition to the main URL, the pages in the Management Portal are available via deep link. To find the deep link for a page, just visit the page in your browser and copy the URL from the browser's URL line. For example, the deep link URL directly to the certificate search page in the Management Portal is available at:

https://KEYFACTOR\_SERVER\_FQDN/keyfactorportal/CertificateCollection/Edit?cid=0

You can change the number at the end of this deep link to direct the deep link to a specific saved collection instead of the main search. You can find the collection number by browsing to the collection and viewing the URL in your browser. You can also build links to specific searches, rather than saved collections. For more information, see Certificate Search and Collections on page 19.

The following is some information to help you understand and use the Management Portal successfully.

#### Navigating Keyfactor Command Grids

The grid includes the following features:

• Action buttons are used to perform actions on the data in the rows displayed in the grid. Some buttons are grayed out until you click on a grid row, or if that action is unavailable for the selected row. Which action buttons are displayed will depend on the function of the page.

9

**Note:** On some grids the actions are also available from the context menu, which is accessible by right-clicking on the selected row.

- The **Total** in the upper right of the grid will be updated each time you refresh the grid.
- The **Refresh** button will poll the Keyfactor Command database and update the grid with the results of the current page query and update the Total.
- To change a **column width**, click, hold and drag the line separating two column headers (to the right of the column you want to change).
- To **rearrange columns**, click on the header of the column you want to move and hold and drag the column to your selected location.
- To change the **sort order** of the grid, click on the header of the column you wish to sort by. The first time you click, the grid will be sorted in ascending order by the selected column. Click the column header again to reverse the sort order. When a column is sorted, a purple caret will appear at the end of the column name showing the direction of the sort. Lack of a caret indicates the grid is sorted by the default column and order. On some grids only select columns are sortable.
- Click anywhere on the **row**, or on the tick box in the far left column of a grid row, to select that row. You may select multiple rows by utilizing the standard Windows selection functions of CRTL/Select and SHIFT/Select to select multiple rows at once. Selected rows will be high-lighted purple. You may then perform actions on the selected row(s) depending on the functionality of the grid by right-clicking and selecting an action (if available) or selecting an action from the action buttons at the top of the grid. Tick boxes are found only on grids that support actions on multiple rows at once.
- Information in a grid field can be **copied** to the clipboard by highlighting text in a grid field and clicking **Ctrl+C**.
- Hovering over a row will change the row green to show which row the cursor is focused on.
- To open up the details pop-up for a row, or a search page, depending on the functionality of the screen, double click on a row, or select the row and then select an action button from the grid header or the context menu item, if available, by right-clicking.
- Grids use scroll bars to display grids with large quantities of data.
- Grid pages will re-size with the window size.

#### Certificate Search®

ls C C	de Revoked	Include Expi Include Expi Include Expi Include Expi Include Expi	colum	starts with ret indicates that on has been sorte EVOKE ALL GET Expiration 12/28/2022	ed. CSV Issued CN	Issuer DN	✓ Certificat	have been mov the grid by click	and Principal Nam ved to a different k-holding them ar header bar (one at Requester	position in nd dragging a time).		SEARCH ADVANC	
ls C C	EDIT DELETE ssued DN CN=appsrvr1.keyex	Import 8/2/2021	EDIT ALL RE	EVOKE ALL GET	ed. CSV Issued CN	Issuer DN	Certificat	have been mov the grid by click them in the h	ved to a different k-holding them ar header bar (one at	position in nd dragging a time).		Tota	: 14 REFRE
] c	CN=appsrvr1.keyex	8/2/2021				Issuer DN	Certificat	te Template	Poquestor	Kent			- /
_ c			1/7/2021	12/28/2022					Requester	Key Ty	. Key S	Certifi Loca	ations Pri
_	CN=appsrvr1.keyex	0/0/000			appsrvr1.keye	CN=Corpl	Enterprise	e Web Server (2016)	KEYEXAMPLE\ggar		2040	KS:	1. 1
_		8/3/2021	1/12/2021	12/28/2022	appsrvr1.keye	CN=Corpl	Enterprise	e Wo Server (2016)	KEYEXAMPLE\gga			oads the data in ot change the	
C	CN=appsrvr10.key	8/3/2021	1/12/2021	12/28/2022	appsrvr10.key	CN=Corpl	En prise	e Web Server (2016)	KEYEXAMPLE\gga	adjustm	ents you've	made to the	
c	CN=appsrvr11.keye	8/3/2021	1/12/2021	12/28/2022	appsrvr11.kev	CN=Cor	Enterprise	e Web Server (2016)	KEYEXAMPLE\gga	layout or s	ort selection	on for the grid.	
c	CN=appsrvr14.key	7/13/2022	5/ The colu	mn widths have	been adjusted	Corpl	Enterprise	e Web Server - ECC	KEYEXAMPLE\jsmit	h ECC	384	Active (1)	
c	CN=appsrvr15.key	7/13/2022		-dragging the lin		CN=Corpl	Enter		LE\jsmit	h ECC	384	Active (1)	
c	CN=appsrvr19.key	8/3/2021	12 t	them in the head	Jerbar.	CN=Corpl		ows turn green as y vour mouse over t		t RSA	2048	Active (1)	
) c	CN=appsrvr2.keye	8/3/2021	1/12/2021	12/28/2022	appsrvr2.key	CN=Corpl	/ / '	urple when you clie		t RSA	2048	Active (1)	
	appsrvr3.keye	8/3/2021	1/12/2021	12/28/2022	appsrvr3.key	CN-corpl	Enterprise	e Web Server (2016)	KEYEXAMPLE\ggar	t RSA	2048	Active (1)	
с	CN=apps keye	8/3/2021	1/12/2021	12/28/2022	appsrvr4.key 🖊	CN=Corpl	Enterprise	e Web Server (2016)	KEYEXAMPLE\ggar	t RSA	2048	Active (1)	
c	CN=appsrvr5.key	8/3			5.key	CN=Corpl	Enterprise	e Web Server (2016)	KEYEXAMPLE\ggar	it RSA	2048	Active (1)	
) c	CN=appsrvr6.keye			that can be perfo once feature tick		CN=Corpl	Enterprise	e Web Server (2016)	KEYEXAMPLE\ggar	it RSA	2048	Active (1)	
) c	CN=appsrvr7.keye	8/3		nultiple rows.	7.key	CN=Corpl	Enterprise	e Web Server (2016)	KEYEXAMPLE\ggar	it RSA	2048	Active (1)	

Figure 2: Using the Management Portal Grids

#### Validating Data Types

In data entry dialogs, fields in which the user is expected to enter certain data types will validate the user input against the expected data type and produce an error if the data entered is not valid. Fields that typically have validation include:

- email addresses (string fields)
- integers
- strings (alpha-numeric)

Further to this, regular expressions are supported on select entry fields for enrollment (see <u>Certificate Template Operations on page 353</u>).

#### Pop-up Dialogs

- When the cursor is focused on a field, the outline of the field will turn purple.
- Active/ available buttons will be bright purple. Inactive/ unavailable buttons will be faded to light purple. When data entered into the panes changes the conditions, the buttons may change between bright and light purple (active/inactive).
- At the bottom of most pop-up dialogs are the Save and Cancel buttons, and possibly other actions that can be performed on the data, depending on the purpose of the pane.
- The X in the top right corner is the close option which works like the cancel button.

• Many pop-up panes will have multiple tabs. The tab in which the cursor is focused will be underlined in green. When you point the cursor at another tab, it will temporarily change the underlining to green until you click into the tab.

#### **Under Construction Icon**

The under construction icon will display when an action of a transaction is in process.

Pà.

Figure 3: Under Construction Icon

#### **Confirmation Message**

Messages appear at the bottom of the screen during processing at times. For example, an operation successful message will appear at the bottom of the screen when a selected action on a transaction is successful.



Figure 4: Confirmation Message

**Tip:** As of Keyfactor Command version 7.0, Internet Explorer is no longer supported for the Keyfactor Command Management Portal. Supported browsers are:

- Chrome version 65.0.3325 or higher
- Firefox version 59.0 or higher
- Microsoft Edge version 42.17134 or higher

#### 2.1.1 Authentication and Authorization

Out of the box, Keyfactor Command is configured to support Windows integrated authentication so that users on domain-joined computers using domain accounts and browsers configured to support integrated authentication do not need to provide a username or password to authenticate to the Management Portal or Keyfactor API endpoints. Keyfactor Command can be configured to support only basic authentication, which requires entry of a username and password to authenticate to the Management Portal or Keyfactor API endpoints. This can be useful in environments where integrated authentication is not practical or desired, such as when users access the Management Portal using different accounts than they use to log on to their computers.

Keyfactor Command uses a system of security roles and security identities to provide access control to the Management Portal as a whole and to the features within it and the Keyfactor API. In order to access the Management Portal or Keyfactor API, your Active Directory account must be a member of one of the Active Directory groups granted access to the Management Portal during the Keyfactor

Command installation and configuration process (see the *Administration section* of the *Keyfactor Command Server Installation Guide*) or your Active Directory account must have been granted access either directly or via group membership later through the Management Portal (see <u>Security</u> <u>Overview on page 605</u>) or with the Keyfactor API (see <u>Security Roles & Identities</u> in the Keyfactor Web APIs Reference Guide).

#### 2.1.2 Dashboard

The dashboard, at the top level of the Management Portal, provides you with a quick glance at the status of your PKI. It is a global representation of your PKI and does not filter data based on your access.

#### **Risk Header**

The top of the page shows a risk header, which is made up of a collection of sticky notes displaying active certificates, expiring and expired certificates, revoked certificates, and certificates with weak keys. The dashboard risk header displays by default and cannot be moved or removed (though it may be hidden with a security setting).



Figure 5: Dashboard Risk Header

The risk header panels are:

Active Certificates

This value reflects all active certificates in the database, including those with a certificate state of *unknown*, and excludes expired and revoked certificates.

• Certificates Expiring in Less Than 48 Hours

This value includes all active certificates in the database with an expiration date between the current date/time and 48 hours from the current date/time.

• Certificates Expiring in Less Than 14 Days

This value includes all active certificates in the database with an expiration date between the current date/time and 14 days (to the minute) from the current date/time. This value includes certificates shown in the *Expiring in < 48 Hours* panel.

• Certificates Expired in the Last 7 Days

This value includes all certificates that have expired within the previous 7 days. This is the only panel that includes expired certificates.

• Certificates Revoked in the Last 7 Days

This value includes all certificates that have been revoked within the previous 7 days. This is the only panel that includes revoked certificates.

• Certificates with Weak Keys

This value includes all certificates in the database that are deemed to have weak keys. Weak key certificates are those with signature algorithms SHA-1, MD5, RSA key size less than 2048, and ECC key size less than 224.

Tip: Access control to the risk header is controlled separately from the dashboard page as a whole, so a user could be granted access to the dashboard but not to the risk header and in this way see a dashboard that did not display the risk header. For more information, see Security Role Permissions on page 611.

#### **Customizable Panels**

A variety of panels are available to add to the dashboard, including:

• A separate panel for each of your certificate authorities (CAs) configured for synchronization can be displayed with graphs showing the activity over the last X weeks (24 by default) and a pie chart showing all active certificates by template. The number of weeks to display is configurable on a panel-by-panel basis. See <u>Dashboard: CA Status on page 11</u>.

**Note:** Any CAs that have not been configured for synchronization will not appear as available for addition on the dashboard, or for reports which require selecting a CA.

- Certificate collections (see <u>Certificate Collection Manager on page 80</u>) can be configured to be included in a bar chart on the Certificate Collection dashboard panel. See <u>Dashboard: Collections on page 12</u>.
- The Certificates by Signing Algorithm panel displays a bar chart showing all active certificates broken down by signing algorithm. The CAs to include in the display are configurable. Both CAs that are currently configured for synchronization and any that were previously synchronized are available for inclusion. Certificates imported into Keyfactor Command via SSL scanning, certificate store inventorying, and manual import are also included and can be filtered out by unchecking the *Certificates Not Associated with CA* option. See <u>Dashboard: Certificates by Signing Algorithm on page 13</u>.
- The Recent Certificate Store Jobs panel displays the status of up to ten jobs. Both completed and in progress jobs are included. See Dashboard: Recent Certificate Store Jobs on page 15.
- If you configure certificate revocation list (CRL) or online certificate status protocol (OCSP) locations for monitoring and opt to display them on the dashboard (see <u>Revocation Monitoring on page 199</u>), these will appear with a status on the dashboard Revocation Monitoring panel. See <u>Dashboard: Revocation Monitoring on page 16</u>.
- The comprehensive SSL Endpoints panel includes a grid of changes found in existing SSL endpoints, a grid of endpoints with certificates expiring in the next X days, a pie chart showing SSL endpoints per defined SSL network, and a pie chart showing the results from the

last SSL scan broken out by result (e.g. certificate found, connection timed out, connection refused). The number of days for the expiring certificates grid is configurable. See <u>Dashboard:</u> <u>SSL Endpoints on page 17</u>.

- The status of SSL discovery and monitoring jobs can be displayed on an orchestrator-by-orchestrator basis on the SSL Orchestrator Job Status panel. The orchestrators to include are configurable. See <u>Dashboard: SSL Orchestrator Job Status on page 18</u>.
- The Number of SSH Keys per Type panel includes SSH keys found on discovery and those issued through the Management Portal and displays as a bar chart broken down by key type. See <u>Dashboard</u>: Number of SSH Keys per Type on page 14.

The panels on the dashboard are displayed in two columns. You can click and drag the dividing line between the two columns to change the width of the columns—for example, a wide left column and a narrower right column. The panels can be rearranged by dragging them up and down a column or from one column to the other. If you've chosen to change the column widths, you can arrange the wider panels in your wider column and the narrower panels in your narrower column.

The selected panels and their arrangement is unique to each user of the Management Portal. Out of the box, in addition to the risk header, the dashboard includes the Collections and Revocation Monitoring panels, so each new user to the dashboard will see these panels.

The latest version of the Logi reporting engine has functionality which avoids a system timeout issue by periodically pinging the IIS session behind the scenes so that the dashboard doesn't time out when the session has been idle. As a result, the dashboard no longer refreshes after 20 minutes, but invokes this new functionality instead. The settings used to control this depend on the **Session State Timeout** and **Session Auto Keep Alive** attribute settings in IIS. For more information on this see:

https://devnet.logianalytics.com/hc/en-us/articles/1500009515942-Manage-Session-Timeout

#### Add a Panel to the Dashboard Display

To add a panel for display on your dashboard:

1. Click the Add Panel button on the left just below the dashboard risk header.



Figure 6: Click the Dashboard Add Panel Button

2. On the Add Panels dialog, select the panels you wish to display on the dashboard, click **Add** and then click **Done** at the bottom of the dialog.

d Type to search	Sort By Newest
	Revocation Monitoring Shows certificate revocation lists and warns when they are about to expire. Certificate revocation lists can be added from the Revocation Monitoring menu item under PKI Management. Only Name, Endpoint Type and Location are sortable columns. Added
	CA Status: CorplssuingCA1 The certificate authority panel displays 3 charts with certificate information. The first chart is a line graph of issued certificates. Below that is another line graph of revoked certificates. The default number of weeks shown is 24 but can be edited using the gear icon for each certificate authority. The certificate status line graphs can be hidden by clicking on the legends. The last chart is a classification of certificates issued based on templates for a certificate authority. Added
	Collections Shows the certificate count of each collection configured to be displayed on the dashboard. Collections can be added to the dashboard from the Collection Manager menu item under Certificate Collections.
	SSL Orchestrator Job Status Displays a table for the last two SSL jobs started by each of the orchestrators selected. Add
	Certificates by Signing Algorithm Shows active CA certificates grouped by signing algorithm for the selected CA. Add
	<b>SSL Endpoints</b> Shows information related to SSL scans. The Endpoints per Network pie chart will show the endpoints found in the most recent scan.
	Recent Certificate Store Jobs Shows the 10 most recent certificate store jobs scheduled after the date chosen. Add
	Number of SSH Keys per Type Shows the number of ssh keys for each key type Add

Figure 7: Add Panels to the Dashboard

#### **Rename a Dashboard Panel**

The panels displayed on the dashboard may be given user-defined names. To rename a displayed panel:

1. Click the panel **Settings** icon on the right of the panel you wish to rename and then click **Rename**.

503
Edit
Rename
Remove

Figure 8: Dashboard Panel Settings

2. In the title field of the panel, type a new name. Click away from the field to save.

CA Status: CorplssuingCA1	
Hide	
Online Last Seen: 6/8/2021 10:29:08 PM (UTC) Certificate Requests Last 24 Weeks	

Figure 9: Type in a New Name for the Panel



**Note:** Only letters, numbers, spaces, and select punctuation marks are supported in the panel name field. Special characters, such as < and > (and therefore HTML markup), are not supported.

#### **Remove a Dashboard Panel**

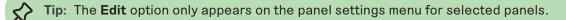
To remove a panel from display on your dashboard:

1. Click the panel **Settings** icon on the right of the panel you wish to remove and then click **Remove**.



Figure 10: Dashboard Panel Settings

2. When prompted, confirm that you are sure that you want to remove the panel.



#### 2.1.2.1 Dashboard: CA Status

Each CA section of the dashboard includes two line graphs showing issued (top graph) and revoked and failed/denied certificate requests (bottom graph) over the last X weeks or days (24 weeks by default) on the left and a pie chart showing all active certificates by template on the right. To change the number of weeks displayed on the line graphs for **all** CAs, change the *Weeks of CA Stats* application setting (see <u>Application Settings: Console Tab on page 584</u>). To change the number of weeks or days displayed on the line graph on a CA-by-CA basis, click the panel **Settings** icon for the selected CA and choose **Edit**. A maximum of 52 weeks or 30 days may be configured when setting the time frame on a CA-by-CA basis.

The panel is interactive in a number of ways:

- Hover over a point on a line graph to see details for that point.
- Click on a point on a line graph to be taken to a new window with the certificate search page populated by the query of the selected CA and date.
- Click on a legend (e.g. Revoked) below a line graph to toggle add/remove that line from the chart.
- Click one of the labels below the pie chart to toggle add/remove that segment of the pie from the chart. This can be helpful, for example, if you remove a template that makes up the bulk of the chart, allowing you to just focus on the remaining templates (and making these pie segments bigger and easier to click on).
- Hover over a number for, or section of, the pie chart to see the template name associated with that section of the pie chart. This is the number of active certificates for that template.
- Click on a number for, or section of, the pie chart to be taken to a new window with the certificate search page populated by the query of the selected CA and template.

A status indicator appears at the top of the CA section showing when the CA was last contacted.

Click the **Hide** button to minimize the display. Click the panel **Settings** icon **P** to remove or rename the panel or change the comparison date for the display (see <u>Dashboard on page 6</u>). Data for the CA sections of the dashboard is generated from certificates retrieved during CA synchronization tasks (see <u>Certificate Authorities on page 325</u>).

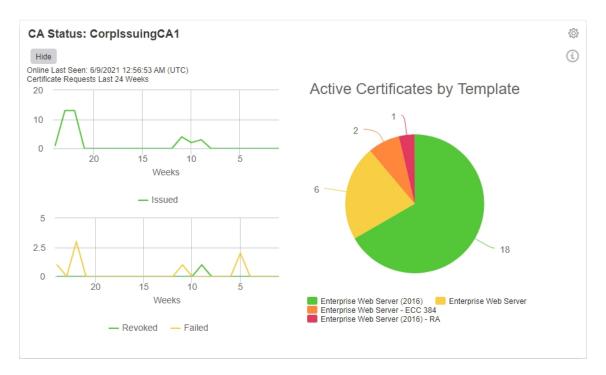


Figure 11: Dashboard CA Snapshot

#### 2.1.2.2 Dashboard: Collections

If you opt to include any certificate collections for display on the dashboard (see <u>Certificate Collection Manager on page 80</u>), you will see the data on the Collections dashboard panel. This panel shows a bar representing the total number of active, expired and revoked certificates for each certificate collection configured for dashboard display. Hover over a bar to see the number of certificates in the collection. Click on a bar to open the certificate search page in a new window filtered for that certificate collection.

**Note:** The collections dashboard widget will only display the first 25 collections alphabetically.

Tip: If you Save a new certificate collection, or Save a change to an existing certificate collection, that change will be immediately reflected in the collection data used to display certificate collections on dashboards and reports. The data used by the dashboards and reports is stored in an intermediate table that is updated immediately. It will also continue to be updated periodically (approximately every 20 minutes by default as configured by the Dashboard Collection Caching Interval application setting) by the Keyfactor Command Service (see Application Settings: Console Tab on page 584).

Click the **Hide** button to minimize the display. Click the panel **Settings** icon **P** to remove or rename the panel or change the comparison date for the display (see <u>Dashboard on page 6</u>).

5

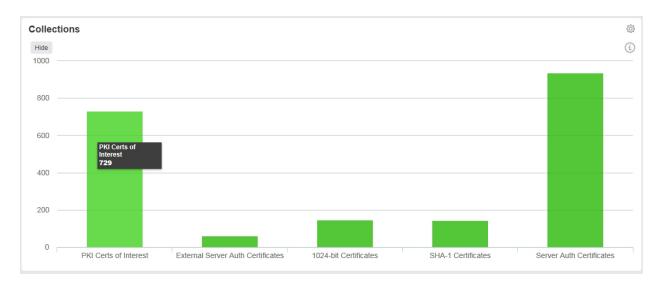


Figure 12: Dashboard Certificate Collections

#### 2.1.2.3 Dashboard: Certificates by Signing Algorithm

The Certificates by Signing Algorithm panel on the dashboard shows a bar chart of all active certificates synchronized to Keyfactor Command from a Microsoft CA or Keyfactor CA gateway or imported via SSL scanning, certificate store inventorying, or manual import broken down by signing algorithm. Hover over a bar to see the number of active certificates in the category. By default, all certificates in the Keyfactor Command database are included. To include only selected CAs or gateways, click the panel **Settings** icon and choose **Edit**. In the Edit dialog, select the CAs you wish to include in the panel. To filter out certificates brought into the database via SSL scanning, certificate store inventorying, and manual import, select specific CAs and uncheck the *Certificates Not Associated with CA* option.

Click the **Hide** button to minimize the display. Click the panel **Settings** icon  $\clubsuit$  to remove or rename the panel or change the comparison date for the display (see <u>Dashboard on page 6</u>).



Figure 13: Dashboard Certificates by Signing Algorithm

#### 2.1.2.4 Dashboard: Number of SSH Keys per Type

The Number of SSH Keys per Type panel on the dashboard shows a bar chart of all SSH keys in the Keyfactor Command database. The chart includes both managed keys (those generated within Keyfactor Command using My SSH Key (see <u>My SSH Key on page 512</u>) or the service account key page (see <u>Service Account Keys on page 524</u>) and unmanaged keys (see <u>Unmanaged SSH Keys on page 538</u>). Hover over a bar to see the number of SSH keys in the category.

Click the **Hide** button to minimize the display. Click the panel **Settings** icon **P** to remove or rename the panel or change the comparison date for the display (see <u>Dashboard on page 6</u>).

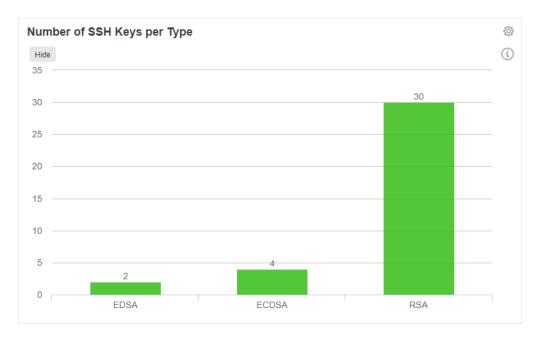


Figure 14: Dashboard SSH Keys per Type

#### 2.1.2.5 Dashboard: Recent Certificate StoreJobs

The Recent Certificate Store Jobs panel on the dashboard includes a grid showing the most recent job history for certificate stores. Both completed (successful or not) and in progress jobs are included. The grid includes the orchestrator name, the target for the job (which in most cases includes the host name and the certificate store name), the job start date, the job type (e.g. inventory or management for an IIS or FTP store), and color-coded results (errors appear in red) for the job.

Click on the name of the orchestrator in the grid to be taken to the orchestrator job history page with the query populated by the selected orchestrator.

To include only jobs that started on or after a selected date, click the panel **Settings** icon and choose **Edit**. In the Edit dialog, either enter a comparison date or use the calendar picker to select a date. Only jobs with a starting date on or after this date will be shown. A maximum of ten jobs are shown.

Click the **Hide** button to minimize the display. Click the panel **Settings** icon **P** to remove or rename the panel or change the comparison date for the display (see <u>Dashboard on page 6</u>).

_				
lide				
Orchestrator Name	Target	Start Date (UTC)	Job Type	Result
(YFAGNT31.keyexample.com	ns2.keyexample.com - /nsconfig/ssl	6/9/2021 5:24:00 PM	NetscalerInventory	Success
appsrvr80.keyexample.com	appsrvr80.keyexample.com - /opt/app/mystore.jks	6/9/2021 5:24:00 PM	JksManagement	Failure
vebsrvr54-A.keyexample.com	ftp93.keyexample.com - /	6/9/2021 5:24:00 PM	FTPInventory	Success
CYFAGNT31.keyexample.com	ns3.keyexample.com - /nsconfig/ssl	6/9/2021 5:24:00 PM	NetscalerInventory	Success
appsrvr80.keyexample.com	appsrvr80.keyexample.com - /opt/app/mystore.jks	6/9/2021 5:21:00 PM	JksManagement	Failure
(YFAGNT31.keyexample.com	websrvr87.keyexample.com - IIS Personal	6/9/2021 5:20:00 PM	IISInventory	Success
(YFAGNT31.keyexample.com	websrvr87.keyexample.com - IIS Personal	6/9/2021 5:20:00 PM	IISManagement	Success
CYFAGNT31.keyexample.com	websrvr87.keyexample.com - IIS Personal	6/9/2021 5:20:00 PM	IISInventory	Success
appsrvr80.keyexample.com	appsrvr80.keyexample.com - /opt/app/mystore.jks	6/9/2021 5:20:00 PM	JksInventory	Success
(YFAGNT31.keyexample.com	websrvr83.keyexample.com - IIS Personal	6/9/2021 5:20:00 PM	IISInventory	Success

Figure 15: Dashboard Recent Certificate Store Jobs

#### 2.1.2.6 Dashboard: Revocation Monitoring

The Revocation Monitoring panel on the dashboard shows each configured CRL and OCSP location (if they have been configured to appear on the dashboard) with the path to the CRL or OCSP, the publication, next publish date, and expiration dates of the CRLs (these aren't relevant for OCSPs) and the status of the CRL or OCSP. The status for a CRL will show *Warning* if the expiration date of the CRL is within the warning period as defined by the number of weeks, days, or hours configured in the *Show on Dashboard* setting (see <u>Revocation Monitoring Location Operations on page 200</u>). For example, if you had a CRL that expired on June 30 and configured the warning period to 15 days before expiration, the Warning status would begin to appear on the dashboard for that CRL on June 15.

Some columns allow for sorting in ascending or descending order by clicking the column heading to

toggle sort order. Click the **Hide** button to minimize the display. Click the panel **Settings** icon  $\clubsuit$  to remove or rename the panel or change the comparison date for the display (see <u>Dashboard on page 6</u>).

Name	Endpoint Type	Location	Publication (UTC)	Next Publish by Date	Expiration (UTC)	Status
suing One	CRL	http://www.keyexample.com/Corplssuing1.crl	6/17/2020, 4:56:02 PM	7/29/2020, 5:06:02 PM	8/8/2020, 5:16:02 PM	Expired
uing Two	CRL	http://www.keyexample.com/Corplssuing2.crl	6/16/2022, 7:49:57 PM	7/14/2022, 7:59:57 PM	7/28/2022, 8:09:57 PM	Valid
suing Three	CRL	http://www.keyexample.com/Corplssuing3.crl	6/24/2022, 6:09:31 PM	7/24/2022, 6:19:31 PM	7/31/2022, 6:29:31 PM	Warning
oot One	CRL	http://www.keyexample.com/CorpRoot1.crl	5/14/2022, 4:41:05 PM	11/14/2022, 4:51:05 PM	12/15/2022, 5:01:05 PM	Valid
oot Two	CRL	http://www.keyexample.com/CorpRoot2.crl	8/7/2021, 12:30:22 AM	4/7/2022, 12:40:22 AM	5/8/2022, 12:50:22 AM	Expired
suing One	OCSP	http://websrvr75.keyexample.com/ocsp				Valid
suing Two	OCSP	http://websrvr75.keyexample.com/ocsp				Valid
suing Three	OCSP	http://websrvr75.keyexample.com/ocsp				Valid

#### 2.1.2.7 Dashboard: SSL Endpoints

The comprehensive SSL Endpoints panel includes several components:

- The Changes Found to Existing Endpoints grid displays up to ten SSL endpoints for which a change was found in the most recent scan from the previous scan status. The grid includes the endpoint address, scan time, and both the previous and current endpoint status. This grid only displays if there are endpoints that have been changed.
- The Endpoints Expiring in the Next X Days grid displays up to ten SSL endpoints with certificates expiring in the next X days. This grid only displays if there are endpoints that meet that criteria. If there are more than ten to display, the certificates expiring soonest are displayed. Out of the box, the number of days is configured to 30. To change the number of days, click the panel **Settings** icon, choose **Edit**, enter a number of days, and click **Done**. To clear the custom number of days and return to the default, click the panel **Settings** icon, choose **Edit**, clear the days field, and click **Done**. The grid includes the network name, the endpoint address, the certificate expiration date, and the certificate common name, if any.
- The Endpoints per Network pie chart shows discovered SSL endpoints broken down by SSL network. All discovered endpoints are included. This includes endpoints at which a certificate is currently being found, endpoints at which a certificate was found in the past but is no longer found, and endpoints that responded in some way on scan but did not present a certificate. Click on a section of the pie chart to be taken to the SSL Discovery Results page. Click any of the labels below the pie chart to toggle add/remove that segment of the pie from the chart.
- The Network Endpoint SSL Scanning Results pie chart shows the results from the most recent SSL scan (discovery or monitoring) broken out by result (e.g. certificate found, connection timed out, connection refused). Click on a section of the pie chart to be taken to the SSL Discovery Results page. Click any of the labels below the pie chart to toggle add/remove that segment of the pie from the chart. This can be helpful, for example, if you remove the certificate found section, allowing you to just focus on any errors (and making the error pie segments bigger and easier to click on).

Click the **Hide** button to minimize the display. Click the panel **Settings** icon **P** to remove or rename the panel or change the comparison date for the display (see <u>Dashboard on page 6</u>).

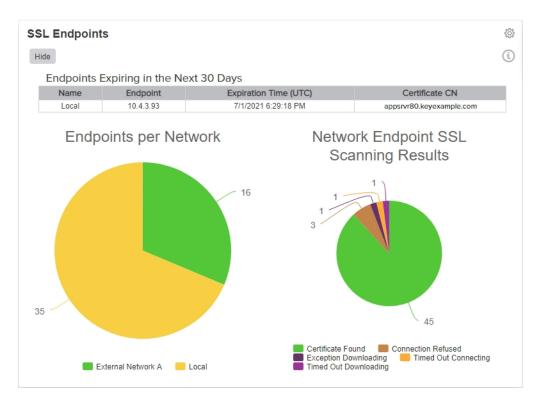


Figure 17: Dashboard SSL Endpoints

#### 2.1.2.8 Dashboard: SSL Orchestrator Job Status

The SSL Orchestrator Job Status panel on the dashboard displays a grid showing the results of the two most recent SSL jobs for each active Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator and Windows Orchestrator with the SSL capability in the configured orchestrator pool (see <u>Orchestrator Pools Definition</u> on page 459). Both jobs in progress and completed jobs are included. The grid includes the names of the orchestrators in the selected pool(s), the job type, job start date and time, color-coded results (errors appear in red), and color-code status (jobs in progress are yellow). To change the orchestrator pools included in the display, click the panel **Settings** icon, choose **Edit**, select the desired orchestrator pools, and click **Done**.

Click on the name of an orchestrator in the grid to be taken to the orchestrator job history page with the query populated by the selected orchestrator.

Click the **Hide** button to minimize the display. Click the panel **Settings** icon **P** to remove or rename the panel or change the comparison date for the display (see <u>Dashboard on page 6</u>).

SSL Orchestrator Job Status							
Hide							
Orchestrator Name	Job Type	Operation Start (UTC)	Result	Job Status			
KYFAGNT31.keyexample.com	SslMonitoring	6/9/2021, 4:10:00 PM	Success	Completed			
KYFAGNT31.keyexample.com	SsIDiscovery	6/9/2021, 4:05:00 PM	Success	Completed			
KYFSSLAGNT87.keyexample.com	SsIDiscovery	6/9/2021, 4:15:00 PM	Success	Completed			
KYFSSLAGNT87.keyexample.com	SslMonitoring	6/8/2021, 5:04:00 AM	Failure	Acknowledged			

Figure 18: Dashboard SSL Orchestrator Job Status

#### 2.1.3 Certificate Search and Collections

The Keyfactor Command database can include certificates from many locations—including certificates synchronized from your Microsoft CAs in both the primary forest and alternate forests, certificates synchronized from your EJBCA CAs, certificates synchronized from cloud-based certificate vendors via the Keyfactor certificate gateways, certificates automatically imported based on configured SSL endpoint locations (see <u>SSL Discovery on page 443</u>), certificates imported from certificate stores (see <u>Certificate Stores on page 380</u>), and manually imported certificates (see <u>Add</u> <u>Certificate on page 69</u>). The Certificate Search function allows you to query the database for certificates from any available source. You do not need to specify the source as part of the query.

A specific certificate search may be saved as a collection, which can then be revisited without needing to enter the search selections again. The saved collection can then be referenced from other parts of the Management Portal (e.g. expiration alerts, the dashboard, and select reports). Certificate collections may be added to the *Certificates* menu of the Management Portal for quick access. Several default certificate collections are created in new installations. For more information, see <u>Certificate Collection Manager on page 80</u>.

Note: The options shown and described in this section are available to full administrative users of the Management Portal. Users with limited access to the Management Portal will not see all the options (e.g. the recover buttons may not appear) and will see some slightly different buttons (e.g. the edit buttons shown may say *view* instead of *edit*).

#### 2.1.3.1 Certificate Details

The cornerstones of the Keyfactor Command Management Portal are the Certificate Search and the Certificate Details pages. The Certificate Details page includes a comprehensive set of details about each certificate managed by Keyfactor Command. To access a certificate's details, double-click on a row of the certificate search grid, or highlight a row, right click and select **Edit** (**Display** for users with only Read permissions) from the action menu (see <u>Certificate Search Page on page 32</u>).

The following action buttons are conveniently located at the top of the Certificate Details page for users with the appropriate permissions: **Revoke**, **Download**, **Renew**. See <u>Certificate Operations on page 42</u> for more information on these actions.

#### Content Tab

The Content tab shows the certificate attributes from the CA (Active Directory in the case of a Microsoft CA). These fields are not editable. The list of Subject Alternative Names (SANs) and SAN count are also included on this tab. For an ECC certificate, the elliptic curve algorithm is included on this tab.

S Tip: Double-clic	k any field on this dialog to open a pop-up show	ving just that detail.
Certificate Details	w	×
Content Metadata Status	s Validation Locations History	
Field	Value	
Subject	CN=appsrvr15.keyexample.com,OU=HR,O=Key Example Inc,L=Independence,ST	
Serial Number	180000004BA6483AA9C6A2AA0F00010000004B	
Not Before	5/31/2022, 3:06:01 PM	
Not After	2/25/2023, 2:06:01 PM	
Key Usage	Digital Signature, Key Agreement (*88)	
Extended Key Usage	Server Authentication	
Signing Usage	SHA-256withRSA	
Template	Enterprise Web Server - ECC 384	
Thumbprint	4E7D6690F3678D0312536E828447FE57BB28B9F3	
lssuer	CN=CorplssuingCA1,DC=keyexample,DC=com	
Subject Alternative Names	DNS Name=appsrvr15.keyexample.com	
Total SANs	1	
Curve	P-384/secp384r1	
	CLOS	E

Figure 19: Certificate Details: Content Tab

#### Metadata Tab

The Metadata tab displays all metadata fields created for your Keyfactor Command implementation and shows any data in fields that have been populated with values specific to the certificate. Depending on the metadata type, these fields appear as text boxes, radio buttons, drop-downs, date fields, table or large text fields.

For users with edit permissions, on date fields a small popup calendar will appear that will allow you to select a date and will properly format it for you. You may edit values for any metadata fields to update the data at any time. You may also update multiple certificates' metadata with the same data by selecting multiple certificates from the certificates grid. Required fields will be marked with

\*Required next to the field label. See <u>Certificate Metadata on page 646</u> for information on this functionality.

**Tip:** The order of the metadata fields as they appear on this dialog is configurable using the certificate metadata display order option (see <u>Sorting Metadata Fields on page 651</u>).

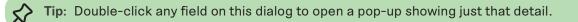
Certifica	ate Detai	ls					×
REVOKE	DOWNLOAD	RENEW					
Content	Metadata	Status	Validation	Locations	History		
SAVE							
AppOwnerF *Required	irstName						1
Betty							
AppOwnerL *Required	astName						
Brown							
AppOwnerE *Required	mailAddress						
betty.brow	n@keyexampl	e.com					
BusinessCrit *Required	ical						
🔿 True 🌘	False 🔿 Not S	et					
BusinessUni *Required	t						
							CLOSE

Figure 20: Certificate Details: Metadata Tab

#### Status Tab

The status tab displays some additional information about the certificate (see <u>Table 1: Status Tab</u> <u>Descriptions</u>).

The fields on this tab cannot be edited.



Certificate Detail	s			×
REVOKE DOWNLOAD	RENEW			
Content Metadata	Status Validation	Locations	History	
Field	Value			
Certificate ID	2081			
CA Record ID	17			
Certificate State	Active (1)			
Revocation Effective Date				
Revocation Reason				
Archive Key	false			
Principal Name				
Requester Name	KEYEXAMPLE\S	RVR242\$		
				CLOSE

Figure 21: Certificate Details: Status Tab

#### Table 1: Status Tab Descriptions

Field	Description
Certificate ID	The Keyfactor Command reference ID for the certificate, which can be useful when referring to the certificate using API methods.
CA Record ID	The ID of the certificate in the CA (this has replaced CARequestID).
Certificate State	<ul> <li>The state of the certificate.</li> <li>Unknown (0)—This certificate entered the system in a manner other than a CA sync, so no status from a CA has been reported.</li> <li>Active (1)—The "normal" state for certificates brought in via CA sync. The certificate has not been revoked.</li> </ul>
	Note: Here we mimic the behavior of the Microsoft CA, which does not have a status for Expired, so certificates continue to be listed as Active or Revoked (as appropriate) after they expire.
	<ul> <li>Revoked (2)—The certificate has been revoked.</li> <li>Failed (4)—The certificate has been denied approval.</li> <li>Pending (5)—The certificate is awaiting approval.</li> <li>Certificate Authority (6)—The certificate synced in from a CA sync that is indicated to be that CA's own certificate.</li> <li>Parent Certificate Authority (7)—The certificate synced in from a CA sync that is indicated to be the certificate of a CA further up the chain.</li> <li>Waiting for External Validation (8)—The certificate is pending, awaiting approval outside of Keyfactor Command. Generally, the certificate would have been added through one of the Keyfactor Command CA gateways using an EV certificate type.</li> </ul>
Revocation Effective Date	If the certificate is revoked, the date it was revoked will be displayed here.
Revocation Reason	<ul> <li>If the certificate is revoked, the reason will be displayed here. This is shown as a numeric value, which will be one of:</li> <li>0 - Unspecified</li> <li>1 - Key Compromised</li> <li>2 - CA Compromised</li> <li>3 - Affiliation Changed</li> <li>4 - Superseded</li> <li>5 - Cessation of Operation</li> <li>6 - Certificate Hold</li> <li>999 - Unknown</li> </ul>

Field	Description						
	See <u>Revoke on page 66</u> for more information about revoking certificates.						
Archive Key	If true, the certificate has a private key archived on the Microsoft CA to support CA key recovery. This flag is not an indicator for whether the certificate has a private key stored in Keyfactor Command.						
	<b>View Tip:</b> CA-level key recovery is supported for Microsoft CAs to allow recovery of private keys for certificates enrolled outside of Keyfactor Command. CA-level key archiving is not supported for enrollments done through Keyfactor Command. CA-level key recovery is not supported for EJBCA CAs. For enrollments done through Keyfactor Command for either Microsoft or EJBCA CAs, use Keyfactor Command private key retention (see <u>Details Tab on page 360</u> ).						
Principal Name	The user principal name (UPN) contained in the subject alternative name (SAN) field of the certificate, if present (e.g. username@keyexample.com).						
Requester Name	The name of the requester in DOMAIN\User format.						

# Validation Tab

57

This tool will report on the certificate validity based on the criteria defining the status of an X509 chain shown in <u>Table 2: Validation Tab Descriptions</u>. This tab replaces the former **Validate** action from the certificate search grid. An alert symbol will show on the tab header if one or more tests have a result of *Fail*.

• **Tip:** See <u>Certificate Validation Errors on page 750</u> for assistance troubleshooting validation errors.

Content Metadata Status Validation A Locations History     Validation Test Result   Validation Test Result   Time Valid Pass   Active Pass   Signature Pass   Usage Pass   Trusted Root Pass   Revocation Status Pass   Chain Built Pass   Policy Constraints Pass   Basic Constraints Pass   Valid Name Constraints Pass   Supported Name Constraints Pass	REVOKE DOWNLOAD RENEW		
Time ValidPassActivePassSignaturePassUsagePassTrusted RootPassRevocation StatusPassChain BuiltPassExtensionsPassPolicy ConstraintsPassBasic ConstraintsPassValid Name ConstraintsPass	Content Metadata Status Vali	dation 🔺 Locations History	
ActivePassSignaturePassUsagePassTrusted RootPassRevocation StatusPassChain BuiltPassExtensionsPassPolicy ConstraintsPassBasic ConstraintsPassValid Name ConstraintsPass	Validation Test	Result	
SignaturePassUsagePassTrusted RootPassRevocation StatusPassChain BuiltPassExtensionsPassPolicy ConstraintsPassBasic ConstraintsPassValid Name ConstraintsPass	Time Valid	Pass	
UsagePassTrusted RootPassRevocation StatusPassChain BuiltPassExtensionsPassPolicy ConstraintsPassBasic ConstraintsPassValid Name ConstraintsPass	Active	Pass	
Trusted RootPassRevocation StatusPassChain BuiltPassExtensionsPassPolicy ConstraintsPassBasic ConstraintsPassValid Name ConstraintsPass	Signature	Pass	
Revocation StatusPassChain BuiltPassExtensionsPassPolicy ConstraintsPassBasic ConstraintsPassValid Name ConstraintsPass	Usage	Pass	
Chain BuiltPassExtensionsPassPolicy ConstraintsPassBasic ConstraintsPassValid Name ConstraintsPass	Trusted Root	Pass	
ExtensionsPassPolicy ConstraintsPassBasic ConstraintsPassValid Name ConstraintsPass	Revocation Status	Pass	
Policy Constraints     Pass       Basic Constraints     Pass       Valid Name Constraints     Pass	Chain Built	Pass	
Basic Constraints     Pass       Valid Name Constraints     Pass	Extensions	Pass	
Valid Name Constraints Pass	Policy Constraints	Pass	
	Basic Constraints	Pass	
Supported Name Constraints Pass	Valid Name Constraints	Pass	
	Supported Name Constraints	Pass	

Figure 22: Certificate Details: Validation Tab

## Table 2: Validation Tab Descriptions

Validation Test	Keyfactor API Equivalent	Definition
Time Valid	NotTimeValid	A value of <i>Pass</i> indicates that the certificate time value is valid. A time can appear invalid ( <i>Fail</i> ) for a certificate that has expired.
Active	Revoked	A value of <i>Pass</i> indicates that the X509 certificate chain is valid for the certificate and contains no revoked certificates or errors.
Signature	NotSignatureValid	A value of <i>Fail</i> indicates that the X509 certi- ficate chain is invalid as a result of an invalid certificate signature.
Usage	NotValidForUsage	A value of <i>Fail</i> indicates that the X509 certi- ficate chain is invalid as a result of an invalid key usage.
Trusted Root	UntrustedRoot	A value of <i>Fail</i> indicates that the X509 certi- ficate chain is invalid as a result of an untrusted root certificate.
Revocation Status	RevocationStatusUnknown	A value of <i>Pass</i> indicates that the revoc- ation status can successfully be determined for the certificate. This may be the result of successful access to online certificate revocation lists (CRLs) and, if configured, authority information access (AIA) endpoints.
Chain Built	Cyclic	A value of <i>Pass</i> indicates that the certificate chain for the certificate could successfully be built.
Extensions	InvalidExtension	A value of <i>Fail</i> indicates that the X509 certi- ficate chain is invalid as a result of an invalid extension.
Policy	InvalidPolicyConstraints	A value of Fail indicates that the X509 certi-

<sup>1</sup>The parameter names for results returned by the Keyfactor API *GET /Certificates/{id}/Validate* method.

Validation Test	Keyfactor API Equivalent <sup>7</sup>	Definition
Constraints		ficate chain is invalid as a result of an invalid policy constraint.
Basic Constraints	InvalidBasicConstraints	A value of <i>Fail</i> indicates that the X509 certi- ficate chain is invalid as a result of an invalid basic constraint.
Valid Name Constraints	InvalidNameConstraints	A value of <i>Fail</i> indicates that the X509 certi- ficate chain is invalid as a result of an invalid name constraint.
Supported Name Constraints	HasNotSupportedNameConstraint	A value of <i>Fail</i> indicates that a name constraint for the certificate is unsupported or that the certificate has no supported name constraints.
Defined Name Constraints	HasNotDefinedNameConstraint	A value of <i>Fail</i> indicates that a name constraint for the certificate is undefined.
Permitted Name Constraints	HasNotPermittedNameConstraint	A value of <i>Fail</i> indicates that a name constraint for the certificate is impermissible.
Excluded Name Constraints	HasExcludedNameConstraint	A value of <i>Fail</i> indicates that a name constraint for the certificate has been excluded.
Full Chain	PartialChain	A value of <i>Pass</i> indicates that the certificate chain for the certificate could successfully be built up to the root certificate.
CTL Time Valid	CtINotTimeValid	A value of <i>Fail</i> indicates that the certificate trust list (CTL) is invalid because of an invalid time value (e.g. the CTL has expired).
CTL Signature Valid	CtlNotSignatureValid	A value of <i>Fail</i> indicates that the certificate trust list (CTL) contains an invalid signature.

<sup>1</sup>The parameter names for results returned by the Keyfactor API *GET /Certificates/{id}/Validate* method.

Validation Test	Keyfactor API Equivalent	Definition
CTL Usage Valid	CtlNotValidForUsage	A value of <i>Fail</i> indicates that the certificate trust list (CTL) is not valid for this use.
Strong Signa- ture	HasWeakSignature	A value of <i>Pass</i> indicates that the certificate has been signed with a secure hashing algorithm. A value of <i>Fail</i> can indicate that a hashing algorithm of MD2 or MD5 was used for the certificate.
CRL online	OfflineRevocation	A value of <i>Pass</i> indicates that the online certificate revocation list (CRL) the chain relies on is available.
Chain Policy	NolssuanceChainPolicy	A value of <i>Pass</i> indicates that there is either no certificate policy by design in the certi- ficate or that if a group policy has specified that all certificates must have a certificate policy, the certificate policy exists in the certificate.
No Explicit Distrust	ExplicitDistrust	A value of <i>Pass</i> indicates that the certificate is not explicitly distrusted.
Critical Exten- sions	HasNotSupportedCriticalExtension	A value of <i>Pass</i> indicates that the certificate has a critical extension that is supported or has no critical extensions.

# **Locations Tab**

If you have added the certificate to any certificate store location(s) a number will appear in the **Count** column on the corresponding **Location Type** row. Users with limited permissions will only see locations for types of certificate stores to which they have been granted permissions either globally or via certificate store containers (see <u>Container Permissions on page 624</u>). Click the count number for more details regarding this certificate's location. See <u>Add to Certificate Store on page 43</u> for more information. The *Total Cert Store Locations* appears at the end of the list. Clicking on the total will open a dialog with the list of locations with the columns: Store Path, Store Machine, Alias, IPAddress, Port, and Agent Pool which will be populated depending on the details of the individual stores.

**Note:** The SSL network name is searchable with certificate search and also appears in the location details grid of the certificate details, if the certificate was found during an SSL scan.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>The parameter names for results returned by the Keyfactor API *GET /Certificates/{id}/Validate* method.

Certificate D	Details	×
REVOKE DOWN	NLOAD RENEW	
Content Met	adata Status Validation Locations History	
Location Type	Count	
Java Keystore	1	A
PEM File		~
F5 SSL Profiles	Java Keystore	×
IIS Roots		Total: 1
NetScaler	Store Machine Store Path Alias	
IIS Personal		
F5 Web Server	srvr242.keyexa /opt/app/store1 javastrba2	
IIS Revoked		
F5 Web Server F		
F5 SSL Profiles F		
F5 CA Bundles F		
Amazon Web Se		CLOSE
		CLOSE

Figure 23: Location Details

Total Cert Store Lo	cations					×
					Total:	5
Store Path	Store Machine	Alias	IP Address	Port	Agent Pool	
/opt/app/store1	srvr242.keyexample.com	javastrba2				
13.107.6.152			13.107.6.152	443	Default Agent Pool	
13.107.6.153			13.107.6.153	443	Default Agent Pool	
13.107.18.10			13.107.18.10	443	Default Agent Pool	-
					CLOS	NE.
					CLOS	SL

Figure 24: Total Certificate Store Location Details

# **History Tab**

History about a certificate is recorded in the Keyfactor Command database for the following types of activities (see also Audit Log on page 652):

- Initial Import—A history entry is made on import via CA synchronization, SSL synchronization, certificate store synchronization or manual import.
- Certificate Enrollment—A history entry is made when a PFX or CSR enrollment is completed through the Keyfactor Command Management Portal. The source of the request (PFX or CSR) is indicated.
- Revocation—A history entry is made each time a certificate is revoked, so if a certificate is revoked multiple times, there will be multiple history entries.
- Key Recovery—A history entry is made each time the key for a certificate is recovered, so if the key for a given certificate is recovered multiple times, there will be multiple history entries. This type of record is generated when the private key for a certificate is downloaded from the Keyfactor Command database or when a private key is recovered from a CA using the CA's key recovery mechanism.
- Certificate Store Additions and Removals—A history entry is made each time a certificate is added to a certificate store or removed from a certificate store. These entries reference the specific certificate store type and whether the operation was an addition or removal—Add ([store type]) and Remove ([store type])—and include details in the certificate history comments.
- Certificate Renewals—A history entry is made each time a certificate is renewed or reissued. The certificate renewal history record appears on the old certificate, not the new certificate.
- Certificate Store Inventory Discoveries—A history entry is made each time an inventory of a certificate store notices that a certificate that was in a certificate store no longer is or that a new certificate has appeared in the certificate store. These entries are referenced as *Certificate Appeared ([store type])* and *Certificate Disappeared ([store type])* with details in the certificate history comments.
- SSL Endpoint Inventory Discoveries—A history entry is made each time an inventory of an SSL endpoint notices that a certificate that was at an endpoint no longer is or that a new certificate has appeared at an endpoint during a monitoring task. These entries are referenced as *Certificate Appeared (SSL Sync)* and *Certificate Disappeared (SSL Sync)* with details in the certificate history comments.
- Metadata Updated—A history entry is made each time a metadata field is updated for the certificate. The changed data will be recorded in the *Comment* field.

				Total: 6 REFRES
Operation Start	Operation End	Username	Comment	Action
3/9/2021 12:04:40	3/9/2021 12:04:42	KEYEXAMPLE\svc	CA Certificate Sync	Certificate Import (
5/26/2021 1:15:55	5/26/2021 1:15:55 P	KEYEXAMPLE\ban	Operation requeste	Add (NetScaler)
5/26/2021 1:16:27 P	5/26/2021 1:16:27 PM	KEYEXAMPLE\ban	Email-Contact has	Metadata Updated
5/26/2021 1:16:27 P	5/26/2021 1:16:27 PM	KEYEXAMPLE\ban	Machineldentifier h	Metadata Updated
5/26/2021 1:16:27 P	5/26/2021 1:16:27 PM	KEYEXAMPLE\ban	BusinessUnit has b	Metadata Updated
5/26/2021 1:16:27 P	5/26/2021 1:16:27 PM	KEYEXAMPLE\ban	AppOwnerEmailAd	Metadata Updated

Figure 25: Certificate Operation: Certificate History Tab

**Tip:** Double-click a row on the History grid to see the content of that row in a more readable pop-up.

OperationStart	3/17/2021, 9:03:07 AM
OperationEnd	3/17/2021, 9:03:31 AM
Username	KEYEXAMPLE\svc_keyservice
Comment	CA Certificate Synchronization run on 2021-03-17 16:03:07 UTC
Action	Certificate Import (CA Sync)

Figure 26: Certificate Operation: Certificate History Detail

# 2.1.3.2 Certificate Search Page

The search function allows you to query the database for information. The same query structure is used in multiple locations within the Keyfactor Command Management Portal.

When you first open the page, you will see the simple search option. To execute a search, select the field and comparison operators in the dropdowns and type something on which to search in the value field (if applicable). If you select an is null or is not null comparison operator, the value field will be grayed out. Click the **Search** button to execute the query.

Each query consists of three parts:

# **Query Field**

The available fields for querying vary depending on the area of the Management Portal in which the search is used. On this page, the queries can be done on the following built-in fields:

ArchivedKey	КеуТуре
The certificate's archived key has been encrypted and saved to the Keyfactor Command database (true/false).	The selected certificate key type: Unknown, RSA, DSA, ECC, DH, Ed448, Ed25519, Dilithium2, Dilith- ium3, Dilithium5.
CertId	KeyUsage
Numeric matches with the Keyfactor Command reference ID for the certificate.	Certificate includes or doesn't include (or is null or not null for) the selected key usage; CRLSign, DataEncipherment, DecipherOnly, Digit-
CA	alSignature, EncipherOnly, KeyAgreement, KeyCer-

## CA

Complete or partial matches with the certificate issuing CA logical name.

#### CertState

The certificate state; Unknown, Active, Revoked, CertificateAuthority, ParentCertificateAuthority.

#### CertStoreFQDN

Complete or partial matches with the fully qualified domain name of the computer hosting one or more certificate stores.

This field has an alias of *JavaKeystoreFQDN* that may be used when querying the field from the Keyfactor API.

### CertStorePath

Complete or partial matches on the full path to a certificate store—e.g. /opt/application/mystore.jks or c:\program files\application\mystore.jks.

This field has an alias of *JavaKeystorePath* that may be used when querying the field from the Keyfactor API.

### CertStoreContainer

Certificate is in a certificate store that is included in the container criteria indicated.

### CN

Complete or partial matches with the certificate common name.

This field has an alias of *IssuedCN* that may be used when querying the field from the Keyfactor API.

### DN

Complete or partial matches with the certificate distinguished name.

This field has an alias of *IssuedDN* that may be used when querying the field from the Keyfactor API.

### ExpirationDate

Certificate expiration before, after, or on a

tSign, KeyEncipherment, NonRepudiation.

#### NetBIOSPrincipal

Complete or partial matches with the certificate principal name in NetBIOS format (DOMAIN\username). Supports the %ME% token (see <u>Advanced</u> <u>Searches on page 38</u>).

This field has an alias of *PrincipalName* that may be used when querying the field from the Keyfactor API.

#### NetBIOSRequester

Complete or partial matches with the certificate requester's name in NetBIOS format (DOMAIN\username). Supports the %ME% token (see Advanced Searches on page 38).

This field has an alias of *RequesterName* that may be used when querying the field from the Keyfactor API.

### OU

Complete or partial matches with the certificate organizational unit.

### PublicKey

Exact matches with the certificate public key in hexadecimal or base64 format.

### RevocationDate

Certificate revocation before, after, or on a specified date, or is null or not null. Be sure to check the *Include Revoked* checkbox to view revoked certificates. Supports the %TODAY% token (see <u>Advanced Searches on page 38</u>).

This field has an alias of *RevocationEffDate* that may be used when querying the field from the Keyfactor API.

### Revoker

Complete or partial matches with the name of the user (DOMAIN\username format) who revoked the certificate. Be sure to check the *Include Revoked* 

specified date. Supports the %TODAY% token (see <u>Advanced Searches on page 38</u>). Be sure to check the *Include Expired* checkbox to view expired certificates.

This field has an alias of *NotAfter* that may be used when querying the field from the Keyfactor API.

### EKU

Complete or partial matches with the certificate template OID.

### EKUName

Complete or partial matches with the certificate template Name.

### HasPrivateKey

Certificate private key encrypted and stored in the Keyfactor Command database (true/false).

### ImportDate

The certificate imported to Keyfactor Command before, after, or on a specified date.

### IssuedDate

Certificate issuance before, after, or on a specified date. Supports the %TODAY% token (see Advanced Searches on page 38).

This field has aliases of *NotBefore* and *Effect-iveDate* that may be used when querying the field from the Keyfactor API.

### IssuerDN

Complete or partial matches with the certificate issuer's distinguished name.

### KeyfactorRequestId

Numeric matches with the Keyfactor Command reference ID for the certificate request.

### KeySize

Complete or partial matches with the certificate

checkbox to view revoked certificates.

### RFC2818Compliant

Certificate is compliant with RFC 2818 (contains a DNS SAN) (true/false).

### SelfSigned

Certificate is self-signed (true/false).

### SerialNumber

Complete, or starts/ends with, or null/not null matches with the certificate serial number.

### SigningAlgorithm

Complete or partial matches with the certificate signing algorithm.

### SSLDNSName

Complete or partial matches with the DNS name resolved for an SSL endpoint.

### SSLIPAddress

Complete, or starts/ends with, or null/not null matches with the IP address defined for an SSL endpoint.

This field has an alias of *SslHostName* that may be used when querying the field from the Keyfactor API.

### SSLNetworkName

Complete, or starts/ends with, or null/not null matches with the network name under which an SSL endpoint was found.

### SSLPort

Complete or partial numeric matches with the port number defined for an SSL endpoint.

## SAN

Complete or partial matches with the certificate

key size.

This field has an alias of *KeySizeInBits* that may be used when querying the field from the Keyfactor API.

subject alternate name(s).

### TemplateDisplayName

Complete or partial matches with the certificate template display name.

This field has an alias of *TemplateName* that may be used when querying the field from the Keyfactor API.

### TemplateShortName

Complete or partial matches with the certificate template name.

### Thumbprint

Complete or partial matches with the certificate thumbprint value.

You can also do queries based on user-defined metadata fields (see <u>Certificate Metadata on</u> page 646).

# **Comparison Operator**

The query comparison operators vary depending on the type of field selected and the specific properties of the field. The list below shows the dropdown list comparison operators, as well as the equivalent query language syntax (in parentheses).

Most string fields (the vast majority of the built-in fields) support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Contains (-contains)
- Does not contain (-notcontains)

Most date and integer fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Is less than (-It)
- Is less than or equal to (-le)

Most Boolean (true/false) fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)

- Starts with (-startswith)
- Ends with (-endswith)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is greater than (-gt)
- Is greater than or equal to (-ge)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)

# **Comparison Value**

The value you enter for comparison must match the field type. For example, integer fields only support numerical values. String fields support all alphanumeric characters. Boolean fields only support True or False. The value field is not case sensitive. Date fields support only properly formatted dates and will initially display as mm/dd/yyyy. You can choose to populate the date field by:

- Clicking in a date Value field to open a pop-up calendar to select a date that will populate the field.
- Clicking in a segment of the date format (i.e., mm/dd/yyyy) and entering a value. As you continue to type in any one segment, the cursor will keep moving onto the next segment.

The results that match your search criteria will be displayed in the results grid below the search selection options. The results grid includes these fields:

## **Issued DN**

The distinguished name of the certificate subject.

# **Import Date**

The date the certificate was imported to Keyfactor Command. This field will auto populate on any new imports/enrollments of certificates. On an upgrade, this field will be populated in existing certificates from the certificate operation history.

# **Effective Date**

The date the certificate was issued or became active.

# **Expiration Date**

The date the certificate expires.

# **Issued CN**

The common name of the certificate subject.

# **Issuer DN**

The distinguished name of the certificate issuer.

# Certificate Template

The short name of the template used to issue the certificate.

# **Principal Name**

The identity that the certificate represents. The principal name field is populated during certificate synchronization by the user principal name (UPN) extracted from Active Directory if there is a principal name in the certificate subject alternative name (SAN).

# Requester

The user or entity that requested the certificate.

# Locations

The server(s), if any, that the certificate is hosted on (e.g. for SSL certificates). If the certificate is found on multiple servers, this field will show the number of servers on which it was found and the location type (e.g. *4 SSL* or *6 JKS*). The specific server names can be found in the certificate details.

# Кеу Туре

The key type of the certificate.

# Key Size

The key size of the certificate.

# **Certificate State**

The certificate state options are:

• Unknown (0)

- Active (1)
- Revoked (2)
- Failed (4)
- Pending (5)
- Certificate Authority (6)
- Parent Certificate Authority (7)

### Certificate Search®

Clicking "Advanced" allows you to build a query based on multiple criteria using AND/OR logic. Select a field and comparison operator in the drop-downs and then enter a comparison value. Click "Insert" to add the search criteria to the query field below the selection fields. Each time you click the "Insert" button, an AND is added between the previous search criteria and the newly added one. You can change the AND to an OR if desired. You can use parentheses around portions of the query along with AND/OR to change the query meaning.

Field			C	omparison			Value					
CN			✓ Is	s equal to			•			SEA	RCH ADVA	ANCED SAVE
🗆 Inc	lude Revoked 🛛 Include	Expired										
	EDIT DELETE REVO	DKE EDIT AI	LL REVOKE A	GET CSV							Te	otal: 24 REFRESH
	Issued DN	Import	Effective	Expiration	Issued CN	Issuer DN	Certificate Template Pri	Requester	L	Кеу Туре	Key Size	Certificate State
	CN=appsrvr02.keyexample	8/31/2022	8/9/2022	8/9/2023	appsrvr02.k	CN=Corplss	Enterprise Web Server	KEYEXAMPLE\jsm		RSA	2048	Active (1)
	CN=appsrvr03.keyexample	8/31/2022	8/9/2022	8/9/2023	appsrvr03.k	CN=Corplss	Enterprise Web Server	KEYEXAMPLE\jsm		RSA	2048	Active (1)
	CN=appsrvr04.keyexample	8/31/2022	8/9/2022	8/9/2023	appsrvr04.k	CN=Corplss	Enterprise Web Server	KEYEXAMPLE\jsm		RSA	2048	Active (1)
	CN=appsrvr01.keyexample	8/31/2022	8/9/2022	8/9/2023	appsrvr01.k	CN=Corplss	Enterprise Web Server	KEYEXAMPLE\jsm		RSA	2048	Active (1)
	CN=appsrvr13.keyexample	8/31/2022	8/8/2022	8/8/2023	appsrvr13.k	CN=Corplss	Enterprise Web Server	KEYEXAMPLE\jsm		RSA	2048	Active (1)
	CN=websrvr19.keyexample	8/31/2022	8/8/2022	8/8/2023	websrvr19.k	CN=Corplss	Enterprise Web Server	KEYEXAMPLE\jsm		RSA	2048	Active (1)
	CN=appsrvr15.keyexample	8/31/2022	8/8/2022	8/8/2023	appsrvr15.k	CN=Corplss	Enterprise Web Server	KEYEXAMPLE\jsm		RSA	2048	Active (1)
	CN=appsrvr14.keyexample	8/31/2022	8/8/2022	8/8/2023	appsrvr14.k	CN=Corplss	Enterprise Web Server	KEYEXAMPLE\jsm		RSA	2048	Active (1)

#### Figure 27: Certificate Search

The search results can be sorted by clicking on a column header in the results grid for every column (except Certificate Locations, Key Type, and Certificate State). Click the column header again to reverse the sort order. The grid columns can be arranged in any order desired by click-holding and dragging the header of the column you wish to move. The column widths may be adjusted by click-holding and dragging the line separating two column headers.

You can click the **Include Revoked** and/or **Include Expired** buttons at the top of the results grid to toggle inclusion of revoked or expired certificates in the results. By default they are excluded.

The rest of the buttons at the top of the display grid are used to interact with the certificates displayed in the results grid. Some buttons are grayed out until you click on a grid row. Other certificate functions are available on the right-click menu. To open the right-click menu, highlight a row in the results grid and right-click. You can also double-click a certificate row in the results grid to open the Certificate Details (see <u>Certificate Details on page 19</u>).

To select a single row in the grid, click to highlight it and then select an operation from either the top of the grid or the right-click menu. Some of the certificate operations support action on multiple certificates at once. To select multiple rows, hold down the CTRL key and click each row on which you would like to perform an operation, or tick the check box next to the row. Then select an operation from the top of the grid. The right-click menu supports limited operations on the multiple certificates.

# **Advanced Searches**

On any search page you can click **Advanced** to the right of the Search button to display the advanced search options. Click **Simple** to close the advanced search options again.

## **Multiple Criteria**

Using the advanced search options, you can build a query based on multiple criteria using AND/OR logic. As with a simple search, you select a field and comparison operator in the drop-downs and then enter a comparison value, if applicable. Click **Insert** to add the search criteria to the query field below the selection fields. Use the selection fields to build multiple search criteria. Each time you click the insert button, an AND is added between the previous search criteria and the newly added one. You can change the AND to an OR if desired. You can use parentheses around portions of the query along with AND/OR to change the query meaning.

For example, for certificate searches:

(CN -contains "appsrvr" AND IssuedDate -ge "01/01/2022") OR (CN -contains "appsrvr" AND TemplateShortName -contains "web")

This query will return all the certificates issued on or after January 1, 2022 with the string appsrvr in the CN and also all certificates issued at any time with the string appsrvr in the CN using a template referencing web. When you have entered all the desired search criteria, click **Search** to execute the query. If you wish to clear the query field and start over, click the **Clear** button.

**Note:** Multiple *OR* queries can be slow due to the nature of the query not being indexed and potentially requiring multiple queries of the database. To mitigate this, we suggest you create a collection for the subset of certificates, using the *OR* statement as needed, then perform a search starting with that collection and adding any additional conditions using advanced search from the search page. See <u>Saving Search Criteria as a Collection on page 40</u>.

In addition to the options available in the query builder, three special values can be used in selected searches by typing them in directly:

• %TODAY%

[2]

Use the TODAY special value in place of a specific date in date queries. This option supports math operations, so you can use TODAY-10 or TODAY+30. The built-in *Certificates Expiring in 7 Days* collection uses this special value (see <u>Certificate Collection Manager on page 80</u>).

**Example:** Create a certificate search of IssuedDate -ge "%TODAY-7%" and save it as a collection called *Certificates Issued in the Last Week*. Create another certificate search of ExpirationDate -lt "%TODAY+60%" and save it as a collection called *Certificates Expiring in the Next 60 Days*. This allows you to have saved collections containing a comparison date without having to update the date in the collection.

• %ME%

Use the ME special value in place of a specific domain\user name in queries that match a

domain\user name. The built-in *My Certificates* collection uses this special value (see <u>Certificate</u> <u>Collection Manager on page 80</u>).

**Example:** Create a certificate search of NetBIOSRequester -contains "%ME%" and save it as a collection. Multiple users can now use this same collection to search for all the certificates on which they were the requester in the current domain.

**Note:** Certificate collections saved using the %ME% value are *not* supported for use in reports or on the dashboard.

## • %ME-AN%

5

لكا

Use the ME-AN special value in place of a specific user name excluding the domain. This is beneficial in environments with multiple domains where there is a desire to query for a user's certificates even if they were requested across multiple domains.

**Example:** Create a certificate search of NetBIOSRequester -contains "%ME-AN%" and save it as a collection. Multiple users can now use this same collection to search for all the certificates on which they were the requester, regardless of domain.

**Note:** Certificate collections saved using the %ME-AN% value are *not* supported for use in reports or on the dashboard.

**Important**: The special query options of %TODAY%, %ME%, and %ME-AN% are only supported in uppercase. Lowercase equivalents (e.g. %me%) cannot be substituted.

To build a deep link with your search criteria, begin with the following URL (where KEYFACTOR\_SERVER\_FQDN is the FQDN of your Keyfactor Command administration server):

https://KEYFACTOR\_SERVER\_FQDN/keyfactorportal/CertificateCollection/Query?query=YOUR\_URL\_ENCODED\_QUERY

Your Management Portal may have been configured to use HTTP rather than HTTPS.

Replace YOUR\_URL\_ENCODED\_QUERY with your search criteria as built using the advanced search. The search criteria needs to be URL encoded, so, for example, spaces need to be replaced with %20 and quotation marks with %22. However, many modern browsers will automatically do this for you. A deep link using part of the example search shown above would look something like this without URL encoding:

https://keyfactor.keyexample.com/keyfactorportal/CertificateCollection/Query?query=CN - contains "appsrvr"

And with URL encoding, like this:

https://key-

factor.keyexample.com/keyfactorportal/CertificateCollection/Query?query=CN%20-contain-s%20%22appsrvr%22

\$

Tip: Click the help icon (2) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* to this section.
You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the Log Out button. From here you can choose to open either the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* at the home page or the *Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility*.

# Saving Search Criteria as a Collection

To save your search criteria as a certificate collection:

1. Click the **Save** button.

ave Collection	×
Name	
Recent Web Server Certificates	
Description	
Web Server Certificates Issued in the	e Last Week
Content	
(TemplateShortName -startswith "We	b" AND IssuedDate -ge "%TODA'
Ignore Renewed Cert Results by	
Common Name	~
Show on Dashboard	
Only the top 25 collections, alphabetical	lly, will be displayed.
Show on Navigator	

Figure 28: Save Certificate Collection

2. In the Save Certificate Search dialog, enter a name for the certificate collection. This name appears at the top of the page for this collection and can be configured to appear on the Management Portal menu under Certificates. It will also appear in other places within the Management Portal where you can reference certificate collections (e.g. expiration alerts and certain reports and dashboards). Because it can appear on the menu and in selection drop-downs, the name should be fairly short.

- 3. Enter a description for the collection. This description appears as a subtitle below the collection name on the page for this collection and can be more detailed than the collection name.
- 4. Select a setting in the *Ignore renewed certificate results by* dropdown. The *Ignore* dropdown applies to processing reports or expiration alerts and contains these options:

# None

Do not eliminate duplicate certificates when processing reports or expiration alerts based on this certificate collection.

# **Common Name**

Eliminate duplicate certificates based on the common name in the certificate when processing reports or expiration alerts. Certificates will be excluded from reports and expiration alerts if they share the same common name and enhanced key usage (EKU–e.g. Client Authentication). The certificate with the most recent issued date and the given common name and EKU will be included in the report or expiration alert.

# **Distinguished Name**

Eliminate duplicate certificates based on the distinguished name in the certificate when processing reports or expiration alerts. Certificates will be excluded from reports and expiration alerts if they share the same distinguished name and EKU. The certificate with the most recent issued date and the given distinguished name and EKU will be included in the report or expiration alert.

# **Principal Name**

Eliminate duplicate certificates based on the principal name in the certificate status data stored in the Keyfactor Command database for the certificate when processing reports or expiration alerts. The principal name is added to the certificate status data for the certificate during certificate synchronization if the certificate SAN contains a *user principal name* or *NT principal name*. Certificates will be excluded from reports and expiration alerts if they share the same principal name and EKU. The certificate with the most recent issued date and the given principal name and EKU will be included in the report or expiration alert.

**Note:** Regardless of the selection you make in the Ignore option, all certificates will appear in the search results grid. Duplicate certificates are not excluded on this page. When processing reports or expiration alerts based on this certificate collection, only certificates that share all the EKUs (e.g. Client Authentication and Server Authentication) as well as the same CN, DN or UPN will be eliminated as duplicates. If a certificate has more than one EKU and at least one EKU does not match an otherwise similar certificate with matching CN, DN or UPN, it will not be eliminated on reports or expiration alerts.

[~]

5. Check the **Show on Dashboard** box to include the results from this collection on the *Collection* dashboard (see <u>Dashboard</u>: <u>Collections on page 12</u>). You will not be able to change this setting once the collection is saved. If you need to change it, you would need to edit the collection and re-save it.

0

**Note:** The collections dashboard widget will only display the first 25 collections alphabetically. A brief warning message explaining this will be shown on the collections save dialog when the **Show on Dashboard** box is checked.

- 6. Check the **Show in Navigator** box to include the collection on the Management Portal menu (on the *Certificates* top-level menu dropdown).
- Click Save to save the collection. The search results will display immediately. If you didn't select the Show in Navigator option, you can find the collection again on the Certificate Collection Management page, accessed by navigating to *Certificates > Collection Manager* from the Management Portal.
  - Tip: If you Save a new certificate collection, or Save a change to an existing certificate collection, that change will be immediately reflected in the collection data used to display certificate collections on dashboards and reports. The data used by the dashboards and reports is stored in an intermediate table that is updated immediately. It will also continue to be updated periodically (approximately every 20 minutes by default as configured by the Dashboard Collection Caching Interval application setting) by the Keyfactor Command Service (see Application Settings: Console Tab on page 584).

# 2.1.3.3 Certificate Operations

Most common certificate operations (except enrollment) are available on the Certificate Search grid. The actions available on the grid header include: Edit (users with read-only permissions will see Display instead), Delete, Revoke, Edit All, Revoke All, Delete All (for collections only), and Get CSV. Secondary operations are shown on the context menu, accessed by right-clicking on a selected row on the Certificate Search grid. The context menu includes Edit (or Display), Delete, Delete Private Key, Revoke, Download, Add to Certificate Store, Remove from Certificate Store, Renew, and Identity Audit. There is also an operation to place a hold, or remove a hold, on a certificate, which is available from the Revoke operation through the Revocation Reason: Certificate Hold/Remove From Hold. When selecting multiple rows, only the operations Edit, Delete, Revoke and Delete Private Key (only if the private key is stored in the database) are enabled on the grid header and the context menu. For the edit commands, the only details that can be edited are the metadata fields.

Note: As of Keyfactor Command version 10, enrollment (PFX and CSR), renewal, and revocation requests all flow through Keyfactor Command workflow. This will result in no changes to the enrollment, renewal, and revocation user experience unless customizations have been added in workflow (see <u>Workflow Definitions on page 218</u>).

Full descriptions of the available certificate operations are below.

# Add to Certificate Store

Before adding a certificate to a certificate store in Keyfactor Command, you must approve an orchestrator to handle the store and create a record for the store in Keyfactor Command. See Orchestrator Management on page 481 and Certificate Store Operations on page 385.

**Tip:** The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature:

Certificates: *Read* Certificates: *Download with Private Key* Certificate Store Management: *Read* Certificate Store Management: *Schedule* 

Permissions for certificates and certificate stores can be set at either the global or certificate collection and certificate store container level. See <u>Certificate Permissions on</u> <u>page 621</u> and <u>Container Permissions on page 624</u> for more information about global vs collection and container permissions.

**Note:** Certificates cannot be added to stores that require private keys (e.g. IIS personal stores) from this interface unless the selected certificate contains a private key stored in the database. If the selected certificate does not contain a stored private key, stores that require a private key will not appear on the Select Certificate Store Locations dialog.

To add a certificate to a certificate store:

**| |** 

- 1. Highlight the row in the results grid and right-click.
- 2. Choose Add to a Certificate Store from the right-click menu.
- 3. When you select the Add to Certificate Store option the Select Certificate Store Locations dialog opens. When you select the certificate stores to which you want to deploy your certificate and click Include, the Add to Certificate Stores dialog appears BEHIND the Select Certificate Store Locations dialog, holding your selection and leaving the Select Certificate Store Locations dialog open for you to continue selecting locations. The final list of selections will only be accessible once you close the Select Certificate Store Locations dialog using the Include and Close button.

# **Select Certificate Store Locations**

The *Select Certificate Store Locations* dialog allows you to run queries against your certificate store list to select which store(s) to deploy a selected certificate to. **Check** the box next to each certificate store location to which you want to distribute the certificate.

**Note**: Only compatible certificate stores and only stores in containers to which you have permissions are shown on the grid.

★ Tip: You may change the search results by using the search fields at the top of the dialog. All of the Keyfactor Command grid search features are available to assist your search. See <u>Using the Certificate Store Search Feature on page 382</u> for more information on the available search fields. The default search criteria is AgentAvailable is equal to True.

The actions on the *Select Certificate Store Locations* dialog are:

## Include

Click this to add the selected certificate store(s) to your certificate selection and leave the search dialog open for further searches.

# Include and Close

Click this to close the search dialog and add the selected certificate store(s) to your certificate selection, which will then be displayed and ready for updates as per the instructions in *Add to Certificate Stores*.

## Close

Click this to cancel the operation and return to the main page with no certificate stores selected.

leld		Comparison	Value				
AgentAvailable 🗸		ble 🗸 is equal to 🖌 Tru		~	INSERT SIMPL	SIMPLE	
Agent	tAvailable -eq "true"				SEARCH CLEAR	R	
					То	tal: 7	REFRESH
	Category	Client Machine		Store Path	Contai	ner	
	File Transfer Protocol	appsrvr80.keyexampl	e.com	/files	FTP		
	F5 SSL Profiles REST	bigip14.keyexample.c	om	Common	F5 SSL		
	F5 SSL Profiles REST	bigip16.keyexample.c	om	Common	F5 SSL		
	File Transfer Protocol	ftp93.keyexample.com	n	1	FTP		
	NetScaler	ns3.keyexample.com		/nsconfig/ssl	NetSca	ler	
	IIS Personal	websrvr38.keyexamp	le.com	IIS Personal	IIS Pers	onal	
	IIS Personal	websrvr93.keyexamp	le.com	IIS Personal	IIS Pers	onal	

Figure 29: Select Certificate Store Locations Dialog

# Add to Certificate Stores

The *Add to Certificate Stores* page appears once you select at least one certificate store to distribute your certificate to. It includes a grid section with a series of tabs that display a tab for each type of certificate store selected with a list of the selected stores under each tab. The header section of the dialog shows global options that apply to the add job as a whole:

## • Include Certificate Stores

You may return to the *Select Certificate Store Locations* dialog by clicking **Include Certificate Stores** above the grid. The current selections will be retained.

• Schedule when to run the job for the certificate store

In the **Schedule** dropdown, select a time at which the job to add the certificate to the stores should run. The choices are *Immediate* or *Exactly Once* at a specified date and time. If you choose *Exactly Once*, enter the date and time for the job. A job scheduled for *Immediate* running will run within a few minutes of saving the operation. The default is *Immediate*.

• Include Private Key on Certificate Stores when the Private Key is optional

Check the **Include Private Key** box if you want to deliver the private key of the certificate to any selected certificate stores that do not require a private key (e.g. Java keystores). This option only appears for certificates that have a private key available for distribution.

Click **Remove** at the top of the grid to remove the selected certificate store from the page. The certificate will not be added to the store.

For each selected certificate store you can apply the following actions:

• Overwrite

Check **Overwrite** below the grid to overwrite any existing certificate in the same location and with the same name or alias for the selected certificate store type.

• Alias

لكا

Add an **Alias** below the grid, if applicable, for the certificate store type. See the **Inform-ation Required by Certificate Store** section, below, for more information.

**Note:** The tab heading of the certificate location will display an alert if an alias is required for the location. If this is set to **Forbidden** on the certificate store type, the **Alias** field will not display unless "Overwrite" is checked on this page.

Add to Certificate Stores	×
INCLUDE CERTIFICATE STORES	
Schedule when to run the job for the certificate store:	
Immediate 🗸	
☑ Include Private Key on Certificate Stores when the Private Key is optional	
Java Keystore IIS Personal F5 SSL Profiles REST File Transfer Protocol	
REMOVE	Total: 1
Client Machine Store Path	
bigip16.keyexample.com Common	
Select <b>overwrite</b> to replace an existing certificate stored on the target in a file with the name referenced in the alias field (e.g. MyCert.pfx) or, for certificates stored on the target not in individual files, a reference ID (e.g. the certificate thumbprint for IIS personal stores) in the alias field.	
Overwrite: Alias: MyNewCert Alias field will appear in red if it is required. You will receive a warning upon clicking Save if a required Alias is missing.	
SAVE	CANCEL

Figure 30: Add Certificate–Install into Certificate Locations



Figure 31: Alias Required Alert on Save

# Information Required by Certificate Stores

Each type of certificate store has different requirements for providing an alias or other additional information. <u>Table 3: Alias Requirements by Certificate Store Type</u> provides a quick breakdown by certificate store of whether a certificate alias is required for new certificate additions or only for overwriting an existing certificate in the store.

Tip: When adding a certificate to a certificate store, you have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite. Find the alias values by navigating to Management Portal > Certificates > Certificate Search. Select the certificate

you wish to overwrite and double-click, or click **Edit**, from the grid header or right-click menu. Choose the **Locations** tab and double-click on the Location Type (this must have a number other than zero in the *Count* column) to open the details dialog. The *Alias* field holds the information that may be required for an overwrite.

Certificate Deta	ails	×
REVOKE DOWNLOAD	D RENEW	
Content Metadata	a Status Validation Locations History	
Location Type	Count	L.
Java Keystore	1	<u>ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ</u>
PEM File	laure Manatana	×
F5 SSL Profiles	Java Keystore	^
IIS Roots		Total: 1
NetScaler	Store Machine Store Path Alias	
IIS Personal	srvr242.keyexa /opt/app/store1 javastrba2	
F5 Web Server		
IIS Revoked		
F5 Web Server REST		
F5 SSL Profiles REST		
F5 CA Bundles REST		
Amazon Web Service		CLOSE
		CLOSE

Figure 32: Example: Certificate Location Details for a JKS Location

Table 3: Alias Requirements by Certificate Store Type

Certificate Store Type	Alias Functionality
Amazon Web Services	Alias only required for overwrites
F5 CA Bundles REST	Alias required for new additions and over- writes

Certificate Store Type	Alias Functionality
F5 SSL Profiles	Alias required for new additions and over- writes
F5 SSL Profiles REST	Alias required for new additions and over- writes
F5 Web Server	Alias only required for overwrites
F5 Web Server REST	Alias only required for overwrites
File Transfer Protocol	Alias required for new additions and over- writes
IIS Personal	Alias only required for overwrites
IIS Revoked	Alias not needed
IIS Trusted Roots	Alias not needed
Java Keystore	Alias required for new additions and over- writes
NetScaler	Alias required for new additions and over- writes
PEM File	Alias only required for overwrites

## Amazon Web Services (AWS)

Amazon Web Services (AWS) certificate stores require the addition of a private key and will only appear as an option when you select a certificate with a private key. With this type of store, you have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite. The alias is the internal ID assigned by Amazon (the Amazon resource number or ARN). Provide the entire contents of the *Alias/IP* from this field when entering an alias for overwrite. For example:

arn:aws:acm:us-west-2:220531701668:certificate/88e5dcfb-a70b-4636-a8ab-e85e8ad88780

### F5 CA Bundles REST

F5 CA Bundle REST certificate store additions do not require the addition of a private key and will appear for both certificates with a private key and those without. With this type of store, you will be prompted to add an alias for the certificate. The alias is the file name used to store the file in the device file system, minus the extension (e.g. use alias MyFile for a file named MyFile.crt). Aliases should be entered without spaces. Note that certificate names are case sensitive. You have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite.

## F5 SSL Profile

F5 SSL Profile certificate store additions do not require the addition of a private key and will appear for both certificates with a private key and those without. With this type of store, you will be prompted to add an alias for the certificate. The alias is the file name used to store the file in the device file system, minus the extension (e.g. use alias MyFile for a file named MyFile.pfx). Aliases should be entered without spaces. Note that certificate names are case sensitive. You have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite.

## F5 SSL Profile REST

F5 SSL Profile REST certificate store additions do not require the addition of a private key and will appear for both certificates with a private key and those without. With this type of store, you will be prompted to add an alias for the certificate. The alias is the file name used to store the file in the device file system, minus the extension (e.g. use alias MyFile for a file named MyFile.pfx). Aliases should be entered without spaces. Note that certificate names are case sensitive. You have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite.

## F5 Web Server

F5 Web Server certificate stores require the addition of a private key and will only appear as an option when you select a certificate with a private key. With this type of store, you have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite. The alias for F5 device certificates is typically *server*.

## F5 Web Server REST

F5 Web Server REST certificate stores require the addition of a private key and will only appear as an option when you select a certificate with a private key. With this type of store,

you have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite. The alias for F5 device certificates is typically server.

## File Transfer Protocol (FTP)

File Transfer Protocol (FTP) certificate store additions do not require the addition of a private key and will appear for both certificates with a private key and those without. With this type of store, you have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite. In that case the new thumbprint should be passed in as the alias without any spaces between the octets (e.g. 81009c6e5465ecf343ba55ff9612122a5a4f6b33 not 81 00 9c 6e 54 65 ec f3 43 ba 55 ff 96 12 12 2a 5a 4f 6b 33).

## **IIS Personal**

IIS Personal certificate stores require the addition of a private key and will only appear as an option when you select a certificate with a private key. With this type of store, you have the option to overwrite an existing certificate bound to an IIS web site with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite. The alias is the thumbprint of the certificate bound to the IIS web site on the target. The thumbprint may be entered with or without spaces between each octet (e.g. 81 00 9c 6e 54 65 ec f3 43 ba 55 ff 96 12 12 2a 5a 4f 6b 33 or

81009c6e5465ecf343ba55ff9612122a5a4f6b33).

Tip: Choosing overwrite for a certificate not bound to an IIS web site will have no effect. No certificate will be overwritten.

## **IIS Revoked and Trusted Root**

IIS Revoked and Trusted Root certificate store additions do not require the addition of a private key and will appear for both certificates with a private key and those without.

Tip: The overwrite functionality is not relevant for IIS Revoked and Trusted Root certificate stores and should be ignored.

## Java Keystore

Java keystore certificate store additions do not require the addition of a private key and will appear for both certificates with a private key and those without. With this type of store, you will be prompted to add an alias for the certificate. This optional alias is stored in the keystore associated with the certificate. You have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the

certificate you wish to overwrite. Spaces are supported in the alias.

## NetScaler

NetScaler certificate store additions do not require the addition of a private key and will appear for both certificates with a private key and those without. With this type of store, you will must add an **Alias** for the certificate. This serves as the file name used to store the file in the file system, so provide it with an appropriate extension (e.g. appserver17.crt or appserver17.pfx). Aliases should be entered without spaces. You must also enter the virtual server to associate the certificate with in the **NetscalerVserver** field. For a certificate with a private key, you are associating the certificate as a NetScaler Server Certificate. For a certificate and only CA certificates are supported for this purpose. You will receive an error if you attempt to associate a non-CA certificate without a private key with a virtual server. Entry of virtual server name is not case sensitive. You have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias (full file name with extension) of the certificate you wish to overwrite.

## PEM File

PEM certificate store additions do not require the addition of a private key and will appear for both certificates with a private key and those without. With this type of store, you have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite. The alias is the thumbprint of the certificate without any spaces between the octets (e.g. 81009c6e5465ecf343ba55ff9612122a5a4f6b33 not 81 00 9c 6e 54 65 ec f3 43 ba 55 ff 96 12 12 2a 5a 4f 6b 33).

Note: Keyfactor Command will automatically strip out any spaces between the octets in the alias field, so it does not matter whether you enter the thumbprint with or without spaces.

4. Click **Save** to submit the certificate store additions.

# Delete

Select one or more certificates in the results grid and then click **Delete** at the top of the grid or **Delete** in the right-click menu to remove the selected certificate(s) from the Keyfactor Command database. If the selected certificates have associated private keys stored in the database, these private keys are also removed. The certificates will be returned to the Keyfactor Command database on the next full synchronization if synchronization for the certificate source (certificate authority, SSL endpoint, etc.) is still configured. Certificate history and private keys do not return when certificates re-synchronize.

Tip: The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature:



### Certificates: *Read* Certificates: *Delete*

Permissions for certificates can be set at either the global or certificate collection level. See *Certificate Permissions* in the *Keyfactor Command Reference Guide* for more information about global vs collection permissions.

# **Delete All**

*This option is available only in saved collections, not in standard certificate searches.* Click the **Delete All** action button at the top of the collection grid. The button appears active only if no certificates are selected on the grid. A large deletion may take several minutes to complete. The certificates will be returned to the Keyfactor Command database on the next full synchronization if synchronization for the certificate source (certificate authority, SSL endpoint, etc.) is still configured.

**Tip:** The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature: Certificates: *Read* 

Certificates: Delete

Permissions for certificates can be set at either the global or certificate collection level. See *Certificate Permissions* in the *Keyfactor Command Reference Guide* for more information about global vs collection permissions.

# Delete Private Key

Click the **Delete Private Key** in the right-click menu to remove the private key of the selected certificate(s) from the Keyfactor Command database. This option is only available if the private key is stored in the database.



Certificates: *Read* Certificates: *Delete* 

Permissions for certificates can be set at either the global or certificate collection level. See *Certificate Permissions* in the *Keyfactor Command Reference Guide* for more information about global vs collection permissions.

# Download

Click **Downland** in the right-click menu to download the selected certificate to the local computer with or without a private key. Only one certificate may be downloaded at a time.

**Tip:** The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature: Certificates: *Read* Certificates: *Download with Private Key* 

The *Download with Private Key* permission is only needed for users who will be downloading certificates with private keys. To download a certificate without a private key, *Read* permission is sufficient.

Permissions for certificates can be set at either the global or certificate collection level. See *Certificate Permissions* in the *Keyfactor Command Reference Guide* for more information about global vs collection permissions.

**Note:** The Recover option that was found in previous versions of Keyfactor Command is now part of the Download option.

You will be able to download a certificate including its private key if one of the following is true:

- The certificate has been stored in the Keyfactor Command database with its private key.
- The certificate was issued using a template that had key archival enabled, issued from a Microsoft CA that has a valid Key Recovery Agent certificate, and that Key Recovery Agent certificate is configured on the Keyfactor Command server.
  - **Important:** In order to successfully download certificates and retrieve their associated private keys using Microsoft key recovery, the service account under which the Keyfactor Command application pool is running must be granted "Issue and Manage Certificates" permission to the CA database as per *Create Active Directory Groups to Control Access to Keyfactor Command Features* in the *Keyfactor Command Server Installation Guide*, or, if delegation is configured for the CA, the user executing the download must have these permissions.

In order to support key recovery within Keyfactor Command, you need to import at least one Key Recovery Agent certificate with a private key into the Keyfactor Command application pool user's personal certificate store on each Management Portal server. See Configuring Key Recovery for Keyfactor Command on page 745.

• **Tip:** CA-level key recovery is supported for Microsoft CAs to allow recovery of private keys for certificates enrolled outside of Keyfactor Command. CA-level key archiving is not supported for enrollments done through Keyfactor Command. CA-level key recovery is not supported for EJBCA CAs. For enrollments done through Keyfactor Command for either Microsoft or EJBCA CAs, use Keyfactor Command private key retention (see Details Tab on page 360).

[2]

Note: Downloading of the private key is logged and reflected on the History tab of the certificate details (see <u>History Tab on page 30</u>).

To download a certificate that has the private key stored in the Keyfactor Command database:

- 1. Highlight the row in the results grid and right-click.
- 2. Choose **Download** from the right-click menu, or the action button on the Certificate Details dialog.

Download		X
Include Private Key		
Include Chain		
Chain Order		
End Entity First O Root First		
Format		
● PEM		
	DOWNLOAD CAN	CEL

Figure 33: Certificate Operation: Download Certificate with Private Key

3. In the Download dialog, select the **Include Private Key** option to include the private key of the certificate in the download. The Include Private Key option is supported for PEM, PFX and JKS outputs.

Note: If you choose Include Private Key, *after* you click Download (step 7, below), a PFX/PEM/JKS Password dialog will pop-up with the one-time password and action buttons to Copy Password or Close the pop-up. Clicking Copy Password will copy the

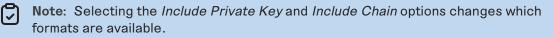
password to the clipboard. As a security measure, the dialogue will close after 2 minutes. To secure the downloaded file, you will need this password in order to access the PFX, PEM, or JKS file generated by the download. Click **Close** to close the PFX/PEM/JKS Password dialog once you have copied the password.

PFX/PEM/JKS Password				
The PFX/PEM/JKS pa dialog will close in two			his	
CctXDf9s				
CL	OSE	COPY PASSWO	RD	

Figure 34: Certificate Operation: Password for Certificate with Private Key

**Important**: The randomly generated password cannot be regenerated, so it must be copied prior to closing the dialog.

- 4. Select **Include Chain** to include the certificate chain (root and intermediate certificates) in the download, if required.
- 5. If you selected Include Chain, select a **Chain Order** for the certificates in the resulting output file—either **End Entity First** (at the beginning of the file) or **Root First**. Chain Order is supported for PEM and P7B outputs. PFX output always includes the end entity certificate first.
- 6. Chose an encoding format.



7. Click **Download** to begin the download.

To download a certificate that does not have the private key stored in the Keyfactor Command database:

- 1. Highlight the row in the results grid and right-click.
- 2. Choose **Download** from the right-click menu.

Download	×
Include Chain	
Chain Order <ul> <li>End Entity First</li> <li>Root First</li> </ul>	
Format	
	DOWNLOAD CANCEL

Figure 35: Certificate Operation: Download Certificate without Private Key

- 3. Chose **Include Chain** to include the certificate chain (root and intermediate certificates) in the download, if required. Include Chain is supported for PEM and P7B outputs.
- 4. If you selected Include Chain, select a **Chain Order** for the certificates in the resulting output file—either *End Entity First* (at the beginning of the file) or *Root First*. Chain Order is supported for PEM and P7B outputs.
- 5. Chose an encoding format.



Note: Selecting the Include Chain option changes which formats are available.

6. Click **Download** to begin the download.

# Edit (Display)

Select one certificate in the results grid and then click **Edit** at the top of the grid, or **Edit** in the rightclick menu, or double-click the row, to pop up the certificate details dialog box in which you can view details of the certificate data and edit metadata fields for the certificate. Users without *Edit Metadata* permissions to certificates will see a **Display** option instead of an **Edit** option.



**Tip:** The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature:

 $\Rightarrow$ 

5

Certificates: *Read* Certificates: *Edit Metadata* Certificate Store Management: *Read* 

The *Edit Metadata* permission is only needed for users who will be modifying the values of metadata fields for certificates. Users with *Read* permissions may view the exiting metadata values.

The *Read* permission for *Certificate Store Management* is only needed for users who will be viewing values on the Locations tab.

Permissions for certificates and certificate stores can be set at either the global or certificate collection and certificate store container level. See *Certificate Permissions* and *Container Permissions* in the *Keyfactor Command Reference Guide* for more information about global vs collection and container permissions.

**Note:** When you open a certificate for editing, only the custom Keyfactor Command metadata fields are editable.

Note, the certificate details dialog also includes buttons for the **download**, **revoke**, and **renew** (if applicable) operations for users with appropriate permissions. You cannot change any of the certificate attributes from Certificate Authority (shown on the Content tab) or any of the certificate status, validation, locations, or history data tracked by Keyfactor Command (shown on the Status, Validation, Locations and History tabs).

See <u>Certificate Details on page 19</u> for more detailed information about the certificate details dialog.

If you select multiple certificates to edit at once, only the metadata fields dialog will appear. See **Edit All**.

# Edit All

Click **Edit All** at the top of the grid to open the metadata fields for all of the certificates in the query for editing. The button appears active only if no certificates are selected on the grid. All defined metadata fields—including those marked hidden—appear on the Edit All dialog. Each field includes an alert button that identifies whether the certificates in the query have all of same () or different () values for each metadata field. Click the alert button for an explanation of the impact the **Over**-**write** settings for this field will have on the certificates.

See <u>Metadata Tab on page 20</u> for more detailed information about the certificate details metadata.

Click **Allow Modifying** to enable the field for editing. Editing a field and selecting **Overwrite** will change the value for all certificates. Editing this field and not selecting **Overwrite** will only change the value for certificates that do not already have a value defined for this field.

• **Tip:** The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature:

# Certificates: *Read* Certificates: *Edit Metadata*

Permissions for certificates can be set at either the global or certificate collection level. See *Certificate Permissions* in the *Keyfactor Command Reference Guide* for more information about global vs collection permissions.

Edit	All		×	
Email-	Contact			
P	Contact@domain.com			
	CVerwrite	C Allow Modifying		
Machi	neldentifier			
P				
	Overwrite	C Allow Modifying		
Busine "Requir	essUnit ed			
P				
	Overwrite	Allow Modifying		
AppO <sup>*</sup>	wnerEmailAddre ed	255		
P	info@keyexamp	ple.com		
	Overwrite	Allow Modifying		
			SAVE CANCEL	

Figure 36: Certificate Operation: Edit All

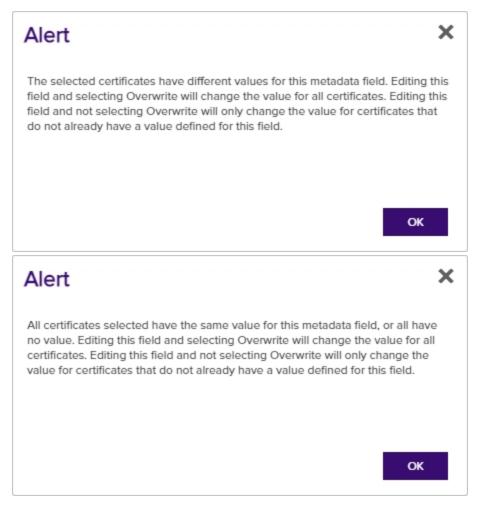


Figure 37: Certificate Operation: Edit All Alerts

Tip: The following setting will need to be configured to run 1+ million certificates in an Edit All request. In the IIS Management console, browse to Default Web Site > Advanced Settings > Limits > Connection timeout. Set this to a value higher than the default of 120, for example 360.

		vanced Settings		?	×
<ul> <li>SRVR243 (KE XAI</li> <li>Applica Pc</li> </ul>	MPLE\bar	(General)			
V Sites		Application Pool	DefaultAppPool		
🗸 🚷 Default We	b Site	Bindings	http:*:80:, https:*:443:	:	
> 📔 aspnet	client	ID	1		
> 🔐 CMSAp	oi 🛛	Name	Default Web Site		
> 👘 Keyfact	torAgents	Physical Path	%SystemDrive%\in	etpub\wwwro	ot
> 💮 Keyfact	torAnalys	Physical Path Credentials			
> 🔐 Keyfact		Physical Path Credentials Logon	ClearText		
> 💮 Keyfact	torPortal	Preload Enabled	False		
	~	Behavior			
		Enabled Protocols	http		
	>	HSTS			
		Limits			
		Connection Time-out (seco	360		
		Maximum Bandwidth (Bytes	4294967295		
		Maximum Concurrent Conn	4294967295		
		Maximum Url Segments	32		
	[0	onnection Time-out (seconds) connectionTimeout] Period of time active before being disconnected.	(in seconds) a conne	ction can rema	in
			ОК	Cancel	
Figure 38: IIS Setting fo	or 1+ Million Red	cords - Certificate Operation: Edit /	4//		

# Get CSV

Click **Get CSV** from the top of the grid to download all the certificates in the results grid to a comma-delimited CSV file. The button appears active only if no certificates are selected on the grid.

Tip: The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature: Certificates: *Read* 

Permissions for certificates can be set at either the global or certificate collection level. See *Certificate Permissions* in the *Keyfactor Command Reference Guide* for more information about global vs collection permissions.

The CSV file will contain the following information for each exported certificate:

- Issued DN
- Import Date
- Effective Date
- Expiration Date
- Issued CN
- Certificate Authority Name
- Template Display Name
- Principal
- Requester
- Key Type
- Key Size
- Certificate State
- Thumbprint

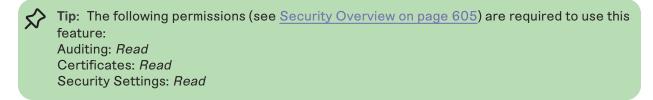
A confirmation dialog will pop up providing an approximate file size of the file that will be generated. A CSV file generated from a very large result set may take a long time to download or may be unwieldy to edit.

Confirm Operation	ĸ
A comma-separated file will be generated and then the download will begin. Yo have selected 18 cert(s) which will generate a file approximately 12.45 KB. Are you sure?	ш
OK CANCEL	]

Figure 39: Certificate Operation: CSV Download

# **Identity Audit**

Click **Identity Audit**in the right-click menu to view the certificate level permissions (read, edit metadata, download with private key, revoke, and delete) granted to all user roles defined in Keyfactor Command (see <u>Security Roles and Identities on page 609</u>) for the selected certificate.



 Permissions for certificates can be set at either the global or certificate collection level. See Certificate Permissions in the Keyfactor Command Reference Guide for more information about global vs collection permissions.

Search for Users/Groups CLEAR					
Jsers/Groups	Read	EditMetadata	Download with Private Key	Revoke	Delete
EYEXAMPLE\Keyfactor Administrators		<b>S</b>	1	1	2
EYEXAMPLE\svc_keyfactorpool					
EYEXAMPLE\Keyfactor Portal Power Users		1	<b>X</b>	2	
EYEXAMPLE\Keyfactor Portal Viewers	1				

Figure 40: Certificate Operation: Identity Audit

# **Remove from Certificate Store**

Click **Remove from Certificate Store** in the right-click menu to remove the selected certificate from a certificate store or stores. Two dialog boxes will pop up as per <u>Add to Certificate Store on page 43</u> allowing you to select the certificate store(s) from which you wish to remove the certificate. In the first dialog, select the certificate store from which you want to remove the certificate and click the **Include and Close** button and then click **Save** in the second dialog. Only certificate stores that contain the certificate and to which the user has permissions will be shown.

**Tip:** The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature:

Certificates: *Read* Certificate Store Management: *Read* Certificate Store Management: *Schedule* 

Permissions for certificates and certificate stores can be set at either the global or certificate collection and certificate store container level. See *Certificate Permissions* and *Container Permissions* in the *Keyfactor Command Reference Guide* for more information about global vs collection and container permissions.

**Tip:** The small *Remove* button at the top of the grid applies to managing the list in the grid only and will remove certificate stores from the selection of stores in the grid. Highlight a row and click *remove* to remove it from the list.

Only compatible certificate s	tores are shown.				
Field	Comparison	Value			
AgentAvailable 🗸	is equal to 🗸 🗸	True		SIMPLE	
AgentAvailable -eq "true"			SEARCH	CLEAR	
				Total: 1	REFRESH
Category	Client Machine	Store Path		Container	
Java Keystore	appsrvr80.keyexampl	/opt/app/store2.jks		Java1	
			INCLUDE INC	LUDE AND CLOSE	CLOSE

Figure 41: Certificate Operation: Select Stores for Remove from Certificate Store

nmediate v	ob for the certificate store:		
Java Keystore			
REMOVE			Total:
Client Machine	Store Path	Alias	
appsrvr80.keyexampl	/opt/app/store2.jks	marshmallowbear	

Figure 42:Remove from Cert Store Save Page

### Renew

Click **Renew** in the right-click menu to renew or re-issue the selected certificate.

Tip: The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature: Certificates: *Read* 

Certificate Enrollment: *Enroll PFX* Certificate Store Management: *Read* Certificate Store Management: *Schedule* 

Permissions for certificates and certificate stores can be set at either the global or certificate collection and certificate store container level. See *Certificate Permissions* and *Container Permissions* in the *Keyfactor Command Reference Guide* for more information about global vs collection and container permissions.

The renewal dialog includes the options of one-click renewal (the **Continue** option), which supports renewal with no further user interaction, or seeded PFX enrollment (the **Configure** option), to be redirected to the PFX Enrollment page with the information for the certificate pre-populated in the enrollment fields. The **Continue** option is only available if either one of the following is true:

- The certificate is located *together with its private key* in one or more managed certificate store (s).
- The certificate was enrolled with a template that has been configured in Keyfactor Command to allow private keys to be encrypted and stored in the Keyfactor Command database (see <u>Certificate Template Operations on page 353</u>).

Renew/Reissue Certificate ×					
One click renewal is available for this certificate.					
CONTINUE CONFIGURE CANCEL					

Figure 43: Certificate Operation: Renew/Reissue with the Continue Option

**Note:** The **Continue** option is only supported if the user performing the renewal has permissions to enroll using the template and CA associated with the original certificate.

From the seeded PFX Enrollment page, you can change the CA or template for enrollment, change the subject information or metadata for the certificate, set or remove SANs, or change the certificate store(s) to which the renewed certificate will be distributed. To change the certificate store(s) for distribution, on the PFX Enrollment page, scroll down to the Certificate Delivery Format section and click the **Include Certificate Stores** button. This will open the *Select Certificate Store Locations* dialog. For more information, see <u>Add to Certificate Store on page 43</u> and <u>PFX Enrollment on page 141</u>.

Certificates issued by Microsoft CAs will be renewed (meaning the certificate will be issued with a different private key) regardless of how recently they were issued. Certificates issued by other certificate authorities will be renewed (typically retaining the same private key but with a new expiration date) if they are within the renewal window specified by the certificate template and re-issued (retaining the same expiration date) if they are not yet within the renewal window.

Note: As of Keyfactor Command version 10, enrollment (PFX and CSR), renewal, and revocation requests all flow through Keyfactor Command workflow. This will result in no changes to the enrollment, renewal, and revocation user experience unless customizations have been added in workflow (see <u>Workflow Definitions on page 218</u>).

# Revoke

Select one or more certificates in the results grid and then click **Revoke** to revoke the selected certificate(s). When you select revoke, a dialog box pops up prompting for the effective revocation date, the reason for the revocation (for which there are dropdown choices), and comments (required). Upon completion of the revocation, the CRL for the CA in question is immediately republished to reflect the revocation. Unless you choose the revocation reason of *Certificate Hold*, there is no way to undo a revoke so care should be taken with this operation.

$\vec{x}$	<b>Tip:</b> The following permissions (see <u>Se</u> feature: Certificates: <i>Read</i> Certificates: <i>Revoke</i>	<u>ec</u>	arity Overview on page 605) are required to use this
		or	t either the global or certificate collection level. See <i>Command Reference Guide</i> for more information
	Keyfactor Command application pool i ficates" and "Manage CA" permissions <i>Groups to Control Access to Keyfacto</i> <i>Server Installation Guide</i> , or, if delega revoke must have the "Issue and Mana service account has the "Manage CA" authenticate your CA (see <u>Adding or M</u> specified on the CA configuration in K sions on the CA. <b>Note:</b> As of Keyfactor Command versi- ation requests all flow through Keyfac the enrollment, renewal, and revocation	s ru s to or ( tio age pe <u>Aoo</u> eyf	ke certificates, the service account under which the unning must be granted "Issue and Manage Certi- o the CA database as per <i>Create Active Directory</i> <i>Command Features</i> in the <i>Keyfactor Command</i> n is configured for the CA, the user executing the e Certificates" permissions while the application pool ermissions. If you are using explicit credentials to difying a CA Record on page 330), it is the user factor Command who must have both these permis- 10, enrollment (PFX and CSR), renewal, and revoc- command workflow. This will result in no changes to user experience unless customizations have been
	added in workflow (see <u>Workflow Defin</u>		<u>ons on page 210</u> ).
Revo	oke Details	×	
Issue	d DN appsrvr11.keyexample.com		
	I Number		
	000028EA57DF6AB6608C6800000000028		
Revo	cation Effective Date		
03/2	29/2022	)	
	cation Reason		Revocation Reason
	sation Of Operation	J	Reason Unspecified   Reason Unspecified
	removed		Key Compromised CA Compromised Affiliation Changed Superseded
	SAVE		Cessation Of Operation Certificate Hold Remove From Hold

Figure 44: Certificate Operation: Revoke

# Revoke: Certificate Hold / Remove from Hold

If you would like to suspend one or more certificates without permanently revoking them, select one or more certificates in the results grid and then click **Revoke** at the top of the grid or **Revoke** on the right-click menu. Select **Certificate Hold** as the revocation reason. You will be required to add a comment in the *Comments* field to **Save** the record change.

When you **Revoke** a certificate using the revocation reason of **Certificate Hold**, the certificate is in the revoked state, with the revocation reason of **Certificate Hold**. You will only be able to see the certificate on a certificate search with *Include Revoked* checked. To return the certificate to the Active state, **Revoke** it again with the reason **Remove from Hold**. You will be required to add a comment in the *Comments* field to **Save** the record change.

Tip: The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature:

Certificates: *Read* Certificates: *Revoke* 

Permissions for certificates can be set at either the global or certificate collection level. See *Certificate Permissions* in the *Keyfactor Command Reference Guide* for more information about global vs collection permissions.

Note: As of Keyfactor Command version 10, enrollment (PFX and CSR), renewal, and revocation requests all flow through Keyfactor Command workflow. This will result in no changes to the enrollment, renewal, and revocation user experience unless customizations have been added in workflow (see <u>Workflow Definitions on page 218</u>).

# **Revoke All**

If you would like to revoke ALL the certificates in the current query results set, click **Revoke All** at the top of the grid. The button appears active only if no certificates are selected on the grid.

When you select revoke all, a dialog box pops up prompting for the effective revocation date, the reason for the revocation (for which there are dropdown choices), comments (required), and confirmation of the number of certificates being revoked. In the confirmation field, you must type the suggested message, which includes the number of certificates being revoked, exactly as indicated, including case (e.g. "REVOKE 52" not "revoke 52").

If any certificates fail revocation, their certificate IDs will be listed in a dialog at the completion of the revocations.

Upon completion of the revocations, the CRL(s) for the CA(s) in question is immediately republished to reflect the revocations. Unless you choose the revocation reason of *Certificate Hold*, there is no way to undo a revoke so care should be taken with this operation.

A maximum of 1000 certificates can be revoked at once with this option. If the query contains more certificates than this, a warning dialog will appear and you will not be allowed to continue with the revocation.

\$	<b>Tip:</b> The following perm feature: Certificates: <i>Read</i> Certificates: <i>Revoke</i>	issior	ns (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u> ) are required to use this
		in th	can be set at either the global or certificate collection level. See e <i>Keyfactor Command Reference Guide</i> for more information rmissions.
	ation requests all flow the enrollment, renewal	hroug , and	and version 10, enrollment (PFX and CSR), renewal, and revoc- th Keyfactor Command workflow. This will result in no changes to revocation user experience unless customizations have been flow Definitions on page 218).
			can be removed from display on the certificate search pages application setting (see <u>Application Settings: Console Tab on</u>
Revok	e Details	×	
Issued D	N		
	aldo Parrack aldo Parrack	•	
Serial Nu	Imber		
	41BFCFBF6FEB2D80FE090001000B41BF 41C1407C375E1B33A0EA0001000B41C1	•	
Revocati	on Effective Date		
05/25/	2023		
Revocati	on Reason		Revocation Reason
Supers	eded	~	Reason Unspecified
Commer	ts		

Comments	Reason Onspecified V
Replaced	Reason Unspecified
4	Key Compromised
You are about to revoke 52 certificates. Are you sure? Please type 'REVOKE 52'	CA Compromised
to confirm.	Affiliation Changed
REVOKE 52	Superseded
	Cessation Of Operation
SAVE CANCEL	Certificate Hold
OTTE OTTOEL	Remove From Hold

Figure 45: Certificate Operation: Revoke All

# 2.1.3.4 Add Certificate

The add certificate tool supports importing certificates with the following formats and extensions:

• PEM: .cer or.crt

If your PEM file has an extension of .pem, rename it to .cer or .crt before using the Add Certificate tool.

- PKCS#12: .pfx or .p12
- PKCS#7:.p7b

This tool has several purposes, including:

- It can be used to import certificates generated outside the enterprise PKI environment—such as those purchased from a commercial certificate vendor or generated by a non-Microsoft or non-EJBCA CA.
- It can be used to import certificates that would not be automatically imported during a synchronization of configured Microsoft or EJBCA CAs such as root CA certificates or certificates with unusual key types (e.g. Dilithium) that aren't supported by synchronization.
- It can be used to import certificates acquired using CSRs generated by Keyfactor Command and issued by a CA not managed using Keyfactor Command to allow for ongoing management with Keyfactor Command.
- It can be used to push a certificate with the associated private key out to a certificate store when you have the appropriate .pfx or .p12 file available.
- It can be used as a quick shortcut to push a certificate without a private key out to a certificate store when you have the certificate file in hand and don't want to search for the certificate in Keyfactor Command in order to push it out to the certificate store.

Before you can add a certificate to a certificate store with this option, you must first add the certificate store in Keyfactor Command (see <u>Certificate Stores on page 380</u>) and install, start, and approve the orchestrator (see <u>Orchestrator Management on page 481</u> and the *Keyfactor Orchestrators Installation and Configuration Guide*.

If you import a certificate that has either already been imported via a synchronization task or has been manually imported previously, the certificate will not be re-imported. You will receive a notification message, when you save it, if the certificate already exists in the Keyfactor Command database. Any metadata currently stored in the database for that certificate will be displayed in the metadata fields on the page (for .cer and .crt format certificates), and any changes you make to the metadata on this page will overwrite the existing metadata for the certificate when you complete the import (for all certificate formats).

To use the add certificate tool

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Certificates > Add Certificate*.
- 2. In the Add Certificate section of the page, click the Upload button to open a browse window.
- 3. In the browse window, browse to select the certificate you wish to import.
- 4. For a .pfx or .p12 file, when prompted enter the password for the file and **Save**. This will open the Add Certificate page, which will allow you to change/add metadata and choose certificate locations to deploy the certificate to. **Set PFX Password** allows you to reenter the password once you have uploaded the certificate.

Add Certificate <sup>(9)</sup> Use this page to import a certificate int	o Keyfactor, and optionally add it to c	ne or more locations	within your environment. These
Add Certificate			
Upload Certificate			
BT (6).pfx		UPLOAD	SET PFX PASSWORD
Expecting extension: crt, cer, pfx, p12, p7b	PFX Password	×	
SAVE	PFX Password		
	SAVE	CANCEL	

Figure 46: Add Certificate Password for PFX/p12

Add Certificate <sup>9</sup>

5. In the Certificate/PFX Details section of the page, review the certificate information.

Upload Certificate		
BT.cer	UPLOAD	SET PFX PASSWORD
Expecting extension: crt, cer, pfx, p12, p7b		
⊖ Certificate / PFX Details		
Issued DN E=Info@keyexample.com, CN=BT, OU=uNIT1, O=Qwerty, L=cLEV, S=oh, C=us		
Issuer DN CN=Root CA, DC=keyexample, DC=com		
Thumbprint 21C82CB4F7680F878990B264175BAB8D7A79D1A4		
Expiration Date 2023-01-18		
🗄 Metadata		
Install Into Certificate Locations		

Figure 47: Add Certificate Information

6. In the *Metadata* section of the page, populate the metadata fields as appropriate for the certificate. Metadata fields that have been designated as required on a system-wide or template-level basis will be marked with \*Required.

🖯 Metadata	
Email-Contact	
info@keyexample.com	
Machineldentifier	
123	
BusinessUnit *Required	
Finance	~
AppOwnerEmailAddress *Required	
b.brown@keyexample.com	

Figure 48: Add Certificate Metadata

7. In the Install into Certificate Locations section of the page, select each certificate store location to which you want to distribute the certificate, if desired. To do this, click the Include Certificate Stores button. This will cause the Select Certificate Store Locations dialog to appear. Make your certificate store selections in this dialog as described in Select Certificate Store Locations, below, and click Include and Close. You will then see some additional fields on the page. Populate these as per Add to Certificate Stores and Information Required for Certificate Stores, below.

# **Select Certificate Store Locations**

The *Select Certificate Store Locations* dialog allows you to run queries against your certificate store list to select which store(s) to deploy a selected certificate to. **Check** the box next to each certificate store location to which you want to distribute the certificate.

**Note:** Only compatible certificate stores and only stores in containers to which you have permissions are shown on the grid.

★ Tip: You may change the search results by using the search fields at the top of the dialog. All of the Keyfactor Command grid search features are available to assist your search. See <u>Using the Certificate Store Search Feature on page 382</u> for more information on the available search fields. The default search criteria is AgentAvailable is equal to True.

The actions on the Select Certificate Store Locations dialog are:

Include

لكا

Click this to add the selected certificate store(s) to your certificate selection and leave the search dialog open for further searches.

Include and Close

Click this to close the search dialog and add the selected certificate store(s) to your certificate selection, which will then be displayed and ready for updates as per the instructions in *Add to Certificate Stores*.

Close

Click this to cancel the operation and return to the main page with no certificate stores selected.

leld		Comp	arlson		Value				
Agen	ntAvailable 🗸	is eq	ual to	~	True	~	INSERT	SIMPLE	
gent	Available -eq "true"						SEARCH	CLEAR	
								Total: 7	REFRESH
	Category		Client Ma	chine		Store Path		Container	
	File Transfer Protocol		appsrvr80.	keyexample.	com	/files		FTP	
	F5 SSL Profiles REST		bigip14.key	example.com	n	Common		F5 SSL	
	F5 SSL Profiles REST		bigip16.key	example.cor	n	Common		F5 SSL	
	File Transfer Protocol		ftp93.keye	xample.com		1		FTP	
	NetScaler		ns3.keyexa	mple.com		/nsconfig/ssl		NetScaler	
	IIS Personal		websrvr38	keyexample	.com	IIS Personal		IIS Personal	
	IIS Personal		websrvr93.	keyexample	.com	IIS Personal		IIS Personal	

Figure 49: Select Certificate Store Locations Dialog

# Add to Certificate Stores

The *Add to Certificate Stores* page appears once you select at least one certificate store to distribute your certificate to. It includes a grid section with a series of tabs that display a tab for each type of certificate store selected with a list of the selected stores under each tab. The header section of the dialog shows global options that apply to the add job as a whole:

• Include Certificate Stores

You may return to the *Select Certificate Store Locations* dialog by clicking **Include Certificate Stores** above the grid. The current selections will be retained.

• Schedule when to run the job for the certificate store

In the **Schedule** dropdown, select a time at which the job to add the certificate to the stores should run. The choices are *Immediate* or *Exactly Once* at a specified date and time. If you choose *Exactly Once*, enter the date and time for the job. A job scheduled for *Immediate* running will run within a few minutes of saving the operation. The default is *Immediate*.

Click **Remove** at the top of the grid to remove the selected certificate store from the page. The certificate will not be added to the store.

For each selected certificate store you can apply the following actions:

• Overwrite

Check **Overwrite** below the grid to overwrite any existing certificate in the same location and with the same name or alias for the selected certificate store type.

• Alias

R

Add an **Alias** below the grid, if applicable, for the certificate store type. See the **Inform-ation Required by Certificate Store** section, below, for more information.

**Note:** The tab heading of the certificate location will display an alert if an alias is required for the location. If this is set to **Forbidden** on the certificate store type, the **Alias** field will not display unless "Overwrite" is checked on this page.

Install Into Certificate Locations

INCLUDE CERTIFICATE STORES	
hedule when to run the job for the certificate store:	
Immediate 🗸	
Java Keystore IIS Personal F5 SSL Profiles REST File Transfer Protocol	
REMOVE	Total: 1
Client Machine Store Path	
bigip16.keyexample.com Common	
Select <b>overwrite</b> to replace an existing certificate stored on the target in a file with the name referenced in the alias field (e.g. MyCert.pfx) or, for certificates stored on the target not in individual files, a reference ID (e.g. the certificate thumbprint for IIS personal stores) in the alias field.	
Overwrite: Alias: MyNewCert Alias field will appear in red if it is required. You will receive a warning upon clicking Save if a required Alias is missing.	

Figure 50: Add Certificate–Install into Certificate Locations

Certificate Stores:		
F5 SSL Profiles REST: Alias Required		

### Figure 51: Alias Required Alert on Save Information Required by Certificate Stores

Each type of certificate store has different requirements for providing an alias or other additional information. <u>Table 4: Alias Requirements by Certificate Store Type</u> provides a quick breakdown by certificate store of whether a certificate alias is required for new certificate additions or only for overwriting an existing certificate in the store.

Tip: When adding a certificate to a certificate store, you have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite. Find the alias values by navigating to *Management Portal > Certificates > Certificate Search*. Select the certificate you wish to overwrite and double-click, or click Edit, from the grid header or right-click menu. Choose the Locations tab and double-click on the Location Type (this must have a number other than zero in the *Count* column) to open the details dialog. The *Alias* field holds the information that may be required for an overwrite.

Certificate Deta	ails	×
REVOKE DOWNLOA	D RENEW	
Content Metadata	a Status Validation Locations History	
Location Type	Count	
Java Keystore	1	<b>*</b>
PEM File		×
F5 SSL Profiles	Java Keystore	^
IIS Roots		Total: 1
NetScaler	Store Machine Store Path Alias	
IIS Personal	srvr242.keyexa /opt/app/store1 javastrba2	
F5 Web Server		
IIS Revoked		
F5 Web Server REST		
F5 SSL Profiles REST		
F5 CA Bundles REST		
Amazon Web Service		CLOSE
		CLOSE

Figure 52: Example: Certificate Location Details for a JKS Location

Table 4: Alias Requirements by Certificate Store Type

Certificate Store Type	Alias Functionality
Amazon Web Services	Alias only required for overwrites
F5 CA Bundles REST	Alias required for new additions and over- writes
F5 SSL Profiles	Alias required for new additions and over- writes
F5 SSL Profiles REST	Alias required for new additions and over- writes
F5 Web Server	Alias only required for overwrites

Certificate Store Type	Alias Functionality
F5 Web Server REST	Alias only required for overwrites
File Transfer Protocol	Alias required for new additions and over- writes
IIS Personal	Alias only required for overwrites
IIS Revoked	Alias not needed
IIS Trusted Roots	Alias not needed
Java Keystore	Alias required for new additions and over- writes
NetScaler	Alias required for new additions and over- writes
PEM File	Alias only required for overwrites

### Amazon Web Services (AWS)

Amazon Web Services (AWS) certificate stores require the addition of a private key and will only appear as an option when you select a certificate with a private key. With this type of store, you have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite. The alias is the internal ID assigned by Amazon (the Amazon resource number or ARN). Provide the entire contents of the *Alias/IP* from this field when entering an alias for overwrite. For example:

arn:aws:acm:us-west-2:220531701668:certificate/88e5dcfb-a70b-4636-a8ab-e85e8ad88780

### F5 CA Bundles REST

F5 CA Bundle REST certificate store additions do not require the addition of a private key and will appear for both certificates with a private key and those without. With this type of store, you will be prompted to add an alias for the certificate. The alias is the file name used to store the file in the device file system, minus the extension (e.g. use alias MyFile for a file named MyFile.crt). Aliases should be entered without spaces. Note that certificate names are case sensitive. You have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite.

### F5 SSL Profile

F5 SSL Profile certificate store additions do not require the addition of a private key and will appear for both certificates with a private key and those without. With this type of store, you will be prompted to add an alias for the certificate. The alias is the file name used to store the file in the device file system, minus the extension (e.g. use alias MyFile for a file named MyFile.pfx). Aliases should be entered without spaces. Note that certificate names are case sensitive. You have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite.

### F5 SSL Profile REST

F5 SSL Profile REST certificate store additions do not require the addition of a private key and will appear for both certificates with a private key and those without. With this type of store, you will be prompted to add an alias for the certificate. The alias is the file name used to store the file in the device file system, minus the extension (e.g. use alias MyFile for a file named MyFile.pfx). Aliases should be entered without spaces. Note that certificate names are case sensitive. You have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite.

### F5 Web Server

F5 Web Server certificate stores require the addition of a private key and will only appear as an option when you select a certificate with a private key. With this type of store, you have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite. The alias for F5 device certificates is typically *server*.

### F5 Web Server REST

F5 Web Server REST certificate stores require the addition of a private key and will only appear as an option when you select a certificate with a private key. With this type of store, you have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite. The alias for F5 device certificates is typically *server*.

### File Transfer Protocol (FTP)

File Transfer Protocol (FTP) certificate store additions do not require the addition of a private key and will appear for both certificates with a private key and those without. With this type of store, you have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite. In that case the new thumbprint should be passed in as the alias without any spaces

between the octets (e.g. 81009c6e5465ecf343ba55ff9612122a5a4f6b33 not 81 00 9c 6e 54 65 ec f3 43 ba 55 ff 96 12 12 2a 5a 4f 6b 33).

### **IIS Personal**

IIS Personal certificate stores require the addition of a private key and will only appear as an option when you select a certificate with a private key. With this type of store, you have the option to overwrite an existing certificate bound to an IIS web site with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite. The alias is the thumbprint of the certificate bound to the IIS web site on the target. The thumbprint may be entered with or without spaces between each octet (e.g. 8100 9c 6e 54 65 ec f3 43 ba 55 ff 96 12 12 2a 5a 4f 6b 33 or

81009c6e5465ecf343ba55ff9612122a5a4f6b33).

• **Tip:** Choosing overwrite for a certificate **not** bound to an IIS web site will have no effect. No certificate will be overwritten.

### IIS Revoked and Trusted Root

IIS Revoked and Trusted Root certificate store additions do not require the addition of a private key and will appear for both certificates with a private key and those without.

> Tip: The overwrite functionality is not relevant for IIS Revoked and Trusted Root certificate stores and should be ignored.

#### Java Keystore

Java keystore certificate store additions do not require the addition of a private key and will appear for both certificates with a private key and those without. With this type of store, you will be prompted to add an alias for the certificate. This optional alias is stored in the keystore associated with the certificate. You have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite. Spaces *are* supported in the alias.

#### NetScaler

NetScaler certificate store additions do not require the addition of a private key and will appear for both certificates with a private key and those without. With this type of store, you will must add an **Alias** for the certificate. This serves as the file name used to store the file in the file system, so provide it with an appropriate extension (e.g. appserver17.crt or appserver17.pfx). Aliases should be entered without spaces. You must also enter the virtual server to associate the certificate with in the **NetscalerVserver** field. For a certificate with a private key, you are associating the certificate as a NetScaler Server Certificate. For a certificate and

only CA certificates are supported for this purpose. You will receive an error if you attempt to associate a non-CA certificate without a private key with a virtual server. Entry of virtual server name is not case sensitive. You have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias (full file name with extension) of the certificate you wish to overwrite.

## PEM File

PEM certificate store additions do not require the addition of a private key and will appear for both certificates with a private key and those without. When you check the box for a PEM store, a new PFX Password section will appear on the page. The password you enter here is used to encrypt the private key of the certificate when stored in the PEM file or separate password file. If you choose to uncheck the *Use Custom Password* box, the private key will be encrypted with a random password *which is not accessible to you*. For most use cases, you will need a known password for this purpose, so leave the *Use Custom Password* box checked and make note of the password you use for this purpose. With this type of store, you have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite. The alias is the thumbprint of the certificate without any spaces between the octets (e.g. 81009c6e5465ecf343ba55ff9612122a5a4f6b33 not 81 00 9c 6e 54 65 ec f3 43 ba 55 ff 96 12 12 2a 5a 4f 6b 33).

Note: Keyfactor Command will automatically strip out any spaces between the octets in the alias field, so it does not matter whether you enter the thumbprint with or without spaces.

8. Click Save to import the certificate to Keyfactor Command

Note: When you import a certificate containing a private key (a .pfx or .p12 file), the private key for that certificate is stored in the Keyfactor Command database. Users with limited permissions to the Add Certificate function may have permissions to upload certificates but not store private keys. If a user with this permission model uploads a certificate containing a private key, the certificate itself will be imported (if it does not already exist in the database), but the private key will not be stored. The user will receive a message indicating this. For more information about setting permissions for importing certificates, see <u>Security Roles and Identities on page 609</u>.

Tip: Click the help icon (1) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite to this section.
 You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the Log Out button. From here you can choose to open either the Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite at the home page or the Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility.

# 2.1.3.5 Certificate Collection Manager

The Certificate Collection Manager is used to:

- View a list of certificate collections.
- Change whether or not the collections show in Navigator (the top menu, where they appear under Certificates).
- View whether or not the collections show in the dashboard widget (see Dashboard: Collections on page 12).
- · Delete a certificate collection.
- Search for specific certificate collections from the list (see Using the Collection Manager Search Feature on page 84).
- · View all the certificates in a collection.

Highlight the collection from the Certificate Collection Manager grid and click the View action button. This will open a new window with the name of the collection in a certificate search grid (see Viewing an Existing Certificate Collection on page 83).

To open the Certificate Collection Management grid, browse to Certificates > Collection Manager in the Management Portal. The Certificate Collection Management page includes the following collection action buttons from the grid header:

- Set Show in Navigator on the collection to determine whether or not the collection appears in Navigator (the top menu under Certificates). To change this setting, highlight the row in the collection management grid and click Show in Navigator at the top of the grid, or right-click the collection in the grid and choose Show in Navigator from the right-click menu. This will toggle the Yes/No in the Show in Navigator grid column.
- To delete a collection, highlight the row (or rows) in the collection management grid and click Delete at the top of the grid or right-click the collection in the grid and choose Delete from the right-click menu.
- Highlight a row in the collection management grid and click View at the top of the grid, or rightclick the collection in the grid and choose View from the right-click menu to be taken to the list of certificates in that collection. Choosing this option will open the certificate search page in a new window filtered with the specific collection.

Field		Comparison		Value		
Nam	e	<ul> <li>✓ is equal to</li> </ul>				SEARCH ADVANCED
	VIEW DELETE SHOW IN NAVIGATOR		the %ME% spec	s collection, which uses ial value, is one of the created collections.		Total: 5 REFRESS
	Name	Query	Show in Navigator	Specific Permissions Configured	Ignore Renewed By	On Dashboard
	Certificates Expiring in 7 Days	E	Yes	No	Distinguished Name	Yes
	Certificates Expiring in 7 Days Certificates with Weak Encryption	(SigningAlgorithm -contains "SHA 1" OR Si	Yes	No	Distinguished Name	Yes Yes
	Certificates with Weak Encryption	((SigningAlgorithm -contains "SHA 1" OR Si	Yes	No	Distinguished Name	Yes

rtificate Collection Management

Figure 53: Certificate Collection Manager

# **Keyfactor Command Auto-Created Collections**

Several collections are created automatically when Keyfactor Command is installed:

• Certificates Expiring in 7 Days

This collection uses the special %TODAY% value in place of the current date to create a collection that can be used on any day to find the certificates that will expire within the next week. Only active certificates are included in this collection. The query for this collection is:

ExpirationDate -ge "%TODAY%" AND ExpirationDate -le "%TODAY+7%" AND CertState -eq
"1"

• Certificates with Weak Encryption

This collection uses a variety of key type, key size, and signing algorithm queries to produce a collection that returns active certificates that have weak encryption. The query for this collection is:

((SigningAlgorithm -contains "SHA 1" OR SigningAlgorithm -contains "SHA1" OR SigningAlgorithm -contains "SHA-1") OR (SigningAlgorithm -contains "MD") OR (KeyType -eq 3 AND KeySize -lt 224) OR (KeyType -eq 1 AND KeySize -lt 2048)) AND CertState eq "1"

• My Certificates

This collection uses the special %ME% value in place of a specific user name to create a collection that any user can use to find the certificates on which they were the requester. The query for this collection is:

NetBIOSRequester -eq "%ME%"



**Note:** Certificate collections saved using the %ME% value are *not* supported for use in reports or on the dashboard.

Revoked Certificates

This collection returns revoked certificates by querying for certificates that have a non-null revocation date. The *Include Revoked* box is automatically checked for this collection when run. The query for this collection is:

RevocationDate -ne NULL

• Self-Signed Certificates

This collection returns all certificates that are self-signed. In environments with no certificates imported from external sources (e.g. SSL scanning), this would typically just be CA certificates. The query for this collection is:

SelfSigned -eq true

**Important**: The special query options of %TODAY%, %ME%, and %ME-AN% are only supported in uppercase. Lowercase equivalents (e.g. %me%) cannot be substituted.

**Important:** All automatically created collections are included on the menu by default, and all are included in the Certificate Collections Management grid by default. They are created for

fresh installations of Keyfactor Command only, not upgrades, so as not to overwrite any userdefined collection for existing installations.

Tip: Click the help icon (2) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* to this section.
 You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the Log Out button. From here you can choose to open either the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* at the home page or the *Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility*.

## Viewing an Existing Certificate Collection

To view an existing certificate collection, either browse to the *Certificates* dropdown on the Management Portal menu and select the desired collection from the dropdown (if the collection has *Show in Navigator* set as **Yes**), or browse to *Certificates* > *Collection Manager* from the Management Portal and then select **View**, or double-click the row, from the Certificate Collection Management grid. When you select the collection for viewing, the search will begin immediately and the certificate search grid will open with the results from the collection. For information on using the certificate search grid, see Certificate Search Page on page 32.

#### Key Certs <sup>0</sup>

Field				Compariso	n		Value	•						
CN				✓ is equal to	)		✓				SE	ARCH AD	ANCED	
ollecti	on: ( CN -contains "key" )													
) Incl	ude Revoked 🛛 🛛	Include Expired												
SA	/E SAVE AS	DELETE COLLECTION	PERMISSIONS											
	EDIT DELETE	REVOKE EDIT ALL	REVOKE ALL DE	ELETE ALL GET CS	V								Total: 18	REFRES
	EDIT DELETE	REVOKE EDIT ALL	Effective Date	ELETE ALL GET CS	V Issued CN	Issuer DN	Certificate Templ	Principal Name	Requester	Locations	Key Ty	Key Size	Total: 18	
						Issuer DN CN=Root CA,DC=ke	Certificate Templ Enterprise Web Ser	Principal Name	Requester KEYEXAMPLE\sarahd	Locations	Key Ty RSA			
	Issued DN	Import Date	Effective Date	Expiration D	Issued CN			Principal Name		Locations		Key Size	Certificat	
	Issued DN CN=red-apple.keye	Import Date 4/20/2021	Effective Date	Expiration D	Issued CN red-apple.keyexam	CN=Root CA,DC=ke	Enterprise Web Ser	Principal Name	KEYEXAMPLE\sarahd	Locations	RSA	Key Size 2048	Certificate Active (1)	
	Issued DN CN=red-apple.keye CN=dc240.keyexa	Import Date 4/20/2021 3/17/2021	Effective Date 4/20/2021 3/17/2021	Expiration D 4/20/2023 3/17/2022	Issued CN red-apple.keyexam dc240.keyexample	CN=Root CA,DC=ke CN=Root CA,DC=ke	Enterprise Web Ser Domain Controller	Principal Name	KEYEXAMPLE\sarahd	Locations	RSA	Key Size 2048 2048	Certificate Active (1) Active (1)	

Figure 54: View Collection

Available operations on a certificate collection include; **Save**, **Save** As, **Delete Collection** or view **Permissions** on the certificate collection.

Click **Save** to edit the existing collection. You may change the following about the collection from this option:

- The collection Name.
- The collection *Description*.
- The collection query Content.
- The Ignore Renewed Cert Results by setting.

- The Show on Dashboard setting.
- The Show on Navigator setting.

For more information on these, see Saving Search Criteria as a Collection on page 40.

Note: Certificate collections that are configured for *Certificate Entered Collection* or *Certificate Left Collection* workflows (see Workflow Definition Operations in the *Keyfactor Command Reference Guide*) cannot be edited to prevent triggering a large number of entered/left workflows.

Click **Save As** to create a new collection based on the existing collection. You can then edit the search criteria for the new collection without affecting the existing collection. Click **Delete Collection** to delete the certificate collection. Click **Permissions** to view collection level permission for the collection (see Certificate Permissions on page 621).

• **Tip:** If you **Save** a new certificate collection, or **Save** a change to an existing certificate collection, that change will be immediately reflected in the collection data used to display certificate collections on dashboards and reports. The data used by the dashboards and reports is stored in an intermediate table that is updated immediately. It will also continue to be updated periodically (approximately every 20 minutes by default as configured by the *Dashboard Collection Caching Interval* application setting) by the Keyfactor Command Service (see <u>Application Settings: Console Tab on page 584</u>).

## Using the Collection Manager Search Feature

The search function allows you to query the database for information. The same query structure is used in multiple locations within the Keyfactor Command Management Portal.

When you first open the page, you will see the simple search option. To execute a search, select the field and comparison operators in the dropdowns and type something on which to search in the value field (if applicable). If you select an *is null* or *is not null* comparison operator, the value field will be grayed out. Click the **Search** button to execute the query.

Each query consists of three parts:

# Query Field

The available fields for querying vary depending on the area of the Management Portal in which the search is used. On this page, the queries can be done on the following built-in fields:

### Name

Query

Complete or partial matches with the name of the collection.

Complete or partial matches with the query.

# **Comparison Operator**

The query comparison operators vary depending on the type of field selected and the specific properties of the field. The list below shows the dropdown list comparison operators, as well as the equivalent query language syntax (in parentheses).

Most string fields (the vast majority of the built-in fields) support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Contains (-contains)
- Does not contain (-notcontains)
- Most date and integer fields support:
- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Is less than (-It)
- Is less than or equal to (-le)

Most Boolean (true/false) fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)

- Starts with (-startswith)
- Ends with (-endswith)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is greater than (-gt)
- Is greater than or equal to (-ge)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)

# **Comparison Value**

The value you enter for comparison must match the field type. For example, integer fields only support numerical values. String fields support all alphanumeric characters. Boolean fields only support True or False. The value field is not case sensitive. Date fields support only properly formatted dates and will initially display as mm/dd/yyyy. You can choose to populate the date field by:

- Clicking in a date Value field to open a pop-up calendar to select a date that will populate the field.
- Clicking in a segment of the date format (i.e., mm/dd/yyyy) and entering a value. As you continue to type in any one segment, the cursor will keep moving onto the next segment.

The results that match your search criteria will be displayed in the results grid below the search selection options.

# **Advanced Searches**

On any search page you can click **Advanced** to the right of the Search button to display the advanced search options. Click **Simple** to close the advanced search options again.

# Multiple Criteria

Using the advanced search options, you can build a query based on multiple criteria using AND/OR logic. As with a simple search, you select a field and comparison operator in the drop-downs and

then enter a comparison value, if applicable. Click **Insert** to add the search criteria to the query field below the selection fields. Use the selection fields to build multiple search criteria. Each time you click the insert button, an AND is added between the previous search criteria and the newly added one. You can change the AND to an OR if desired. You can use parentheses around portions of the query along with AND/OR to change the query meaning.

For example, for certificate searches:

```
(CN -contains "appsrvr" AND IssuedDate -ge "01/01/2022") OR (CN -contains "appsrvr" AND
TemplateShortName -contains "web")
```

This query will return all the certificates issued on or after January 1, 2022 with the string appsrvr in the CN and also all certificates issued at any time with the string appsrvr in the CN using a template referencing web. When you have entered all the desired search criteria, click **Search** to execute the query. If you wish to clear the query field and start over, click the **Clear** button.

# 2.1.4 Reports

5

Keyfactor Command uses the Logi Analytics Platform to provide a number of built-in reports based on certificate data in the Keyfactor Command database. These reports are available for viewing through the Management Portal, if you configured that option during the installation and configuration process (see *Install the Main Keyfactor Command Components on the Keyfactor Command Server(s): Dashboard and Reports Tab* in the *Keyfactor Command Server Installation Guide*). The reports can also be configured to save to a network path or deliver via email periodically, if desired.

As of Keyfactor Command version 10, Logi has been upgraded to v14 SP2 and a new Logi license is included in the application.

**Note:** Any CAs that have not been configured for synchronization will not appear as an option for reports which require selecting a CA.

• **Tip:** If you **Save** a new certificate collection, or **Save** a change to an existing certificate collection, that change will be immediately reflected in the collection data used to display certificate collections on dashboards and reports. The data used by the dashboards and reports is stored in an intermediate table that is updated immediately. It will also continue to be updated periodically (approximately every 20 minutes by default as configured by the *Dashboard Collection Caching Interval* application setting) by the Keyfactor Command Service (see Application Settings: Console Tab on page 584).

Once a report has been generated, you may be able to export it to either PDF, Excel, or CSV. The export file types available for each standard report are shown in <u>Table 5: Chart of Available Exports</u> per Standard Report.

Table 5: Chart of Available Exports per Standard Report

PDF and Excel	Excel and CSV	PDF, Excel and CSV
Certificate Count by Template	Certificates Found at TLS/SSL Endpoints	Certificate Count Grouped by Single Metadata Fields
Certificate Count by User per Template	Certificates in Collection	
Certificate by Key Strength	Expiration Report by Days	
Certificates by Revoker	Full Certificate Extract	
Certificates by Type and Java Keystores	Revoked Certificates in Certi- ficate Stores	
Certificate Issuance Trends with Metadata	SSH Keys with Root Logon Access	
Expiration Report	SSH Trusted Public Keys with No Known Private Key	
Issued Certificates Per Certi- ficate Authority	SSH Key Usage Report	
Monthly Executive Report		
PKI Status for Collection		
Statistical Report		
SSH Keys by Age		

# **Report Drill-down**

Most reports now have drill-down capability. Clicking on a chart or graph segment in a report will open the corresponding query grid in a new browser window or tab populated with the query as defined by the selected graph segment. For example, for the *Certificates by Key Strength* report, clicking on a bar or pie will take you to the Certificate Search page pre-populated with the query that corresponds to that bar or pie.

Certificates by Key Strength

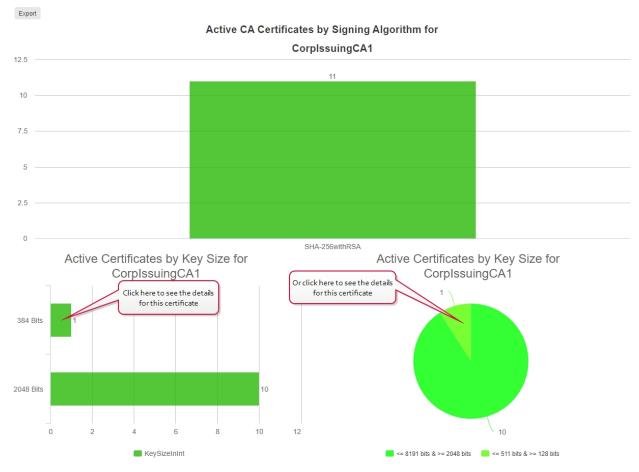


Figure 55: Report Drill Down: Certificates by Key Strength Report

### Certificate Search®

000	i unioare ee	aron											
selecti		ou click the "Insert"							comparison value. Click "lı R if desired. You can use p				
Field				Comparison				/alue					
KeySi	ze			<ul> <li>is equal to</li> </ul>			<b>~</b>	184			INSER	T SIMPL	.E SAVE
KeySiz	e -eq "384" AND CA -ee	q "CorplssuingCA1"									SEARC	CLEA	R
🗌 Inclu	ude Revoked 🛛 In	clude Expired							:1				
	EDIT DELETE F	EVOKE EDIT ALL	REVOKE ALL GE	TCSV								To	otal: 1 REFRESH
	Issued DN	Import Date	Effective Date	Expiration D	Issued CN	Issuer DN	Certificate Ten	pl Principal Nam	ne Requester	Locations	Key Ty	Key Size	Certificate Sta
	CN=aquaduct-apple	1/13/2021	10/5/2020	10/5/2022	aquaduct-applesauc	CN=Root CA,DC=ke	Enterprise Web S	erv	BUFFY\sarahd		ECC	384	Active (1)

Figure 56: Report Drill Down: Certificate Search Results

# List of Built-In Reports

The following reports are available as part of the standard Keyfactor Command installation. Those marked with a (\*) have been configured to *Show in Navigator* by default, so they appear on the Management Portal top menu under Reports. The Report Manager page shows all the available reports.

- Certificate Count by Template
- Certificate Count by User per Template
- Certificate Count Grouped by Single Metadata Field
- Certificate Issuance Trends with Metadata
- Certificates by Key Strength
- Certificates by Revoker
- Certificates by Type and Java Keystores
- Certificates Found at TLS/SSL Endpoints
- Certificates in Collection (\*)
- Expiration Report (\*)
- Expiration Report by days (\*)
- Full Certificate Extract (\*)
- Issued Certificates per Certificate Authority
- Monthly Executive Report
- PKI Status for Collection (\*)
- Revoked Certificates in Certificate Stores
- SSH Key Usage Report
- SSH Keys by Age
- SSH Keys with Root Logon Access
- SSH Trusted Public Keys with No Known Private Keys
- Statistical Report (\*)

# 2.1.4.1 Certificate Count by Template

The Certificate Count by Template report includes bar graphs showing the number of certificates issued, failed and revoked by template in the selected date range for the selected CA(s). Separate graphs are generated for issued and revoked certificates and for each selected CA. Each graph contains all the templates that have had certificates issued or revoked for the period.

**Note:** Clicking on a bar on the graph, or a section of a pie chart or line graph, will open a new window as a drill down to the certificate search grid filtered for the exact criteria of that aspect of the graph. You can return to the original report by navigating to the original report window.

5

#### Certificate Count by Template

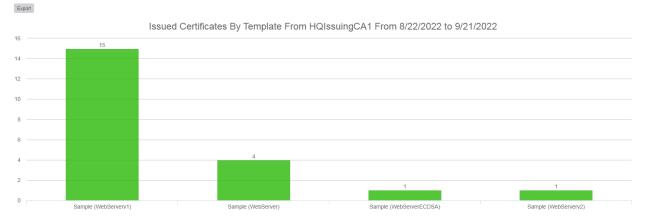


Figure 57: Certificate Count by Template: Issued Certificates

The export options for the Certificate Count by Template report are Excel and PDF.

The input parameters for this report are:

- The start date and end date for the report date range. The default date range is 30 days prior through the current date, meaning only certificates issued and revoked in that date range will be included in the report.
- The CA(s) to include in the report. Templates that are available for issuance from more than one CA are reported separately by CA.

**Note:** Only CAs configured for synchronization are available for reporting.

Note: By default, this report is configured not to appear on the top menu under Reports and can be found only in Report Manager. You can change this by modifying the *Show in Navigator* setting (see Report Manager Operations on page 122).

## 2.1.4.2 Certificate Count by User per Template

The Certificate Count by User per Template report includes a table and bar graphs.

The bar graphs show the number of certificates issued by the certificate requester and template in the selected date range for the selected template(s). The report shows one bar for each requester and template combination; for example, *KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith - Template One* would be one bar and *KEYEXAMPLE\mjones - Template One* would be another bar.

Note: Clicking on a bar on the graph, or a section of a pie chart or line graph, will open a new window as a drill down to the certificate search grid filtered for the exact criteria of that aspect of the graph. You can return to the original report by navigating to the original report window.

#### Certificate Count by User per Template

Export

From 8/22/2022 (UTC) to 9/22/2022 (UTC)

(UTC)	Certificate CN	Thumbprint	User Name	Template Name	Network	Cert Store Location
9/22/2022 8:24 PM	websrvr87.keyexample.com	8E237C2AB91E8E61B766F2C87EE7F353D184FD99	KEYEXAMPLE\ggant	Enterprise Web Server		websrvr42.keyexample.com - IIS Personal
9/22/2022 5:20 PM	appsrvr162.keyexample.com	C6EEF6CE41036269F617A657A096FBD56A339E9B	KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith	Enterprise Web Server		
9/22/2022 4:12 PM	appsrvr13.keyexample.com	342967A1CBFB5626F067CDD54E5BA49397EF1241	KEYEXAMPLE\jsmlth	Enterprise Web Server		
9/22/2022 2:20 PM	appsrvr139.keyexample.com	2E50E44E4C0EFAD4F6F275EB20E1FDC9A2B3BB40	KEYEXAMPLE\mjones	Enterprise Web Server		websrvr93.keyexample.com - IIS Personal
						ns3.keyexample.com - /nsconfig/ssl
9/22/2022 12:14 AM	appsrvr12.keyexample.com	43C7F7C86A49ED05725D005747052A7F8C3C9F5F	KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith	Enterprise Web Server (2016)		ns3.keyexample.com - /nsconfig/ssl
9/22/2022 12:06 AM	websrvr93.keyexample.com	AA5ADBDB41EB22BE0363B646DA46262C1A0357D3	KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith	Enterprise Web Server - RA		websrvr93.keyexample.com - IIS Personal

#### Figure 58: Certificate Count by User by Template

The table shows detailed information for the certificates issued in the selected time-frame (up to a maximum of 100).

The export options for the Certificate Count by User per Template report are Excel and PDF. The PDF exports in landscape format to accommodate the width of the report.

The certificate details grid includes these fields:

- Issued Date The certificate's effective date.
- Certificate CN Common name of the certificate.
- Thumbprint Thumbprint of the certificate.
- User Name

The user who requested the certificate. In some cases (e.g. enrollment using the *Restrict Allowed Requesters* option), this will be a service account rather than an end user.

- Template Name Name of the template used for the certificate.
- SSL Network The name of the SSL network containing the endpoint at which the certificate is found, if any.
- Cert Store Location The certificate store or stores in which the certificate is found, if any.

The input parameters for this report are:

• The template names on which to report. Although you can select multiple templates, selecting more than one or two templates can make for a messy report, depending on how many unique users have requested certificates using the selected template(s) in the date range. Defaults for the template(s) on which to report can be configured in the report parameters (see <u>Report</u> <u>Manager Operations on page 122</u>).

- The start date and end date for the date range on which to report. The default date range is one month ending with the current date. These defaults can be changed in the report parameters (see Report Manager Operations on page 122).
- A requester and template combination bar will only be included in the bar chart, with corresponding details in the details grid, if the number of certificates issued for it in the selected date range exceeds the value selected for *Certificate count more than*.
  - **Example:** You want to track down instances of duplicate certificates where user X has been issued a certain type of certificate more than once and more than one of these certificates is still valid (not revoked). To use this report for that, select the template or templates used for that particular type of certificate (say, a client authentication template), select a date range that would cover the full lifetime for certificates issued by that template, and select a value of 1 or greater in the *Certificate count more than* field. The report results will include all users who have multiple certificates issued with the selected template(s) in the selected date range.
  - **Note:** Certificates must have a certificate state of *Active* to be included in the report. The report output includes active and expired certificates but not revoked certificates.
- Note: By default, this report is configured not to appear on the top menu under Reports and can be found only in Report Manager. You can change this by modifying the *Show in Navigator* setting (see Report Manager Operations on page 122).

# 2.1.4.3 Certificate Count Grouped by Single Metadata Field

The Certificate Count Grouped by Single Metadata Field report includes a data table with two columns:

• Metadata Value

~

All the populated values for the selected metadata field for certificates issued in the selected date range.

• Certificate Count The number of certificates issued for each metadata value in the selected date range.

For example, if the selected metadata field is AppOwnerEmailAddress, the table will show a row for each unique email address populated in a certificate issued in the selected date range with a count of how many certificates share that same email address.

# Certificate Count Grouped by Single Metadata - AppOwnerEmailAddress

Export	
Active certificates with metadata field "AppOwnerEmailAddre	
Metadata Value	Certificate Count
betty.brown@keyexample.com	37
john.smith@keyexample.com	8
martha.jones@keyexample.com	21

Figure 59: Certificate Count Grouped by Single Metadata Field

The export options for the Certificate Count Grouped by Single Metadata Field report are CSV, Excel, and PDF.

The input parameters for this report are:

- The metadata field on which to report. Only Boolean, integer, multiple choice, and string fields are available for reporting.
- The start date and end date for the date range on which to report. The default date range is one month ending with the current date. Only certificates issued within the time span will be counted.
- Note: Certificates must have a certificate state of *Active* to be included in the report. The report output includes active and expired certificates but not revoked certificates. Only certificates issued within the time span will be counted.
- Note: By default, this report is configured not to appear on the top menu under Reports and can be found only in Report Manager. You can change this by modifying the *Show in Navigator* setting (see <u>Report Manager Operations on page 122</u>).

## 2.1.4.4 Certificate Issuance Trends with Metadata

The Certificate Issuance Trends with Metadata report produces tables and pie charts showing currently active certificates based on the selected input parameters as follows: the number of certificates per requester and the number of certificates per metadata value for each of the metadata fields chosen, based on the certificate collection chosen. Multiple tables and charts will be produced when the report is generated.

Note: Clicking on a bar on the graph, or a section of a pie chart or line graph, will open a new window as a drill down to the certificate search grid filtered for the exact criteria of that aspect of the graph. You can return to the original report by navigating to the original report window.

### Certificate Issuance Trends with Metadata - Key PKI Certificates

Export
Count per Requester:
Table
Requester
Ggant
1
jsmith
4
mjones
1
zeadams
1
Total
7

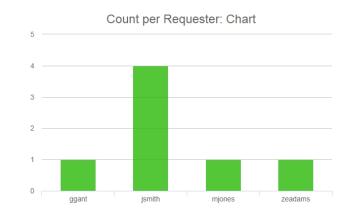


Figure 60: Certificate Issuance Trends with Metadata: Requesters

## Metadata: AppOwnerLastName Table AppOwnerLastName Total Certificates Adams 12 Brown 14 Jones 9 Smith 5 Total 40

Metadata: AppOwnerLastName Chart

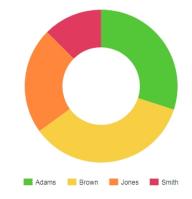


Figure 61: Certificate Issuance Trends with Metadata: Metadata Table and Chart

The export options for the Certificate Issuance Trends with Metadata report are Excel and PDF.

Note: When either scheduling or exporting this report as an Excel file, the output will not include the graphs.

The input parameters for this report are:

- Collections: The name of the collection to report on.
- The start date and end date for the report: The definition of the date range for the report.
- Metadata: Check a metadata field from the pop-up to select it for this report.
- Requesters: A comma-separated list of requester user names (do not included the domain name).

**Tip:** If you **Save** a new certificate collection, or **Save** a change to an existing certificate collection, that change will be immediately reflected in the collection data used to display

certificate collections on dashboards and reports. The data used by the dashboards and reports is stored in an intermediate table that is updated immediately. It will also continue to be updated periodically (approximately every 20 minutes by default as configured by the Dashboard Collection Caching Interval application setting) by the Keyfactor Command Service (see Application Settings: Console Tab on page 584).

Note: By default, this report is configured not to appear on the top menu under Reports and can be found only in Report Manager. You can change this by modifying the *Show in Navigator* setting (see Report Manager Operations on page 122).

**Note:** Other than the option of certificates with no associated CA, only CAs currently configured for synchronization are available for reporting.

# 2.1.4.5 Certificates by Key Strength

5

~

The Certificates by Key Strength report includes a bar graph showing the number of active certificates by key strength (e.g. sha-1, sha-256) for the selected CA(s), a bar graph showing the number of active certificates by key size for the selected CA(s), and a pie chart for each selected CA showing the active certificates by key size (e.g. 1024 bit, 2048 bit).

**Note**: Clicking on a bar on the graph, or a section of a pie chart or line graph, will open a new window as a drill down to the certificate search grid filtered for the exact criteria of that aspect of the graph. You can return to the original report by navigating to the original report window.

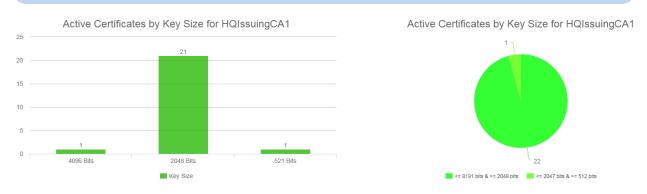


Figure 62: Certificates by Key Strength

The export options for the Certificates by Key Strength report are Excel and PDF.

This report takes as an input parameter the CA(s) on which to report and includes the option to report on certificates that have no associated CA. Typically, these would be certificates found via SSL scanning or inventory on certificate stores.

**Note:** By default, this report is configured not to appear on the top menu under Reports and can be found only in Report Manager. You can change this by modifying the *Show in Navigator* setting (see <u>Report Manager Operations on page 122</u>).

**Note:** Other than the option of certificates with no associated CA, only CAs currently or previously configured for synchronization are available for reporting.

### 2.1.4.6 Certificates by Revoker

The Certificates by Revoker report includes a bar graph showing the number of certificates revoked through Keyfactor Command in the selected date range for the selected CA(s) broken down by the user doing the revocation. The report shows one bar for each revoker.

**Note:** Clicking on a bar on the graph, or a section of a pie chart or line graph, will open a new window as a drill down to the certificate search grid filtered for the exact criteria of that aspect of the graph. You can return to the original report by navigating to the original report window.

Certificates by Revoker

[~]

~

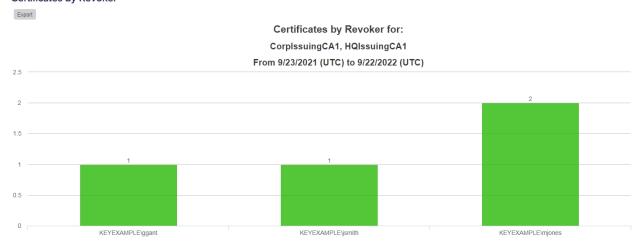


Figure 63: Certificates by Revoker

The export options for the Certificates by Revoker report are Excel and PDF.

**Note:** Certificates that have been revoked outside of Keyfactor Command (e.g. directly on the CA) appear with an *Unknown* revoker.

The input parameters for this report are:

• The evaluation date for the report. This report covers a specified number of days, weeks or months ending with this date. The default evaluation date is the current date, meaning

certificates revoked up to the current date will be included in the report. The default can be changed in the report parameters (see <u>Report Manager Operations on page 122</u>).

- The number of periods to include in the report. This is how many days, weeks or months of data to include in the report. The default is 52.
- The period length for the report. The options are days, weeks or months. The default is weeks.
- The CA(s) to include in the report. Certificates that were issued from CA(s) other than those selected will not be included in the counts of revoked certificates.
- Note: By default, this report is configured not to appear on the top menu under Reports and can be found only in Report Manager. You can change this by modifying the *Show in Navigator* setting (see <u>Report Manager Operations on page 122</u>).
  - **Note:** Only CAs currently or previously configured for synchronization are available for reporting.

### 2.1.4.7 Certificates by Type and Java Keystore

The Certificates by Type and Java Keystore report provides a table with a summary of the number of certificates generated through Keyfactor Command in the selected date range broken down by PFX requests versus CSR requests for a selected CA or CAs. In addition, a count is provided of certificates that were added to Java Keystores in this timeframe (new or existing certificates from any source).

### Certificates by Type and Java Keystores

Export

[~]

### Count of Issued PFX/CSR Certificates and JKS Additions

#### For CorplssuingCA1, HQIssuingCA1

#### From 8/23/2022 to 9/22/2022

PFX Count	JKS Count	CSR Count
24	2	3

Figure 64: Certificates by Type and Java Keystore

The export options for the Certificates by Type and Java Keystore report are Excel and PDF.

The input parameters for this report are:

- The CA(s) to include in the report. Certificates that were issued from CAs other than those selected will not be included in the counts of PFXs and CSRs.
- The start date and end date for the date range on which to report. The default date range is one month ending with the current date. These defaults can be changed in the report parameters

(see<u>Report Manager Operations on page 122</u>).

Note: By default, this report is configured not to appear on the top menu under Reports and can be found only in Report Manager. You can change this by modifying the *Show in Navigator* setting (see <u>Report Manager Operations on page 122</u>).

**Note:** Only CAs currently or previously configured for synchronization are available for reporting.

### 2.1.4.8 Certificates Found at TLS/SSL Endpoints

The Certificates Found at TLS/SSL Endpoints report provides a table which shows the IP Address and Port for any discovered endpoints with the Issued DN for the certificate or certificates discovered at the endpoint and the server name indication (SNI) configured on the endpoint, if available. The report table includes these fields:

- IP Address
- Port

- Issued DN
- SNI Name
- Reverse DNS

#### Certificates Found at TLS/SSL Endpoints

Export

Ip Address	Port	Issued DN	SNI Name	Reverse DNS
10.15.20.2	443	CN=pfSense-619d0859492a1,O=pfSense webConfigurator Self-Signed Certificate		10.15.20.2
10.15.20.1	443	C=DE\;ST\=Berlin\;L\=Berlin\;CN\=OpenWrt\;		10.15.20.1
10.4.3.183	8443	C=US,O=Key Example,CN=ManagementCA		ejbca2.keyother.com
10.4.3.175	443	CN=bigip16.keyexample.com,OU=IT,L=Independence,ST=Ohio,C=US		bigip16.keyexample.com
10.4.3.183	8443	C=US,O=Key Example,CN=ejbca2.keyother.com		ejbca2.keyother.com
10.4.3.154	443	CN=default SWFQOW,OU=NS Internal,O=Citrix ANG,L=San Jose,ST=California,C=US		ns3.keyexample.com
10.4.3.80	443	CN=appsrvr80.keyexample.com,OU=IT,L=Independence,ST=Ohio,C=US		appsrvr80.keyexample.com
10.4.3.1	443	CN=pfSense-619d0859492a1,O=pfSense webConfigurator Self-Signed Certificate		10.4.3.1
10.4.3.242	443	CN=keyfactor242.keyexample.com		srvr242.keyexample.com

Figure 65: Certificates Found at TLS/SSL Endpoints

The export options for the Certificates Found at TLS/SSL Endpoints report are CSV and Excel.

The input parameters for this report are:

- The orchestrator pool on which to report. Only one orchestrator pool can be selected. A default for the orchestrator pool on which to report can be configured in the report parameters (see <u>Report Manager Operations on page 122</u>).
- The start date and end date for the date range on which to report. The default date range is one month ending with the current date. These defaults can be changed in the report parameters (see Report Manager Operations on page 122).

**Note:** By default, this report is configured not to appear on the top menu under Reports and can be found only in Report Manager. You can change this by modifying the *Show in Navigator* setting (see Report Manager Operations on page 122).

### 2.1.4.9 Certificates in Collection

[2]

The Certificates in Collection report shows detailed information for the active, expired and revoked certificates in the selected collection.

Tip: If you Save a new certificate collection, or Save a change to an existing certificate collection, that change will be immediately reflected in the collection data used to display certificate collections on dashboards and reports. The data used by the dashboards and reports is stored in an intermediate table that is updated immediately. It will also continue to be updated periodically (approximately every 20 minutes by default as configured by the Dashboard Collection Caching Interval application setting) by the Keyfactor Command Service (see Application Settings: Console Tab on page 584).

The export options for the Certificates in Collection report are CSV and Excel.

The report table includes these fields:

- ID The Keyfactor Command reference ID for the
- certificate. • Issued DN
- Effective Date (UTC)
- Expiration Date (UTC)
- Issued CN
- Issuer DN
- Principal

The user principal name (UPN) contained in the subject alternative name (SAN) field of the certificate, if present (e.g. user-name@keyexample.com).

- Requester
- Thumbprint
- Template
- Cert State

The state of the certificate (e.g. Active, Revoked, Unknown).

Column handling on this report grid has the following features:

- Key Type
- Key Size in Bits
- Key Usage
- Signing Algorithm
- Serial Number
- CA Record ID
   The ID of the certificate in the CA database.
- Issued OU
   The OU from the certificate subject, if any.
- Issued Email The email address from the certificate subject, if any.
- Revocation Effective Date
- Revocation Reason
- Metadata (Optional)

- To change the width of a column of the report, hover over the triangle of dots on the right side of the selected column header (2). Click, hold and drag the triangle to change the width of the column.
- To rearrange columns on the report display, hover over the rectangle of dots on the left side of the selected column header (). Click, hold, and drag the rectangle to move the column to your selected location.
- Most columns can be sorted in ascending order by clicking on the header of the column. Click the column header again to reverse the sort order. When a column is sorted, a caret will appear at the end of the column name showing the direction of the sort. Lack of a triangle indicates the report is sorted by the default column and order.

The input parameter for this report is:

- The certificate collection to report on, including the built-in option, *All Certificates* collection. The default is *All Certificates*.
- The metadata field(s) to include, if desired.

### 2.1.4.10 Expiration Report

The Expiration Report includes table(s) showing detailed information for certificates expiring and expired within the next 12 weeks and CA certificates expiring and expired within the next 2 1/2 years. Expired certificates are only included if they have expired within the last 4 weeks.

#### Expiration Report - Key PKI Certificates

Export Expiration Report Certificates less than			(2)				
CN	Template	Issued On	Expires On	Requested By	Thumbprint	Serial	Issuer
websrvr5.keyexample.com	Enterprise Web Server (2016)	9/24/2020 12:09:52 AM	9/28/2022 5:28:43 PM	KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith	628002177C9500116E91629B9BEF8B0E7D40B180	1800000069D7C0CFE998BDD10C000100000069	CN=CorplssuingCA1,DC=keyexample,DC=com
appsrvr213.keyexample.com	Enterprise Web Server (2016)	9/9/2020 11:54:55 PM	9/28/2022 11:21:02 PM	KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith	ED20478B007A5F365F6B1DF7439532D2A1BDBAAD	180000006B3A5E2A523F784D3E00010000006B	CN=CorplssuingCA1,DC=keyexample,DC=com

Figure 66: Certificate Expiration Report: Certificates Expiring within One Week

The export options for the Expiration report are Excel and PDF. The PDF exports in landscape format to accommodate the wide width of the report.

The report includes the following tables:

- Expired Certificates (within the last 4 weeks)
- Certificates less than 1 week from expiration
- Certificates less than 2 weeks from expiration
- Certificates less than 4 weeks from expiration
- Certificates less than 6 weeks from expiration
- Certificates less than 8 weeks from expiration
- Certificates less than 12 weeks from expiration

In addition, tables are shown for CA certificates expiring in the following timeframes relative to the selected report date:

- CA certificates less than 6 months from expiration
- CA certificates less than 12 months from expiration
- CA certificates less than 18 months from expiration
- CA certificates less than 24 months from expiration
- CA certificates less than 30 months from expiration

A table is only shown if a certificate or CA in the collection matches the expiration time window. A certificate or CA appears in only one table, so, for example, a certificate expiring within 4 weeks does not also appear as expiring within 6 weeks.

The report tables include these fields:

- CN (Common Name)
- Template
- Issued On
- Expires On (this is the default sort order)
- Requested By
- Thumbprint
- Serial (Number)
- Issuer (Distinguished Name)
- Metadata (optional)

Column handling on this report grid has the following features:

- To change the width of a column of the report, hover over the triangle of dots on the right side of the selected column header (2). Click, hold and drag the triangle to change the width of the column.
- To rearrange columns on the report display, hover over the rectangle of dots on the left side of the selected column header (). Click, hold, and drag the rectangle to move the column to your selected location.
- Most columns can be sorted in ascending order by clicking on the header of the column. Click the column header again to reverse the sort order. When a column is sorted, a caret will appear at the end of the column name showing the direction of the sort. Lack of a triangle indicates the report is sorted by the default column and order.

The input parameters for this report are:

- The certificate collection to report on, including the built-in *All Certificates* collection. The default is *All Certificates*.
- The evaluation date to report on. The default is the current date.
- The metadata field(s) to include, if desired.

**V Tip:** This report makes use of the optional certificate de-duplication logic by default. When de-duplication is enabled for a report, the report results will include only the most recently issued certificate if there is more than one certificate that matches the de-duplication criteria. De-duplication is enabled for a report by checking the *Ignore Renewed Certificates* box on the Details tab of the report configuration (see <u>Report Manager Operations on</u> <u>page 122</u>). De-duplication can only be enabled for reports that use certificate collections—the *Uses Collection* box on the Details tab. The *Uses Collection* setting is not user-configurable.

De-duping is configured on a certificate collection by setting the *Ignore renewed certificate results by* option when saving a certificate collection (see <u>Saving Search Criteria as a Collection on page 40</u>). Certificate collections may be configured to be de-duplicated based on the certificate common name, distinguished name, or principal name (or not at all). Only certificates that share all the EKUs (e.g. Client Authentication and Server Authentication) as well as the same CN, DN or UPN will be eliminated as duplicates. If a certificate has more than one EKU and at least one EKU does not match an otherwise similar certificate with matching CN, DN or UPN, it will not be eliminated.

For example, if the de-duplication logic was set to DN and the report would include these two certificates:

- Certificate one:
  - DN: CN=appssrvr14.keyexample.com,OU=IT,O=Key Example, Inc.,L=Chicago,ST=IL,C=US
  - EKUs: Server Authentication
  - Issued Date: December 1, 2020
  - Expiration Date: January 1, 2022

- Certificate two:
  - DN: CN=appssrvr14.keyexample.com,OU=IT,O=Key Example, Inc.,L=Chicago,ST=IL,C=US
  - EKUs: Server Authentication
  - Issued Date: December 15, 2020
  - Expiration Date: December 14, 2021

The de-duplication logic would be triggered because the DNs and EKUs match. The report would include certificate two and leave out certificate one. Notice that certificate two is retained even through certificate one expires after certificate two. This is because certificate two was issued after certificate one.

Now imagine that the de-duplication logic is set to CN and the report would include these two certificates:

- Certificate one:
  - DN:
    - CN=appsrvr14.keyexample.com,OU= IT,O=Key Example, Inc.,L-L=Chicago,ST=IL,C=US
  - EKUs: Server Authentication
  - Issued Date: December 1, 2020
  - Expiration Date: January 1, 2022

- Certificate two:
  - DN: CN=appsrvr14.keyexample.com,OU= HR,O=Key Example, Inc.,L-L=Chicago,ST=IL,C=US
  - EKUs: Server Authentication, Client Authentication
  - Issued Date: December 15, 2020
  - Expiration Date: December 14, 2021

Although the DNs for these certificates do not match, the CNs still do, so this matches the deduplication logic of CN. However, the EKUs for these two certificates do not match, since only one of them includes Client Authentication. In this case, both certificates would appear on the report.

Note: This report is limited to a maximum of 10,000 expiring and recently expired (within the last 4 weeks) certificates on which to report. Selecting a certificate collection containing more expiring and recently expired certificates than this, based on the evaluation date, will result in an error. Selecting a certificate collection containing a large number of certificates to report on can cause the report to take a long time to generate.

# 2.1.4.11 Expiration Report by Days

The Expiration Report by Days shows details for certificates expiring after a given start date with a time span chosen in days. It can be used, for example, to show you all the certificates in a certificate collection expiring within the next few days.

The Expiration Report includes a table showing detailed information for certificates expiring in the time frames identified by the parameters start date and number of days. The number of days parameter value must be between 0 and 100.

The export options for the Expiration Report by Days are CSV and Excel.

The report tables include these fields:

- CN (Common Name)
- Template
- Issued On
- Expires On (this is the default sort order)
- Requested By
- Thumbprint
- Serial (Number)
- Issuer (Distinguished Name)
- Metadata (optional)

Column handling on this report grid has the following features:

- To change the width of a column of the report, hover over the triangle of dots on the right side of the selected column header (2). Click, hold and drag the triangle to change the width of the column.
- To rearrange columns on the report display, hover over the rectangle of dots on the left side of the selected column header (). Click, hold, and drag the rectangle to move the column to your selected location.

• Most columns can be sorted in ascending order by clicking on the header of the column. Click the column header again to reverse the sort order.

The input parameters for this report are:

- The certificate collection to report on, including the built-in *All Certificates* collection. The default is *All Certificates*.
- The start date of the reporting period. The default is the current date.
- The number of days in the reporting period (must be between 0 and 100). The default is 6.
- The metadata field(s) to include, if desired.

Tip: If you Save a new certificate collection, or Save a change to an existing certificate collection, that change will be immediately reflected in the collection data used to display certificate collections on dashboards and reports. The data used by the dashboards and reports is stored in an intermediate table that is updated immediately. It will also continue to be updated periodically (approximately every 20 minutes by default as configured by the Dashboard Collection Caching Interval application setting) by the Keyfactor Command Service (see Application Settings: Console Tab on page 584).

**Tip:** This report makes use of the optional certificate de-duplication logic by default. When de-duplication is enabled for a report, the report results will include only the most recently issued certificate if there is more than one certificate that matches the de-duplication criteria. De-duplication is enabled for a report by checking the *Ignore Renewed Certificates* box on the Details tab of the report configuration (see <u>Report Manager Operations on</u> page 122). De-duplication can only be enabled for reports that use certificate collections—the *Uses Collection* box on the Details tab. The *Uses Collection* setting is not user-configurable.

De-duping is configured on a certificate collection by setting the *Ignore renewed certificate results by* option when saving a certificate collection (see <u>Saving Search Criteria as a Collection on page 40</u>). Certificate collections may be configured to be de-duplicated based on the certificate common name, distinguished name, or principal name (or not at all). Only certificates that share all the EKUs (e.g. Client Authentication and Server Authentication) as well as the same CN, DN or UPN will be eliminated as duplicates. If a certificate has more than one EKU and at least one EKU does not match an otherwise similar certificate with matching CN, DN or UPN, it will not be eliminated.

For example, if the de-duplication logic was set to DN and the report would include these two certificates:

- Certificate one:
  - DN: CN=appssrvr14.keyexample.com,OU=IT,O=Key Example, Inc.,L=Chicago,ST=IL,C=US
  - EKUs: Server Authentication
  - Issued Date: December 1, 2020
  - Expiration Date: January 1, 2022

- Certificate two:
  - DN: CN=appssrvr14.keyexample.com,OU=IT,O=Key Example, Inc.,L=Chicago,ST=IL,C=US
  - EKUs: Server Authentication
  - Issued Date: December 15, 2020
  - Expiration Date: December 14, 2021

 $\langle \rangle$ 



5

The de-duplication logic would be triggered because the DNs and EKUs match. The report would include certificate two and leave out certificate one. Notice that certificate two is retained even through certificate one expires after certificate two. This is because certificate two was issued after certificate one.

Now imagine that the de-duplication logic is set to CN and the report would include these two certificates:

- Certificate one:
  - DN:
    - CN=appsrvr14.keyexample.com,OU= IT,O=Key Example, Inc.,L-L=Chicago,ST=IL,C=US
  - EKUs: Server Authentication
  - Issued Date: December 1, 2020
  - Expiration Date: January 1, 2022

- Certificate two:
  - DN: CN=appsrvr14.keyexample.com,OU= HR,O=Key Example, Inc.,L-L=Chicago,ST=IL,C=US
  - EKUs: Server Authentication, Client Authentication
  - Issued Date: December 15, 2020
  - Expiration Date: December 14, 2021

Although the DNs for these certificates do not match, the CNs still do, so this matches the deduplication logic of CN. However, the EKUs for these two certificates do not match, since only one of them includes Client Authentication. In this case, both certificates would appear on the report.

**Note:** This report is limited to a maximum of 10,000 expiring certificates on which to report. Selecting a certificate collection containing more expiring certificates than this, within the selected reporting period, will result in an error. Selecting a certificate collection containing a large number of certificates to report on can cause the report to take a long time to generate.

# 2.1.4.12 Full Certificate Extract Report

The Full Certificate Extract Report shows detailed information for the active, expired and revoked certificates in the selected collection.

The export options for the Full Certificate Extract Report are CSV and Excel.

The report table includes these fields:

Common Name

The common name of the certificate.

Valid From

The date on which the certificate became valid (typically the issuance date).

Valid To

The date on which the certificate expires.

- Total SANs The total number of subject alternative names (SANs) for the certificate.
- SANs Any subject alternative names (SANs) of type DNS name, UPN, or email.
- SANs IP

• Days to Expiration

The number of days remaining until the certificate expires. This will be a negative value for expired certificates.

- Signature Algorithm
   The cryptographic algorithm used to sign the certificate.
- Key Size

The key length used to create the certificate.

Validity Period

The number of days for which the certificate was issued.

Serial Number

The serial number of the certificate.

• DN

The distinguished name (subject) of the certificate.

• Issuer DN

The distinguished name of the issuer (CA) for the certificate.

• User Name

The name of the identity that requested the certificate.

Any subject alternative names (SANs) of type IP address.

• Port

The port where the certificate was found on an SSL scan.

IP Address

The IP address where the certificate was found on an SSL scan.

DNS Name
 The DNS name

The DNS name resolved for the IP address where the certificate was found on an SSL scan.

- Alias The alias of the certificate in the certificate store.
- Client Machine

Depending on the type of certificate store, either the name of the server on which the orchestrator is installed or the name of the server on which the certificate store is located.

Store Path

The location of the certificate store. The format of this value will vary depending on the type of certificate store.

Template
 The contificate

The certificate template used to issue the certificate.

Column handling on this report grid has the following features:

- To change the width of a column of the report, hover over the triangle of dots on the right side of the selected column header (). Click, hold and drag the triangle to change the width of the column.
- To rearrange columns on the report display, hover over the rectangle of dots on the left side of the selected column header (). Click, hold, and drag the rectangle to move the column to your selected location.
- Most columns can be sorted in ascending order by clicking on the header of the column. Click the column header again to reverse the sort order.

This report takes the input parameters:

- The certificate collection to report on, including the built-in option, *All Certificates* collection. The default is *All Certificates*.
- The metadata field(s) to include, if desired. This will append the selected metadata columns to the end of the report.

**Tip:** If you **Save** a new certificate collection, or **Save** a change to an existing certificate collection, that change will be immediately reflected in the collection data used to display certificate collections on dashboards and reports. The data used by the dashboards and reports is stored in an intermediate table that is updated immediately. It will also continue to be updated periodically (approximately every 20 minutes by default as configured by the *Dashboard Collection Caching Interval* application setting) by the Keyfactor Command Service (see Application Settings: Console Tab on page 584).

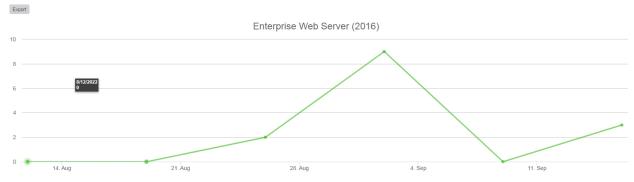
# 2.1.4.13 Issued Certificates per Certificate Authority

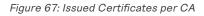
The Issued Certificates per Certificate Authority report includes line graphs showing the number of certificates issued for each template in the selected date range for the selected template(s) on the selected CA. A separate line graph is generated for each template. An option to report on certificates that are not associated with any CA is included.

**Note:** Clicking on a bar on the graph, or a section of a pie chart or line graph, will open a new window as a drill down to the certificate search grid filtered for the exact criteria of that aspect of the graph. You can return to the original report by navigating to the original report window.

#### Issued Certificates Per Certificate Authority

7





The export options for the Issued Certificates per Certificate Authority report are Excel and PDF.

The input parameters for this report are:

- The evaluation date for the report. This report covers a specified number of days, weeks or months ending with this date. The default evaluation date is the current date, meaning certificates issued up to the current date will be included in the report.
- The number of periods to include in the report. This is how many days, weeks or months of data to include in the report. The default is 6.
- The period length for the report. The options are days, weeks or months. The default is weeks.

- Which CA to include in the report. This includes the option to report on certificates that have no associated CA. Typically, these would be certificates found via SSL scanning or inventory on certificate stores. Only one CA option can be reported on at a time.
- The template(s) to include in the report. A separate line graph is generated for each template selected for reporting. Templates that are available for issuance from more than one CA are reported separately by CA, so only certificates issued for the selected template *and* the selected CA will be shown. When the *Certificates Not Associated with CA* option is selected for the CA, the *No Template* option should be selected for the template.
- Note: By default, this report is configured not to appear on the top menu under Reports and can be found only in Report Manager. You can change this by modifying the *Show in Navigator* setting (see <u>Report Manager Operations on page 122</u>).
- Note: Other than the option of certificates with no associated CA, only CAs currently configured for synchronization are available for reporting.

# 2.1.4.14 Monthly Executive Report

The Monthly Executive report provides a dashboard-like summary including bar and pie charts with counts of certificates created, renewed and approaching expiration for a selected CA or CAs. Data for certificates approaching expiration is presented in a pie chart broken out into certificates that will expire in the next 15 days, in 16-30 days, 31-60 days and 61-90 days. Data for certificates that have been recently created or renewed is presented in a bar chart that includes data for the current month and the previous month, broken out by month and renewed versus newly created. In addition, a summary pie chart is included that shows all the active certificates for the selected CAs broken out by CA.

Note: Clicking on a bar on the graph, or a section of a pie chart or line graph, will open a new window as a drill down to the certificate search grid filtered for the exact criteria of that aspect of the graph. You can return to the original report by navigating to the original report window.

The export options for the Monthly Executive report are Excel and PDF.



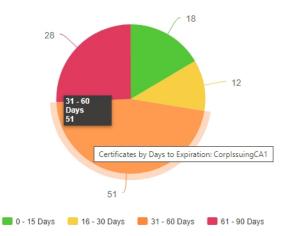


Figure 68: Example Pie Chart from Monthly Executive Report

This report takes as an input parameter the CA or CAs to report on and includes the option to report on certificates that have no associated CA. Typically, these would be certificates found via SSL scanning or inventory on certificate stores.

**Note:** By default, this report is configured not to appear on the top menu under Reports and can be found only in Report Manager. You can change this by modifying the *Show in Navigator* setting (see <u>Report Manager Operations on page 122</u>).

**Note:** Only CAs currently or previously configured for synchronization are available for reporting.

# 2.1.4.15 PKI Status for Collection

5

5

The PKI Status for Collection report is a multi-page report incorporating tables and charts that provides an overview of the status of the certificates in the selected collection.

Note: Clicking on a bar on the graph, or a section of a pie chart or line graph, will open a new window as a drill down to the certificate search grid filtered for the exact criteria of that aspect of the graph. You can return to the original report by navigating to the original report window.

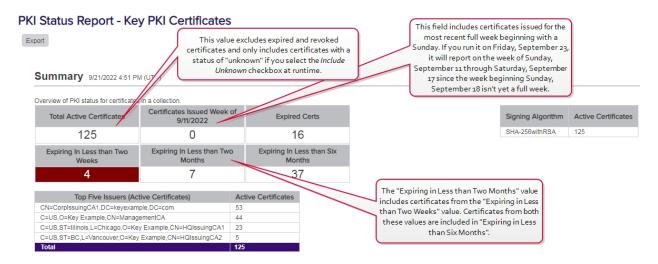


Figure 69: PKI Status for Collection Summary

The export options for the PKI Status for Collection report are Excel and PDF.

This report takes as an input parameter the certificate collection to report on, including the built-in *All Certificates* collection, and has the option to include or exclude certificates that have a status of unknown (certificates found on SSL scans and in certificate stores often have this status). The default collection is *All Certificates*, and unknown certificates are excluded by default.

**Tip:** If you **Save** a new certificate collection, or **Save** a change to an existing certificate collection, that change will be immediately reflected in the collection data used to display certificate collections on dashboards and reports. The data used by the dashboards and reports is stored in an intermediate table that is updated immediately. It will also continue to be updated periodically (approximately every 20 minutes by default as configured by the *Dashboard Collection Caching Interval* application setting) by the Keyfactor Command Service (see <u>Application Settings: Console Tab on page 584</u>).

Sections of the report include:

#### **Summary Page**

٢2

The summary page provides certificate counts for the following:

• Total number of active certificates

This value excludes expired and revoked certificates and only includes non-expired, non-revoked certificates with an unknown state if the *Include Unknown* checkbox is selected at runtime.

- Number of certificates issued in the most recently completed week, beginning with a Sunday
- Number of expired certificates
- Number of certificates coming up for expiration within two weeks

- Number of certificates coming up for expiration within two months (including those expiring within two weeks)
- Number of certificates coming up for expiration within six months (including those expiring within two weeks and two months)
- A breakdown of the number of active certificates by signing algorithm (only the top five signing algorithms are shown)
- The top five issuers of active certificates with the number of active certificates

### Next Ten Certificates to Expire Page

This table shows details of the ten certificates expiring within the shortest timeframe (for any timeframe under two years) and includes the certificate CN, issuer CN, certificate validity period in UTC time, template name, thumbprint and serial number. Grid columns may be rearranged by clickholding and dragging the grid arrangement control icon () at the left of the column header. Click a column header to sort the grid by ascending values; click again to sort descending (columns already in ascending order will switch to descending on the first click). The screen will redraw when you sort. Not all columns are sortable.

### PKI Health Metrics—Lifetime Remaining Page

This donut chart shows the percentage of certificates that are expired, near expiration (90% or more of lifetime used) or active and not near expiration along with a table showing the specific numbers in these categories. Hover over a segment in the donut chart to see details for that segment. Click one of the labels below the donut chart to toggle add/remove the segment on the chart. Grid columns may be rearranged by click-holding and dragging the grid arrangement control icon (III) at the left of the column header. Click a column header to sort the grid by ascending values; click again to sort descending (columns already in ascending order will switch to descending on the first click). The screen will redraw when you sort. Not all columns are sortable.

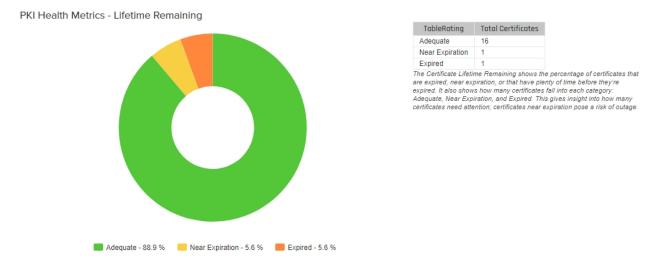


Figure 70: PKI Status for Collection Lifetime Remaining

# PKI Health Metrics—Algorithm Strength

This donut chart shows the percentage of certificates (active and expired) with strong (SHA2 and SSA), weak (SHA1) or critically weak (MD5 and older) signature algorithms along with a table showing the specific numbers in these categories. Hover over a segment in the donut chart to see details for that segment. Click one of the labels below the donut chart to toggle add/remove the segment on the chart. Grid columns may be rearranged by click-holding and dragging the grid arrangement control icon (III) at the left of the column header. Click a column header to sort the grid by ascending values; click again to sort descending (columns already in ascending order will switch to descending on the first click). The screen will redraw when you sort. Not all columns are sortable.

# PKI Health Metrics—RSA Key Strength

This donut chart shows the percentage of certificates (active and expired) with strong (2048+), weak (1024-2047), and critically weak (<1024) RSA keys along with a table showing the specific numbers in these categories. Hover over a segment in the donut chart to see details for that segment. Click one of the labels below the donut chart to toggle add/remove the segment on the chart. Grid columns may be rearranged by click-holding and dragging the grid arrangement control icon (III) at the left of the column header. Click a column header to sort the grid by ascending values; click again to sort descending (columns already in ascending order will switch to descending on the first click). The screen will redraw when you sort. Not all columns are sortable.

# **Certificates by Signing Algorithm**

This donut chart shows the percentage of active certificates broken down by signing algorithm (RSA SHA-1, RSA SHA-256, etc.) along with a table showing the specific numbers in these categories. Hover over a segment in the donut chart to see details for that segment. Click one of the labels below the donut chart to toggle add/remove the segment on the chart.

# **Top Certificate Issuers**

This donut chart shows the percentage of certificates (active and expired) broken down by the top five issuers plus an *other* bucket along with a table showing the specific numbers in these categories. Hover over a segment in the donut chart to see details for that segment. Click one of the labels below the donut chart to toggle add/remove the segment on the chart. Grid columns may be rearranged by click-holding and dragging the grid arrangement control icon () at the left of the column header. Click a column header to sort the grid by ascending values; click again to sort descending (columns already in ascending order will switch to descending on the first click). The screen will redraw when you sort. Not all columns are sortable.

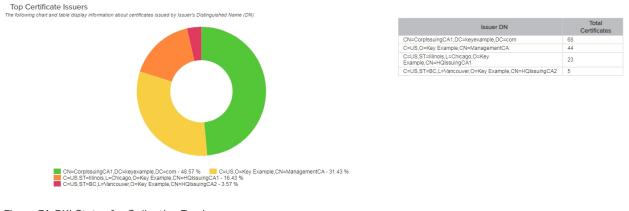


Figure 71: PKI Status for Collection Top Issuers

# **Certificates Issued in Previous 10 Weeks**

This bar chart shows the number of certificates (active and expired) issued per week for the ten weeks leading up to and through the full week prior to the run date of the report. Hover over a bar to see the number of issued certificates for the week with that date.

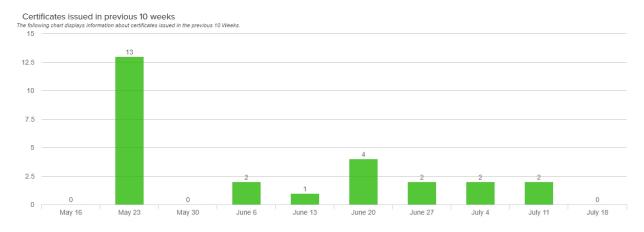


Figure 72: PKI Status for Certificates issued in previous 10 weeks

# **Certificates Issued in Previous 12 Months**

This bar chart shows the number of certificates (active and expired) issued per month for the twelve months leading up to and through the full month prior to the run date of the report, broken down by internally issued certificates (from sources managed by Keyfactor Command such as synchron-ization of CAs in the primary forest and any trusted forests, any certificate vendors synced using a Keyfactor gateway, and any CAs synced using the remote CA agent) and externally issued certificates (from sources not managed by Keyfactor Command such as certificates located during SSL scans or uploaded using the Add Certificate option). Hover over a bar to see the number of issued certificates for that month and source. Click one of the labels below the chart to toggle add/remove the segment on the chart.

Certificates issued in previous 12 Months

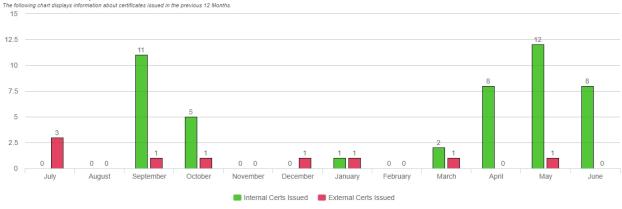


Figure 73: PKI Status for Certificates issued in previous 12 months

# Weak RSA Certificates

This table shows details of the certificates with weak (under 2048) RSA keys and includes the certificate CN, issuer CN, certificate validity period in UTC time, key size, thumbprint and serial number. A maximum of 1000 certificates is shown. Grid columns may be rearranged by click-holding and dragging the grid arrangement control icon (iii) at the left of the column header. Click a column header to sort the grid by ascending values; click again to sort descending (columns already in ascending order will switch to descending on the first click). The screen will redraw when you sort. Not all columns are sortable.

# **Deprecated Signing Algorithms**

This table shows details of the certificates with deprecated (MD5 and older) signing algorithms and includes the certificate CN, issuer CN, certificate validity period in UTC time, signing algorithm, thumbprint and serial number. A maximum of 1000 certificates is shown. Grid columns may be rearranged by click-holding and dragging the grid arrangement control icon (E) at the left of the column header. Click a column header to sort the grid by ascending values; click again to sort descending (columns already in ascending order will switch to descending on the first click). The screen will redraw when you sort. Not all columns are sortable.

# Self-Signed Certificates

This table shows details of the certificates that are self-signed or root CA certificates and includes the certificate DN, certificate validity period in UTC time, thumbprint and serial number. A maximum of 1000 certificates is shown. Grid columns may be rearranged by click-holding and dragging the grid arrangement control icon (ii) at the left of the column header. Click a column header to sort the grid by ascending values; click again to sort descending (columns already in ascending order will switch to descending on the first click). The screen will redraw when you sort. Not all columns are sortable.

# 2.1.4.16 Revoked Certificates in Certificate Stores

The Revoked Certificates in Certificate Stores report displays a table of all certificates that have been revoked, either in Keyfactor Command or externally, that are found in at least one certificate store or SSL scan location, and for which the revocation effective date is less than or equal to the date and time when the report is run (not in the future). The report is included in the report manager Certificate Locations and Certificate Lifecycle categories.

The export options for the Revoked Certificates in Certificate Stores report are CSV and Excel.

The report table includes these fields:

- Certificate CN The common name of the certificate.
- Thumbprint The thumbprint of the certificate.
- User

The username (DOMAIN\username format) of the user who revoked the certificate.

- Expiration Date (UTC) The date on which the certificate expires.
- Issued Date (UTC)

The date on which the certificate became valid (typically the issuance date).

• Template Name The certificate template used to issue the certificate. • SSL Location

The DNS name(s) resolved for the IP address(es) where the certificate was found on an SSL scan. Due to query constraints, the maximum length of text allowed in each of these fields is 10,000 characters.

• Cert Store Location

The name(s) of the server(s) on which the certificate is found in one or more certificate stores and the location of the certificate store(s). The format of this value will vary depending on the type of certificate store. Due to query constraints, the maximum length of text allowed in each of these fields is 10,000 characters.

- Revocation Date (UTC)
   The date on which the certificate was revoked in UTC.
- Revocation Reason
   The reason given for the certificate revocation.
- Revocation Comment The comment entered at revocation.

Column handling on this report grid has the following features:

- To change the width of a column of the report, hover over the triangle of dots on the right side of the selected column header (2). Click, hold and drag the triangle to change the width of the column.
- To rearrange columns on the report display, hover over the rectangle of dots on the left side of the selected column header (#). Click, hold, and drag the rectangle to move the column to your selected location.
- Most columns can be sorted in ascending order by clicking on the header of the column. Click the column header again to reverse the sort order. When a column is sorted, a caret will appear at the end of the column name showing the direction of the sort. Lack of a triangle indicates the report is sorted by the default column and order.

This report takes as an input parameter the certificate collection to report on, including the built-in *All Certificates* collection. The default is *All Certificates*.

**Tip:** If you **Save** a new certificate collection, or **Save** a change to an existing certificate collection, that change will be immediately reflected in the collection data used to display certificate collections on dashboards and reports. The data used by the dashboards and reports is stored in an intermediate table that is updated immediately. It will also continue to be updated periodically (approximately every 20 minutes by default as configured by the *Dashboard Collection Caching Interval* application setting) by the Keyfactor Command Service (see <u>Application Settings: Console Tab on page 584</u>).

Note: By default, this report is configured not to appear on the top menu under Reports and can be found only in Report Manager. You can change this by modifying the *Show in Navigator* setting (see <u>Report Manager Operations on page 122</u>).

**Note:** This report is limited to a maximum of 100,000 revoked certificates in certificate stores on which to report. Selecting a certificate collection containing more certificates than this will result in an error.

### 2.1.4.17 SSH Key Usage

The SSH Key Usage report shows a table which displays a list of SSH keys that have not been used to log on in the given minimum number of days.

The export options for the SSH Key Usage report are CSV and Excel.

The grid includes:

**[** 

- Key Fingerprint The fingerprint of the SSH public key.
- Discovered Date The date and time (in local server time) on which the SSH key was discovered.
- Date Last Used The date and time (in local server time) on which the SSH key was last used.
- Key Length The key length of the SSH public key.
- Logon Username The Linux logon username associated with the key.
- Logon Server The IP address of the Linux server last used to logon.

This report takes as an input parameter; number of *Days Since Last Used*. You must select a number between 0 and 100.

Note: By default, this report is configured not to appear on the top menu under Reports and can be found only in Report Manager. You can change this by modifying the *Show in Navigator* setting (see Report Manager Operations on page 122).

### 2.1.4.18 SSH Keys by Age

The SSH Keys by Age report shows one or more table(s) with detailed information for SSH keys generated in Keyfactor Command broken down by age—as defined by the *Key Lifetime (days)* application setting (see <u>Application Settings: SSH Tab on page 604</u>).

The export options for the SSH Keys by Age report are PDF and Excel.

The report aging categories are:

- Stale keys (within the last 4 weeks)
- Keys less than 1 week from being stale
- Keys less than 4 weeks from being stale
- Keys less than 8 weeks from being stale
- Keys less than 6 months from being stale
- Keys less than 12 months from being stale

A table is only shown if an SSH key with one of the selected key types matches the age window. An SSH key appears only in one table, so, for example, a key that will become stale within 4 weeks and appears in the 4-week table does not also appear as becoming stale within the 8-week table.

The grid includes:

• Account Name

For user keys, the Active Directory user account associated with the key being reported on. For service account keys, the username and client hostname entered when the service account key was created (e.g. myapp@appsrvr.keyexample.com).

• Creation Date The date (in UTC time) on which the SSH key was created.

• Fingerprint The fingerprint of the SSH public key.

- Key Type The key type of the SSH public key.
- Key Length The key length of the SSH public key.
- Associated Logons The number of Linux logons associated with the SSH public key.

This report takes as an input parameter the SSH Key Types to include in the report. You must select at least one key type using the **Select SSH Key Types** button.

**Note:** By default, this report is configured not to appear on the top menu under Reports and can be found only in Report Manager. You can change this by modifying the *Show in Navigator* setting (see <u>Report Manager Operations on page 122</u>).

### 2.1.4.19 SSH Keys with Root Logon Access

The SSH Keys with Root Logon Access report shows a list of SSH public keys found associated with root logon authorized\_keys files on servers managed with the SSH orchestrator. Holders of the matching private keys for these public keys can gain root access without providing the root password.

The export options for the SSH Keys with Root Logon Access report are CSV and Excel.

The grid includes the fields:

Account Name

[2]

The Active Directory user account associated with the key found to have root access on the target machine, if any. This field will only be populated for keys created in Keyfactor Command.

• Fingerprint

The fingerprint of the SSH public key found associated with the root logon on the target machine.

• Hostname

The host name of the server on which the root logon was found to have an SSH public key providing logon access.

• Creation Date

The date (in UTC time) on which the SSH key was created. This field will only be populated for keys created in Keyfactor Command.

• Date Found

The date (in UTC time) on which Keyfactor Command found the root logon SSH public key on the target server. This field will only be populated for keys discovered outside of Keyfactor Command (as opposed to created in Keyfactor Command).

- Key Type The key type of the SSH public key found to have root access on the target machine.
- Key Length The key length of the SSH public key found to have root access on the target machine.

The input parameter for this report is:

- The start date and end date range for the report. This is the date range during which SSH keys that allow root logon were created or discovered by Keyfactor Command. The default start date is one month prior to the current date. The default end date is the current date, meaning only SSH keys with root access discovered or created within the last month will be included in the report.
- The SSH Key Types to include in the report.

Note: By default, this report is configured not to appear on the top menu under Reports and can be found only in Report Manager. You can change this by modifying the *Show in Navigator* setting (see <u>Report Manager Operations on page 122</u>).

### 2.1.4.20 SSH Trusted Public Keys with No Known Private Keys

The SSH Trusted Public Keys with No Known Private Keys report shows a list of SSH public keys found in authorized\_keys files on servers managed with the SSH orchestrator that do not have a matching private key in Keyfactor Command.

The export options for the SSH Trusted Public Keys with No Known Private Keys report are CSV and Excel.

The grid includes:

Logon Name

The Linux user account associated with the SSH public key found on the target machine.

• Fingerprint

The fingerprint of the SSH public key found associated with the referenced logon on the target machine.

• Date Found

The date (in UTC time) on which Keyfactor Command found the SSH public key on the target machine.

- Key Type The key type of the SSH public key found on the target machine.
- Key Length The key length of the SSH public key found on the target machine.
- Hostname

The host name of the server on which the root logon was found to have an SSH public key providing logon access.

• Server Group The server group to which the server on which the root logon was found belongs.

The input parameters for this report are:

- The start date and end date range for the report. This is the date range during which SSH keys were discovered by Keyfactor Command. The default start date is one month prior to the current date. The default end date is the current date, meaning only SSH keys that have no matching private key discovered within the last month will be included in the report.
- The SSH Key Types to include in the report. You must select at least one key type using the **Select SSH Key Types** button.
- Note: By default, this report is configured not to appear on the top menu under Reports and can be found only in Report Manager. You can change this by modifying the *Show in Navigator* setting (see <u>Report Manager Operations on page 122</u>).

### 2.1.4.21 Statistical Report

The Statistical Report shows the number of issued, revoked, and failed (includes denied) certificates for a user-definable period of time leading up to a user-definable date broken down by CA, certificate template and reporting period length (day, week or month). The report includes sections titled "No Template Associated" for certificates with no associated template. This may be the case with certificates issued from a standalone CA as well as select failed certificate requests from enterprise CAs.

The export options for the Statistical Report are PDF and Excel.

### **Statistical Report**

### Export

Date Ranges (UTC)

Current Week	9/16/2022	9/22/2022
1 week ago	9/9/2022	9/15/2022
2 weeks ago	9/2/2022	9/8/2022
3 weeks ago	8/26/2022	9/1/2022
4 weeks ago	8/19/2022	8/25/2022
5 weeks ago	8/12/2022	8/18/2022

#### corpca01.keyexample.com\CorplssuingCA1

Total Active Certificates: 63			
Start Date (UTC)	End Date (UTC)	Issued	Revoked
Enterprise Web Server			
8/26/2022	9/1/2022	2	
Enterprise Web Server			
9/2/2022	9/8/2022	9	
Enterprise Web Server			
9/9/2022	9/15/2022		
Enterprise Web Server			
9/16/2022	9/22/2022	3	
Enterprise Web Server - ECC 384			
8/26/2022	9/1/2022	2	
Enterprise Web Server - ECC 384			
9/2/2022	9/8/2022		
Enterprise Web Server - ECC 384			
9/9/2022	9/15/2022		
Enterprise Web Server - ECC 384			
9/16/2022	9/22/2022		
Enterprise Web Server - RA			
8/26/2022	9/1/2022	8	

Figure 74: Example Portion of the Statistical Report

The input parameters for this report are:

- The evaluation date of the reporting period. The default is the current date.
- The number of periods to report on. The default is six.

**Note:** A maximum of 100 periods may be selected (e.g. 100 weeks).

• The period length-day, week or month. The default is week.

**Tip:** The *Total Active Certificates* count for each CA section in the report includes all certificates issued by that CA which are still active (not revoked and not expired), not just those issued in the time period for the report.

### 2.1.4.22 Report Manager

5

The Report Manager is used to run reports and manage existing reports, including scheduling delivery of reports. The Report Manager page shows all the available reports, not just those that have been configured to appear on the Management Portal top menu under *Reports*. Built-In Reports and Custom Reports are shown on separate tabs on the Report Manager page. Built-In reports have been organized into categories to allow you to filter the search results on the Report Manager grid by category of report.

With the Report Manager, custom Logi Analytics reports or custom reports from other external reporting solutions can be added into the portal to allow for easy running and scheduling. If you would like assistance creating a custom report in the new reporting engine, Logi Analytics, or displaying a custom report in the Report Manager, please contact your Client Success representative.

> **Tip:** Be sure to check the filter on the category if you are not seeing all of the reports you expect to see. The default filter is *All* unless you have favorited some reports, in which case it is *Favorite*.

# Report Manager •

Configure which reports are shown in the navigator, as well as which reports are able to be scheduled.

Built-In Reports Custom Report					
ect Category:	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$				
EDIT R Scheduled	UNFAVORITE			1	Total: 21 REFRE
Display Name Certificate Counts Certificate Lifecycle	Description	In Navigator	Favorite	Automated Schedule	!S
Certificate Cou PKI Operations	Number of certificates per template for each Certificate Authority	Yes	No		
Certificate Cou Security Vulnerability	Number of certificates per user per template	Yes	No		
Certificate Cou SSH Keys	Number of certificates with a single selected Metadata field. Only certificates issued within t	Yes	No		
Certificate Issuance Trends with Metada	Number of certificates per Requester in collection and number of certificates per metadata	Yes	No		
Certificates by Key Strength	Certificates based on key type/strength by CA	Yes	No		
Certificates by Revoker	Count of certificates revoked and grouped by user. Unknown indicates the certificate was r	Yes	No		
Certificates by Type and Java Keystores	Number of issued PFX/CSR certificates and JKS additions	Yes	No		
Certificates Found at TLS/SSL Endpoints	Information about the certificates found at TLS/SSL Endpoints	Yes	No		
Certificates in Collection	Table of all data on all certificates in a collection. This will include revoked and expired certi	Yes	No		
Expiration Report	Details for certificates expiring around a given evaluation date	Yes	No	1 schedule(s) attached	
Expiration Report by Days	Details for certificates expiring after a given evaluation date with a time span chosen in days	Yes	No		
Full Certificate Extract	All certificates stored in the system. This will include revoked and expired certificates.	Yes	No		
Issued Certificates Per Certificate Autho	ty Number of issued certificates per certificate authority over time	Yes	No		
Monthly Executive Report	Count of certificates per CA, certificates created and renewed, and certificates expiring soon	Yes	No		
PKI Status for Collection	Overview of PKI status for certificates in a collection	Yes	No		
Revoked Certificates in Certificate Store	Displays a list of revoked certificates that are in certificate stores	Yes	No		
SSH Key Usage Report	Displays a list of SSH keys that have not been used to log on in a given minimum number of	Yes	No		
SSH Keys by Age	Details for SSH keys going stale around a given evaluation date	Yes	No	1 schedule(s) attached	
SSH Keys with Root Logon Access	Displays a list of SSH keys that can directly logon to root via SSH	Yes	No		

Figure 75: Report Manager Grid

5

**Tip:** If you **Save** a new certificate collection, or **Save** a change to an existing certificate collection, that change will be immediately reflected in the collection data used to display certificate collections on dashboards and reports. The data used by the dashboards and reports is stored in an intermediate table that is updated immediately. It will also continue to be updated periodically (approximately every 20 minutes by default as configured by the *Dashboard Collection Caching Interval* application setting) by the Keyfactor Command Service (see Application Settings: Console Tab on page 584).

#### **Report Manager Operations**

From the Report Manager you can run reports on demand, edit reports (modify how a report displays, change the parameter definitions and add or change the schedule(s) used to run the report), or delete reports. From the top grid menu you can also quickly change the *Favorite* setting for a report.

### **Run a Report**

You can run a report on demand from the Report Manager page.

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Reports > Report Manager*.
- 2. On the Report Manager page, highlight the report you wish to run in the grid and click **Run Report** from the top grid menu or the right click menu.
- 3. Populate the parameters as desired (see <u>Parameters Tab on page 125</u> for more information on parameters).
- 4. Click **Generate**. The report will display immediately in the open window. The report can be exported to Excel, PDF or CSV, as available for that report, via the **Export** button at the end of the report.

# Editing a Report and Scheduling a Report for Delivery

You can modify how a report displays, change the parameter definitions for running a report and add or change the schedule(s) used to deliver the report.

To edit an existing report:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Reports > Report Manager*.
- 2. On the Report Manager page, highlight the report you wish to modify in the grid and click **Edit** from the grid menu or the right click menu.
- 3. In the Report Manager dialog, edit the available options as needed.
- 4. Click **OK** to save the new or changed report details.

# **Details Tab**

The most common edit to make on an existing report would be to check or uncheck the **Show in Navigator** box to add or remove the report from display on the Reports top menu, or to check or uncheck the **Favorites** box on the **Details** tab. The **Ignore Renewed Certificates** box will be available for reports that use collections to enable de-duplication (see the tip below). The **Uses Collection** box is for information only. It will be grayed out and checked for reports that use collections.

Report Manager						
Details	Parameters	Schedule				
Display Na	me					
Certificate	e Count by Temp	late				
Description	ı					
Number o	f certificates per	template for each Certificate Authority	11			
Show I	n Navigator					
🕑 Favorit	e					
Uses C	collection					
Ignore	Renewed Certifica	ates				
			SAVE CANCEL			

Figure 76: Edit a Report in Report Manager Details Tab

**Tip:** When de-duplication is enabled for a report, the report results will include only the most recently issued certificate if there is more than one certificate that matches the de-duplication criteria. De-duplication is enabled for a report by checking the *Ignore Renewed Certificates* box on the Details tab of the report configuration. De-duplication can only be enabled for reports that use certificate collections—the *Uses Collection* box on the Details tab. The *Uses Collection* setting is not user-configurable.

De-duping is configured on a certificate collection by setting the *Ignore renewed certificate results by* option when saving a certificate collection (see <u>Saving Search Criteria as a Collection on page 40</u>). Certificate collections may be configured to be de-duplicated based on the certificate common name, distinguished name, or principal name (or not at all). Only certificates that share all the EKUs (e.g. Client Authentication and Server Authentication) as well as the same CN, DN or UPN will be eliminated as duplicates. If a certificate has more than one EKU and at least one EKU does not match an otherwise similar certificate with matching CN, DN or UPN, it will not be eliminated.

For example, if the de-duplication logic was set to DN and the report would include these two certificates:

- Certificate one:
  - DN: CN=appssrvr14.keyexample.com,OU=IT,O=Key Example, Inc.,L=Chicago,ST=IL,C=US
  - EKUs: Server Authentication
- Certificate two:
  - DN: CN=appssrvr14.keyexample.com,OU=IT,O=Key Example, Inc.,L=Chicago,ST=IL,C=US
  - EKUs: Server Authentication

#### • Issued Date: December 1, 2020

- Issued Date: December 15, 2020
- Expiration Date: January 1, 2022
- Expiration Date: December 14, 2021

The de-duplication logic would be triggered because the DNs and EKUs match. The report would include certificate two and leave out certificate one. Notice that certificate two is retained even through certificate one expires after certificate two. This is because certificate two was issued after certificate one.

Now imagine that the de-duplication logic is set to CN and the report would include these two certificates:

• Certificate one:

 $\checkmark$ 

- DN: CN=appsrvr14.keyexample.com,OU= IT,O=Key Example, Inc.,L-L=Chicago,ST=IL,C=US
- EKUs: Server Authentication
- Issued Date: December 1, 2020
- Expiration Date: January 1, 2022

- Certificate two:
  - DN: CN=appsrvr14.keyexample.com,OU= HR,O=Key Example, Inc.,L-L=Chicago,ST=IL,C=US
  - EKUs: Server Authentication, Client Authentication
  - Issued Date: December 15, 2020
  - Expiration Date: December 14, 2021

Although the DNs for these certificates do not match, the CNs still do, so this matches the de-duplication logic of CN. However, the EKUs for these two certificates do not match, since only one of them includes Client Authentication. In this case, both certificates would appear on the report.

### **Parameters Tab**

The Parameters tab will display all of the parameters for that specific report and allow you to configure default values to be used when the report is run from the Report Manager **Run Report** action button and what values default when adding a new schedule. You may also change the display name and description of the parameter.

To edit a parameter, select the **Parameters** tab, highlight the desired parameter in the parameters grid and click **Edit**, or double click the row. The *Parameters* dialog will open. Only those fields which can be edited will be enabled on the parameters details page. A change of the **Display Name** will change the name of parameter on the *Parameters* tab . A change of the **Description** will change the name of the description field on the *Schedule* tab. A change to the **Default Value** will define the value to use when the report is run from the Report Manager **Run Report** action button and what values default when adding a new schedule.

> Tip: Some reports parameters use the Add/Edit button at the bottom of the dialog to open a Default Value dialog for to populate that parameter.

Note: The parameter fields will vary depending on the report selected. The parameters shown correspond to the specific parameters for each report. For more information on the parameters for a specific report, see the individual report under <u>Reports on page 86</u>.

Report Manag	er		×
Details Paramete	ers Schedule		
EDIT			Total: 3 REFRESH
Display Name	Parameter Name	Parameter Type	Default Value
Start Date (UTC)	StartDate	RelativeDate	30-Day-Before
End Date (UTC)	EndDate	RelativeDate	0-Day-Before
Certificate Authorit	CertAuth	CertAuth	There are 0 values.
			SAVE CANCEL

Figure 77: Edit a Report in Report Manager Parameters Tab

Parameters		×
Parameter Name		
CertAuth		
Display Name		
Certificate Authorities		
Description		
List of active certificate authorities		
Parameter Type		
CertAuth		
Default Value		
There are 0 values.		
ADD/EDIT		
	SAVE CANO	
	SAVE	-EL

Figure 78: Report Manager Parameters Tab: Parameter Details

### Schedule Tab

To add, edit, or delete a report delivery schedule, select the **Schedule** tab and choose the desired action. Any scheduled reports will appear on the schedule tab page. You can create multiple schedules with different parameters and recipients for the same report.

ADD	DELETE	Total: 2 REFRESH
Schedule	Report Format	Email Recipients
Dally at 8:00 AM	Excel	pkladmins@keyexample.c
7:13 AM every Monday	CSV	

Figure 79: Edit a Report in Report Manager Schedule Tab

		>
Details		
Schedule		
	Sunday 🕑 Monday 🗋 Tuesday 🗋 Wednesday	
Daily Daily Field	riday 🗋 Saturday at 12:00 AM 🛇	
PDF	~	
Start Date (UTC)		
30	Day(s) V Before V Today	
End Date (UTC)		
0	Day(s) V Before V Today	
Certificate Authoriti	es	
There is 1 value.		
ADD/EDIT		- 1
Save Report to		
	File	
Save Report to Save Report Path	File	
Save Report to Save Report Path	File	
Save Report to Save Report Path \\corpfs01\data\\ke	File syfactor\reports	
Save Report to Save Report Path \\corpfs01\data\ke Send Report Email Recipients	File syfactor\reports	-
Save Report to Save Report Path (\corpfs01\data\ke Send Report Email Recipients ADD EDIT	File eyfactor\reports DELETE Total: 1	-
Save Report to Save Report Path (\corpfs01\data\kc Send Report Email Recipients ADD EDIT Email	File eyfactor\reports DELETE Total: 1	
Vcorpfs01vdata/kd Send Report Email Recipients ADD EDIT Email	File eyfactor\reports DELETE Total: 1	-

Figure 80: Edit a Report in Report Manager Schedule Tab - Add/Edit page

Note: Report scheduling is limited by collection permissions. Users in roles that have *Reports: Read and Modify* permissions will also need to have *Read* collection permissions on individual collections or global *Read* permissions for Certificates to have the ability to add, edit and delete schedules associated with collections. Any users without global *Read* permissions for Certificates for any collections for which they do not have collection *Read* permissions in addition to *Reports* permissions.

### **Details section**

• **Schedule**: Choose the schedule by selecting Daily, Weekly or Monthly from the dropdown, then choosing the day or date, and the time to run the report.

• Report Format: The available report formats are PDF, Excel and CSV\*.

Note: \*The CSV format is only available on reports that contain all the data within a single section (such as the Certificates in Collection report) rather than broken out into multiple sections (such as the Expiration Report).



Note: \*CSV format is not available for custom reports with multiple tables.

Dynamic Parameters:

Depending on the parameters specific to the report, you will use either a entry field, a dropdown or click the **Add/Edit** to open the selection window for the report parameters for the specific schedule you are working on.

- $^\circ$  Some reports are based on a certificate collection, so one must be selected.
- Some reports allow you to set an evaluation date for the report other than the current date so that you can, for example, run an Expiration Report time shifted to 1 month in the future to see what the expiration picture will look like in a month's time or compare last year to this year.
- Some reports allow you to include custom metadata (see <u>Certificate Metadata on page 646</u>) in the report output.
- $^\circ$   $\,$  Some reports allow you to select specific templates or CAs for reporting.

### Schedule Information Section

- Save Report to File: You can choose to save your report to file by ticking the Save Report to File box, in which case you must provide a network path to which the file will be written in the Save Report Path (relative to the server) field. You will be given a warning message if the network path cannot be resolved. Although the record can still be saved with a path that doesn't resolve correctly, the report may fail to run if the path still does not resolve at the time the report runs.
  - Note: The path for saved reports must be provided in UNC format (\\servername\sharename\path) and must be accessible from the Keyfactor Command administration server. In addition:
    - $^\circ~$  Do not use a trailing "\" in the report path.
    - Ensure that the service account for the Keyfactor Command Service has permission to write to the location where you want the outputted report to be saved.

- When scheduling a report, schedule it for at least 10 minutes in advance of the current time if you wish it to run soon. If you want to run it faster than that, the Keyfactor Command Service will need to be restarted.
- Send Report: You can choose to deliver your report via email by ticking the Send Report box, in which case you must provide at least one recipient in the **Recipients** field at the bottom of the dialog.

Tip: For an explanation of the parameters specific to each report, see the section in the documentation for that specific report under Reports on page 86.

Important: Scheduled reports will not run if the Keyfactor Command Service is stopped.

# **Deleting a Report**

To delete a report

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Reports > Report Manager*.
- 2. On the Report Manager page, highlight the report you wish to delete in the grid and click **Delete** from the right-click menu.
- Note: Only user-defined reports can be deleted. Built-in reports cannot be deleted. If you prefer not to see a built-in report, you may opt to remove the report from the menu by unchecking the **Show in Navigator** option.

# 2.1.5 Enrollment

The enrollment function in the Keyfactor Command Management Portal allows PKI administrators to request certificates by either submitting a certificate signing request (see <u>CSR Enrollment on the next page</u>) or by directly entering request information to receive a certificate delivered as a PFX file (see <u>PFX Enrollment on page 141</u>). The certificate file is available for immediate download via the browser or installation into a certificate store providing that the enrollment succeeds and the template used does not require manager approval. An option is also provided to generate a certificate signing request within Keyfactor Command. When you do this, the private key generated as part of the CSR generation process is stored—encrypted—in the Keyfactor Command database (see <u>CSR Generation on page 138</u>).

9

**Note:** As of Keyfactor Command version 10, enrollment (PFX and CSR), renewal, and revocation requests all flow through Keyfactor Command workflow. This will result in no changes to the enrollment, renewal, and revocation user experience unless customizations have been added in workflow (see <u>Workflow Definitions on page 218</u>).

See <u>Application Settings: Enrollment Tab</u> for configuration settings that apply to the enrollment functions in the Keyfactor Command Management Portal. Some enrollment functions are also affected by template settings. See <u>Configuring System-Wide Settings on page 355</u> and <u>Configuring Template</u> <u>Options on page 360</u> for more information.



**Note:** The app pool service account must be set with permissions on the CA itself, in order to enroll via the CA in Keyfactor Command.

**Important:** Direct enrollment (without use of a Keyfactor CA gateway) is only supported for CAs in the forest in which Keyfactor Command is installed and any forests in a two-way trust with this forest. To do a cross-forest enrollment (with a forest in a two-way trust with the Keyfactor Command forest), Keyfactor Command requires that the root and intermediate CA certificates from the trusted forest are installed in the trusted root/intermediate stores in the Keyfactor Command server.

### 2.1.5.1 CSR Enrollment

The certificate signing request (CSR) enrollment page provides the ability to submit a CSR and download the resulting certificate.



Note: As of Keyfactor Command version 10, enrollment (PFX and CSR), renewal, and revocation requests all flow through Keyfactor Command workflow. This will result in no changes to the enrollment, renewal, and revocation user experience unless customizations have been added in workflow (see Workflow Definitions on page 218).

To request a certificate via CSR:

- 1. Generate a CSR. This can be done within the target application (e.g. Microsoft IIS), by using a tool such as certutil or OpenSSL, or by using the Keyfactor Command CSR generation tool (see CSR Generation on page 138).
- 2. In the Management Portal, browse to *Enrollment > CSR Enrollment*.
- 3. Paste your CSR into the **CSR Content** text area, with or without the BEGIN REQUEST/END REQUEST delimiters.

# CSR Enrollment®

Paste the CSR below and enter any desired metadata to be associated with the issued certificate.

	Certificate Authority	
Enterprise Web Server - ECC 384 - Requires Approval	corpca01.keyexample.com\CorplssuingCA1	
CSR Content CSR Names		
BEGIN CERTIFICATE REQUEST MIIBqzCCATECAQAwfDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVB. DAxJbmRlcGVuZGVUY2UxCzAJBgNVBAsMAkhSMRkwFwyDVV ZSAsSW5jMSEwHwYDVQQDDBhhcHBzcnZyMTMua2V5ZXhli hkjOPQiBBgUrgQQAlgNiAATWC6s7/rypVE4njf/F6cYQJqbOCLe 5acN6rc9rr45YZN7/1fWHYB3kcWtXju/8WwE1t0hZNLd6aw324	QQKDBBLZXkgRXhhbXBs bXBsZS5jb20wdjAQBgcq epz3zmYPj/y3st	
TYuf9YIzGW8+IkFL9BBVDnSgNjA0BgkqhkiG9w0BCQ4xJzAIM GGFwcHNydnixMy5rZXIIeGFtC6xILmNvbTAKBggqhkjOPQQDA 5xb0y3WFSR2fB+gBeqX8XePZ5UjssfpCHDO+yp7sUJ8k18JIV 0bdLMYu77JCXE1aCM/GMfGOLZzjwIWvZzC2XN/nQKLCbPjQV END CERTIFICATE REQUEST	AgNoADBIAjAubkH+ vbYklyC8McCMQD9	
GGFwcHNydnixMy5rZXIIeGFtcGxlLmNvbTAKBggqhkjOPQQDA 5xb0y3WFSR2fB+gBeqX8XePZ5UjssfpCHDO+yp7sUJ8k18JIVv 0bdLMYu77JCXE1aCM/GMfGOILZzjwIWvZzC2XN/nQKLCbPjQV	AgNoADBIAjAubkH+ vbYklyC8McCMQD9	

Figure 81: CSR Enrollment: CSR Content

4. The CSR contents will be parsed, and you will automatically be switched to the **CSR Names** view. Review the data to be sure it is as expected.

Template		Certificate Authority
Enterprise Web Server - ECC 384 - Requires Approval		corpca01.keyexample.com\CorplssuingCA1
CSR Content	CSR Names	
Properties	Values	
Key Length	384	
Key Type	ECC	
CN	appsrvr13.keyexample.com	
0	Key Example ,Inc	•
OU	HR	
L	Independence	
ST	ОН	
С	US	The Curve field, showing the elliptic
DNS Name	appsrvr13.keyexample.com	curve algorithm, is only included for ECC certificate requests.
Curve	P-384/secp384r1	ECC certificate requests.

Figure 82: CSR Enrollment: CSR Names

Note: If a system-wide or template-level regular expression exists for a subject part or SAN, and the subject part or SAN is left blank, the regular expression will be applied to an empty string for that part. For example, if you have a regular expression on organization, but do not supply an organization, the regular expression will be applied to a blank string as if that were supplied as the organization.

5. If you are enrolling from an enterprise CA, select a certificate template from the **Template** dropdown. The templates are organized by configuration tenant (formerly known as forest). If you have multiple configuration tenants and templates with similar names, be sure to select the template in the correct configuration tenant.

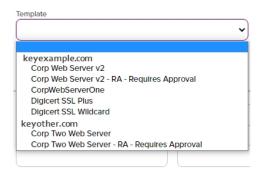


Figure 83: Select a Certificate Template

Note: When enrolling with the template, the key size of the request is validated against the template key size. This allows for a key size to be set on a template in Keyfactor Command for validation purposes that can be different than the CA template key size setting. Care should be taken to make sure any template policy settings take into consideration CA template key size settings so that errors do not occur at the CA level.

- If a CSR Enrollment request is made with a key size that is not valid, per the template policy settings, an error will be displayed when you click the **Enroll** button (for example, the CSR has a key size of 2048 but the template policy supports only 4096).
- For PFX Enrollment, the request will contain the minimum settings from the Keyfactor Command presiding template settings.
- 6. Select the **Certificate Authority** from which the certificate should be requested. Only CAs that have the selected template available for enrollment or are standalone, if you check the standalone CA box, will be shown.

Tip: If you are enrolling from a standalone CA, check the Use a stand-alone CA box instead of selecting a template. The check box for stand-alone CAs only appears if you have a stand-alone CA configured for enrollment.

Paste the CSR below and enter any de	sired metadata to be associated with the issued certificate.
Certificate Request Information	
emplate	Certificate Authority
	✓ corpsrvr59.keyexample.com\CorpStandaloneCATwo
Use Standalone CA	
Use Standalone CA	

- 7. The SAN section of the page appears if you enable the *Allow CSR SAN Entry* application setting (see <u>Application Settings: Enrollment Tab on page 591</u>). This option is disabled by default. In the Subject Alternative Names section of the page, click **Add** and select from the dropdown to enter one or more SANs for your CSR. Use the **Remove** action button to remove an existing SAN. The SAN field supports:
  - DNS name
  - IP version 4 address
  - IP version 6 address
  - User Prinicpal Name
  - Email

6	Subject Alternative Names				
	ADD				
(	DNS Name 🗸	appsrvr18.keyexample.com REMOVE			
	DNS Name				
1	IPv4 Address				
I	IPv6 Address				
Ļ	User Principal Name				
	Email				

Figure 85: CSR Enrollment SAN options

Important: If the RFC 2818 compliance setting is enabled for the selected template (see <u>Certificate Template Operations on page 353</u>), your request must have at least one SAN either included in the original CSR or entered separately in this field, which matches the CN in the request.

- Note: Entering SANs here may either append or overwrite the SANs in the CSR request depending on how the issuing CA is configured. Please be sure to check that the certificate has the correct SANs after issuance. Any SAN added automatically as a result of RFC 2818 compliance settings at the policy handler level will still be added alongside anything you add here. For more information, review the SAN Attribute Policy Handler for the Keyfactor CA Policy Module (see *Installing the Keyfactor CA Policy Module Handlers* in the *Keyfactor Command Server Installation Guide*).
- 8. If template-specific enrollment fields have been defined (see <u>Enrollment Fields Tab on page 363</u>) for the selected template, the fields will display in the Additional Enrollment Fields section. The types of fields shown could be either blank (string) fields or multiple choice drop-down fields depending on how they were configured on the template. **All additional enrollment fields are mandatory**.

Additional E	nrollment Fields	
DVC-Method		
Email		~
Email HTTP-Token DNS-TXT-Toke	en	

Figure 86: Populate Enrollment Fields

9. In the Certificate Metadata section of the page, populate any defined certificate metadata fields (see <u>Certificate Metadata on page 646</u> and <u>Metadata Tab on page 366</u>) as appropriate for the template. These fields may be required or optional depending on your metadata configuration. Required fields will be marked with \*Required next to the field label. Any completed values will be associated with the certificate once it has been synchronized with Keyfactor Command. The order in which the metadata fields appear can be changed (see <u>Sorting Metadata Fields on page 651</u>).

Certificate Metadata
AppOwnerFirstName *Required
Betty
AppOwnerLastName *Required
Brown
AppOwnerEmailAddress *Required
betty.brown@keyexample.com
BusinessCritical  *Required  True  False  Not Set
BusinessUnit "Required
ПТ <b>ч</b>

Figure 87: Populate Metadata Fields

10. At the bottom of the page, select the radio button for the desired encoding format (PEM or DER).

Certificate Format	
Base-64 encoded      DER encoded binary	

Figure 88: Select a Certificate Format

- 11. Click the **Enroll** button to begin the certificate request process.
  - If the request completes successfully, you'll see a success message and you'll be prompted by your browser to begin download of your certificate.

If the template you selected requires approval at the Keyfactor Command workflow level, you'll see a message that your request is suspended and is awaiting one or more approvals. The user(s) responsible for approving the request will be notified (if the workflow has been configured this way, see <u>Adding or Modifying a Workflow Definition on page 223</u>). You can use the My Workflows *Created by Me* tab (see <u>Workflows Created by Me</u> tab (see <u>Workflows Created by Me</u> tab feature has been configured to send notification alerts when a certificate is issued following approval, you may receive an email message when your certificate is available for download. The email message may contain a download link. See <u>Issued Certificate Request Alerts on page 181</u>.

In Progress Alert	×
Certificate Request Suspended.	
Awaiting 1 more approval(s) from approval roles.	
	ОК

Figure 89: CSR Enrollment Completed Successfully—Awaiting Workflow Approval(s)

If the template you selected requires manager approval at the CA level, you'll see a message that your request is pending. The user responsible for approving issuance of pending certificates will be notified (if that Management Portal feature is configured, see <u>Pending Certificate Request Alerts on page 171</u>). You can use the Certificate Requests page (see <u>Certificate Requests on page 157</u>) to check on the status of your pending request and complete the certificate download. If the Management Portal feature has been configured to send notification alerts when a pending certificate request is approved or denied, you may receive an email message when your certificate is available for download. The email message may contain a download link. See <u>Issued Certificate Request</u> <u>Alerts on page 181</u> and <u>Denied Certificate Request Alerts on page 188</u>.

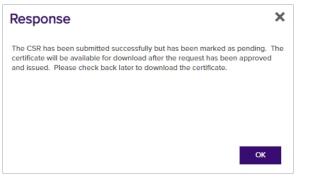


Figure 90: CSR Enrollment Completed Successfully—Pending Status

**Tip:** Click the help icon (2) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* to this section.

You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the **Log Out** button. From here you can choose to open either the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* at the home page or the *Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility*.

## 2.1.5.2 CSR Generation

The Certificate Signing Request (CSR) generation page provides the ability to enter a subject, SAN, key size, and template information and generate a CSR based on this information. You can then use this CSR to request a certificate using the CSR enrollment function (see <u>CSR Enrollment on</u> page 131) or any other enrollment method requiring a CSR.

When you use the CSR generation option, the encrypted private key of the request is stored in the Keyfactor Command database. When you generate a certificate using that CSR, it will be married together with the private key when the certificate synchronizes into the Keyfactor Command database. The certificate enrollment with the CSR does not need to be completed in Keyfactor Command (using CSR Enrollment) in order for the private key to be married with the certificate. Certificates enrolled outside of Keyfactor Command using CSRs generated within Keyfactor Command and synchronized via the CA synchronization process (see <u>Certificate Authorities on page 325</u>) or manually imported using the Add Certificate option (see <u>Add Certificate on page 69</u>) will also be married with their private keys.

To generate a CSR:

- 1. In the Keyfactor Command Management Portal, browse to *Enrollment > CSR Generation*.
- 2. In the Certificate Request Details section of the page:
  - a. Select a **Template**, if desired. The templates are organized by configuration tenant (formerly known as forest). If you have multiple configuration tenants and templates with similar names, be sure to select the template in the correct configuration tenant.

Important: The template will not be included in the CSR. The template is referenced in order to retrieve key size and other information to help populate the CSR. Also, the CSR generation page supports template-level regular expressions for both subject parts and SANs. If system-wide and template-level regular expressions exists for the same field and you select a template, the template-level regular expression is applied.

If you choose to select a template during CSR generation, you will need to choose the same template during CSR Enrollment (see <u>CSR Enrollment on page 131</u>) because the CSR file will contain elements from the template which may conflict with other template configurations.

b. Select a **Key Length** for your CSR. If you have selected a template, the dropdown will be limited to the value supplied by the template. When enrolling with the template, the key size of the request is validated against the template key size.

CSR Generation <sup>®</sup> Complete the fields to generate a CSP Certificate Request Detail	The template will not be included CSR. The template is referenced i to retrieve key size and template regular expressions, enrollment of and policies to help populate th	in order e-level defaults
Template Enterprise Web Server Extended Key Usage: Server Authentication Certificate Subject Information	~	Key Length RSA - 2048 ~ RSA - 2048 RSA - 4096
Common Name Key Example, Inc City/Locality Email Subject Alternative Names	Organization Key, Inc State/Province If you have selected a the key length dropdo limited to the value(s) : the template	own will be supplied by
ADD DNS Name  Key Exam GENERATE	ple, Inc	

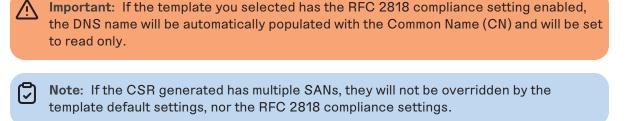
Figure 91: CSR Generation

3. In the Certificate Subject Information section of the page, enter appropriate subject information for your CSR.

Note: Some subject fields may be automatically populated by system-wide or templatelevel enrollment defaults. You may override the system-populated data, if desired. Any system-wide or template-level regular expressions will be used to validate the data entered in the subject fields. System-wide or template-level policies will affect the request. For more information, see <u>Certificate Template Operations on page 353</u>. Subject data may also be overridden after an enrollment request is submitted either as part of a workflow (see <u>Update Certificate Request Subject\SANs for Microsoft CAs on page 261</u>) or using the *Subject Format* application setting (see <u>Application Settings:</u> <u>Enrollment Tab on page 591</u>).

4. In the Subject Alternative Names section of the page, click **Add** and select from the dropdown to enter one or more SANs for your CSR. Use the **Remove** action button to remove an existing

SAN.



The SAN field supports:

- DNS name
- P version 4 address
- IP version 6 address
- User Prinicpal Name
- Email

Subject Alternative Names

ADD		
DNS Name 🗸	appsrvr18.keyexample.com	REMOVE
DNS Name		
IPv4 Address		
IPv6 Address		
User Principal Name		
Email		

Figure 92: CSR Generation SAN Options

5. At the bottom of the page, click the **Generate** button. You will see a success message. If any template-level or system-wide regexes have been applied to any fields on the CSR and failed you will receive a notice at the top of the CSR generation page indicating the error as defined on the template (whether template or system-wide settings prevail).

Success	×
The CSR was successfully generated.	
	ок

Figure 93: CSR Generation Success

6. Save or open your CSR once it has been successfully generated.

Tip: Click the help icon (1) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite to this section.
 You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the Log Out button. From here you can choose to open either the Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite at the home page or the Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility.

# 2.1.5.3 Pending CSRs

The Pending CSRs page allows you to see if you have any outstanding certificate signing requests that have been generated but not used for enrollment. From here, you can download them so that you can use them for enrollment or delete them if they are no longer needed. To download, highlight the selected row, right-click and choose **Download** from the right-click menu, or choose the **Down-load** action button at the top of the grid.

### Pending CSRs <sup>®</sup>

This is a list of all CSRs generated that have not yet been used to enroll for certificates.

DELETE DOWNLOAD		Total: 2	REFRESH
Request Time	CSR Subject		
6/21/2021, 10:57:12 AM	CN=appsrvr18.keyexample.com, E=info@keyexample.com, O=Keyexample, OU=Sales, L=Chicago, ST=IL, C=US, DNS Name=appsrvr18.keyexample.com, Key Length=2048, K	ey Type=RSA	
6/21/2021, 10:57:42 AM	CN=srvr18.keyexample.com, O=Keyexample, OU=IT, DNS Name=srvr18.keyexample.com, Key Length=2048, Key Type=RSA		

Figure 94: Pending CSRs

The pending certificate grid includes these fields:

- Request Time The date and time the CSR request was submitted in Keyfactor Command.
- Subject Name The subject name of the CSR, including key size, key type, and SANs, if applicable.

The CSRs can be sorted by clicking on the **Request Time** column header in the results grid. Click the column header again to reverse the sort order. The results grid columns can be arranged in any order desired by click-holding and dragging the header of the column you wish to move. The column widths may also be adjusted by click-holding and dragging the line separating two column headers.

# 2.1.5.4 PFX Enrollment

The PFX Enrollment page provides the ability to submit a certificate request and download the resulting PFX certificate file. Given the power involved in allowing a user to generate his or her own subject name and automatically receive a certificate in this subject name, Keyfactor recommends that permissions for this feature are only given to very trusted users and/or that you consider making use of Keyfactor Command workflow with a RequireApproval step (see <u>Adding or Modifying a Work-flow Definition on page 223</u>).

**Important**: Before you can use the PFX enrollment function, you must configure at least one template for enrollment by checking the **PFX Enrollment** box under **Allowed Enrollment Types** in the certificate template details. In addition, if you wish to use a template that requires *CA certificate manager approval*, you must enable one of the **Private Key Retention** options in the certificate template details. See <u>Certificate Template Operations on page 353</u>.

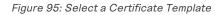
Note: As of Keyfactor Command version 10, enrollment (PFX and CSR), renewal, and revocation requests all flow through Keyfactor Command workflow. This will result in no changes to the enrollment, renewal, and revocation user experience unless customizations have been added in workflow (see <u>Workflow Definitions on page 218</u>).

You can expand and collapse sections of the PFX enrollment page by clicking on the plus/minus icon to the left of each section title.

To request a certificate via PFX:

- 1. In the Keyfactor Command Management Portal, browse to Enrollment > PFX Enrollment.
- 2. If you are enrolling from an enterprise CA, select a certificate template from the **Template** drop-down. The templates are organized by configuration tenant (formerly known as forest). If you have multiple configuration tenants and templates with similar names, be sure to select the template in the correct configuration tenant. If you are enrolling from a standalone CA, check the **Use a stand-alone CA** box instead of selecting a template.

PFX Enrollment®	
Complete the fields below and submit the form to en	roll for a certificate and private key.
Certificate Authority Information	
Template	Certificate Authority
	• )
keyexample.com	
<ul> <li>EnterpriseWebServer</li> </ul>	Organizational Unit
EnterpriseWebServer(2016)	Giganizational onic
EnterpriseWebServer(2016)-RA	
EnterpriseWebServer-ECC384	
EnterpriseWebServer-RA	Country/Region
EnterpriseWebServer-ShortLifetime	
EnterpriseWebServerTwo	



Note: When enrolling with the template, the key size of the request is validated against the template key size. This allows for a key size to be set on a template in Keyfactor Command for validation purposes that can be different than the CA template key size setting. Care should be taken to make sure any template policy settings take into consideration CA template key size settings so that errors do not occur at the CA level.

• If a CSR Enrollment request is made with a key size that is not valid, per the template policy settings, an error will be displayed when you click the **Enroll** button (for example, the CSR has a key size of 2048 but the template policy supports only

	4096).
0	<ul> <li>For PFX Enrollment, the request will contain the minimum settings from the</li> </ul>
	Keyfactor Command presiding template settings.
$\overrightarrow{\mathbf{x}}$	Tip: The check box for stand-alone CAs only appears if you have a stand-alone CA
	configured for enrollment.
	PFX Enrollment <sup>®</sup>
	Complete the fields below and submit the form to enroll for a alone CA configured for
	Certificate Authority Information     enrollment.
	Template Certificate Authority corpsrvr59 kevexample.com\CorpStandaloneCATwo
	C Use Standalone CA
	Figure 96: PFX Enrollment for Stand-Alone CA
$\checkmark$	Tip: If you select an ECC template, the elliptic curve algorithm for the template appears
	below the Template dropdown.
	PFX Enrollment <sup>®</sup>
	Complete the fields below and submit the form to enroll for elliptic curve algorithm for the
	Certificate Authority Information     Template dropdown.
	Template Certificate Authority
	Enterprise Web Server - ECC 39 Requires Approval V corpca01.keyexample.com\CorplssuingCA1 V
	Curve: P-384/secp384rl
	Figure 97: PFX Enrollment for ECC Template Displaying Elliptic Curve

3. Select the **Certificate Authority** from which the certificate should be requested. Only CAs that have the selected template available for enrollment or are standalone, if you check the standalone CA box, will be shown.

# PFX Enrollment®

Complete the fields below and submit the form to enroll for a certificate and private key.

1	
	Certificate Authority
~	corpca01.keyexample.com\CorplssuingCA1
Organization	Organizational Unit
Key Example, Inc.	
State/Province	Country/Region
) [L	) (US
	The Custom Friendly Name field only
	appears if you enable the Allow Custom Friendly Name application setting.
rvr13.keyexample.com	REMOVE
	Organization Key Example, Inc. State/Province

Figure 98: PFX Enrollment

- Note: If a system-wide or template-level regular expression exists for a subject part or SAN, and the subject part or SAN is left blank, the regular expression will be applied to an empty string for that part. For example, if you have a regular expression on organization, but do not supply an organization, the regular expression will be applied to a blank string as if that were supplied as the organization
- In the Certificate Subject Information section of the page, populate the fields as appropriate for the certificate being requested. Although Keyfactor Command does not require the Common Name, it is typical for a CA to require this unless the template is set to populate the subject from Active Directory.
  - Note: Some subject fields may be automatically populated by system-wide or templatelevel enrollment defaults. You may override the system-populated data, if desired. Any system-wide or template-level regular expressions will be used to validate the data entered in the subject fields. System-wide or template-level policies will affect the request. For more information, see <u>Certificate Template Operations on page 353</u>. Subject data may also be overridden after an enrollment request is submitted either as part of a workflow (see <u>Update Certificate Request Subject\SANs for Microsoft CAs on page 261</u>) or using the *Subject Format* application setting (see <u>Application Settings:</u> Enrollment Tab on page 591).
- 5. If enabled, add a friendly name in the Custom Friendly Name section of the page. This section only appears if the Allow Custom Friendly Name application setting is set to True. If the Require Custom Friendly Name application is set to True, a value is required in this field. For more information, see Application Settings: Enrollment Tab on page 591.

6. In the Subject Alternative Names (SANs) section of the page, add SANs if needed. If the RFC 2818 compliance option has been enabled for the template (see<u>Certificate Template Operations on page 353</u>), the first SAN field will automatically populate with a DNS SAN matching the CN when you enter the CN be set to *Read Only*. Click the **Add** button to add SAN fields.

The SAN field supports:

- DNS name
- IP version 4 address
- IP version 6 address
- User Prinicpal Name
- Email

	Subject Alternative Na	s	
	ADD		
	DNS Name 🗸	appsrvr18.keyexample.com	REMOVE
	DNS Name		
-	IPv4 Address		
1	IPv6 Address		
	User Principal Name		
	Email		

Figure 99: PFX Enrollment: SAN Options

This field is not required unless the RFC 2818 compliance option on the CA has been configured.

7. If template-specific enrollment fields have been defined (see <u>Enrollment Fields Tab on page 363</u>) for the selected template, the fields will display in the Additional Enrollment Fields section. Additional enrollment fields have a data type of either string or multiple choice. String fields will appear as a text box; Multiple choice fields will appear as a dropdown. All additional enrollment fields are required.

(	Additional Enrollment Fields	
1	DVC-Method	
	Email	~)
	Email HTTP-Token	
1	DNS-TXT-Token	

Figure 100: Populate Enrollment Fields

8. In the Certificate Metadata section of the page, populate any defined certificate metadata fields (see <u>Certificate Metadata on page 646</u> and <u>Certificate Template Operations on page 353</u>) as appropriate for the template. These fields may be required or optional depending on your metadata configuration. Required fields will be marked with \*Required next to the field label. Any completed values will be associated with the certificate once it has been imported into Keyfactor Command. The order in which the metadata fields appear can be changed (see <u>Sorting Metadata Fields on page 651</u>).

Certificate Metadata	
AppOwnerFirstName *Required	
Betty	
AppOwnerLastName *Required	
Brown	
AppOwnerEmailAddress *Required	
betty.brown@keyexample.com	
BusinessCritical "Required	
◯ True	
BusinessUnit "Required	
П	~

Figure 101: Populate Metadata Fields

9. If enabled, in the Password section of the page, check the **Use Custom Password** box and enter and confirm a custom password to use in securing the PFX file. This section only appears if the *Allow Custom Password* application setting is set to *True*. For more information, see <u>Application Settings: Enrollment Tab on page 591</u>.

Password	
Use Custom Password	
Password	
Confirm Password	

Figure 102: Set a Custom Password

10. In the Certificate Delivery Format section of the page, specify either **End Entity First** or **Root First** order when opting to include the chain in the returned certificate. The option to specify the order will only be available if the selected format supports it and you have specified to include the chain, otherwise the order will always be **End Entity First**.

The supported formats are: PFX, ZIP PEM and JKS.

Certificate Delivery Format		
Direct Download		
Include Chain		
Chain Order		
End Entity First O Root First		
Format		
○ PFX ○ ZIP PEM		

Figure 103: Delivery Format PFX Enrollment

11. To install a certificate into a certificate store, select the *Install into Certificate Stores* radio button and then click the **Include Certificate Stores** button. This will cause the *Select Certificate Store Locations* dialog to appear. Make your certificate store selections in this dialog as described in *Select Certificate Store Locations*, below, and click **Include and Close**. You will then see some additional fields on the enrollment page. Populate these as per *Add to Certificate Store Stores* and *Information Required for Certificate Stores*, below.

# **Select Certificate Store Locations**

The *Select Certificate Store Locations* dialog allows you to run queries against your certificate store list to select which store(s) to deploy a selected certificate to. **Check** the box next to each certificate store location to which you want to distribute the certificate.

**Note:** Only compatible certificate stores and only stores in containers to which you have permissions are shown on the grid.

Tip: You may change the search results by using the search fields at the top of the dialog. All of the Keyfactor Command grid search features are available to assist your search. See <u>Using the Certificate Store Search Feature on page 382</u> for more information on the available search fields. The default search criteria is AgentAvailable is equal to True.

The actions on the Select Certificate Store Locations dialog are:

Include

പ്ര

Click this to add the selected certificate store(s) to your certificate selection and leave the search dialog open for further searches.

Include and Close

Click this to close the search dialog and add the selected certificate store(s) to your certificate selection, which will then be displayed and ready for updates as per the instructions in *Add to Certificate Stores*.

### Close

Click this to cancel the operation and return to the main page with no certificate stores selected.

	compatible certificate st				
Field		Comparison	Value		
Agen	tAvailable 🗸	is equal to 🗸	True 🗸	INSERT SIMPLE	
Agent	Available -eq "true"			SEARCH CLEAR	
				Total: 7 REFRE	SH
	Category	Client Machine	Store Path	Container	
	File Transfer Protocol	appsrvr80.keyexample	.com /files	FTP	
	F5 SSL Profiles REST	bigip14.keyexample.co	m Common	F5 SSL	
	F5 SSL Profiles REST	bigip16.keyexample.co	m Common	F5 SSL	
	File Transfer Protocol	ftp93.keyexample.com	/	FTP	
	NetScaler	ns3.keyexample.com	/nsconfig/ssl	NetScaler	
	IIS Personal	websrvr38.keyexample	.com IIS Personal	IIS Personal	
	IIS Personal	websrvr93.keyexample	e.com IIS Personal	IIS Personal	

Figure 104: Select Certificate Store Locations Dialog

# Add to Certificate Stores

The additional fields that appear on the page once you select at least one certificate store to distribute your certificate to include a grid section with a series of tabs that displays a tab for each type of certificate store selected with a list of the selected stores under each tab.

Above this section are global options that apply to the add job as a whole:

### • Schedule when to run the job for the certificate store

In the **Schedule** dropdown, select a time at which the job to add the certificate to the stores should run. The choices are *Immediate* or *Exactly Once* at a specified date and time. If you choose *Exactly Once*, enter the date and time for the job. A job scheduled for *Immediate* running will run within a few minutes of saving the operation. The default is *Immediate*.

### • Include Certificate Stores

Open the Select Certificate Store Locations dialog again.

For each selected certificate store you can apply the following actions:

• Overwrite

Check **Overwrite** below the grid to allow the selected certificate to overwrite any existing certificate in the same location with the same name or alias.

• Alias

Add an **Alias** below the grid, if applicable, for the certificate store type. See the **Inform-ation Required by Certificate Store** section, below, for more information.

**Note:** The tab heading of the certificate location will display an alert if an alias is required for the location.

# • Remove

Click **Remove** at the top of the grid to remove the selected certificate store from the page. The certificate will not be added to the store.

You may return to the *Select Certificate Store Locations* dialog by clicking **Include Certificate Stores** above the grid. The current selections will be retained.

#### Certificate Delivery Format

\_

	) Download as ZIP PEM () Install into Certificate Stores	
INCLUDE CERTIFICA	TE STORES	
chodulo whon to run	the job for the certificate store:	
chedule when to run	ale job for the certificate store.	
Immediate 🗸		
Java Keystore	PEM File File Transfer Protocol	
REMOVE	T	otal: '
Client Machine	Store Path	
srvr242.keyexampl	le.c /opt/app/store1	
	Select <b>overwrite</b> to replace an existing certificate stored on the target in a file with the name referenced in the alias field (e.g. MyCert.pfx) or, for certificates stored on the target not in individual files, a reference ID (e.g. the certificate thumbprint for IIS personal stores) in the alias field	
Overwrite: 🗹 Alias	Alias field will appear if it is required. You will receive a warning upon clicking <b>Enroll</b> if a required Alias is missing.	

Figure 105: PFX Enrollment: Certificate Delivery Format

× Cert Store Creation Failure(s)	
One or more Certificate Stores Could not be created.	
Called John	
Failed Jobs	

Figure 106: Alias Required System Alert on Enrolling

# Information Required by Certificate Stores

Each type of certificate store has different requirements for providing an alias or other additional information. <u>Table 6: Alias Requirements by Certificate Store Type</u> provides a quick breakdown by certificate store of whether a certificate alias is required for new certificate additions or only for overwriting an existing certificate in the store.

★ Tip: When adding a certificate to a certificate store, you have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite. Find the alias values by navigating to Management Portal > Certificates > Certificate Search. Select the certificate you wish to overwrite and double-click, or click Edit, from the grid header or right-click menu. Choose the Locations tab and double-click on the Location Type (this must have a number other than zero in the Count column) to open the details dialog. The Alias field holds the information that may be required for an overwrite.

Certificate Deta	ails	×
REVOKE DOWNLOA	D RENEW	
Content Metadata	Status Validation Locations History	
Location Type	Count	
Java Keystore	1	
PEM File		~
F5 SSL Profiles	Java Keystore	×
IIS Roots		Total: 1
NetScaler	Store Machine Store Path Alias	
IIS Personal	srvr242.keyexa /opt/app/store1 javastrba2	
F5 Web Server	siviz-+z.keyeka Topuappistorer javasubaz	
IIS Revoked		
F5 Web Server REST		
F5 SSL Profiles REST		
F5 CA Bundles REST		
Amazon Web Service		CLOSE
		CLOSE

Figure 107: Example: Certificate Location Details for a JKS Location

#### Table 6: Alias Requirements by Certificate Store Type

Certificate Store Type	Alias Functionality	
Amazon Web Services	Alias only required for overwrites	
F5 CA Bundles REST	Alias required for new additions and over- writes	
F5 SSL Profiles	Alias required for new additions and over- writes	
F5 SSL Profiles REST	Alias required for new additions and over- writes	
F5 Web Server	Alias only required for overwrites	
F5 Web Server REST	Alias only required for overwrites	
File Transfer Protocol	Alias required for new additions and over- writes	
IIS Personal	Alias only required for overwrites	
IIS Revoked	Alias not needed	
IIS Trusted Roots	Alias not needed	
Java Keystore	Alias required for new additions and over- writes	
NetScaler	Alias required for new additions and over- writes	
PEM File	Alias only required for overwrites	

### Amazon Web Services (AWS)

With this type of store, you have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite. The alias is the internal ID assigned by Amazon (the Amazon resource number or ARN). Provide the entire contents of the *Alias/IP* from this field when entering an alias for overwrite. For example:

arn:aws:acm:us-west-2:220531701668:certificate/88e5dcfb-a70b-4636-a8ab-e85e8ad88780

#### F5 CA Bundles REST

With this type of store, you will be prompted to add an alias for the certificate. The alias is the file name used to store the file in the device file system, minus the extension (e.g. use alias MyFile for a file named MyFile.crt). Aliases should be entered without spaces. Note that certificate names are case sensitive. You have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite.

### F5 SSL Profile

With this type of store, you will be prompted to add an alias for the certificate. The alias is the file name used to store the file in the device file system, minus the extension (e.g. use alias MyFile for a file named MyFile.pfx). Aliases should be entered without spaces. Note that certificate names are case sensitive. You have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite.

### F5 SSL Profile REST

With this type of store, you will be prompted to add an alias for the certificate. The alias is the file name used to store the file in the device file system, minus the extension (e.g. use alias MyFile for a file named MyFile.pfx). Aliases should be entered without spaces. Note that certificate names are case sensitive. You have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite.

### F5 Web Server

With this type of store, you have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite. The alias for F5 device certificates is typically *server*.

### F5 Web Server REST

With this type of store, you have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite. The alias for F5 device certificates is typically *server*.

### File Transfer Protocol (FTP)

With this type of store, you have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite. In that case the new thumbprint should be passed in as the alias without any spaces between the octets (e.g. 81009c6e5465ecf343ba55ff9612122a5a4f6b33 not 81 00 9c 6e 54 65 ec f3 43 ba 55 ff 96 12 12 2a 5a 4f 6b 33).

#### **IIS Personal**

With this type of store, you have the option to overwrite an existing certificate bound to an IIS web site with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite. The alias is the thumbprint of the certificate bound to the IIS web site on the target. The thumbprint may be entered with or without spaces between each octet (e.g. 81 00 9c 6e 54 65 ec f3 43 ba 55 ff 96 12 12 2a 5a 4f 6b 33 or 81009c6e5465ecf343ba55ff9612122a5a4f6b33).

**Tip:** Choosing overwrite for a certificate **not** bound to an IIS web site will have no effect. No certificate will be overwritten.

#### IIS Revoked and Trusted Root

> Tip: The overwrite functionality is not relevant for IIS Revoked and Trusted Root certificate stores and should be ignored.

#### Java Keystore

With this type of store, you will be prompted to add an alias for the certificate. This optional alias is stored in the keystore associated with the certificate. You have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite. Spaces *are* supported in the alias.

#### NetScaler

With this type of store, you will must add an **Alias** for the certificate. This serves as the file name used to store the file in the file system, so provide it with an appropriate extension (e.g. appserver17.pfx). Aliases should be entered without spaces. You must also enter the virtual server to associate the certificate with in the **NetscalerVserver** field. For a certificate with a private key, you are associating the certificate as a NetScaler Server Certificate. Entry of virtual server name is not case sensitive. You have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias (full file name with extension) of the certificate you wish to overwrite.

#### **PEM File**

When you check the box for a PEM store, a new PFX Password section will appear on the page. The password you enter here is used to encrypt the private key of the certificate when stored in the PEM file or separate password file. If you choose to uncheck the *Use Custom Password* box, the private key will be encrypted with a random password *which is not access-ible to you*. For most use cases, you will need a known password for this purpose, so leave the *Use Custom Password* box checked and make note of the password you use for this purpose. With this type of store, you have the option to overwrite an existing certificate with the current

certificate. If you choose this option, you will need to provide the alias of the certificate you wish to overwrite. The alias is the thumbprint of the certificate without any spaces between the octets (e.g. 81009c6e5465ecf343ba55ff9612122a5a4f6b33 not 81 00 9c 6e 54 65 ec f3 43 ba 55 ff 96 12 12 2a 5a 4f 6b 33).

Note: Keyfactor Command will automatically strip out any spaces between the octets in the alias field, so it does not matter whether you enter the thumbprint with or without spaces.

If you have any certificate stores defined, you may opt to install the certificate directly into one or more certificate stores on enrollment. If you choose to do this, the certificate will not be available for download on this page. The *Install Into Certificate Stores* option does not appear if no certificate stores have been defined.

- 12. At the bottom of the page, click Enroll to begin the certificate request process.
  - If the request completes successfully, you'll see a success message and you'll be
    prompted by your browser to begin download of your certificate unless you chose to install
    it directly into a certificate store. If you've configured PFX enrollment to use Windows
    authentication (the default) and have not selected the option to enter a custom password,
    you'll see a one-time password that has been generated to secure the PFX file. You will
    need this password in order to open the PFX file.

Important: The randomly generated password cannot be regenerated, so it must be copied prior to closing the page. If you do not retain this password, you will not be able to open the PFX file. However, if you have configured private key retention for the template used for this enrollment (see <u>Certificate Template Operations on</u> <u>page 353</u>), you will be able to download the certificate with private key from certificate search at a later time.

### PFX Enrollment®

Certificate Issued Successfully
The PFX certificate has been issued successfully, and delivered.
The following password has been used to protect the private key:
MeeWgzJxcFAa
Please securely record the password. You will need to configure this password in your application to allow it to use the PFX. This is a
generated password that will not be displayed again.

BACK

Figure 108: PFX Request Completed Successfully–Windows Authentication

• If you've configured the Keyfactor Command Management Portal to use basic authentication and you've configured the *Use Active Directory Password* application setting option to True, the message will indicate that the PFX file can be opened using the Active Directory domain password of the user making the request. For more information about configuring basic authentication versus Windows authentication, see <u>Application Settings</u>: Enrollment Tab on page 591.

# PFX Enrollment®

Certificate Issued Successfully

The PFX certificate has been issued successfully, and delivered. Your network password has been used to protect the private key.



5

Figure 109: PFX Enrollment Completed Successfully–Network Password Used

**Note:** This option does not work when you authenticate to the Management Portal using Kerberos because Keyfactor Command does not have access to your credentials to apply your password to the PFX file.

If the template you selected requires approval at the Keyfactor Command workflow level, you'll see a message that your request is suspended and is awaiting one or more approvals. The user(s) responsible for approving the request will be notified (if the workflow has been configured this way, see <u>Adding or Modifying a Workflow Definition on page 223</u>). You can use the My Workflows *Created by Me* tab (see <u>Workflows Created by Me</u> tab (see <u>Workflows Created by Me</u> tab feature has been configured to send notification alerts when a certificate is issued following approval, you may receive an email message when your certificate is available for download. The email message may contain a download link. See <u>Issued Certificate Request Alerts on page 181</u>.

# PFX Enrollment®

Enrollment In Process
Awaiting 1 more approval(s) from approval roles.



Figure 110: PFX Enrollment Completed Successfully—Awaiting Workflow Approval(s)

If the template you selected requires manager approval at the CA level, you'll see a
message that your request is pending. The user responsible for approving issuance of
pending certificates will be notified (if that Management Portal feature is configured, see
<u>Pending Certificate Request Alerts on page 171</u>). You can visit the Certificate Requests
page (see <u>Certificate Requests on the next page</u>) to check on the status of your pending
request and certificate search (see <u>Certificate Search and Collections on page 19</u>) to
complete the certificate download. If the Management Portal feature has been configured
to send notification alerts when a pending certificate request is approved or denied, you
may receive an email message when your certificate is available for download. The email
message may contain a download link. See <u>Issued Certificate Request Alerts on page 181</u>
and Denied Certificate Request Alerts on page 188.

## PFX Enrollment®

Certificate Requires Approval
The certificate requires authorization. The certificate and private key will be available for download via the Certificate Search page once it has
been approved and issued.

BACK

Figure 111: PFX Enrollment Completed Successfully–Pending Status

Tip: Click the help icon (9) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite to this section.
 You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the Log Out button. From here you can choose to open either the Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite at the home page or the Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility.

# 2.1.5.5 Certificate Requests

The Certificate Requests page shows certificate requests made to certificate authorities that have been configured to synchronize to the Keyfactor Command database and which have a status of pending, external validation or denied/failed. You can approve or deny pending certificates from this page (see <u>Approving or Denying a Pending Certificate Request on page 159</u>).

Tip: Click the help icon (2) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* to this section.
 You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the Log Out button. From here you can choose to open either the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* at the home page or the *Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility*.

### **Viewing Certificate Requests**

The Certificate Requests grid has three tabs: **Pending**, **External Validation** and **Denied/Failed**. Select the appropriate tab to the view desired certificate requests. You may also filter the list shown by entering all or part of a **Requester Name** and clicking **Filter** to change which requests are displayed.

ſ	5

**Note:** Certificate requests that require approval at the Keyfactor Command workflow level (see Workflow Definitions on page 218) do not appear on this page.

### • Pending

Typically a request in this state has been made using a template that requires manager approval at the CA level before issuance. The request may be approved or denied from this tab of the certificate requests page or though action on a *Pending Request Alert* (see <u>Pending Certificate</u> <u>Request Alerts on page 171</u>). When the pending requests tab is selected, you will see **Approve** and **Deny** buttons activated at the top of the grid. By clicking **Details**, you can view the

certificate details and **Approve** or **Deny** the request from the Certificate Request Details dialog. See <u>Approving or Denying a Pending Certificate Request on the next page</u> for more information.

### • External Validation

Certificate requests in this state require approval outside of Keyfactor Command. Certificates appearing on this tab generally are for requests made through one of the Keyfactor Command CA gateways using an EV certificate type. The requests appear here for reference only and cannot be approved or denied. Once a request has been approved using the cloud provider's EV approval process, the Keyfactor Command CA gateway and Keyfactor Command will import the issued certificate on the next synchronization. The synced certificate will move to the Certificate Search grid (see <u>Certificate Search and Collections on page 19</u>) and can be viewed there.

### • Denied/Failed

The denied/failed view shows requests that have been denied through Keyfactor Command as an action on the certificate requests page **Pending** tab though action on a *Pending Request Alert* (see Pending Certificate Request Alerts on page 171), or through a

*POST /Workflow/Certificates/Deny* API request (see *POST Workflow Certificates Deny* in the *Keyfactor Web APIs Reference Guide*), but does not include requests denied directly from the CA outside of Keyfactor Command.

# Tip: The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature: Alerts: *Read*

The certificate requests grid includes these fields:

Keyfactor Request ID	Certificate Authority
The reference ID of the request from the Keyfactor	The CA against which the request was made.
database.	Template
Common Name	The short name of the template used to make the
The requested common name of the request.	request.
Distinguished Name	Requester
Distinguished Name The requested distinguished name of the request.	<b>Requester</b> The user or entity that made the request.

By default, the grid sorts in descending order with the most recent certs at the top. The grid can be sorted in ascending or descending Submission Date order by clicking on the column header. he grid columns can be arranged in any order desired by click-holding and dragging the header of the column you wish to move. The column widths may also be adjusted by click-holding and dragging the line separating two column headers.

#### Certificate Requests <sup>9</sup>

Certificate Requests display the requests made to the Certificate Authority. The requests may be in the external validation or pending state.

Pen	Pending External Validation Denied/Failed								
Re	Requestor Name: FILTER								
	APPROVE DENY DETAIL	S						Total: 31	REFRESH
	Keyfactor Request ID	Common Name	Distinguished Name	Submission Date	Certificate Authority	Template	Requester	State	
	73	Unit123adgasd	O=Key Example,CN=Unit123ad	8/23/2022, 10:26:20 AM	corpca01.keyexample.com\Cor	EnterpriseWebServer-ECC384	KEYEXAMPLE\bandrasa	Pending	1
	72	Unit241ABCv2	CN=Unit241ABCv2	8/23/2022, 10:25:33 AM	corpca01.keyexample.com\Cor	EnterpriseWebServer(2016)-RA	KEYEXAMPLE\bandrasa	Pending	
	68	123	L=Chicago,O=Key Example,CN	8/11/2022, 11:31:54 AM	corpca01.keyexample.com\Cor	EnterpriseWebServer-ECC384	KEYEXAMPLE\bandrasa	Pending	
	67	application/json	O=123,CN=application/json	8/11/2022, 7:08:34 AM	corpca01.keyexample.com\Cor	EnterpriseWebServer-ECC384	KEYEXAMPLE\bandrasa	Pending	

Figure 112: Certificate Requests Grid

The **Details** button appears activated for all views. The details page includes the SANs, metadata, and certificate stores scheduled for distribution for the request, in addition to the information shown on the main grid.

CA Request ID     108       Common Name     appsrvr14.keyexample.com       Distinguished Name     CN=appsrvr14.keyexample.com,O=Key Example,OU=IT,L=Chicago,ST=Illinois,C=US       Certificate Authority     corpca01.keyexample.com\CorplssuingCA1       Template     EnterpriseWebServer-RA       Key Size     2048       Requester     KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith       Submission Date     9/21/2022, 4:31:59 PM		
Distinguished Name     CN=appsrvr14.keyexample.com,O=Key Example,OU=IT,L=Chicago,ST=Illinois,C=US       Certificate Authority     corpca01.keyexample.com\CorplssuingCA1       Template     EnterpriseWebServer-RA       Key Size     2048       Requester     KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith		
Distinguished Name         Example,OU=IT,L=Chicago,ST=Illinois,C=US           Certificate Authority         corpca01.keyexample.com\CorplssuingCA1           Template         EnterpriseWebServer-RA           Key Size         2048           Requester         KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith		
Template     EnterpriseWebServer-RA       Key Size     2048       Requester     KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith		
Key Size     2048       Requester     KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith		
Requester KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith		
Submission Date 9/21/2022, 4:31:59 PM	KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith	
Subject Alternative Names		
Email-Contact = john.smith@keyexample.com AppOwnerFirstName = Betty AppOwnerLastName = Brown AppOwnerEmailAddress = betty.brown@keyex BusinessCritical = false BusinessUnit = IT SiteCode = 3	ample.com	
Certificate Stores Scheduled websrvr42.keyexample.com\llS Personal		
Denial Comments -		

Figure 113: Certificate Request Details

### Approving or Denying a Pending Certificate Request

On the **Pending** tab of the certificates requests grid you can view the **Details** of a certificate request that required manager approval at the CA level and choose to **Approve** or **Deny** it by clicking the action buttons at the top of the grid. You can also **Approve** or **Deny** the request from the Certificate Request Details dialog. The approve and deny operations can be done on multiple requests at once. To select multiple rows, click the checkbox for each row on which you would like to perform an operation, then select an operation from the top of the grid. The right-click menu only supports operations on one request at a time.

- When you deny a request, you will be prompted to enter a comment regarding the denial. These comments can be delivered to the requester or other interested party using a denied request alert (see <u>Denied Certificate Request Alerts on page 188</u>). When a certificate is denied, its status will change to failed and it will move from the pending grid tab to the denied/failed grid tab. The denial comments will display in the Certificate Request Details dialogue.
- When a request is approved on this page, the certificate will move to the Certificate Search grid (see <u>Certificate Search and Collections on page 19</u>) and can be viewed there. If you have configured issued certificate alerts (see <u>Issued Certificate Request Alerts on page 181</u>), the requester or other interested party will be notified immediately on approval.
- **Note:** Certificate requests that require approval at the Keyfactor Command workflow level (see <u>Workflow Definitions on page 218</u>) do not appear on this page.
  - Tip: The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature:
     Alerts: *Read* Certificate Requests: *Manage*

Certificate requests with a pending status have generally either been requested using certificate templates requiring manager approval at the CA level or from a CA configured to send all requests to pending automatically.



Figure 114: Certificate Template Requiring Manager Approval

Note: Certificate requests that require approval at the CA level are supported only for Microsort CAs and select CA gateways. This feature is not supported for EJBCA CAs. Use workflow for configuring Keyfactor Command-level approvals for EJBCA CAs (see <u>Workflow</u> <u>Definitions on page 218</u>).

# 2.1.6 Alerts

The options available in the Alerts section of the Management Portal are:

• Expiration Alerts below

Create email notifications that alert administrators and/or end users when certificates are coming up for expiration.

Pending Certificate Request Alerts on page 171

Create email notifications that alert PKI administrators when a new pending certificate request is made.

- <u>Issued Certificate Request Alerts on page 181</u> Create email notifications that alert a certificate requester when a certificate he or she requested has been issued.
- <u>Denied Certificate Request Alerts on page 188</u> Create email notifications that alert a certificate requester when a certificate he or she requested has been denied.
- <u>Key Rotation Alerts on page 193</u> Create email notifications that alert end users and PKI administrators when an SSH key is nearing the end of its lifetime.
- <u>Revocation Monitoring on page 199</u> Define locations where certificate revocation lists (CRLs) and online certificate status protocol (OCSP) locations may be found and enable expiration notification alerts for them.

# 2.1.6.1 Expiration Alerts

Expiration alerts are used to send email notifications to certificate owners, users and/or administrators when a certificate is nearing or at expiration. The alerts can be customized to provide detailed information about the certificates along with, for example, instructions to end users on how to enroll for a replacement certificate.

# **Expiration Alert Operations**

Expiration alerts are based on certificate collections. Before you can work with expiration alerts, you need to have created a certificate collection on which to base the alert (see <u>Certificate Search</u> and <u>Collections on page 19</u>).

# Adding or Modifying an Expiration Alert

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Alerts > Expiration*.
- 2. On the Expiration Alerts page, click **Add** from the top menu to create a new alert, or **Edit** from either the top or right click menu, to modify an existing one.
- 3. In the Certificate Expiration Alert Settings dialog, select your **Certificate Collection** in the first dropdown.

Certificate Collection	n Alert Settings	
PKI Certs of Interest		
Timeframe		
1 Months V		
Display Name		
PKI Certs of Interest - 1 month		
Subject		
Certificate {cn} Expire in One	Month	
Message		
Dear {principal:givenname} & {	(requester:givenname),	
Use handler		► INSERT
Insert additional alert information Use handler O ADD EDIT DEI	Serial Number	V INSERT
Use handler	CONFIGURE	

Figure 115: Create a New Expiration Alert

4. In the **Timeframe** fields, select the warning timeframe by defining a number for either days, weeks, or months for the alert. For example, if you select three weeks, the expiration alerts will be sent automatically three weeks ahead of certificate expiration.

ß	Note: When the alert is stored in the database, weeks are converted to 7 days and
Ċ	months are converted to 30 days.

**Example:** When alerts run, the alert engine reports on all the certificates expiring within the next X days (e.g. 30 days) from the execution time that have not previously been reported on. This means that if the alerts run daily and have been running daily regularly

for some time, only a single day of expiring certificates will be reported on by any given alert run.

For example, say you create a new alert that has never run before for collection A and set it to 30 days. You configure it to run daily at 5:00 am. The alert runs for the first time at 5:00 am on July 1st. All the certificates in collection A that will expire between July 1st at 12:00 am UTC and July 31 at 12:00 am UTC will be alerted on. The next day when the alert runs again at 5:00 am on July 2nd, the certificates in collection A expiring between July 31st at 12:00 am UTC and August 1st at 12:00 am UTC will be alerted on.

If alerts are missed for a period of time (due to an outage, for example), the next run of the alerts will check the previous successful run date for the alerts and report on certificates expiring X days from that outage window. For example, using the collection A alert referenced above, say an outage caused the alerts not to run on August 1 and August 2. On August 3, the alert would run again at 5:00 am, and the certificates in collection A expiring between August 30th at 12:00 am UTC and September 2nd at 12:00 am UTC would be alerted on.

- 5. In the **Display Name** field, enter a name for the alert. This name appears in the list of expiration alerts in the Management Portal.
- 6. In the **Subject** field, enter a subject line for the email message that will be delivered when the alert is triggered. You can use substitutable special text in the subject line. Substitutable special text uses a variable in the alert definition that is replaced by data from the certificate or certificate metadata at processing time. For example, you can enter {cn} in the alert definition and each alert generated at processing time will contain the specific common name of the given certificate instead of the variable {cn}.

To add substitutable special text to the subject line; place your cursor where you would like the text to appear on the subject line, select the appropriate variable from the *Insert special text* dropdown, and click **Insert**. Alternately, type the special text variable enclosed in curly braces (e.g. {cn}).

- 7. In the Message box, enter the body of the email message that will be delivered when the alert is triggered. You can use the *Insert special text* dropdown below the message window to add substitutable special text to the message. The metadata that appears in the dropdown will depend upon the custom metadata you have defined (see <u>Certificate Metadata on page 646</u>). Place your cursor where you would like the text to appear, select the appropriate variable from the dropdown, and click Insert. Alternately, you can type the special text variable enclosed in curly braces directly. In addition to the substitutable special text fields available in the dropdown, you can also build your own substitutable fields for the principal and/or requester based on string values from the user or computer Active Directory record. See <u>Table 7: Substitutable Special Text for Expiration Alerts</u>. If desired, you can format the message body using HTML. For example, you could place certificate detail information into a table by replacing this text:
  - DN: {dn} CN: {cn}

UPN: {upn} Thumbprint: {thumbprint} Serial Number: {serial}

With this HTML code:

 DN:{dn} DN:{dn} CN:{cn} UPN:{upn} UPN:{upn} Serial Number:{thumbprint} Serial Number:{serial}

- 8. Check the **Use handler** box if you would like the alert to trigger an event handler at processing time, select the appropriate handler in the dropdown, and click the **Configure** button to configure the handler. See <u>Using Event Handlers on page 207</u> for more information on using event handlers.
  - Note: As of version 9.0 of Keyfactor Command, PowerShell scripts for alert handlers need to be in the extension path or a subdirectory of it specified by the *Extension Handler Path* application setting (see <u>Application Settings: Console Tab on page 584</u>). By default this is:

C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\ExtensionLibrary\

For example, create a directory called *Scripts* under the ExtensionLibrary directory and then reference your PowerShell script as *Scripts\MyPowerShell.ps1*. Any scripts referenced by PowerShell handlers that are outside this path will fail to run.

9. In the Recipients section of the page, click Add to add a recipient to the alert. Each alert can have multiple recipients. Recipients should be added one at a time. You can enter specific email addresses and/or use substitutable special text to replace an email address variable with actual email addresses at processing time. The built-in variable can be selected in the Recipient dialog Use a variable from the certificate dropdown. In addition, you can type a special text variable enclosed in curly braces in the Email field if you have, for example, a metadata field that contains an email address.

Keyfactor Command sends SMS (text) messages by leveraging the email to text gateways that many major mobile carriers provide. Check with your carrier for specific instructions. Keyfactor has tested that AT&T can be addressed using 10-digit-number@txt.att.net (e.g. 4155551212@tx-t.att.net) and Verizon can be addressed using 10-digit-number@vtext.com (e.g. 2125551212@v-text.com). T-Mobile can be addressed using 10-digit-number@tmomail.net (e.g. 2065551212@tmomail.net), but functionality can be spotty. Reliability of alerting via this method depends on the reliability of the carrier's gateways.

Email	×
Email	
(requester:mail)	
Use a variable from the certificate request	
Certificate Requester - Look up the certificate requester in Active Dire	~
SAVE CAN	CEL

Figure 116: Expiration Alerts Recipients

10. Click **Save** to save your expiration alert, or your changes.

# Copying an Expiration Alert

You may use the copy operation to create multiple similar alerts—for example, several alerts for the same certificate collection but with different warning timeframes.

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Alerts > Expiration*.
- 2. On the Expiration Alerts page, highlight the row in the expiration alerts grid and click **Copy** at the top of the grid, or from the right click menu.
- 3. The Certificate Expiration Alert Settings dialog will pop-up with the details from the selected alert. The display name field will have *Copy* tagged to the end of it to indicate it is a new alert. You may modify the alert as needed and click **Save** to add the new alert, or **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

# **Deleting an Expiration Alert**

You may delete one expiration alert at a time.

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Alerts > Expiration*.
- 2. On the Expiration Alerts page, highlight the row in the Expiration Alerts grid and click **Delete** at the top of the grid, or from the right click menu.
- 3. On the Confirm Operation alert, click **OK** to confirm or **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

# **Configuring an Expiration Alert Schedule**

After adding your desired Certificate Expiration Alerts, you may configure an alert schedule.

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Alerts > Expiration*.
- 2. On the Expiration Alerts page, click the **Configure** button at the top of the Expiration Alerts page to configure a monitoring execution schedule. This will apply for all the expiration alerts. This defines the frequency with which alerts are sent. This type of alert is scheduled for daily delivery at a specified time.

Example: When alerts run, the alert engine reports on all the certificates expiring within the next X days (e.g. 30 days) from the execution time that have not previously been reported on. This means that if the alerts run daily and have been running daily regularly for some time, only a single day of expiring certificates will be reported on by any given alert run. For example, say you create a new alert that has never run before for collection A and set it to 30 days. You configure it to run daily at 5:00 am. The alert runs for the first time at 5:00 am on July 1st. All the certificates in collection A that will expire between July 1st at 12:00 am UTC and July 31 at 12:00 am UTC will be alerted on. The next day when the alert runs again at 5:00 am on July 2nd, the certificates in collection A expiring between July 31st at 12:00 am UTC will be alerted on.

If alerts are missed for a period of time (due to an outage, for example), the next run of the alerts will check the previous successful run date for the alerts and report on certificates expiring X days from that outage window. For example, using the collection A alert referenced above, say an outage caused the alerts not to run on August 1 and August 2. On August 3, the alert would run again at 5:00 am, and the certificates in collection A expiring between August 30th at 12:00 am UTC and September 2nd at 12:00 am UTC would be alerted on.

Certificate	Expiration Alert Schedule	×
Daily 🗸 at	06:00 AM (0)	
	SAVE	CANCEL

Figure 117: Expiration Alert Schedule

# **Testing Expiration Alerts**

Once the alerts are configured, you may run a test of all, or selected, alerts to see if they are configured correctly.

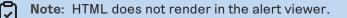
- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Alerts > Expiration*.
- 2. On the Expiration Alerts page, either highlight one row in the expiration alert grid and click the **Test** button at the top of the grid or click the **Test All** button at the top of the grid to test all the alerts.
- 3. In the Expiration Alert Test dialog in the Alert Parameters section, select a **Start Date** and **End Date** for testing. You can use this option to simulate running the alerts a month from now instead of today, for example, or put in a broad date range to be sure you pick up some expiring certificates for testing purposes.

**Example:** Say you had experienced an outage and alerts that normally run daily at 5:00 pm did not run for two days. You wanted to test to see what to expect of the alerts once the system was up and running again. You are running your test on August 3rd for an alert

- that's configured to report at 30 days for collection A. The alert last ran on July 31. This means the alert has a *Previous Evaluation Date* of July 31. When running your test, set the **Start Date** to July 31st to match the *Previous Evaluation Date*. Set the **End Date** to the current date, August 2nd in this example, to simulate the results when the alerts are run today. The test results will include up to 100 certificates in collection A expiring between August 30th at 12:00 am UTC and September 1st at 12:00 am UTC.
- 4. In the Expiration Alert Test dialog in the Alert Parameters section, click the toggle button for **Send Alerts** if you would like to deliver email messages as part of the test.
- 5. Click the **Generate** button to begin generating alerts. Depending on the number of certificates to process, this may take a few seconds.
- 6. In the Expiration Alert Test dialog in the Alert Data and Alert Message sections, you can review the certificates found to confirm that the expected certificates are appearing and that the substitutable special text is being replaced as expected. Scroll through the alerts using the **First**, **Previous**, **Next** and **Last** buttons at the bottom of the dialog. The number of alerts generated will display between the navigation buttons.
  - Note: You may see fewer alerts than you have certificates expiring in the selected time window for the certificate collection if you enabled one of the options to ignore duplicate certificates on the certificate collection (see <u>Saving Search Criteria as a Collection on page 40</u>).

Tip: Alerts are generated when a certificate has expired or is approaching expiration as defined by the timeframe configured in the alert. By default, a maximum of 100 alerts will be generated during a test. The maximum value is configurable with the *Expiration Alert Test Result Limit* setting in Keyfactor Command application settings (see <u>Application Settings: Console Tab on page 584</u> in the *Keyfactor Command Reference Guide*). If more than 100 alerts are generated, no email messages will be sent and you'll have the opportunity to view the first 100 alerts generated.

If you're using an event handler, the event handler is run and the handler actions taken (PowerShell script run, event log message written, certificates renewed) when the test is run. This is true whether or not you click the *Send Alerts* toggle.



	on Alert Test	
Alert Para	ameters	
Start Date		
11/20/2022	2	
End Date		
11/30/2022		
Ser	nd Alerts	
		GENER
Alert Dat	а	
Certificate In	formation	CA: corpca01.keyexample.com\CorplssuingCA1 - ID: 26 - CN: appsrvr1.keyexample.com
Subject		Certificate appsrvr1.keyexample.com Expires in One Month
Recipient		pkiadmins@keyexample.com
Alert Mes	162.00	
	DN: CN=appsrv1.keyexample.con Cert Store Locations: appsrv180.k /nsconfig/ssl SSL Locations: SANs: DnsName: appsrv1.keyexa Thanks! Your Certificate Management Too	eyexample.com - /opt/app/store2.jks, ns3.keyexample.com - imple.com
	KH FIRST KH PREV	IOUS 1 of 50 NEXT H LAST H

Figure 118: Expiration Alert Test

Refer to the following table for a complete list of the substitutable special text that can be used to customize alert messages.

Table 7: Substitutable Special Text for Expiration Alerts

Variable	Name	Description
{certemail}	Email Address in Certificate	Email address contained in the certificate, if present
{cn}	Common Name	Common name contained in the certificate

Variable	Name	Description
{dn}	Distinguished Name	Distinguished name contained in the certificate
{certnotbefore}	Issue Date	Validity date of the certificate
{certnotafter}	Expiration Date	Expiration date of the certificate
{issuerDN}	Issuer DN	Distinguished name of the certificate's issuer
{locations:certstore}	Certificate Store Locations	The server and path location to the certificate store (s) where the certificate resides, if any, for certi- ficates found in certificate stores (e.g. serv- er1.keyexample.com – /opt/test/mystore.jks)
{principal:mail}	Principal's Email	Email address retrieved from Active Directory of the user whose UPN is contained in the SAN field of the certificate, if present
{principal:givenname}	Principal's First Name	First name retrieved from Active Directory of the user whose UPN is contained in the SAN field of the certi- ficate, if present
{principal:sn}	Principal's Last Name	Last name retrieved from Active Directory of the user whose UPN is contained in the SAN field of the certi- ficate, if present
{principal:displayname}	Principal's Display Name	Display name retrieved from Active Directory of the user whose UPN is contained in the SAN field of the certificate, if present
{requester}	Requester	The user account that requested the certificate from the CA, in the form <i>DOMAIN\username</i>
{requester:mail}	Requester's Email	Email address retrieved from Active Directory of the user account that requested the certificate from the CA, if present
{requester:givenname}	Requester's First Name	First name retrieved from Active Directory of the user account that requested the certificate from the CA, if present
{requester:sn}	Requester's Last Name	Last name retrieved from Active Directory of the user account that requested the certificate from the CA, if present
{requester:displayname}	Requester's	Display name retrieved from Active Directory of the

Variable	Name	Description		
	Display Name	user account that requested the certificate from the CA, if present		
{careqid}	Issuing CA / Request ID	A string containing the Issuing CA name and the certi- ficate's Request ID from the CA		
{serial}	Serial Number	The serial number of the certificate		
{locations:ssl}	SSL Locations	The server location(s) where the certificate resides, if any, for certificates synchronized using SSL synchron- ization		
{san}	Subject Altern- ative Name	Subject alternative name(s) contained in the certi- ficate		
{template}	Template Name	Name of the certificate template used to create the certificate		
{templateshortname}	Template Short Name	Short name (often the name with no spaces) of the certificate template used to create the certificate		
{thumbprint}	Thumbprint	The thumbprint (hash) of the certificate		
{upn}	User Principal Name	The user principal name (UPN) contained in the subject alternative name (SAN) field of the certificate, if present (e.g. username@keyexample.com)		
{metadata: Email-Contact}	Email-Contact	Example of a custom metadata field		
{principal:field}	String Value from AD	Locates the object in Active Directory identified by the UPN in the certificate (if present), and substitutes the contents of the attribute named by <i>field</i> . For example: • {principal:department} • {principal:sAMAccountName} • {principal:manager} • {principal:co} Note: This substitutable special text field is partially user defined—you pick the field out of AD to include—and is therefore not available in the <i>Insert special text</i> dropdown; it needs to be typed manually.		

Variable	Name	Description		
{requester:field}	String Value from AD	Locates the object in Active Directory identified by the user or computer account that requested the certificate from the CA, and substitutes the contents of the attribute named by <i>field</i> . For example, for users: • {requester:department} • {requester:sAMAccountName} For computers: • {requester:operatingSystem} • {requester:location} • {requester:managedBy}		
		Note: This substitutable special text field is partially user defined—you pick the field out of AD to include—and is therefore not available in the <i>Insert special text</i> dropdown; it needs to be typed manually.		

### 2.1.6.2 Pending Certificate Request Alerts

Pending certificate request alerts are used to send email notifications to certificate administrators when a new certificate request that requires approval based on policy on the CA is generated. The alerts can be customized to provide detailed information about the certificate requests.

**Important**: These alerts are **not** used to provide email alerts or run event handlers for certificate requests that require approval based on policies configured in Keyfactor Command workflows. Pending request notification for requests handled by Keyfactor Command workflow are configured within the workflow (see <u>Adding or Modifying a Workflow Definition on page 223</u>).

Pending certificate requests are generated, for the most part, based on templates that are configured to require manager approval at the CA level.

Corp Weł	Server Prope	rties				?	×
Supers	seded Template	s	Extensions		Security		Server
General	Compatibility	Reques	t Handling	Сгур	tography	Key A	ttestation
	Subject Name			lssuar	nce Reg	ents	
Require the following for enrollment:							
This number of authorized signatures: 0							

Figure 119: Certificate Template Requiring Manager Approval

The functionality of pending alerts for certificates requested within Keyfactor Command has been largely replaced by the new Keyfactor Command workflow added in Keyfactor Command version 10 (see <u>Workflow on page 218</u>). When alerting with Keyfactor Command workflow, templates do not need to be configured to require manager approval. This is because the approval handling is fully controlled within Keyfactor Command. In fact, templates generally should not be configured to require manager approval when using Keyfactor Command workflow, since this would generally require approval both at the Keyfactor Command level and at the CA level, depending on workflow configuration.

Pending alerts are retained for use in these scenarios:

- For customers not wishing to make use of Keyfactor Command workflow.
- For customers still in the process of migrating from CA-based workflow to Keyfactor Command workflow.
- For certificates requested outside of Keyfactor Command using templates that require manager approval.

**Note:** Pending request alerts are supported only for Microsort CAs and select CA gateways. This feature is not supported for EJBCA CAs.

### Pending Request Alert Operations

5

Pending certificate request alerts are designed to send an email notification to certificate approvers when a certificate request is received that requires approval based on policy on the CA. Pending request alerts can also be sent to the original certificate requesters alerting them that their certificate requests have been sent.

**Important**: These alerts are **not** used to provide email alerts or run event handlers for certificate requests that require approval based on policies configured in Keyfactor Command workflows. Pending request notification for requests handled by Keyfactor Command workflow are configured within the workflow (see <u>Adding or Modifying a Workflow Definition on page 223</u>).

Pending Request Alert operations include:

- Creating, editing or deleting a pending alert
- Configuring an alert schedule
- · Copying alerts to create similar alerts for different recipients or situations
- Testing alerts

Tip: In order to be used for PFX enrollment, a template that requires manager approval must be configured with private key retention to allow the private key generated for the request to be downloaded with the certificate after the certificate request is approved (see <u>Certificate</u> <u>Template Operations on page 353</u>).

# Adding or Modifying a Pending Request Alert

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Alerts > Pending Request*.
- 2. On the Pending Certificate Request Alerts page, click **Add** from the top menu to create a new alert, or **Edit** from either the top or right click menu, to modify an existing one.
- 3. In the Pending Request Alert Settings dialog, select your **Certificate Template** (or select **All Templates**) in the first dropdown.

Pending Request Alert Settings	×
Certificate Template	
EnterpriseWebServer	~
Display Name	
Enterprise Web Server: CA Approval Required	
Subject	
Certificate Request for {rcn}	
Message	
(requester:displayname) from (caregid) on (subdate) containing the folic SANs: (san) Please review this request and issue the cert as appropriate by going h Insert additional alert information Approval Link v INSERT	
Use handler CONFIGURE	
ADD EDIT DELETE	Total: 2
Recipients	
pkiadmins@keyexample.com	
(requester:mail)	

Figure 120: Create a New Pending Request Alert

4. In the **Display Name** field, enter a name for the alert. This name appears in the pending request alerts grid in the Management Portal.

5. In the Subject field, enter a subject line for the email message that will be delivered when the alert is triggered. You can use substitutable special text in the subject line. Substitutable special text uses a variable in the alert definition that is replaced by data from the certificate or certificate metadata at processing time. For example, you can enter {rcn} in the alert definition and each alert generated at processing time will contain the specific requested common name of the given certificate request instead of the variable {rcn}.

To add substitutable special text to the subject line; place your cursor where you would like the text to appear on the subject line, select the appropriate variable from the *Insert special text* dropdown, and click **Insert**. Alternately, type the special text variable enclosed in curly braces (e.g. {cn}).

6. In the Message box, enter the body of the email message that will be delivered when the alert is triggered. You can use the Insert special text dropdown below the message window to add substitutable special text to the message. The metadata that appears in the dropdown will depend upon the custom metadata you have defined (see Certificate Metadata on page 646). Place your cursor where you would like the text to appear, select the appropriate variable from the dropdown, and click Insert. Alternately, you can type the special text variable enclosed in curly braces directly. In addition to the substitutable special text fields available in the dropdown, you can also build your own substitutable fields for the requester based on string values from the user or computer Active Directory record. See Table 8: Substitutable Special Text for Pending Request Alerts. If desired, you can format the message body using HTML. For example, you could place the certificate detail information into a table by replacing this text:

CN: {rcn} DN: {rdn} SAN: {san}

With this HTML code:

```
CN:{rcn}
DN:{rdn}
SAN:{san}
```

- 7. The **Approval Link** substitutable special text field is an important one to include in your alert intended for the administrator responsible for approving or denying the certificate request. This provides a link in the email message that the administrator can click to be taken to an approve/deny page for the certificate in the Management Portal to either approve or deny the request. This certificate-specific approval page cannot be directly accessed within the Management Portal (though you can approve certificate requests in the Management Portal from the Certificate Requests page (see <u>Certificate Requests on page 157</u>).
- 8. Check the **Use handler** box if you would like the alert to trigger an event handler at processing time, select the appropriate handler in the dropdown, and click the **Configure** button to configure the event handler. See <u>Using Event Handlers on page 207</u> for more information on

using event handlers.

Note: As of version 9.0 of Keyfactor Command, PowerShell scripts for alert handlers need to be in the extension path or a subdirectory of it specified by the *Extension Handler Path* application setting (see <u>Application Settings: Console Tab on page 584</u>). By default this is:

C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\ExtensionLibrary\

For example, create a directory called *Scripts* under the ExtensionLibrary directory and then reference your PowerShell script as *Scripts\MyPowerShell.ps1*. Any scripts referenced by PowerShell handlers that are outside this path will fail to run.

9. In the Recipients section of the page, click Add to add a recipient to the alert. Each alert can have multiple recipients. Recipients should be added one at a time. You can enter specific email addresses and/or use substitutable special text to replace an email address variable with actual email addresses at processing time. The built-in variable can be selected in the Recipient dialog Use a variable from the certificate request dropdown. In addition, you can type a special text variable enclosed in curly braces in the Email field if you have, for example, a metadata field that contains an email address.

Keyfactor Command sends SMS (text) messages by leveraging the email to text gateways that many major mobile carriers provide. Check with your carrier for specific instructions. Keyfactor has tested that AT&T can be addressed using 10-digit-number@txt.att.net (e.g. 4155551212@tx-t.att.net) and Verizon can be addressed using 10-digit-number@vtext.com (e.g. 2125551212@v-text.com). T-Mobile can be addressed using 10-digit-number@tmomail.net (e.g. 2065551212@tmomail.net), but functionality can be spotty. Reliability of alerting via this method depends on the reliability of the carrier's gateways.

Recipients	×
Email	
(requester:mail)	
Use a variable from the certificate request	
Certificate Requester - Look up the certificate requester in Active Dire	< ~
SAVE	CEL

Figure 121: Pending Request Alerts Recipients

10. Click **Save** to save your pending request alert.

## **Copying a Pending Request Alert**

You may use the copy operation to create multiple similar alerts—for example, one to the requester of the certificate and one to the administrator(s) responsible for approving it.

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Alerts > Pending Request*.
- 2. On the Pending Certificate Request Alerts page, highlight the row in the alerts grid and click **Copy** at the top of the grid, or from the right click menu.
- 3. The Pending Request Alert Settings dialog will pop-up with the details from the selected alert. The display name field will have - *Copy* tagged to the end of it to indicate it is a new alert. You may modify the alert as needed and click **Save** to add the new alert, or **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

# **Deleting a Pending Request Alert**

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Alerts > Pending Request*.
- 2. On the Pending Certificate Request Alerts page, highlight the row in the alerts grid and click **Delete** at the top of the grid, or from the right click menu.
- 3. On the Confirm Operation alert, click **OK** to confirm or **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

## **Configuring a Pending Request Alert Schedule**

After adding your desired pending request alerts, you may configure a schedule to send the alerts.

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Alerts > Pending Request*.
- 2. On the Pending Certificate Request Alerts page, click the **Configure** button at the top of the Pending Request Alerts page to open the **Pending Certificate Request Alert Schedule** dialog and configure a monitoring execution schedule. This defines the frequency with which alerts are sent. You can choose to schedule the alerts for:
  - Daily delivery at a specified time
  - An Interval of anywhere from every 1 minute to every 12 hours
  - Turn Off a previously configured schedule

Pending Certificate Request Alert Schedule 🗙					
Interval v every	1 hour	~			
			SAVE	CANCEL	

Figure 122: Pending Request Alert Schedule

# **Testing Pending Request Alerts**

Once the alerts are configured, you may run a test of all or selected alerts to see if they are configured correctly.

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Alerts > Pending Request*.
- 2. On the Pending Certificate Request Alerts page, either highlight one row in the pending request alerts grid and click the **Test** button at the top of the grid or click the **Test All** button at the top of the grid to test all the alerts.
- 3. In the Pending Alert Test dialog in the Alert Parameters section, click the toggle button for **Send Alerts**, if you would like to deliver email messages as part of the test.
- 4. Click the **Generate** button to begin generating alerts. Depending on the number of certificate requests to process, this may take a few seconds.
- 5. In the Pending Alert Test dialog in the Alert Data and Alert Message sections, you can review the certificate requests found to confirm that the expected requests are appearing and that the substitutable special text is being replaced as expected. Scroll the **First**, **Previous**, **Next** and **Last** buttons at the bottom of the dialog. The number of alerts generated will display between the navigation buttons.

Tip: Alerts are generated for all certificate requests that have not previously been alerted on, unless the system has been configured to send multiple alerts per request. By default, one alert is sent to each recipient for any given request. The number of alerts to send for a given request is configurable with the *Pending Alert Max Reminders* setting in Keyfactor Command application settings (see <u>Application Settings: Console Tab on page 584</u>). If a certificate remains in a pending state after the configured number of alerts has been sent, no further alerts will be sent.

By default, a maximum of 100 alerts will be generated during a test. The maximum value is configurable with the *Pending Alert Test Result Limit* setting in Keyfactor Command application settings (see <u>Application Settings: Console Tab on page 584</u>). If more than 100 alerts are generated, no email messages will be sent and you'll have the opportunity to view the first 100 alerts generated.

If you're using an event handler, the event handler is run and the handler actions taken (PowerShell script run, event log message) when the test is run. This is true whether or not you click the *Send Alerts* toggle.

Note: HTML does not render in the alert viewer.

Pending	Alert Test	>
- Alert Par	ameters	
Ser	nd Alerts	GENERATE
Alert Dat	ta	GENERALE
Certificate In	formation	CA: CorplssuingCA1 - ID: 96 - CN: websrvr02.keyexample.com
Subject		Certificate Request for websrvr02.keyexample.com
Recipient		pkiadmins@keyexample.com
Alert Me	ssage	
Message	Hello.	
	from CorplssuingCA1, ID: 96 on Tue, 09	
	DN: CN=websrvr02.keyexample.com,C Inc,OU=HR,L=Independence,ST=OH,( SANs: DnsName: websrvr02.keyexam	C=US
	Please review this request and issue the	ne cert as appropriate by going here:
	<a href="https://keyfactor.keyexample.c&lt;br&gt;8948-150aa0474923">Approve/Deny&lt;</a>	:om/KeyfactorPortal?deeplink=e213493d-8eb6-4433- /a>
	Thanks!	
	Your Certificate Management Tool	
		1
	KK FIRST KK PREVIOUS	1of18 NEXT≫ LAST⊯
		CLOSE

Figure 123: Pending Alert Test

Refer to the following table for a complete list of the substitutable special text that can be used to customize alert messages.

Table 8: Substitutable Special Text for Pending Request Alerts

Variable	Name	Description
{apprlink}	Approval Link	Link pointing to the certificate-specific approval page in the Management Portal where the person respons- ible for approving the request can go to approve or deny the request
{reqid}	CMS Request Id	The request ID for the certificate as stored in the Keyfactor Command database. This is not the same as the request ID issued by the CA.

Variable	Name	Description
{rcn}	Requested Common Name	Common name contained in the certificate request
{rdn}	Requested Distinguished Name	Distinguished name contained in the certificate request
{requester}	Requester	The user account that requested the certificate from the CA, in the form <i>DOMAIN\username</i>
{requester:mail}	Requester's Email	Email address retrieved from Active Directory of the user account that requested the certificate from the CA, if present
{requester:givenname}	Requester's First Name	First name retrieved from Active Directory of the user account that requested the certificate from the CA, if present
{requester:sn}	Requester's Last Name	Last name retrieved from Active Directory of the user account that requested the certificate from the CA, if present
{requester:displayname}	Requester's Display Name	Display name retrieved from Active Directory of the user account that requested the certificate from the CA, if present
{careqid}	Issuing CA / Request ID	A string containing the Issuing CA name and the certi- ficate's Request ID from the CA
{san}	Subject Altern- ative Name	<ul> <li>Subject alternative name(s) contained in the certificate request. There are four possible sources for the SANs that appear here: <ul> <li>For CSR enrollment, the original SANs included in the CSR.</li> <li>Any SANs added through the Keyfactor Command Management Portal. For CSR enrollment, these take the place of the SANs in the CSR if the ATTRIBUTESUBJECTALTNAME2 option is enabled on the CA. See <u>CSR Enrollment on page 131</u>.</li> <li>A SAN matching the CN added automatically during enrollment as a result of setting the RFC 2818 compliance flag in</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Variable	Name	Description
		<ul> <li>the CA configuration. See Adding or Modi- fying a CA Record on page 330. For PFX enrollment, the user has the option of editing this entry at enrollment time; entry of something is required.</li> <li>A SAN matching the CN added auto- matically by the Keyfactor Command policy module on the CA if the Keyfactor Command RFC 2818 Policy Handler is enabled, if one was not included in the CSR or added manually. See Installing the Keyfactor CA Policy Module Handlers in the Keyfactor Command Server Install- ation Guide.</li> </ul>
{subdate}	Submission Date	Date the certificate request was submitted
{template}	Template Name	Name of the certificate template used to create the certificate request
{templateshortname}	Template Short Name	Short name (often the name with no spaces) of the certificate template used to create the certificate request
{metadata: Email-Contact}	Email-Contact	Example of a custom metadata field
{requester:field}	String Value from AD	Locates the object in Active Directory identified by the user or computer account that requested the certificate from the CA, and substitutes the contents of the attribute named by <i>field</i> . For example, for users: • {requester:department} • {requester:department} • {requester:sAMAccountName} <b>For computers:</b> • {requester:operatingSystem} • {requester:location} • {requester:managedBy} <b>Note:</b> This substitutable special text field is partially user defined—you pick the field out of AD to include—and is therefore not available in the <i>Insert special text</i> dropdown; it needs to

## 2.1.6.3 Issued Certificate Request Alerts

Issued certificate request alerts are used to send email notifications to certificate requesters, or other relevant parties, when a new certificate is issued through any CA that syncs to Keyfactor Command. The alerts can be customized to provide detailed information about the certificates.

**Note:** Because Issued Certificate Request Alerts are sent for any CAs synced to Keyfactor Command, it is recommended that any CAs are synced first and then the Issued Certificate Request Alerts set up afterward to avoid a lot of unnecessary emails, upon syncing.

### **Issued Request Alert Operations**

An issued certificate request alert is designed to send an email notification to a certificate requester when a certificate request he or she made using a certificate template that required manager approval is approved.

Issued Request Alert operations include: creating, editing or deleting an issued request alerts, configuring an alert schedule, and copying alerts to create similar alerts for different recipients or collections.

The issued alert handler runs immediately when an enrollment is approved within the Keyfactor Command platform and also runs via a schedule to pick up any approvals done outside of Keyfactor Command.

### Adding or Modifying an Issued Request Alert

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Alerts > Issued Request*.
- 2. On the Issued Certificate Request Alerts page, click **Add** from the top menu to create a new alert, or **Edit**, from either the top or right click menu, to modify an existing one.
- 3. In the Issued Certificate Alert Settings dialog, select your **Certificate Template** (or select **All Templates**) in the first dropdown.

Issued Certificate A	lert Settings	×
Certificate Template	Enterprise Web Server	
Display Name	Webserver Issued Cert	
Subject	Certificate issued for (cn)	
Message	Hello (requester), The certificate you requested in the name (cn) was successfully issued. You can download it here: (dnidlink) Serial Number: (serial) Thumbprint; (thumbprint) SANs: (san) App Owner: (metadata:AppOwnerEmailAddress) Insert special text Email address in certificate	li
Use handler		
Recipients	(requestermail) (principalmail) (certemail) EDIT DELETE	
	SAVE	CANCEL

Figure 124: Create a New Issued Certificate Alert

- 4. In the **Display Name** field, enter a name for the alert. This name appears in the list of issued certificate alerts in the Management Portal.
- 5. In the Subject field, enter a subject line for the email message that will be delivered when the alert is triggered. You can use substitutable special text in the subject line. Substitutable special text uses a variable in the alert definition that is replaced by data from the certificate or certificate metadata at processing time. For example, you can enter {cn} in the alert definition and each alert generated will contain the specific common name of the given certificate instead of the variable {cn}.

To add substitutable special text to the subject line; place your cursor where you would like the text to appear on the subject line, select the appropriate variable from the *Insert special text* dropdown, and click **Insert**. Alternately, type the special text variable enclosed in curly braces (e.g. {cn}).

6. In the Message box, enter the body of the email message that will be delivered when the alert is triggered. You can use the Insert special text dropdown below the message window to add substitutable special text to the message. The metadata that appears in the dropdown will depend upon the custom metadata you have defined (see Certificate Metadata on page 646). Place your cursor where you would like the text to appear, select the appropriate variable from the dropdown, and click Insert. Alternately, you can type the special text variable enclosed in curly braces directly. In addition to the substitutable special text fields available in the drop-down, you can also build your own substitutable fields for the requester based on string values from the user or computer Active Directory record. See <u>Substitutable Special Text for Issued Certificate Alerts on page 186</u>. If desired, you can format the message body using HTML. For

example, you could place the certificate detail information into a table by replacing this text:

```
Serial Number: {serial}
Thumbprint: {thumbprint}
SANs: {san}
App Owner: {metadata:AppOwnerFirstName} {metadata:AppOwnerLastName}
```

With this HTML code:

```
Serial Number: {serial}
Serial Number: {serial}
Thumbprint: {thumbprint}
SANs: {thumbprint}
SANs: {san}
App Owner: {metadata:AppOwnerFirstName} {metadata:App
pOwnerLastName}
```

- 7. The **Download Link** substitutable special text field is an important one to include in your alert intended for the requester of the certificate or the person responsible for installing the certificate. This provides a link in the email message that the user can click to be taken to the Keyfactor Command Management Portal to download the certificate.
  - Tip: If the users who will receive the issued alerts do not have global *Read* permissions for *Certificates*, they will not be able to use the built-in download link. To resolve this, you can build a custom download link as follows:
    - a. If you do not already have a *My Certificates* collection, create one using the %ME% special value with a search string of:

NetBIOSRequester -eq "%ME%"

b. In the Management Portal, browse to the *My Certificates* collection page and look in the browser's address bar at the end of the URL for the number that has been assigned to the collection. For example, the following URL points to collection 9:

https://keyfactor.keyexample.com/KeyfactorPortal/CertificateCollection/Edi
t?cid=9

- c. Grant the users who will receive the issued alerts *Read* permissions on the *My Certificates* collection (see <u>Certificate Permissions on page 621</u>).
- d. In the message body of the issued alert, create a link that looks like the following, where keyfactor.keyexample.com is the name of your Keyfactor Command server and ID is the correct collection ID for your *My Certificates* collection (e.g. 9):

```
<a
href="https://
keyfactor.keyexample.com
```



[2]

/KeyfactorPortal/CertificateCollection/Edit?cid=ID&query=Thumbprint+eq+%22{thumbprint}%22">Download Now</a>

 Check the Use handler box if you would like the alert to trigger an event handler at processing time, select the appropriate handler in the dropdown, and click the Configure button to configure the event handler. See Using Event Handlers on page 207 for more information on using event handlers.

**Note:** As of version 9.0 of Keyfactor Command, PowerShell scripts for alert handlers need to be in the extension path or a subdirectory of it specified by the *Extension Handler Path* application setting (see <u>Application Settings: Console Tab on page 584</u>). By default this is:

C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\ExtensionLibrary\

For example, create a directory called *Scripts* under the ExtensionLibrary directory and then reference your PowerShell script as *Scripts\MyPowerShell.ps1*. Any scripts referenced by PowerShell handlers that are outside this path will fail to run.

9. In the Recipients section of the page, click Add to add a recipient to the alert. Each alert can have multiple recipients. Recipients should be added one at a time. You can enter specific email addresses and/or use substitutable special text to replace an email address variable with actual email addresses at processing time. There are three built-in variables that can be selected in the Recipient dialog Use a variable from the certificate request dropdown. In addition, you can type a special text variable enclosed in curly braces in the Email field if you have, for example, a metadata field that contains an email address.

Keyfactor Command sends SMS (text) messages by leveraging the email to text gateways that many major mobile carriers provide. Check with your carrier for specific instructions. Keyfactor has tested that AT&T can be addressed using 10-digit-number@txt.att.net (e.g. 4155551212@tx-t.att.net) and Verizon can be addressed using 10-digit-number@vtext.com (e.g. 2125551212@v-text.com). T-Mobile can be addressed using 10-digit-number@tmomail.net (e.g. 2065551212@tmomail.net), but functionality can be spotty. Reliability of alerting via this method depends on the reliability of the carrier's gateways.

Recipient		×
Email	(certemail)	
Use a variable from the certificate request	Certificate Email - Use email address in cert if present Certificate Requester - Look up the certificate requester in Active Directory Certificate Principal - Look up certificate principal in Active Directory Certificate Email - Use email address in cert if present	

Figure 125: Issued Certificate Alerts Recipients

10. Click **Save** to save your issued certificate alert.

### **Copying an Issued Request Alert**

You may use the copy operation to create multiple similar alerts—for example, one to the requester of the certificate and another with a different message to the person responsible for installing it.

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Alerts > Issued Request*.
- 2. On the Issued Certificate Request Alerts page, highlight the row in the alerts grid and click **Copy** at the top of the grid, or from the right click menu.
- 3. The Issued Certificate Alert Settings dialog will pop-up with the details from the selected alert. The display name field will have - *Copy* tagged to the end of it to o indicate it is a new alert. You may modify the alert as needed and click **Save** to add the new alert, or **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

#### **Deleting an Issued Request Alert**

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Alerts > Issued Request*.
- 2. On the Issued Certificate Request Alerts page, highlight the row in the alerts grid and click **Delete** at the top of the grid, or from the right click menu.
- 3. On the Confirm Operation alert, click **OK** to confirm or **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

#### **Configuring an Issued Request Alert Schedule**

After adding your desired issued alerts, you may configure a schedule to send the alerts.

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to Alerts > Issued Request.
- 2. On the Issued Certificate Request Alerts page, click the **Configure** button at the top of the Issued Certificate Request Alerts page to configure a monitoring execution schedule. This defines the frequency with which alerts are sent. You can choose to schedule the alerts either for daily delivery at a specified time or at intervals of anywhere from every 1 minute to every 12 hours. A short interval is the most common configuration.

Issued Certificate Alert Schedule			ĸ
Monitoring Execution Schedule	Off		_
	Daily Interval	SAVE CANCEL	

Figure 126: Issued Alert Schedule

Refer to the following table for a complete list of the substitutable special text that can be used to customize alert messages.

Variable	Name	Description
{dnldlink}	Download Link	Link pointing to the Certificate Requests page in the Keyfactor Command Management Portal where the certificate requester or the person responsible for installing the certificate can go to download the certi- ficate. The certificate will be available only in a .cer- /.crt format (without the private key) unless private key retention has been enabled on the template (see <u>Certificate Templates on page 352</u> ).
{certemail}	Email Address in Certificate	Email address contained in the certificate, if present
{cn}	Common Name	Common name contained in the certificate
{dn}	Distinguished Name	Distinguished name contained in the certificate
{certnotbefore}	Issue Date	Validity date of the certificate
{certnotafter}	Expiration Date	Expiration date of the certificate
{issuerDN}	Issuer DN	Distinguished name of the certificate's issuer
{principal:mail}	Principal's Email	Email address retrieved from Active Directory of the user whose UPN is contained in the SAN field of the certificate, if present
{principal:givenname}	Principal's First Name	First name retrieved from Active Directory of the user whose UPN is contained in the SAN field of the certi- ficate, if present
{principal:sn}	Principal's Last Name	Last name retrieved from Active Directory of the user whose UPN is contained in the SAN field of the certi- ficate, if present
{principal:displayname}	Principal's Display Name	Display name retrieved from Active Directory of the user whose UPN is contained in the SAN field of the certificate, if present
{requester}	Requester	The user account that requested the certificate from the CA, in the form <i>DOMAIN\username</i>

Variable	Name	Description
{requester:mail}	Requester's Email	Email address retrieved from Active Directory of the user account that requested the certificate from the CA, if present
{requester:givenname}	Requester's First Name	First name retrieved from Active Directory of the user account that requested the certificate from the CA, if present
{requester:sn}	Requester's Last Name	Last name retrieved from Active Directory of the user account that requested the certificate from the CA, if present
{requester:displayname}	Requester's Display Name	Display name retrieved from Active Directory of the user account that requested the certificate from the CA, if present
{careqid}	Issuing CA / Request ID	A string containing the Issuing CA name and the certi- ficate's Request ID from the CA
{serial}	Serial Number	The serial number of the certificate
{san}	Subject Altern- ative Name	Subject alternative name(s) contained in the certi- ficate
{template}	Template Name	Name of the certificate template used to create the certificate
{templateshortname}	Template Short Name	Short name (often the name with no spaces) of the certificate template used to create the certificate request
{thumbprint}	Thumbprint	The thumbprint (hash) of the certificate
{upn}	User Principal Name	The user principal name (UPN) contained in the subject alternative name (SAN) field of the certificate, if present (e.g. username@keyexample.com)
{metadata:Email-Contact}	Email-Contact	Example of a custom metadata field
{requester:field}	String Value from AD	Locates the object in Active Directory identified by the user or computer account that requested the certificate from the CA, and substitutes the contents of the attribute named by "field". For example, for users: • {requester:department}

Variable	Name	Description
		<ul> <li>{requester:sAMAccountName}</li> <li>For computers: <ul> <li>{requester:operatingSystem}</li> <li>{requester:location}</li> <li>{requester:managedBy}</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
		Note: This substitutable special text field is partially user defined—you pick the field out of AD to include—and is therefore not available in the <i>Insert special text</i> dropdown; it needs to be typed manually.

# 2.1.6.4 Denied Certificate Request Alerts

Denied certificate request alerts are used to send email notifications to certificate requesters or other relevant parties when a certificate request that required approval is denied through Keyfactor Command. The alerts can be customized to provide detailed information about the certificate requests.

**Important**: These alerts are **not** used to provide email alerts or run event handlers for certificate requests that require approval based on policies configured in Keyfactor Command workflows. Denial notification for requests handled by Keyfactor Command workflow are configured within the workflow (see Adding or Modifying a Workflow Definition on page 223).

Unlike pending certificate request alerts that are sent on a configurable schedule, denied certificate request alerts are sent immediately after the certificate request is denied through Keyfactor Command.

Tip: Click the help icon (②) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* to this section.
 You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the Log Out button. From here you can choose to open either the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* at the home page or the *Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility*.

## **Denied Certificate Request Alert Operations**

A denied certificate request alert is designed to send an email notification to a certificate requester when a certificate request he or she made using a certificate template that required manager approval is denied. It can include a comment from the administrator who denied the request indicating why the request was denied. From the Denied Certificate Request Alert page you can add a

51

new alert, edit an existing one, delete an alert and copy an existing alert to form a template for a new alert.

## Adding or Modifying a Denied Certificate Request Alert

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Alerts > Denied Request*.
- 2. On the Denied Certificate Requests Alerts page, click **Add** at the top of the grid to create a new alert, or click **Edit** to modify an existing one (**Edit** is also available from the right click menu).
- 3. In the Denied Certificate Request Alert Settings dialog, select your Certificate Template (or select **All Templates**) in the first dropdown.

Denied Certificate Red	quest Alert Settings X
Certificate Template	Enterprise Web Server - ECC 384
Display Name	Denied Webserver Certs
Subject	Certificate Request Denied for (rcn)
Message	Hello (requester:displayname).         We are sorry to report that the certificate you requested on (subdate) in the name (rcn) has not been issued for the following reason: (cmnt)         SANs: (san)         Template: (template)         AppOwner email: (metadata:AppOwnerEmailAddress)         Insert special text         Denial Comments         V
Use handler	
Recipients	(requester:mail)
	SAVE CANCEL

Figure 127: Create a New Denied Certificate Request Alert

- 4. In the **Display Name** field, enter a name for the alert. This name appears in the list of denied certificate request alerts in the Management Portal.
- 5. In the Subject field, enter a subject line for the email message that will be delivered when the alert is triggered. You can use substitutable special text in the subject line. Substitutable special text uses a variable in the alert definition that is replaced by data from the certificate or certificate metadata at processing time. For example, you can enter {rcn} in the alert definition and each alert generated will contain the specific requested common name of the given request

instead of the variable {rcn}.

To add substitutable special text to the subject line; place your cursor where you would like the text to appear on the subject line, select the appropriate variable from the *Insert special text* dropdown, and click **Insert**. Alternately, type the special text variable enclosed in curly braces (e.g. {cn}).

- 6. In the Message box, enter the body of the email message that will be delivered when the alert is triggered. You can use the Insert special text dropdown below the message window to add substitutable special text to the message. The metadata that appears in the dropdown will depend upon the custom metadata you have defined (see Certificate Metadata on page 646). Place your cursor where you would like the text to appear, select the appropriate variable from the dropdown, and click Insert. Alternately, you can type the special text variable enclosed in curly braces directly. In addition to the substitutable special text fields available in the dropdown, you can also build your own substitutable fields for the requester based on string values from the user or computer Active Directory record. See Table 10: Substitutable Special Text for Denied Certificate Request Alerts. If desired, you can format the message body using HTML.
- 7. The **Denial Comments** substitutable special text field is an important one to include in your alert intended for the requester of the certificate. This provides the comment the administrator made at the time he or she denied the certificate request (see <u>Certificate Requests on page 157</u>).
- Check the Use handler box if you would like the alert to trigger an event handler at processing time, select the appropriate handler in the dropdown, and click the Configure button to configure the event handler. See <u>Event Handler Registration on page 674</u> for more information on using event handlers.
  - Note: As of version 9.0 of Keyfactor Command, PowerShell scripts for alert handlers need to be in the extension path or a subdirectory of it specified by the *Extension Handler Path* application setting (see <u>Application Settings: Console Tab on page 584</u>). By default this is:

C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\ExtensionLibrary\

For example, create a directory called *Scripts* under the ExtensionLibrary directory and then reference your PowerShell script as *Scripts\MyPowerShell.ps1*. Any scripts referenced by PowerShell handlers that are outside this path will fail to run.

9. In the Recipients section of the page, click Add to add a recipient to the alert. Each alert can have multiple recipients. Recipients should be added one at a time. You can enter specific email addresses and/or use substitutable special text to replace an email address variable with actual email addresses at processing time. There are three built-in variables that can be selected in the Recipient dialog Use a variable from the certificate request dropdown. In addition, you can type a special text variable enclosed in curly braces in the Email field if you have, for example, a metadata field that contains an email address.

Keyfactor Command sends SMS (text) messages by leveraging the email to text gateways that many major mobile carriers provide. Check with your carrier for specific instructions. Keyfactor has tested that AT&T can be addressed using 10-digit-number@txt.att.net (e.g. 4155551212@tx-t.att.net) and Verizon can be addressed using 10-digit-number@vtext.com (e.g. 2125551212@v-text.com). T-Mobile can be addressed using 10-digit-number@tmomail.net (e.g. 2065551212@tmomail.net) but functionality can be spetty. Boliability of alorting via this method

2065551212@tmomail.net), but functionality can be spotty. Reliability of alerting via this method depends on the reliability of the carrier's gateways.

Recipient		×
Email	(requester:mail)	
Use a variable from the certificate request	Certificate Requester - Look up the certificate requester in A <sup>,</sup>	
	SAVE CANCE	EL 🛛

Figure 128: Denied Certificate Request Alerts Recipients

10. Click **Save** to save your denied certificate request alert.

### **Copying a Denied Certificate Request Alert**

You may use the copy operation to create multiple similar alerts—for example, one to the requester of the certificate and another with a different message to the application owner for whom it was intended.

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Alerts > Denied Request*.
- 2. On the Denied Certificate Requests Alerts page, highlight the row in the denied certificate request alerts grid and click **Copy** at the top of the grid, or from the right click menu.
- 3. The Denied Certificate Request Alert Settings dialog will pop-up with the details from the selected alert. The display name field will have *Copy* tagged to the end of it to indicate it is a new alert. You may modify the alert as needed and click **Save** to add the new alert, or **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

#### **Deleting a Denied Certificate Request Alert**

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Alerts > Denied Request*.
- 2. On the Denied Certificate Requests Alerts page, highlight the row in the denied certificate request alerts grid and click **Delete** at the top of the grid, or from the right click menu.
- 3. On the Confirm Operation alert, click **OK** to confirm or **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

Refer to the following table for a complete list of the substitutable special text that can be used to customize alert messages.

#### Table 10: Substitutable Special Text for Denied Certificate Request Alerts

Variable	Name	Description
{cmnt}	Denial Comments	Comments provided by the administrator responsible for approving or denying the certificate request at the time the request was denied
{rcn}	Requested Common Name	Common name contained in the certificate request
{rdn}	Requested Distinguished Name	Distinguished name contained in the certificate request
{requester:mail}	Requester's Email	Email address retrieved from Active Directory of the user account that requested the certificate from the CA, if present
{requester:givenname}	Requester's First Name	First name retrieved from Active Directory of the user account that requested the certificate from the CA, if present
{requester:sn}	Requester's Last Name	Last name retrieved from Active Directory of the user account that requested the certificate from the CA, if present
{requester:displayname}	Requester's Display Name	Display name retrieved from Active Directory of the user account that requested the certificate from the CA, if present
{careqid}	Issuing CA / Request ID	A string containing the Issuing CA name and the certi- ficate's Request ID from the CA
{san}	Subject Altern- ative Name	Subject alternative name(s) contained in the certi- ficate request
{subdate}	Submission Date	Date the certificate request was submitted
{template}	Template Name	Name of the certificate template used to create the certificate request
{templateshortname}	Template Short Name	Short name (often the name with no spaces) of the certificate template used to create the certificate request
{metadata:Email-Contact}	Email-Contact	Example of a custom metadata field
{requester:field}	String Value	Locates the object in Active Directory identified by

Variable	Name	Description
	from AD	the user or computer account that requested the certificate from the CA, and substitutes the contents of the attribute named by <i>field</i> . For example, for users: • {requester:department} • {requester:sAMAccountName} For computers:
		<ul><li> {requester:operatingSystem}</li><li> {requester:location}</li></ul>
		This substitutable special text field is partially user defined—you pick the field out of AD to include—and is therefore not available in the <i>Insert special text</i> drop-down; it needs to be typed manually.

## 2.1.6.5 Key Rotation Alerts

Key rotation alerts are used to send email notifications to SSH key users and/or administrators when a key is nearing the end of the key lifetime. The default key lifetime is 365 days, but this setting is configurable (see <u>Application Settings: SSH Tab on page 604</u>). Key rotation alerts apply to both user keys (see <u>My SSH Key on page 512</u>) and service account keys (see <u>Service Account Keys on page 524</u>) generated within Keyfactor Command.

The alerts can be customized to provide detailed information about the keys along with, for example, instructions to users on how to enroll for a replacement key.

### **Key Rotation Alert Operations**

Key Rotation alert operations include: creating, editing or deleting a key rotation alert, configuring an alert schedule, copying alerts to create similar alerts for different recipients or collections, and testing alerts.

### Adding or Modifying a Key Rotation Alert

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Alerts > Key Rotation*.
- 2. On the Key Rotation Alerts page, click **Add** from the top menu to create a new alert, or **Edit** ,from either the top or right click menu, to modify an existing one.
- 3. In the Key Rotation Alert Settings dialog, select a **Timeframe** for the alert by choosing the number of days, weeks, or months to define the alert period.

Note: When the alert is stored in the database, weeks are converted to 7 days and months are converted to 30 days.

4. In the Key Rotation Alert Settings dialog, enter a **Display Name** for the alert. This name appears in the list of key rotation alerts in the Management Portal.

Key Rotation Alert Settings	×
Timeframe Weeks	
Display Name	
Key Rotation - 7 Days	
Subject	
SSH Key Getting Stale - 1 week	
Message	_
You requested an SSH key pair a year ago with the following fingerprint and username: Fingerprint: {fingerprint} Username: {username} Corporation Policy requires key rotation every year. Please visit:	10
Insert additional alert information Username associated with Key VINSERT	
Use handler CONFIGURE	
SAVE	EL

Figure 129: Key Rotation Alerts Recipients

5. In the Subject field, enter a subject line for the email message that will be delivered when the alert is triggered. You can use substitutable special text in the subject line. Substitutable special text uses a variable in the alert definition that is replaced by data from the key record at processing time. For example, you can enter {fingerprint} in the alert definition and each alert generated at processing time will contain the specific fingerprint of the given key instead of the variable {fingerprint}. To add substitutable special text to the subject line, type the special text variable enclosed in curly braces (e.g. {fingerprint}).



Figure 130: Substitutable Special Text for Key Rotation Alerts

6. In the Message box, enter the body of the email message that will be delivered when the alert is triggered. You can use the Insert special text dropdown below the message window to add substitutable special text to the message. Place your cursor where you would like the text to appear, select the appropriate variable from the dropdown, and click Insert. Alternately, you can type the special text variable enclosed in curly braces directly. If desired, you can format the message body using HTML. For example, you could place the key detail information into a table by replacing this text:

Fingerprint: {fingerprint}

Username: {username}

Comment: {comment}

With this HTML code:

Fingerprint:{fingerprint}

Username:{username}

Comment:{comment}

7. Check the **Use handler** box if you would like the alert to trigger an event handler at processing time, select the appropriate handler in the dropdown, and click the **Configure** button to configure the event handler. See <u>Using Event Handlers on page 207</u> for more information on using event handlers.

Note: As of version 9.0 of Keyfactor Command, PowerShell scripts for alert handlers need to be in the extension path or a subdirectory of it specified by the *Extension Handler Path* application setting (see <u>Application Settings: Console Tab on page 584</u>). By default this is:

C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\ExtensionLibrary\

For example, create a directory called *Scripts* under the ExtensionLibrary directory and then reference your PowerShell script as *Scripts\MyPowerShell.ps1*. Any scripts referenced by PowerShell handlers that are outside this path will fail to run.

8. Click **Save** to save your key rotation alert.

## Copying an existing key rotation alert:

You may use the copy operation to create multiple similar alerts—for example, one for a warning a month in advance of the stale date of keys and another shortly before the keys become stale.

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Alerts > Key Rotation*.
- 2. On the Key Rotation Alerts page, highlight the row in the alerts grid and click **Copy** at the top of the grid, or from the right click menu.
- 3. The Key Rotation Alert Settings dialog will pop-up with the details from the selected alert. The display name field will have *Copy* tagged to the end of it to indicate it is a new alert. You may modify the alert as needed and click **Save** to add the new alert, or **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

### **Deleting a Key Rotation Alert**

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Alerts > Key Rotation*.
- 2. On the Key Rotation Alerts page, highlight the row in the alerts grid and click **Delete** at the top of the grid, or from the right click menu.
- 3. On the Confirm Operation alert, click **OK** to confirm or **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

### **Configuring a Key Rotation Alert Schedule**

After adding your desired key rotation alerts, you may configure a schedule to send the alerts.

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Alerts > Key Rotation*.
- 2. On the Key Rotation Alerts page, click the **Configure** button at the top of the Key Rotation Alerts page to configure an alert execution schedule. This defines the frequency with which key rotation alerts are sent. This type of alert is scheduled for daily delivery at a specified time.

Key Rotation Alert Schedule	×
Daily V at 06:00 AM (S)	
	SAVE CANCEL

Figure 131: Key Rotation Alert Schedule

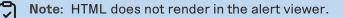
## **Testing Key Rotation Alerts**

Once the alerts are configured, you may run a test of all or selected alerts to see if they are configured correctly.

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Alerts > Key Rotation*.
- 2. On the Key Rotation Alerts page, either highlight one row in the expiration alert grid and click the **Test** button at the top of the grid or click the **Test All** button at the top of the grid to test all the alerts.
- 3. In the Key Rotation Alert Viewer dialog in the Alert Parameters section, select a **Start Date** and **End Date** for testing. You can use this option to simulate running the alerts a month from now instead of today, for example, or put in a broad date range to be sure you pick up some expiring certificates for testing purposes.
- 4. In the Key Rotation Alert Viewer dialog in the Alert Parameters section, click the toggle button for **Send Alerts** if you would like to deliver email messages as part of the test.
- 5. Click the **Generate** button to begin generating alerts. Depending on the number of keys to process, this may take a few seconds.
- In the Key Rotation Alert Viewer dialog in the Alert Data and Alert Message sections, you can review the keys found to confirm that the expected keys are appearing and that the substitutable special text is being replaced as expected. Scroll through the alerts using the First, Previous, Next and Last buttons at the bottom of the dialog. The number of alerts generated will display between the navigation buttons.
- **Tip:** Alerts are generated when an SSH key is approaching or has reached its stale date as defined by the timeframe configured in the alert and the SSH key lifetime (the *Key Lifetime (days)* application setting).

By default, a maximum of 100 alerts will be generated during a test. The maximum value is configurable with the *Key Rotation Alert Test Result Limit* setting in Keyfactor Command application settings (see <u>Application Settings: Console Tab on page 584</u> in the *Keyfactor Command Reference Guide*). If more than 100 alerts are generated, no email messages will be sent and you'll have the opportunity to view the first 100 alerts generated.

If you're using an event handler, the event handler is run and the handler actions taken (PowerShell script run, event log message written) when the test is run. This is true whether or not you click the *Send Alerts* toggle.



Key Rota	tion Alert Viewer X
🖯 Alert Para	meters
Start Date	
06/02/2022	2
End Date	
06/30/2022	2
Send Alerts	GENERATE
🖯 Alert Data	
Subject SS	H Key Getting Stale - 1 week
Recipient da	ave.dunn@keyexample
Alert Mes	sage
Message	
	You requested an SSH key pair almost $\lambda$ year ago with the following fingerprint and username:
	VdHZ0BSa6MTh0HbpRUY5QfqepjfCQV/G5Yah+0F5804= KEYEXAMPLE\ddunn
	Corporate policy requires key rotation every year. Please visit <a href="https://keyfactor.example.com/KeyfactorPortal/SshMyKey"&gt;My SSH Key Portal to request a new user key pair or the <a href="https://keyfactor.example.com/KeyfactorPortal/SshServiceAccountKeys">Service Account Key Portal</a> to request a new service account key pair.</a 
	Thanks!
	HAT FIRST AT PREVIOUS 1 of 1 NEXT >> LAST >> LAST >> LAST >> CLOSE

#### Figure 132: Key Rotation Alert Viewer

Refer to the following table for a complete list of the substitutable special text that can be used to customize alert messages.

Variable	Name	Description
{comment}	Comment in Key	The user-defined descriptive comment, if any, on the key. Although entry of an email address in the comment field of an SSH key is traditional, this is not a required format. The comment may can contain any characters supported for string fields, including spaces and most punctuation marks.
{fingerprint}	Fingerprint of Key	The fingerprint of the public key. Each SSH public key has a single cryptographic fingerprint that can be used to uniquely identify the key.
{keylength}	Key Length	The key length for the key. The key length depends on the key type selected. Keyfactor Command supports 256 bits for Ed25519 and ECDSA and 2048 or 4096 bits for RSA.
{keytype}	Кеу Туре	A number of cryptographic algorithms can be used to generate SSH keys. Keyfactor Command supports RSA, Ed25519, and ECDSA. RSA keys are more universally supported, and this is the default key type when generating a new key.
{serverlogons}	Number of Server Logons for Key	The number of Linux logons associated with the key, if any, granting the holder of the private key pair logon access on the server where the Linux logon resides.
{username}	Username associated with Key	The username of the user or service account associated with the key. For a user, the username is in the form of an Active Directory account (e.g. DOMAIN\username). For a service account, the username is made up of the username and client hostname entered when the service account key was created (e.g. myap-p@appsrvr75).

#### 2.1.6.6 Revocation Monitoring

Certificate revocation list (CRL) and online certificate status protocol (OCSP) locations are configured in the Revocation Monitoring section of the Management Portal to allow for email notifications when CRLs are near or at expiration, and for display on the Revocation Monitoring dashboard (see <u>Dashboard: Revocation Monitoring on page 16</u>). When revocation notifications are sent via email, matching events are written to the Windows event log on the Keyfactor Command server. The alert time-frame is calculated based on the date that the CRL expires, rather than the Next

Publish date. This allows for users to define their own alerts and log entries (thus determining their own definition of *stale*).

CRL monitoring and notification provides information on:

- The status of the CRL endpoint's responsiveness (e.g. is the file missing or the web site unreachable).
- Warning of upcoming expiration for a CRL.
- Notification of expired CRLs.

OCSP monitoring and notification provides only information on whether or not the OCSP endpoint is responsive. Expiration is not relevant for OSCP.

Tip: Click the help icon (9) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* to this section.
 You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the Log Out button. From here you can choose to open either the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* at the home page or the *Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility*.

### **Revocation Monitoring Location Operations**

From the Revocation Monitoring page on the Keyfactor Command Management Portal you can view and edit existing location endpoints, add new locations, delete an endpoint, test revocation monitoring location alert email notifications, and monitor location endpoint responsiveness.

## Adding or Modifying a Revocation Monitoring Location

1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Alerts > Revocation Monitoring*.

Revocatio	on Monitorii	ng 🛛				
Configure Revocat	tion Monitoring to send a	lerts when CRLs are stale, expired or within a customizab	le period before expiration, or when (	CRL or OCSP endpoints	are unreachable.	
ADD EDIT	DELETE TEST TE	ST ALL				Total: 2 REFRESH
Display Name	Endpoint Type	Location	Schedule	Email Reminder (	Show on Dashbo	CA Info (OCSP o
Issuing CA1	OCSP	http://corpca01.keyexample.com/ocsp	Every 120 minutes		Yes	CN=CorplssuingCA1,
Issuing One	CRL	http/www.keyexample.com/Corplssuing1.crl	Daily at 9:00 AM	Yes (15 Days)	Yes (2)	

Figure 133: Revocation Monitoring Grid

2. On the Revocation Monitoring page, click **Add** to create a new monitoring location, or **Edit** to modify an existing one, and then populate the *Revocation Endpoint Settings* dialog appropriately for the type of revocation endpoint using the information below:

### For a CRL location:

- a. In the Revocation Endpoint Settings dialog, type a **Display Name** for the CRL location. This name appears on the Revocation Monitoring grid and on the Management Portal dashboard.
- b. Select CRL in the **Endpoint Type** dropdown.
- c. In the **Location** field, type a URL for the CRL location. This can be either an HTTP location or an LDAP location. Be sure to monitor the CRL locations that are in use by applications in your environment—if you're monitoring LDAP locations but applications are using an HTTP location, you're not going to receive any warning if a CRL fails to publish to the HTTP location.

**Important:** Because a "+" (plus sign) in a URL can represent either a space or a "+" Keyfactor Command has chosen to read "+" as a space. For CRL URLs that require a "+" (plus sign), rather than a space, replace plus signs in your CRL's URL with "%2B". Only replace the plus signs you don't wish to be treated as a space.

- d. In the **Email Reminder** section of the page, check the **Warn** box and set the number of days ahead of expiration that email reminders should begin to be sent.
- e. In the **Show on Dashboard** section of the page, check the **Warn** box and set the number of weeks, days or hours ahead of expiration for warning flags to begin appearing on the Management Portal dashboard (see <u>Dashboard: Revocation Monitoring on page 16</u>).
- f. In the **Monitoring Execution Schedule** section of the page, configure a monitoring execution schedule. This defines the frequency with which locations are checked and alerts sent. You can choose to schedule the alert for this location either for daily delivery at a specified time or at intervals of anywhere from every 1 minute to every 12 hours. A daily schedule is the most common configuration. Schedules are configured separately for each endpoint.
- g. In the **Recipients** section of the page, add email addresses of the users and/or groups who should receive email notifications when CRLs are approaching expiration or are unreachable. Recipient lists are configured separately for each endpoint.

Keyfactor Command sends SMS (text) messages by leveraging the email to text gateways that many major mobile carriers provide. Check with your carrier for specific instructions. Keyfactor has tested that AT&T can be addressed using 10-digit-number@txt.att.net (e.g. 4155551212@txt.att.net) and Verizon can be addressed using 10-digit-number-@vtext.com (e.g. 2125551212@vtext.com). T-Mobile can be addressed using 10-digit-numbernumber@tmomail.net (e.g. 2065551212@tmomail.net), but functionality can be spotty. Reliability of alerting via this method depends on the reliability of the carrier's gateways.

Revocation Endpoint Se	ettings			×
Display Name				
Issuing One				
Endpoint Type				
CRL				~
Location				
http:\\www/keyexample.com/Corplss	uing1.crl			
Email Reminder (CRL only)	)			
Warn <sup>15</sup>	days before e	expiration		
Show on Dashboard				
Warn 2     Warn     2	Weeks 🗸	before expiration	1	
Monitoring Execution Schedule				
Daily 🖌 at 06:00 AM 🕲				
Recipients				
ADD EDIT DELETE				Total: 1
CDPRecipients				
pkiadmins@keyexample.com				
			SAVE	CANCEL

Figure 134: CRL Monitoring Details

### For an OCSP location:

- a. In the Revocation Endpoint Settings dialog, type a **Display Name** for the OCSP location. This name appears on the Revocation Monitoring grid and on the Management Portal dashboard.
- b. Select OCSP in the **Endpoint Type** dropdown.
- c. Keyfactor Command offers two options to retrieve endpoint information for OCSP:
  - Resolve it based on a certificate authority defined in Keyfactor Command (see <u>Adding or Modifying a CA Record on page 330</u>). This option is only available for Microsoft CAs in the forest in which Keyfactor Command is installed or EJBCA CAs installed on the same network as the Keyfactor Command server. When you use this option, a request is sent for information from the Keyfactor Command server to the CA. For Microsoft CAs, this a DCOM request. For EJBCA CAs, this is a REST request.
  - Import it from a certificate issued by the certificate authority to be monitored. This can be any certificate issued by the CA and containing the OCSP information. The certificate needs to be a base-64 encoded PEM file (.cer/.crt).

In the **CA Info** field, select the **CMS** radio button to automatically retrieve the CA certificate information from Keyfactor Command or select the **File** radio button to upload a file with the CA certificate information.

- If you select CMS, pick the desired CA from the CA dropdown and then click the **Resolve** button to retrieve the certificate authority information.
- If you select File, click the **Upload** button, browse to locate the file containing a certificate issued by the desired CA and open it.

With either method of retrieving the information, you should see the full certificate authority name and authority key ID populate below the CA dropdown. The serial number field will populate for uploaded files.

- d. In the **Location** section of the page, enter the full URL to the OCSP responder servicing this certificate authority's CRL.
- e. In the **Show on Dashboard** section of the page, check the box to include this OCSP location on the Management Portal dashboard (see <u>Dashboard</u>: <u>Revocation Monitoring on</u> <u>page 16</u>).
- f. In the **Monitoring Execution Schedule** section of the page, configure a monitoring execution schedule. This defines the frequency with which locations are checked and alerts sent. You can choose to schedule the alert for this location either for daily delivery at a specified time or at intervals of anywhere from every 1 minute to every 12 hours. A daily

schedule is the most common configuration. Schedules are configured separately for each endpoint.

g. In the **Recipients** section of the page, add email addresses of the users and/or groups who should receive email notifications when OCSP endpoints are unreachable. Recipient lists are configured separately for each endpoint.

Keyfactor Command sends SMS (text) messages by leveraging the email to text gateways that many major mobile carriers provide. Check with your carrier for specific instructions. Keyfactor has tested that AT&T can be addressed using 10-digit-number@txt.att.net (e.g. 4155551212@txt.att.net) and Verizon can be addressed using 10-digit-number-@vtext.com (e.g. 2125551212@vtext.com). T-Mobile can be addressed using 10-digit-numbernumber@tmomail.net (e.g. 2065551212@tmomail.net), but functionality can be spotty. Reliability of alerting via this method depends on the reliability of the carrier's gateways.

Revocation Endpoint Settings	×
Display Name	-
IssuingCA1	
Endpoint Type	
OCSP	~
CA Info (OCSP only)	
● CMS ○ File	
CorplssuingCA1  RESOLVE Authority Name:CN=CorplssuIngCA1, DC=keyexample, DC=com Authority Key ID:4A2313F3CDA583B9E3037E643D4CDD31AE9810D4 Serial Number:	
Location	
Show on Dashboard	
Monitoring Execution Schedule	
Interval 🗸 every 2 hours 🗸	
Recipients	
ADD EDIT DELETE	Total: 1
CDPRecipients	
pkladmins@keyexample.com	
	-
	SAVE CANCEL

#### Figure 135: OCSP Monitoring Details

3. Click **Save** to save the endpoint location, or the changes. Click **Cancel** to cancel.

## Deleting a Revocation Monitoring Location

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Alerts > Revocation Monitoring*.
- 2. On the Revocation Monitoring page, highlight the row in the grid and click **Delete** at the top of the grid, or from the right click menu.
- 3. On the Confirm Operation alert, click **OK** to confirm or **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

## **Testing Revocation Alerts**

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Alerts > Revocation Monitoring*.
- 2. On the Revocation Monitoring page, click the **Test All** button at the top of the grid, or select a specific location from the grid and click **Test** from the top of the grid or the right click menu.
- 3. In the Revocation Monitoring Test dialog in the Alert Parameters section, select an **End Date** for testing. You can use this option to simulate running the alerts a month from now instead of today, for example, or put in a date far in the future to be sure you pick up some expiring CRLs for testing purposes.
- 4. In the Revocation Monitoring Test dialog in the Alert Parameters section, click the toggle button for **Send Alerts** if you would like to deliver email messages as part of the test.
- 5. Click the **Generate** button to begin generating alerts. Depending on the number of endpoints to process, this may take a few seconds.
- 6. In the Revocation Monitoring Test dialog in the Alert Data and Alert Message sections, you can review the alerts to confirm that the expected CRLs and OCSP endpoints are appearing. Scroll through the alerts using the First, Previous, Next and Last buttons at the bottom of the dialog. The number of alerts generated will display between the navigation buttons.

Tip: Alerts are generated when a CRL is expired or in the warning period as defined by the number of days configured in the *Email Reminder* setting. For example, if you had a CRL that expired on June 30 and configured the email reminder period to 15 days before expiration, the warning status would begin for that CRL on June 15 and CRL alerts would be generated. A warning will also appear for any CRL or OCSP locations that produced an error or couldn't be resolved.

When alerts are tested or sent on a schedule, corresponding message are also written to the system event log on the server where the Keyfactor Command service runs. For testing, this is true whether or not you click the *Send Alerts* toggle. Information is logged to the event log for both locations that are in a good state (e.g. CRL resolves and is not in a warning or expired state or response from OCSP) and locations that are in an error state (e.g. CRL resolves but is in the warning period or expired, CRL is expired, CRL or OCSP location does not resolve).

For specific Windows event ID information, see <u>Keyfactor Command Windows Event IDs on</u> page 727.

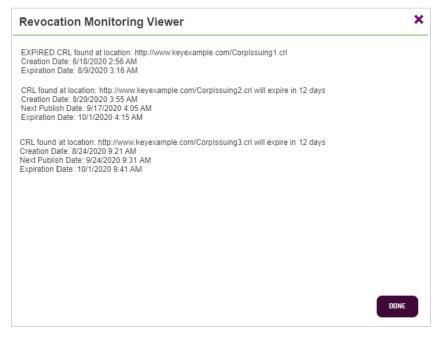


Figure 136: Test Revocation Monitoring

Level	Date and Time	Source	Event ID	Task Category	
<ol> <li>Information</li> </ol>	9/16/2020 11:07:59 AM	Keyfactor Command	2800	Administration Portal	
<ol> <li>Information</li> </ol>	9/16/2020 11:06:18 AM	Keyfactor Command	331	Monitoring	
<ol> <li>Information</li> </ol>	9/16/2020 11:06:18 AM	Keyfactor Command	331	Monitoring	
<ol> <li>Information</li> </ol>	9/16/2020 11:06:18 AM	Keyfactor Command	331	Monitoring	
<ol> <li>Information</li> </ol>	9/16/2020 11:06:18 AM	Keyfactor Command	374	Monitoring	
<ol> <li>Information</li> </ol>	9/16/2020 11:06:18 AM	Keyfactor Command	374	Monitoring	
\Lambda Warning	9/16/2020 11:06:18 AM	Keyfactor Command	373	Monitoring	
<u> Warning</u>	9/16/2020 11:06:18 AM	Keyfactor Command	372	Monitoring	
A Warning	Q/16/2020 11-06-18 AM	Keufactor Command	373	Monitoring	_
Event 373, Keyfactor	r Command				>
General Details					
Details					

Figure 137: Revocation Monitoring Event Log Messages

#### 2.1.6.7 Using Event Handlers

A given expiration, pending, issued or denied alert can have only one event handler action associated with it. For example, an alert can run one PowerShell script but not also a second PowerShell script or also an event logging task. Alerts configured with a PowerShell or renewal event handler can also send out email messages. However, be aware that your PowerShell script will run once for every certificate and every email recipient, so if your alert has three email recipients, your script will run three times for each certificate. If this is not the desired behavior, you can set up separate alerts for email messages and your PowerShell script. Alerts configured with an event logger event handler will log events to the event log instead of sending email messages. If you want to both log to the event log and send email messages for a given alert configuration, you need to set up two separate alerts.

Y Tip: PowerShell handlers will run in different security contexts depending on how they are triggered. If they are triggered by the Management Portal/Keyfactor API they will run in the context of the Keyfactor API application pool account. If they are triggered by a task scheduled in the Keyfactor Command Management Portal, they will run in the context of the Keyfactor Command Service account. Keep this in mind if your configuration of the Power-Shell script is going to use Windows Authentication to reach back into Keyfactor Command, or elsewhere.

#### Adding PowerShell Handlers to Alerts

To add a PowerShell handler to an alert, the alert must first be created and saved. See <u>Alerts on</u> page 160 for more information on creating various alerts. The example below uses an expiration alert, but the process applies to all types of alters.

- 1. Select the alert to which you want to add the event handler from the respective alert grid.
- 2. Check the **Use handler** box and select the PowerShell event handler in the dropdown.



Figure 138: Use PowerShell Expiration Event Handler

**Tip:** If the expected event handler types do not appear, confirm that they exist and are enabled on the Event Handler Registration page (see <u>Event Handler Registration on page 674</u>).

3. Click the **Configure** button in the Use handler section of the page to open the Configure Event Handler dialog and then click **Add**.

onfigure Even	t Handler		
ADD EDIT DELE	ETE		
ramete Name	Туре	Value	
	Token	cn	
Parameter Name	ent Handler Param		-11
			CLOSE
Туре	C Logging T Renewal U Renewal T	Je III Script Name arget Machine JRL	CLOSE

Figure 139: Expiration Alert with PowerShell Event Handler

- 4. In the Configure Event Handler Parameter dialog, select **PowerShell Script Name** as the parameter Type, and enter the filename and optional relative path to the PowerShell script, located in the extensions directory on the Keyfactor Command server, in the Value field.
  - Note: As of version 9.0 of Keyfactor Command, PowerShell scripts for alert handlers need to be in the extension path or a subdirectory of it specified by the *Extension Handler Path* application setting (see <u>Application Settings: Console Tab on page 584</u>). By default this is:

C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\ExtensionLibrary\

For example, create a directory called *Scripts* under the ExtensionLibrary directory and then reference your PowerShell script as *Scripts\MyPowerShell.ps1*. Any scripts referenced by PowerShell handlers that are outside this path will fail to run.

- 5. Click **Save** to save your first parameter.
- 6. If desired, you can pass one or more parameters into your PowerShell script—either fixed text (type Static Value) or substitutable special text (type Special Text). To pass in fixed text, enter a name for the parameter (e.g. MyName), select the **Static Value** radio button, and type your fixed text in the Value field. To pass in special text, enter a name for the parameter (e.g. MyOther-Name), select the **Special Text** radio button, and select your desired substitutable special text field in the Value dropdown. When referring to these parameters in your PowerShell script, refer to them using a *\$context* hashtable parameter passed to the script, whose keys are the names entered in the event handler configuration. See Figure 140: PowerShell Event Handler with

<u>Multiple Parameters</u>. For example, for the parameter named "cn" in the event handler configuration, you might use this line in a PowerShell script:

```
if ($context.ContainsKey("cn")) { Add-Content -Path "C:\Stuff\MyOutput.txt" -
Value $context["cn"] }
```

In addition to the parameters you opt to pass in the event handler configuration, there are several built-in parameters that are always passed. These can be found in <u>Table 12: PowerShell</u> <u>Event Handler Special Fields</u>. You can reference these in your PowerShell script without having to specify them in your event handler configuration.

Configure Event H	landler	
ADD EDIT DELETE Parameter Name	Туре	Value
ApprovalLink	Token	apprlink
cn	Token	rcn
metadataAppOwnerFirstName	Token	metadata:AppOwnerFirstName
ScriptName	Script	Scripts\SampleScript.ps1
Text	Value	Expiration Warning - 181 WebServer
		CLOSE

Figure 140: PowerShell Event Handler with Multiple Parameters

Parameter Name	
Туре	Special Text     Static Value     PowerShell Script Name     Logging Target Machine
Value	
	Approval Link CMS Request Id Requested Common Name Requested Distinguished Name Requester Semail Requester's Email Requester's Last Name Requester's Last Name Requester's Display Name Issuing CA / Request ID Subject Alternative Name Template Name Template Name Template Short Name Email-Contact (metadata) AppOwnerEmailAddress (metadata) AppOwnerEmailAddress (metadata) BusinessCritical (metadata) Notes (metadata) BusinessUnit (metadata)

Figure 141: Example of a List of Special Text Parameters

- 7. Click **Close** to return to the alert configuration and then save the alert.
- 8. If your PowerShell script is unsigned, you may need to enable execution of unsigned PowerShell scripts on the Keyfactor Command server with this PowerShell command:

Set-ExecutionPolicy RemoteSigned

9. Test the alert as described in <u>Expiration Alert Operations on page 161</u>. It is not necessary to check the **Send Alerts** box during the test to cause the PowerShell script to run.

Table 12: PowerShell	Event Hendler	Chaniel Fielde
Table 12. FowerShell	Event nanulei	Special Fields

Name	Alert Type	Description
SendEmail	All	If true, email messages are sent in addition to processing of the Power- Shell script.
Subject	All	The full subject line of the alert.
Message	All	The full message body of the alert.
Recipient	All	The recipient of the alert. Alerts configured with more than one recip- ient will execute the PowerShell script multiple times—once for each recipient and each certificate or request.

Name	Alert Type	Description
Certificate	Expiration Only	For internal Keyfactor use only.
First Recip- ient	Expiration Only	If true and the alert has multiple recipients configured, this output is for the first recipient for the given certificate. Subsequent output for the same certificate and different recipients will show false for this value.

To create a PowerShell script that works with the event handlers, there are just a few things to keep in mind:

• You need to declare the \$context hashtable at the start of the script with this line:

[hashtable]\$context

• Parameters you want to use in your script are referenced using the \$context syntax as follows (where MyName is the name you gave to the parameter in the event handler configuration or the name of the built-in parameter from Table 12: PowerShell Event Handler Special Fields):

\$context["MyName"]

Here is a simple script that takes as inputs all the parameters you defined in your event handler configuration as well as the built-in parameters and outputs them to a file along with a comment and the date, with configuration to skip output of a defined list of the built-in parameters:

```
# This is a sample script that can be set up as a Keyfactor Command event handler. The script will
output
# data passed to the handler to a text file. This script will be called for the combination of each
# certificate involved in the corresponding event and each configured email recipient.
# In order to communicate with the extension script, the Keyfactor Command event handler framework
injects
# a hashtable into the PowerShell runspace. This hashtable will include the fields configured by the
# administrator when setting up the handler as well as some built-in system fields used for commu-
nication
# with the handler.
# The following fields are provided for communication with the handler:
# Subject -
                   Email subject line that will be sent if the alert has the email subject
configured
                    Email body that will be sent if the alert has the email message body configured
# Message -
# Recipient -
                    Email address where the alert will be sent if the alert has this configured
# Certificate -
                    For internal use only
# SendEmail -
                    Boolean (true/false) indicating if Keyfactor Command is planning on sending an
email
```

```
for this certificate / recipient combination
#
# FirstRecipient - Boolean (true/false) indicating if this extension invocation is the first recip-
ient
#
                    for a given certificate
                    This can be used in the event it is desired to execute some logic once per certi-
#
ficate
                    This field applies only to expiration alerts
#
[hashtable]$context
# Four of the built-in context fields can be modified and used as output fields to change how (and
if)
# Keyfactor Command will send emails related to the alert being processed:
#
   Subject - If an email is produced this new value will be used to create the email subject.
   Message - If an email is produced this new value will be used to create the email message body.
#
   Recipient - If an email is produced this new value will be used as the email recipient.
#
   SendEmail - This value can be used to override whether an email will be sent.
#
     A value of "true" will cause an email to be sent, while "false" will cause the associated email
#
     to not be sent.
#
     Examples:
#
       $context["Subject"] = "new subject line"
#
       $context["Message"] = "new message line"
#
        $context["Recipient"] = "newRecipient@keyexample.com"
#
        $context["SendEmail"] = "false"
#
# Typically output values would be used with some form of logic. As an example, to change the recip-
ient
# of the email based on a metadata field provided to the handler, uncomment the following, provide
# appropriate values (including a metadata field that's being passed in to the handler in place of
# "SampleMetadataField"), and remove Recipient from ignoreKeys:
#
      if ($context["SampleMetadataField"] -eq "SomeValue") {
#
              $context["Recipient"] = "newRecipient@keyexample.com"
#
#
              }
# This example will output to a file the $context values for the user configured fields and skip the
system
# supplied ones. To output the system supplied fields, remove the desired items from the $ignoreKeys
array.
$ignoreKeys = "Subject", "Message", "SendEmail", "Certificate", "FirstRecipient", "Recipient"
# Path to the output file
$outputFile = ("C:\PSScripts\Output\SampleScriptOutput" + (get-date -UFormat "%Y%m%d%H%M") + ".txt")
# Add a comment and the date at the start of each output block
```

```
Add-Content -Path $outputFile -Value "Starting Output: $(Get-Date -format G)"
# Loop through all passed in key/value keys and process
$context.GetEnumerator() | % {
        if (-not $ignoreKeys.Contains($_.key)) {
            Add-Content -Path $outputFile -Value ($_.key + ": " + $_.value)
        }
}
# Add a blank line between output blocks
Add-Content -Path $outputFile -Value ""
```

**Tip:** A sample PowerShell script is installed with Keyfactor Command in the ExtensionLibrary directory.

#### Adding Logging Handlers to Alerts

To add a logging handler to an alert:

- 1. Edit an existing alert or create a new one. An alert cannot both send emails and write to the event log, so if you need to do both of these for the same alert configuration, you will need two separate alerts.
- Configure the message body as you would for an email message, including substitutable special text. The text from the message body is written to the event log. Note that HTML is not supported in the message body for event logging. The contents of the *Subject* line do not appear in the event log.
- 3. Check the **Use handler** box and select the logger event handler in the dropdown.

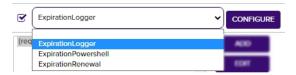


Figure 142: Expiration Alert with Event Logging Event Handler

Tip: If the expected event handler types do not appear, confirm that they exist and are enabled on the Event Handler Registration page (see <u>Event Handler Registration on</u> page 674).

4. Click the **Configure** button in the Use handler section of the page to open the Configure Event Handler dialog and then click **Add**.

Configure Event H	andler	
ADD EDIT DELETE Parameter Name	Туре	Value
Configure Event H	andler Parameter	×
Parameter Name	LogTargetMachine	
Туре	Special Text Static Value PowerShell Script Na Logging Target Mach Renewal URL Renewal Template Renewal Certificate A	line
Value	srvr242.keyexample.co	m
		SAVE CLOSE

Figure 143: Expiration Alert with Logging Event Handler

5. In the Configure Event Handler Parameter dialog, select **Logging Target Machine** as the parameter Type, and enter the fully qualified domain name of the server to which you wish to send the event log message in the Value field.

By default, the service accounts under which the Keyfactor Command application pool and Keyfactor Command service run have sufficient permissions to write to the event log on the Keyfactor Command server. If your target computer is not the Keyfactor Command server, you will need to grant appropriate permissions on that computer to one or both of these service accounts in order to write to the event log on that computer. When alerts containing event handlers are run in test most, the application pool service account is used. When alerts containing event handlers are run as a scheduled task, the Keyfactor Command service account is used. Local administrator permissions are needed initially to allow the service account to create the event log source types on the target machine. After that has been completed (on the first successful write of event logs to the server), permissions for the service account can be dialed back to "Generate security audits" or "Manage auditing and security log" in the local security policy.

If you wish to use a DNS alias for the target machine value, you may need to disable loopback checking on the Keyfactor Command server and reference the target machine. See <u>Disable</u> Loopback Checking on page 745.

- 6. Click **Save** to save and then **Close** to return to the alert configuration. No other parameters are needed (or functional) for an event logging event handler.
- 7. Test the alert as described in <u>Expiration Alerts on page 161</u>. It is not necessary to check the **Send Alerts** box during the test. Alerts are written to the Application event log.

vel	Date and Time	Source	Event ID	Task Category
	8/4/2021 5:18:22 AM	Keyfactor Command	6050	3.5
	8/4/2021 5:18:12 AM	Keyfactor Command		Audit Log
	8/4/2021 5:18:03 AM	Keyfactor Command		CA Synchronization
	8/4/2021 5:18:01 AM	Keyfactor Orchestrator		IIS Inventory
	8/4/2021 5:18:01 AM	Keyfactor Orchestrator		IIS Inventory
	8/4/2021 5:18:01 AM	Keyfactor Orchestrator		IIS Inventory
Information	8/4/2021 5:18:01 AM	Keyfactor Orchestrator		IIS Inventory
ent 6050, Keyfact	or Command			
ieneral Details				
corpca01.keyex on Sun, 05 Sep 2	ample.com\Corplssuing( 2021 21:31:10 GMT. If this	eyexample.com issued on D1, ID: 118 using the Corp s certificate is still in use, p	Web Server v2 lease consider o	template will expire getting a new one.
corpca01.keyex on Sun, 05 Sep 2 DN: CN=websrn CN: websrn12.i Cert Store Locat Thumbprint: 87 Serial Number: Thanks!	ample.com\Corplssuing( 2021 21:31:10 GMT. If this	51, ID: 118 using the Corp s certificate is still in use, p :Key Example Co,OU=IT,L: nple.com - IIS Personal AF975EB9EF5DD858F0	Web Server v2 lease consider o	template will expire getting a new one.
corpca01.keyex; on Sun, 05 Sep : DN: CN=websrn12. Cert Store Locat Thumbprint: B7 Serial Number: Thanks! Your Certificate Log Name: Source: Event ID:	ample.com/Corplssuing( 2021 21:31:10 GMT. If this rr12.keyexample.com, O= ceyexample.com tions: websrv12.keyexam 12DADE7196E755FA0026 5900000076EAF4FDCC1Fi Management Tool Application Keyfactor Command 6050	51, ID: 118 using the Corp s certificate is still in use, p :Key Example Co,OU=IT,L: nple.com - IIS Personal AF975EB9EF5DD858F0 6D6E32000000000076 I Logged: Task Category:	Web Server v2 i lease consider g = Chicago, ST=IL 8/4/2021 5:18:2 Monitoring	template will expire getting a new one. "C=US
corpca01.keyex; on Sun, 05 Sep : DN: CN=websrv12./ Cert Store Locat Thumbprint: B7 Serial Number: Thanks! Your Certificate Log Name: Source: Event ID: Level:	ample.com\Corplssuing( 2021 21:31:10 GMT. If this rr12.keyexample.com, O= ceyexample.com tions: websrv12.keyexam 12DADE7196E755FA0026 5900000076EAF4FDCC1Fi Management Tool Application Keyfactor Command 6050 Information	51, ID: 118 using the Corp s certificate is still in use, p :Key Example Co,OU=IT,L: nple.com - IIS Personal AF975EB9EF5DD858F0 6D6E32000000000076 L Logged: Task Category: Keywords:	Web Server v2 t lease consider g = Chicago,ST=IL 8/4/2021 5:18:2 Monitoring Classic	template will expire getting a new one. "C=US
corpca01.keyex on Sun, 05 Sep 2 DN: CN=websn CN: websrvr12.i Cert Store Locat Thumbprint: 87 Serial Number: Thanks!	ample.com/Corplssuing( 2021 21:31:10 GMT. If this rr12.keyexample.com, O= ceyexample.com tions: websrv12.keyexam 12DADE7196E755FA0026 5900000076EAF4FDCC1Fi Management Tool Application Keyfactor Command 6050	51, ID: 118 using the Corp s certificate is still in use, p :Key Example Co,OU=IT,L: nple.com - IIS Personal AF975EB9EF5DD858F0 6D6E32000000000076 I Logged: Task Category:	Web Server v2 i lease consider g = Chicago, ST=IL 8/4/2021 5:18:2 Monitoring	template will expire getting a new one. "C=US

Figure 144: Expiration Alert Event Log

#### Adding Renewal Handlers to Expiration Alerts

Important: Renewal alerts will not function until you configure security permissions for the renewal handler as per *Configure Renewal Handler Permission* in the *Keyfactor Command Server Installation Guide*.

To add a renewal handler to an expiration alert:

- 1. Edit an existing expiration alert or create a new one. See Expiration Alert Operations on page 161.
- 2. Check the **Use handler** box and select the renewal event handler in the dropdown.

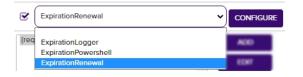


Figure 145: Use Renewal Event Handler on Expiration Alert

**Tip:** If the expected event handler types do not appear, confirm that they exist and are enabled on the Event Handler Registration page (see Event Handler Registration on page 674).

3. Click the **Configure** button in the Use handler section of the page to open the Configure Event Handler dialog and then click **Add**.

Configure Event Ha	andler		×
ADD EDIT DELETE			
Paramet Name	Туре	Value	
CAConfig ration	CAConfig	corpca01.keyexample.com\Corplssuing	9
Template	Template	EnterpriseWebServer	
Configure Event Ha	andler Parameter	×	LOSE
Parameter Name	URL		
Туре	<ul> <li>Special Text</li> <li>Static Value</li> <li>PowerShell Script Name</li> <li>Logging Target Machine</li> <li>Renewal URL</li> <li>Renewal Template</li> <li>Renewal Certificate Authority</li> </ul>		
Value	https://kyf1.keyexample.com/Ke	yfactor	
		SAVE CLOSE	

Figure 146: Expiration Alert with URL Event Handler

- 4. In the Configure Event Handler Parameter dialog, select **Renewal URL** as the parameter Type, and enter the URL to the Keyfactor Command server hosting the Keyfactor API component followed by /KeyfactorApi in the Value field. Click **Save** to save your first parameter.
- 5. If desired, you can configure a renewal template and CA for use with the renewal event handler. These settings are optional. If you don't set these, the renewal will be done using the template

and CA originally used on the certificate. If you set only one of these—for example, the template—it will use the setting from the renewal event handler for that and retrieve the other—for example, the CA—from the certificate.

 Test the alert as described in <u>Expiration Alerts on page 161</u>. It is not necessary to check the Send Alerts box during the test.

**Important:** Renewals **are** processed and new certificates **are issued** during expiration alert tests with associated renewal handlers.

# 2.1.7 Workflow

The options available in the Workflow section of the Management Portal are:

#### • Workflow Definitions

Create workflows that manage certificate enrollments, renewals, or revocations end-to-end to require approvals, send emails, run PowerShell scripts and/or execute API requests as part of the process and workflows that are initiated by an automated task that runs periodically (every 10 minutes by default) to identify additions and removals of certificates from a specified certificate collection.

#### • Workflow Instances

Manage initiated instances of workflows to view active, suspended (requiring approval) and completed enrollments, renewals, revocations, and additions and removals of certificates from a specified certificate collection. This page allows you to view the steps in a given instance of a workflow (which may be different from the current configuration of the workflow definition), restart failed workflow instances, and delete workflow instances.

#### • My Workflows

Review initiated instances of workflows awaiting action by you and take action (e.g. approve or deny enrollment or revocation requests) or created by you.

## 2.1.7.1 Workflow Definitions

The workflow builder in Keyfactor Command allows you to easily automate event-driven tasks when a certificate is requested, revoked, or added or removed from a certificate collection. The workflows can be configured with multiple steps between the start and end of the operation that offer a simple way to configure notifications, approvals, and end-to-end automation throughout the environment. This provides for operational agility in an intuitive and easy-to-configure manner.

When a user begins one of the types of actions managed with workflow in Keyfactor Command on the usual Management Portal page (e.g. PFX Enrollment) or using the Keyfactor API or a certificate collection membership change is detected by an automated task, the workflow kicks in behind the scenes and executes however many steps have been configured in the workflow definition to bring the action to the appropriate conclusion along the desired path. In the current version of workflows, the following workflow types are supported:

#### Certificate Entered Collection

The workflow is initiated by an automated task that runs periodically to identify certificates that now meet the query criteria of the specified certificate collection. For example, when a certificate discovered on an SSL scan becomes part of the Weak Keys collection, an email message can be generated notifying the PKI administrators that a new certificate with a weak key has been discovered.

#### • Certificate Left Collection

The workflow is initiated by an automated task that runs periodically to identify certificates that no longer meet the query criteria of the specified certificate collection. For example, when a certificate in the Web Server Certificates collection disappears, a REST request can be made to open a support ticket request to investigate the removal of a web server certificate.

#### • Enrollment (Including Renewals)

The workflow is initiated by enrollment for a new or renewed certificate. Steps during the workflow can be used to do things such as require manager approval for the enrollment or manipulate the subject and/or SANs for the certificate request.

#### Revocation

The workflow is initiated by revoking a certificate. Steps during the workflow can be configured to do things such as modify the revocation comment entered when the certificate is revoked, append an additional comment, and store the resulting extended comment in a metadata field.

The following customizable workflow steps are supported within the workflows:

#### Send Email

Send an email message. This is a separate email message from those typically sent as part of a *Require Approval* step. You might send an email message as part of an enrollment request to notify approvers that a new request needs approval. The email messages can be customized to provide detailed information about, for example, the certificate request.

#### • Set Variable Data

Run PowerShell commands within the confines of the workflow to populate variables with information to pass back to the workflow. The PowerShell script contents are embedded within the step. This step does not call out to an external file. This provides a high level of security by greatly limiting the number of standard PowerShell cmdlets that can be executed by the workflow step. A small number of PowerShell cmdlets have been white listed to allow them to be included in workflow steps of this type, including:

- ° Where-Object
- ForEach-Object
- $^{\circ}$  Get-Command

#### • Use Custom PowerShell

Run a PowerShell script. The script contents are in a file placed in the ExtensionLibrary\Workflow directory or a subdirectory of it on the Keyfactor Command server under the install directory for Keyfactor Command. By default, this is: C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\ExtensionLibrary\Workflow

The file must have an extension of .ps1. A sample PowerShell script is provided in the Workflow directory (CustomPowershellExample.ps1).

## Require Approval

Require approval for a workflow step before the step can be completed. The require approval step can require approval from just one approver or multiple approvers. The workflow will be suspended at this point until the correct number of approvals from users with the correct security roles is received or until one deny is received before continuing to the next step. As part of this step, an email message is sent indicating whether the step was approved or denied—typically to the requester. This step does not include logic to send an email initiating the approval process (letting users know something needs approval). Use a *Send Email* type step for this.

**Important:** Workflows are not supported with CA delegation when they contain steps that require approval. For more information, see the CA configuration *Authorization Methods Tab*.

Note: The users that you send email to initiating the approval process must be members of a security role that is allowed to submit signals (approve/deny) for the workflow in order to approve or deny the request.

**Tip:** The workflow builder does not include a step to send a notification to the requester of a certificate on an enrollment once the certificate is issued by the CA (as opposed to approved in Keyfactor Command). Use the issued alerts for this (see *Issued Request Alert Operations*).

## • Invoke REST Request

Run a REST (API) request. The REST request contents are embedded within the step. It does not call out to an external file.

## • Update Certificate Request Subject\SANs for Microsoft CAs (Enrollment Only)

On an enrollment (either CSR or PFX), create a resigned CSR to prepare an updated enrollment request for delivery to a Microsoft CA after a previous step in the workflow has been used to update either the SANs in the initial request, subject (DN) in the initial request or both. This step must be placed later in the workflow than the step(s) to modify the SANs and/or subject. The SANs and subject may be modified with either of the PowerShell step types or a custom step type. The step creates a new CSR using the same public key as the original CSR using the updated SAN and/or subject values. It signs the new CSR with the certificate provided in the step's configuration.

For this type of step you will need an enrollment agent certificate available as a PKCS#12 (.PFX) file with included private key to import into Keyfactor Command. This can be a user certificate or a computer certificate (e.g. generated from a copy of the *Enrollment Agent* template or the

*Enrollment Agent (Computer)* template) and must have a Certificate Request Agent EKU. Note that the built-in *Enrollment Agent* and *Enrollment Agent (Computer)* templates do not allow private keys to be exported by default. You will need a template that allows private key export or will need to manually override private key export to create a certificate with an exportable private key in order to create a PKCS#12 (.PFX) file.

Important: This step applies to Microsoft CAs only. If this step is added to workflow for requests directed to an EJBCA CA, it will fail on enrollment. Note that EJBCA supports submission of updated SAN or subject details as part of standard functionality.

#### • Windows Enrollment Gateway - Populate from AD (Enrollment Only)

On an enrollment done through the Keyfactor Windows Enrollment Gateway using a client-side template configured with the *Build from this Active Directory information* option on the template, this workflow step handles formatting the incoming subject, SANs, and/or SID in the certificate request appropriately such that the enrollment will complete successfully with the target CA and Keyfactor Command template, which is not configured to build from AD. Any Keyfactor Windows Enrollment Gateway using a client-side template configured with the subject as *Build from this Active Directory information* must be configured with a workflow step of this type on the Keyfactor Command template that has been mapped in the gateway to that template in order to complete an enrollment through the gateway. There are no configuration parameters for the step.

**Important:** The template in Keyfactor Command that is mapped to the client-side template configured to build the subject from Active Directory also needs to be configured with three enrollment fields to support handling the incoming subject, SANs, and/or SID. For more information about configuring this, see the *Keyfactor Windows Enrollment Gateway Installation and Configuration Guide*.

In addition to these customizable types of steps, there are built-in steps that you won't see unless you're using the Keyfactor API to view or edit the workflows (see *Workflow Definitions* in the *Keyfactor Web APIs Reference Guide*). At the end of their respective workflow types there are an enroll step and a revoke step to initiate the actual enrollment or revocation if the workflow reaches the end without being denied or failing. These built-in steps cannot be modified or moved to a different location in the workflow. There are also NOOP steps that indicate the start and end of the workflow for housekeeping purposes.

There are two types of workflow definition:

Global

The global workflow definitions are built into the product and cannot be deleted, though they can be modified to add workflow steps, if desired. Global workflow definitions do not have a specific associated *key*—in the case of the currently available workflows, this is a certificate template—and apply to all requests of the workflow's type (e.g. enrollment) that are not otherwise handled by a custom workflow specifying a *key*.

• Custom

Custom workflow definitions are any additional workflow definitions you define beyond the builtin ones. Custom workflows are associated with a specific *key* (certificate template or certificate collection) and each workflow only applies to requests made using that *key*.

**Note:** All certificate enrollment, renewal, and revocation requests go through workflow even if you haven't created any workflow steps or added any custom workflow definitions. In the absence of customization, the global workflow definitions are used. The addition and removal of certificates from certificate collections only go through workflow if you create custom workflows for them.

#### Workflow Definitions <sup>9</sup>

لكا

Configure workflows to customize the PKI li	fecycle from start to finish.			
Field	Comparison	Value		
Name	✓ is equal to	V	SE	ARCH ADVANCED
ADD EDIT COPY DELETE	PUBLISH EXPORT			Total: 7 REFRESH
Name	Туре	Кеу	Draft Version	Published Version
Global Enrollment Workflow	Enrollment		2	2
Global Revocation Workflow	Revocation			1
My Custom Enrollment Workflow 181	Enrollment	Global enrollment and revocation workflow	V5 1	1
My Custom Enrollment Workflow 71	Enrollment	are built in and used by enrollments or revocations for which a custom workflow	s 1	1
My Custom Revocation Workflow 71	Revocation	not defined (based on template).	3	3
My New Workflow Enrollment 5	Enrollment	keyexample.com\EnterpriseWebServer(2016)	2	1
My New Workflow Enrollment Three	Enrollment	keyexample.com\EnterpriseWebServer	1	1

#### Figure 147: Workflow Definitions

When requiring approval for enrollment using workflow definitions in Keyfactor Command, templates do not need to be configured to require manager approval at the CA level in the certificate template. This is because the approval handling is fully controlled within Keyfactor Command. In fact, templates generally should not be configured to require CA manager approval when using Keyfactor Command workflow, since this would generally require approval both at the Keyfactor Command level and at the CA level.

Tip: Click the help icon (2) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* to this section.
 You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the Log Out button. From here you can choose to open either the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* at the home page or the *Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility*.

#### Workflow Definition Operations

The workflow builder in Keyfactor Command is a powerful feature that allows you to manage certificate enrollments, renewals, revocations, and additions or removals from a certificate collection end-to-end. Out of the box, there are workflow builder steps such as requiring approvals for actions like certificate enrollment and revocation requests, sending email notifications, and running Power-Shell scripts and API requests as part of the request flow.

Workflow definition operations include:

٢2

- Creating, editing or deleting a workflow definition
- Publishing a workflow definition to make it active and available for use
- Importing and exporting workflow definitions for backup, duplication and customization purposes
- Y Tip: There are two built-in workflow definitions—Global Enrollment Workflow and Global Revocation Workflow—that are used to manage enrollment and revocation requests which are not otherwise handled by custom workflows. These workflows can be configured with steps (see <u>Adding or Modifying a Workflow Definition below</u>), but they cannot be deleted. There are no built-in workflow definitions for the addition and removal of certificates from certificate collections. These actions only go through workflow if you create custom workflows for them.

# Adding or Modifying a Workflow Definition

The workflow builder workspace is laid out with the workflow steps running from top to bottom in the middle (initially), the Workflow Definition dialog in a collapsible window on the right, and workspace controls at the bottom left. If you create several steps in a workflow or are working on a smaller browser screen, you may have more workflow steps than will fit in the configuration window. To navigate around the workspace and personalize it:

- Click and drag the workspace background to move the steps around the workspace. In this way you can reach steps at the top or bottom of the workflow that do not initially appear.
- Click the open button (←) to open the Workflow Definition dialog and the close button (→) to close the Workflow Definition dialog.
- Click the plus button with a circle around it (+) to add a new workflow step at that point in the workflow.
- Click the plus button in the lower left of the workspace (+) to zoom in on the steps.
- Click the minus button in the lower left of the workspace (-) to zoom out on the steps.
- Click the auto size button in the lower left of the workspace (C) to recenter and fit the steps to the window.

## Workflow Configuration

Use the editor to add or remove steps. Click on a step to edit the necessary properties.

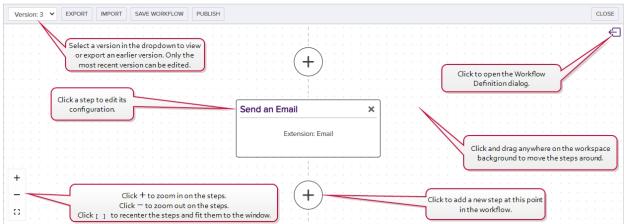


Figure 148: Using the Workflow Workspace

• **Tip:** At any point while editing your workflow definition, you can click **Undo** at the bottom of the Add/Edit Workflow Definition dialog to undo changes made since the last save to the current workflow step you are editing or **Undo All** at the top of the workflow builder workspace to undo all changes made to the workflow definition since the last save.

Tip: The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature:
 Workflow Definitions: *Read* Workflow Definitions: *Modify*

To add a new workflow definition or modify an existing one:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Workflow > Workflow Definitions*.
- 2. On the Workflow Definitions page, click **Add** from the top menu to create a new blank workflow definition, **Copy** from either the top or right click menu to copy an existing workflow to create a new one, or **Edit** from either the top or right click menu, to modify an existing one. This will open the workflow in the workflow builder workspace with the Workflow Definition dialog open on the right.

Note: When you create a new workflow definition by copying an existing one, the word *copy* will be appended to the end of the definition name and the workflow key (template or certificate collection) will be cleared. Other data from the copied workflow will be retained.

3. In the Add/Edit Workflow Definition dialog on the Definition tab, enter a Name for your workflow.

Definition	
Name	
Custom Enrollment Workflow for Enterprise Web Server	(2016)
Description	
Enroll with two approvals required for the Enterprise We template and send notifications.	b Server (2016)
Enrollment	<b>~</b>
Enrollment	<b>v</b>
	These templates appear without a domain name
Templates	without a domain name because they have a friend
Templates Enterprise Web	without a domain name because they have a friend name defined in Keyfacto
Templates Enterprise Web keyexample.com\Enterprise Web Server	without a domain name because they have a friend name defined in Keyfacto Command. The name that
Templates Enterprise Web keyexample.com\Enterprise Web Server Primary Web Server	without a domain name because they have a friend name defined in Keyfacto
Templates Enterprise Web keyexample.com\Enterprise Web Server Primary Web Server Primary Web Server for Manager Approval Requests	without a domain name because they have a friend name defined in Keyfacto Command. The name that
Templates Enterprise Web keyexample.com\Enterprise Web Server Primary Web Server for Manager Approval Requests keyexample.com\Enterprise Web Server - ECC 384	without a domain name because they have a friend name defined in Keyfacto Command. The name that

Figure 149: Create a New Workflow Definition

- 4. In the **Description** field, enter a description for the workflow definition.
- 5. In the **Type** dropdown, select the type of requests this workflow will handle. The following types are supported:

#### Certificate Entered Collection

The workflow is initiated by an automated task that runs periodically to identify certificates that now meet the query criteria of the specified certificate collection. For example, when a certificate discovered on an SSL scan becomes part of the Weak Keys collection, an email message can be generated notifying the PKI administrators that a new certificate with a weak key has been discovered.

#### • Certificate Left Collection

The workflow is initiated by an automated task that runs periodically to identify certificates that no longer meet the query criteria of the specified certificate collection. For example, when a certificate in the Web Server Certificates collection disappears, a REST request can be made to open a support ticket request to investigate the removal of a web server certificate.

#### • Enrollment (Including Renewals)

The workflow is initiated by enrollment for a new or renewed certificate. Steps during the workflow can be used to do things such as require manager approval for the enrollment or manipulate the subject and/or SANs for the certificate request.

#### Revocation

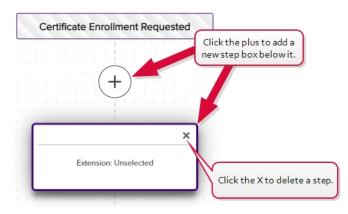
The workflow is initiated by revoking a certificate. Steps during the workflow can be configured to do things such as modify the revocation comment entered when the certificate is revoked, append an additional comment, and store the resulting extended comment in a metadata field.

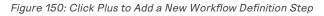
The workflow type cannot be changed on an edit.

6. Once you have selected a type, a key field will appear. If you selected a type of Enrollment or Revocation, the key field is **Templates**. If you selected a type of Certificate Entered Collection or Certificate Left Collection, the key field is **Certificate Collections**. Begin typing in the **Templates** or **Certificate Collections** field to search for available templates or certificate collection. Templates that have been configured with a template friendly name will appear by friendly name.

The key cannot be changed on an edit.

- **Tip:** A given workflow can only apply to one key. If you need to run the same workflow steps for more than one key (e.g. the same enrollment steps for more than one template), you can either add these steps to the global workflow or, if you want to run the steps for more than one type of enrollment, for example, but not all, you can configure one custom workflow and then export and re-import that workflow to duplicate it (see Importing or Exporting a Workflow Definition on page 271) and edit the copy to change the key.
- 7. On the Workflow Configuration page, click the plus button in between two workflow steps where you want to add a new step. A new step box will be added below the plus that you clicked.





# **Tip:** To delete a step, click the X at the top right of the step box and confirm that you want to delete the step.

- 8. Click the new step box to load the step in the Add/Edit Workflow Definition dialog. If the dialog is not already open, clicking a step will open it, or you can open a step by clicking the open button (
   and then clicking the desired step to load it into the dialog.
- 9. In the Add/Edit Workflow Definition dialog on the Step tab in the General section, select a Step Type for the step in the dropdown. To narrow the list of step types in the dropdown, begin typing a search string in the Search field. The built-in step types are:

#### • Send Email

52

Send an email message. This is a separate email message from those typically sent as part of a *Require Approval* step. You might send an email message as part of an enrollment request to notify approvers that a new request needs approval. The email messages can be customized to provide detailed information about, for example, the certificate request.

#### • Set Variable Data

Run PowerShell commands within the confines of the workflow to populate variables with information to pass back to the workflow. The PowerShell script contents are embedded within the step. This step does not call out to an external file. This provides a high level of security by greatly limiting the number of standard PowerShell cmdlets that can be executed by the workflow step. A small number of PowerShell cmdlets have been white listed to allow them to be included in workflow steps of this type, including:

- Where-Object
- ForEach-Object
- Get-Command
- Use Custom PowerShell

Run a PowerShell script. The script contents are in a file placed in the ExtensionLibrary\Workflow directory or a subdirectory of it on the Keyfactor Command server under the install directory for Keyfactor Command. By default, this is:

C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\ExtensionLibrary\Workflow

The file must have an extension of .ps1. A sample PowerShell script is provided in the Workflow directory (CustomPowershellExample.ps1).

Require Approval

Require approval for a workflow step before the step can be completed. The require approval step can require approval from just one approver or multiple approvers. The workflow will be suspended at this point until the correct number of approvals from users with the correct security roles is received or until one deny is received before continuing to the next step. As part of this step, an email message is sent indicating whether the step was approved or denied—typically to the requester. This step does not include logic to send an email initiating the approval process (letting users know something needs approval). Use a *Send Email* type step for this.

**Important:** Workflows are not supported with CA delegation when they contain steps that require approval. For more information, see the CA configuration *Authorization Methods Tab*.

Note: The users that you send email to initiating the approval process must be members of a security role that is allowed to submit signals (approve/deny) for the workflow in order to approve or deny the request.

Tip: The workflow builder does not include a step to send a notification to the requester of a certificate on an enrollment once the certificate is issued by the CA (as opposed to approved in Keyfactor Command). Use the issued alerts for this (see Issued Request Alert Operations).

#### • Invoke REST Request

Run a REST (API) request. The REST request contents are embedded within the step. It does not call out to an external file.

#### • Update Certificate Request Subject\SANs for Microsoft CAs (Enrollment Only)

On an enrollment (either CSR or PFX), create a resigned CSR to prepare an updated enrollment request for delivery to a Microsoft CA after a previous step in the workflow has been used to update either the SANs in the initial request, subject (DN) in the initial request or both. This step must be placed later in the workflow than the step(s) to modify the SANs and/or subject. The SANs and subject may be modified with either of the Power-Shell step types or a custom step type. The step creates a new CSR using the same public key as the original CSR using the updated SAN and/or subject values. It signs the new CSR with the certificate provided in the step's configuration.

For this type of step you will need an enrollment agent certificate available as a PKCS#12 (.PFX) file with included private key to import into Keyfactor Command. This can be a user certificate or a computer certificate (e.g. generated from a copy of the *Enrollment Agent* template or the *Enrollment Agent (Computer)* template) and must have a Certificate Request Agent EKU. Note that the built-in *Enrollment Agent* and *Enrollment Agent (Computer)* templates do not allow private keys to be exported by default. You will need a template that allows private key export or will need to manually override private key export to create a certificate with an exportable private key in order to create a PKCS#12 (.PFX) file.

**Important**: This step applies to Microsoft CAs only. If this step is added to workflow for requests directed to an EJBCA CA, it will fail on enrollment. Note that EJBCA supports submission of updated SAN or subject details as part of standard functionality.

#### • Windows Enrollment Gateway - Populate from AD (Enrollment Only)

On an enrollment done through the Keyfactor Windows Enrollment Gateway using a client-side template configured with the *Build from this Active Directory information* option on the template, this workflow step handles formatting the incoming subject, SANs, and/or SID in the certificate request appropriately such that the enrollment will complete successfully with the target CA and Keyfactor Command template, which is not configured to build from AD. Any Keyfactor Windows Enrollment Gateway using a client-side template configured with the subject as *Build from this Active Directory information* must be configured with a workflow step of this type on the Keyfactor Command template that has been mapped in the gateway to that template in order to complete an enrollment through the gateway. There are no configuration parameters for the step.

**Important:** The template in Keyfactor Command that is mapped to the client-side template configured to build the subject from Active Directory also needs to be configured with three enrollment fields to support handling the incoming subject, SANs, and/or SID. For more information about configuring this, see the *Keyfactor Windows Enrollment Gateway Installation and Configuration Guide*.

Add Workflow Definition		
Definition Step	Select a Step Type in the dropdown. You may enter a search string to narrow the results in the dropdown.	
Step Type		
Search	^	
Invoke REST Request Require Approval Send Email Set Variable Data Update Certificate Request S Display Name	ubject\SANs for Microsoft CAs	
Display Name		
Unique Name		
Unique Name		
	ODAN C	

Figure 151: Select a Workflow Definition Step

Note: On an edit, if you change the workflow step type, you must also change the **Unique Name**. Changing the workflow step type without changing the unique name will result in an error similar to the following:

System.Collections.Generic.KeyNotFoundException: The given key was not present in the dictionary

Instead of changing both the workflow step type and unique name, you may be prefer to delete the step and create a new step of the desired type.

10. In the Add/Edit Workflow Definition dialog on the Step tab in the General section, enter a **Display Name** for the step. This name appears as the title of the step box on the workflow

workspace page.

	Add Workflow Definition
	Definition Step
	General
Send an Email	Step Type
	Send Email
Extension: Email	Display Name
	Send an Email
	Unique Name
	Email1
	Workflow Step Execution Conditions
	Workflow Step Enabled

Figure 152: Display Name is Step Name Title

- 11. In the Add/Edit Workflow Definition dialog on the Step tab in the General section, either accept the automatically generated **Unique Name** for the step or modify it. This name must be unique among the steps within the particular workflow. It is intended to be used as a user-friendly reference ID.
- 12. In the Add/Edit Workflow Definition dialog on the Step tab in the Workflow Step Execution Conditions section, click the **Workflow Step Enabled** toggle to enable or disable the workflow. It is enabled by default.
- 13. In the Add/Edit Workflow Definition dialog on the Step tab in the Workflow Step Execution Conditions section, click **Add** in the Optional Workflow Step Conditions for Execution section to create a new condition for the step. Conditions are true/false statements indicating whether the step should run and can be based on tokens.
  - Tip: Tokens (a.k.a. substitutable special text) may be used in the condition field. Tokens use a variable in the workflow definition that is replaced by data from the certificate request, certificate, or certificate metadata at processing time. For example, you can create a token in a PowerShell step that has a value of True or False based on something determined in the step and then evaluate that token in a subsequent require approval step to determine whether to execute the require approval step based on the results from the PowerShell step. Fields that support tokens are indicated with \$0 at the top right of the field. To use a token in a field, begin typing at the location where you want the token to appear, starting with \$(. Once you have typed \$(, a second ) will appear automatically along with a dropdown of available tokens to choose from. You may continue

$\widehat{\mathbf{x}}$	typing to narrow the values in the dropdow "req").	n (e.g. type <b>\$(req</b> to see only tokens that begin
	Condition Variable Token fields are highlighted in purple.	
	\$(shouldRun)	
	The value of each condition must be 'true' or 'false'. If this is not the case, the workflow instance will fail. If ANY condition evaluates to 'false', the workflow step will not be run.	
	SAVE CANCEL	
	Figure 153: Tokens are Highlighted	

To add a new condition, click Add and in the Condition Variable field enter either a static value of True or False or a token that will have a value of True or False at the time the step is run. More than one condition may be added. If multiple conditions are used in the same step, all conditions must have a value of True at the time the step is evaluated to be run in order for the step to run. If any single condition evaluates to False, the step will not run.

**Example:** The following example takes the common name entered during an enrollment and evaluates it to determine whether the domain name on it matches "keyexample.com" or not. If the domain is "keyexample.com", the enrollment is allowed to proceed without requiring approval. If the domain does not match "keyexample.com", the request requires approval. This example uses both a PowerShell Set Variable Data step and a Require Approval step.

To do this, first create the PowerShell step. Here we use a *Set Variable Data* step (see <u>Set Variable Data on page 246</u>) since no functions need to be called outside the confines of Keyfactor Command, though you could use a *Custom PowerShell Script* step instead. Add a Script Parameter to pull the request CN into the script.

Script Parameters			
ADD EDIT	DELETE	Total: 1	
Parameter	Value		
SubjectCN	\$(request:cn)		

Figure 154: Conditions Example: Add Parameters

In the Insert PowerShell Script field, enter a script similar to the following:

```
# Declare your parameter at the beginning
param(
[string]$SubjectCN
)
# Initialize a variable for the response
$shouldRun = @()
# Check to see if the requested CN ends with keyexample.com and require approval in the
next step if it does not
$Suffix = "keyexample.com"
if ($SubjectCN.EndsWith($Suffix))
{
  $shouldRun = "False"
}else {
  $shouldRun = "True"
}
# Return the true/false value to the workflow as a hashtable
$result = @{ "shouldRun" = $shouldRun; }
return $result
```

Next, create the require approval request step (see <u>Require Approval on page 241</u>) with \$(shouldRun) as a condition like so:

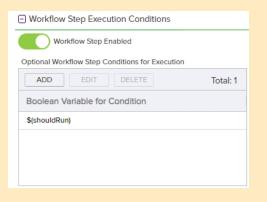


Figure 155: Conditions Example: Add Conditions for Require Approval Step

This condition on the require approval step will cause the approvals configured in the step to be required only if the CN submitted in the request does not end with

Q

O "keyexample.com", so a request for "CN=mycert.keyother.com" will require approval but a request for "CN=mycert.keyexample.com" will not.

14. The fields in the Configuration Parameters section of the Add/Edit Workflow Definition dialog on the Step tab will vary depending on the type of step you're configuring.

**Tip:** To open a pop-out dialog with more real-estate for editing content in large text areas, like scripts and email messages:

- a. Navigate to the field you want to edit on the workflow definition.
- b. Click 😭 at the top right above the large text field.
- c. An *Edit Content* or *Edit PowerShell* window will open to accept your input. The *Edit Content* window supports token replacement. The *Edit PowerShell* window will open with a text editor. Enter your information.
- d. Click X at the top right to close the edit window and return to the workflow definition, populated with your text.



#### Figure 156: Edit PowerShell Window

Hello. A contricate using the \$fitemplaits template was requested by \$frequested taplayname) from \$(CA) on \$subdate. The cent =table=strs=th=CentExtaplate=th=th=tadata=strs=strs= =tr=std=CH.\$(sequestion)=strs=th=tap) Content First Name; \$finetadata_AppOwnerFirstName;=rd=-strs= =tr=std=CH.\$(sequestion)=strs=th=tap) Content First Name; \$finetadata_AppOwnerFirstName;=rd=-strs=	ficate details include:		
- dtb-dtb/N Sprogustdividt-dtb-dp/Owner Last Name Spredadata.AppOwnerEastName/dd-dtb- dtb-dtb-SANE-Sprain-dtb-dtb-dbp Owner Email Address: Spredadata.AppOwnerEmail.ddb:esp-dtb-dtb- dtb-dtb-Anbsp-dtb-dtb-baseses.cttracti.Spredadata.Business.Cttrach-dtb-dtb- dtb-dtb-Anbsp-dtb-dtb-baseses.cttracti.Spredadata.Business.Cttrach-dtb-dtb- Pease review this request and Issue the centificate as assortante tw own here Spredewinkin Tharker/Shur Certificate Mann Pease review this request and Issue the centificate as assortante tw own here Spredewinkin Tharker/Shur Certificate Mann	noment Tool		
Press review uns request and issue one centinate as appropriate by going need agreement in a rest non-centinate many	genien ioor		

#### Invoke REST Request

Tip: Tokens (a.k.a. substitutable special text) may be used in the URL and request content fields. Tokens use a variable in the workflow definition that is replaced by data from the certificate request, certificate, or certificate metadata at processing time. For example, you can take the revocation comment entered when the revocation request is approved—\$(cmnt)—and insert it into a custom metadata field in the certificate by doing a PUT /Certificates/Metadata request for the \$(id). Fields that support tokens are indicated with <sup>\$()</sup> at the top right of the field. To use a token in a field, begin typing at the location where you want the token to appear, starting with \$(. Once you have typed \$(, a second ) will appear automatically along with a dropdown of available tokens to choose from. You may continue typing to narrow the values in the dropdown (e.g. type \$(req to see only tokens that begin "req").



Figure 158: Tokens are Highlighted

• **Headers**: Enter any headers needed for your request. For a Keyfactor API request, this might look like:

```
x-keyfactor-requested-with: APIClient
x-keyfactor-api-version: 1
```

> Tip: For a Keyfactor API request, version 1 is assumed if no version is specified. Content type and authorization headers do not need to be specified, since those are addressed elsewhere in the configuration.

• Variable to Store Response in: Provide a name for the parameter in which to store the response data from your request. You can then reference this parameter from subsequent steps in the workflow.

Tip: The response is stored as a serialized JObject. To make use of only a portion of the response data in your subsequent step, use JSON path syntax. For example, say you returned the data from a GET /Agents request in a variable called *MyResponse* and you wanted to reference the *ClientMachine* name for the orchestrator in a subsequent email message. To limit the data to the first result (0) and only the ClientMachine name, in the email message you would enter the following:

\$(MyResponse.[0].ClientMachine)

50

- Verb: In the dropdown, select the type of request you wish to make (e.g. GET, POST).
- Use Basic Authentication: Check this box to use Basic authentication for the request. If you do not check this box, Windows authentication in the context of the Keyfactor Command application pool user will be used (see *Create Active Directory Service Accounts for Keyfactor Command* in the *Keyfactor Command Server Installation Guide*).
- Username and [Password]: Enter the username and password to use for authentication if *Use Basic Authentication* is checked. In the Username and Password dialogs, the options are Load From Keyfactor Secrets or Load From PAM Provider. A Keyfactor secret is a user-defined password or other information that is encrypted and stored securely in the Keyfactor Command database. Although Keyfactor recommends using Privileged Access Management (see <u>Privileged Access Management (PAM)</u> <u>on page 677</u>) as a more secure solution to secure information, Keyfactor Secret is an option for customers that do not already have a relationship with a PAM provider such as CyberArk or Delinea (formerly Thycotic).

Select the **Load From Keyfactor Secrets** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want Keyfactor Command to encrypt and store the password in the Keyfactor Command database. Enter and confirm a password.

Select the **Load from PAM Provider** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want to store the password in a supported third-party PAM solution (see <u>Privileged Access</u> <u>Management (PAM) on page 677</u>). The remaining fields on the dialog will vary depending on the PAM provider.

# CyberArk

Select CyberArk in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is CyberArk. The remaining fields in the dialog will then be:

- PrivateArk Protected Password Name—The name of the username or password in the safe (see <u>Create a CyberArk Password on page 683</u>).
- PrivateArk Folder Name—The path and name of the folder that stores the CyberArk Password (e.g. Root or Root\MyDir).

# Delinea (formerly Thycotic)

Select Delinea in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is Delinea. The remaining field in the dialog will then be:

- Delinea Secret ID—The numeric ID of the secret to retrieve from Secret Server (see Create a Delinea Secret Server Secret on page 687).
- **URL**: Enter the request URL for the request, including tokens if desired. For a Keyfactor API request, this might look like (with query parameters):

https://keyfactor.keyexample.com/KeyfactorAPI/Certificates?pq.queryString=CN %20-contains%20%22appsrvr14%22%20AND%20CertStorePath%20-ne%20NULL

Or, with tokens:

https://keyfactor.keyexample.com/KeyfactorAPI/Certificates/\$(certid)

**Note:** To prevent REST requests from being made to inappropriate locations by malicious users, configure a system environment variable of KEYFACTOR\_ BLOCKED\_OUTBOUND\_IPS on your Keyfactor Command server pointing to the IP address or range of addresses in CIDR format that you wish to block. Both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are supported. More than one address or range may be specified in a comma-delimited list. For example:

```
192.168.12.0/24,192.168.14.22/24
```

When a REST request is made where the URL is either configured to a blocked IP address or resolves via DNS to a blocked IP address, the REST request will fail.

- Content-Type: In the dropdown, select the content type for the request:
  - ° application/json
- **Request Content**: The request body of the REST request, if required, with tokens, if desired. For a Keyfactor API request, this will vary depending on the request and might look like (for a PUT /Certificates/Metadata request):

```
{
   "Id": "$(certid)",
   "Metadata":{
        "RevocationComment":"$(cmnt)"
   }
}
```

**Note:** This example assumes you have a metadata field called *Revoc-ationComment* (see Certificate Metadata on page 646).

~

A Head A Hea		
Definition Step		
Configuration Parameters		
Headers		
ADD EDIT DELETE	Total: 2	
Parameter Value		
x-keyfactor-requested-with APIClient		The GET /SSH/Users/{id} method ha a version 2 with additional features
x-keyfactor-api-version 2		a version 2 with additional reactives
Variable to Store Response in MyResponse	<i>yResponse</i> var subsequent Ema	to the request will come back in the A iable, which you can then reference in steps in the workflow. For example: Id: \$(MyResponse.Id) iil: \$(MyResponse.Key.Email) : \$(MyResponse.Key.Comments.[*])
Verb		
Use Basic Authentication Username SET USERNAME Password SET PASSWORD URL https://kf.keyexample.com/KeyfactorAPI/SSH/U: Content-Type	sers/\$(KYIđ)	The \$(KYId) variable has been passed in from a previous PowerShell step to provide the path parameter needed for this method.
application/json	~]	
Request Content	23 \$O	
	DUNDO	The GET /SSH/Users/{id} method doe not expect a body, so no value is needed in the Request Content field.

Figure 159: Configuration Parameters for an Invoke REST Request Workflow Definition Step

**Example:** The following example takes the revocation comment entered when a certificate is revoked and puts it together with some other information into a custom

Metadata field, retaining any existing data in that metadata field. This example uses both a PowerShell step and a REST Request step to demonstrate passing of information from one step to the other.

To do this, first create the PowerShell step. Here we use a *Set Variable Data* step (see <u>Set Variable Data on page 246</u>) since no functions need to be called outside the confines of Keyfactor Command, though you could use a *Custom PowerShell Script* step instead. Add Script Parameters to pull the revocation comment, submission date, revocation code, user making the revocation request, and the metadata field into which you will place your updated comment ("Notes" in this example) into the script. <u>Figure 160: Metadata Update Example: Add Parameters</u> shows only four of these. The metadata field "Notes" is a BigText type field in this example (see <u>Metadata Field Operations on page 646</u>).

Script Parameters		
ADD EDIT	DELETE	Total: 5
Parameter	Value	
Comment	\$(cmnt)	1
Notes	\$(metadata:N	lotes)
Date	\$(subdate)	
RevCode	\$(code)	

Figure 160: Metadata Update Example: Add Parameters

In the Insert PowerShell Script field, enter a script similar to the following:

```
# Declare your parameters at the beginning ($Comment, $Notes, $RevCode, $Date, and
$RevokeBy)
param(
   [string]$Comment,
   [string]$Notes,
   [string]$RevCode,
   [datetime]$Date
   [string]$RevokeBy
)
# Append your additional text to the existing text in the metadata Notes field along
with the revoker (removing
# the leading 'DOMAIN\' part), submission date, revocation code, and comment entered at
revocation,
# and beginning the entry with a newline.
```



```
$Notes += "`nRevoked on " + $Date.ToString("MMMM d, yyyy") + " by " +
$RevokeBy.SubString($RevokeBy.IndexOf('\')+1) + " with revocation option '" + $RevCode +
"' and comment '" + $Comment + "'."
# Return the updated metadata Notes value as MyNotes to the workflow as a hashtable
$result = @{ "MyNotes" = $Notes }
return $result
```

Next, create the REST request step with the following values:

	<pre>{     "x-keyfactor-requested-with": [     "APIClient"</pre>
	}
Hos	ders
Tied	ADD EDIT DELETE Total: 1
P	arameter Value
	keyfactor-requested-with APIClient
Eia	ure 161: Metadata Update Example: Add Headers for REST Request
FIY	
Va	<b>riable to Store Response in</b> : None (there is no output from this command ccess)
Va su	

• Content-Type: application/json

Q

### Request Content:

```
{
    "Id": "$(certid)",
    "Metadata": {
        "Notes": "$(MyNotes)"
    }
}
```

This REST step takes the MyNotes output from the PowerShell step and updates the metadata Notes field to match that value. The resulting value in your Notes field will look something like this (assuming lines one, two and three were preexisting):

Notes
Here is line one.
Here is line two.
Here is line three.
Revoked on June 25, 2022 by jsmith with revocation option 'Superseded' and comment 'Here is a comment about revocation'.

Figure 162: Metadata Update Example: Results

**Note:** You can achieve this same result of updating a metadata field entirely within PowerShell without using the REST step. This example uses both PowerShell and REST steps to demonstrate passing a value from one to the other.

Note: If your REST request takes a long time to complete, the step may time out and the workflow instance fail. The default timeout is 60 seconds and is configurable with the *Workflow Step Run Timeout* application setting (see <u>Application Settings: Workflow Tab on page 605</u>).

#### Require Approval

★ Tip: Tokens (a.k.a. substitutable special text) may be used in the subject line, message and email recipient fields. Tokens use a variable in the workflow definition that is replaced by data from the certificate request, certificate, or certificate metadata at processing time. For example, you can select \$(requester) in the workflow definition for an enrollment request and the email message will contain the specific certificate requester name instead of the variable \$(requester). Fields that support tokens are indicated with <sup>\$</sup>O at the top right of the field. To use a token in a field, begin typing at the location where you want the token to appear, starting with \$(. Once you have typed)

\$(, a second ) will appear automatically along with a dropdown of available tokens to choose from. You may continue typing to narrow the values in the dropdown (e.g. type \$(req to see only tokens that begin "req").

Approval Email Subject	\$()
Certificate Request Approved for \$(request:cn)	Token fields are
Approval Email Message	highlighted in purple.
Hello \$(requester:givenname),	
The certificate you requested in the name \$(requestcn) was successfully approved with the following comment:	5
\$(approvalsignalcmnts)	•
You will receive an update when it has been issued.	

Figure 163: Tokens are Highlighted

Note: The users who will approve or deny the request must be members of a security role that is allowed to submit signals (e.g. approve requests) for the workflow in order to approve or deny the request.

- **Minimum Approvals**: Enter the minimum number of users who must approve the request to consider the request approved.
- **Denial Email Subject**: Enter the subject line for the email message that will be delivered if the request is denied, including tokens if desired.
- **Denial Email Message**: Enter the email message that will be delivered if the request is denied. The email message can be made up of regular text and tokens. If desired, you can format the message body using HTML. See <u>Table 13: Tokens for Workflow Definitions</u> for a complete list of available tokens.
- **Denial Email Recipients**: Click **Add**, enter a recipient for the denial email, and **Save**. Each email message can have multiple recipients. You can use specific email addresses and/or use tokens to replace an email address variable with actual email addresses at processing time. Available email tokens include:
  - ° \$(requester:mail)

The certificate requester, based on a lookup in Active Directory of the email address associated with the requester on the certificate.

- Your custom email-based metadata field, which would be specified similarly to \$(metadata:AppOwnerEmailAddress).
- **Approval Email Subject**: Enter the subject line for the email message that will be delivered if the request is approved, including tokens if desired.
- Approval Email Message: Enter the email message that will be delivered if the request is approved. The email message can be made up of regular text and tokens. If desired, you

can format the message body using HTML. See <u>Table 13: Tokens for Workflow Defin-</u><u>itions</u> for a complete list of available tokens.

- Approval Email Recipients: Click Add, enter a recipient for the approval email, and Save. Each email message can have multiple recipients. You can use specific email addresses and/or use tokens to replace an email address variable with actual email addresses at processing time. Available email tokens include:
  - \$(requester:mail)

The certificate requester, based on a lookup in Active Directory of the email address associated with the requester on the certificate.

 Your custom email-based metadata field, which would be specified similarly to \$(metadata:AppOwnerEmailAddress).

**Tip:** The approval message is delivered before the enrollment actually takes place. To send an email alerting interested parties that the certificate was issued, including a link to download the certificate, use an issued certificate alert (see <u>Issued Certificate</u> Request Alerts on page 181).

→ Edit Workflow Definition	
Definition Step	
Configuration Parameters	
Minimum Required Approvals	
2	
Denial Email Subject	\$()
Certificate Request Denied for \$(request:cn)	
Denial Email Message	\$\$ \$()
The certificate you requested on <b>\$(subdate)</b> in the <b>\$(request:cn)</b> has not been issued for the following	
\$(approvalsignalcmnts)	
CA: \$(CA) Template (E): \$(Template)	
CA: \$(CA) Template (E): \$(Template) Denial Email Recipients	
CA: \$(CA) Template (E): \$(Template)	Total: 2
CA: \$(CA) Template (E): \$(Template) Denial Email Recipients	Total: 2
CA: \$(CA) Template (E): \$(Template) Denial Email Recipients ADD EDIT DELETE	Total: 2
CA: \$(CA) Template (E): \$(Template) Denial Email Recipients ADD EDIT DELETE Denial Email Recipients	Total: 2
CA: \$(CA) Template (E): \$(Template) Denial Email Recipients ADD EDIT DELETE Denial Email Recipients pkiadmins@keyexample.com	Total: 2
CA: \$(CA) Template (E): \$(Template) Denial Email Recipients Denial Email Recipients pkiadmins@keyexample.com \$(requester:mail)	Total: 2
CA: \$(CA) Template (E): \$(Template) Denial Email Recipients Denial Email Recipients pkiadmins@keyexample.com \$(requester:mail)	
Denial Email Recipients pkiadmins@keyexample.com	

Figure 164: Configuration Parameters for a Require Approval Workflow Definition Step

#### Send Email

 $\langle \rangle$ 

**Tip:** Tokens (a.k.a. substitutable special text) may be used in the subject line, message and email recipient fields. Tokens use a variable in the workflow definition that is replaced by data from the certificate request, certificate, or certificate metadata at processing time. For example, you can select \$(requester) in the workflow definition for an enrollment request and the email message will contain the specific certificate requester name instead of the variable \$(requester). Fields that support tokens are indicated with O at the top right of the field. To use a token in a field, begin typing at the location where you want the token to appear, starting with \$(. Once you have typed \$(, a second ) will appear automatically along with a dropdown of available tokens to

App	eq to see only tokens that begin "req").	
	Token fields are	
	(requester:givenname).	
	entificate you requested in the name \$(requestion) was ssfully approved with the following comment:	
\$(ap	rovalsignalcmnts)	
You	III receive an update when it has been issued.	

- **Subject**: Enter the subject line for the email message that will be delivered when the workflow definition step is executed, including tokens if desired.
- **Message**: Enter the email message that will be delivered when the workflow definition step is executed. The email message can be made up of regular text and tokens. If desired, you can format the message body using HTML. For example, for an enrollment pending request notification:

Hello,

A certificate using the \$(template) template was requested by \$(requester:displayname) from \$(CA) on \$(subdate). The certificate details include: Certificate DetailsMetadata CR: \$(request:cn)App Owner First Name: \$(metadata:AppOwnerFirstName) DN: \$(request:dn)App Owner Last Name: \$(metadata:AppOwnerLastName) SANs: \$(sans)App Owner Email Address: \$(metadata:AppOwnerEmailAddress) Sans: \$(reviewlink)Thanks! Your Certificate Management Tool

See <u>Table 13: Tokens for Workflow Definitions</u> for a complete list of available tokens.

• **Recipients**: Click **Add**, enter a recipient for the email, and **Save**. Each email message can have multiple recipients. You can use specific email addresses and/or use tokens to replace an email address variable with actual email addresses at processing time. Available email tokens include:

° \$(requester:mail)

The certificate requester, based on a lookup in Active Directory of the email address associated with the requester on the certificate.

 Your custom email-based metadata field, which would be specified similarly to \$(metadata:AppOwnerEmailAddress).

	Workflow Definition	1
Definition	Step	
Unique Name	e	
Email1		
Workflow	Step Execution Conditions	
Configura	ation Parameters	
Subject		\$()
Certificate F	Request for \$(request:cn)	
Message		\$\$ \$()
	request has been received fron cdisplayname) for the following:	1
\$(requester DN: \$(reque SANs: \$(sar CA: \$(CA)	:displayname) for the following: est.dn)	n
\$(requester DN: \$(reque SANs: \$(sar CA: \$(CA)	:displayname) for the following: est.dn)	Total: 1
\$(requester DN: \$(reque SANs: \$(sar CA: \$(CA) Recipients	EDIT DELETE	
\$(requester DN: \$(reque SANS: \$(sar CA: \$(CA) Recipients ADD Recipients	EDIT DELETE	

Figure 166: Step Configuration for an Email Workflow Definition Step

#### Set Variable Data

**Tip:** Tokens (a.k.a. substitutable special text) may be used in the script parameter value field. Tokens use a variable in the workflow definition that is replaced by data from the certificate request, certificate, or certificate metadata at processing time. For example,



you can take the revocation comment entered when the revocation request is approved-\$(cmnt)-and append additional data to it using PowerShell.

- Script Parameters: Add any parameters you will use to pass data into your script. These can contain static values or tokens (see Table 13: Tokens for Workflow Definitions). To add a parameter:
  - a. In the Script Parameters section, click Add.
  - b. In the Add/Edit Parameter dialog, enter a name for the parameter in the Parameter field. In the Value field, enter either a static value to be passed into the PowerShell script or select from the available tokens to pass the token value into the Power-Shell in your parameter.
  - c. Click Save to save your parameter.

Add/Edit Parame	ter		×
Parameter	V	alue	\$()
TestThree	\$	(cmnt)	
		SAVE	CANCEL
	Script Parameters		
	ADD	DIT DELETE	Total: 2
	Parameter	Value	
	TestOne	Internal	
	TestTwo	22	

Figure 167: Add Parameters for PowerShell

 Insert PowerShell Script: Enter the PowerShell commands to execute. This should be the actual contents of the PowerShell script (the PowerShell commands and supporting components), not a path and filename to an external file.

To receive your defined parameters from the previous step into the PowerShell script, begin the script by declaring the expected parameters like so (referencing the three parameters-TestOne, TestTwo, and TestThree):

param( [string]\$TestOne, [int]\$TestTwo,

```
[string]$TestThree
)
```

You may then use these parameters within the script.

To return data from the PowerShell script, create a hashtable of the data you wish to return like so (where \$MyField1 and \$MyField2 are parameters introduced within the script and the new value in \$TestThree is reloaded back into that parameter and used to update that field if the original parameter was set to a token):

```
$result = @{ "MyFieldOne" = $MyField1; "MyFieldTwo" = $MyField2; "TestThree" =
$TestThree }
return $result
```

This will result in the following dictionary entries being added to the database and available for output or use in subsequent steps in the workflow:

{["MyFieldOne", "[your value as defined in the script"], ["MyFieldTwo", "[your value as
defined in the script"], ["TestThree", "[your value as defined in the script"],]}

You can reference these as tokens in subsequent steps as follows: \$(MyFieldOne), \$(MyFieldTwo), \$(TestThree).

→ Add Workflow	Definition	
Definition Step		
Update Revocation Commen	ıt	J
Unique Name		
PowerShell1		
Workflow Step Execution	Conditions	
Configuration Parameters	5	
Script Parameters		
ADD EDIT DI	ELETE	Total: 3
Parameter	Value	
Comment	\$(cmnt)	
SDate	\$(subdate)	
EDate	\$(effdate)	
nsert PowerShell Script Comment += " - Revocation \$5Date.ToString("g") + " and ( \$EDate.ToString("g")		

Figure 168: Configuration Parameters for a Set Variable Data Workflow Definition Step

**Example:** The following example takes the revocation comment entered when a certificate is revoked and appends an additional comment, including dates, to it. To create this, add Script Parameters to pull the revocation comment, submission date and effective date into the script as shown in Figure 160: Metadata Update Example: Add Parameters.

Q

Total: 3
Value
\$(cmnt)
\$(subdate)
\$(effdate)

Figure 169: Revocation Comment Update Example: Add Parameters

In the Insert PowerShell Script field, enter a script similar to the following:

```
# Declare your parameters at the beginning ($Comment, $SDate, and $Edate)
param(
   [string]$Comment,
   [datetime]$SDate,
   [datetime]$EDate
)
# Append your additional text to the existing comment along with the submission and
effective dates
$Comment += " - Revocation requested on " + $SDate.ToString("g") + " and effective on "
+ $EDate.ToString("g")
# Return the updated comment to the workflow in the original parameter as a hashtable
$result = @{ "Comment" = $Comment }
return $result
```

The resulting comment will look something like:

Q	ŀ

OperationStart	6/24/2022, 10:59:33 AM
OperationEnd	6/24/2022, 10:59:44 AM
Username	KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith
Comment	Here is my comment - Revocation requested on 6/25/2022 3:59 AM and effective on 6/24/2022 12:00 AM
Action	Certificate Revocation (Superseded - 2022-06-24T00:00:00.0000000Z)

Figure 170: Revocation Comment Update Example: Results

You may reference the updated comment using the standard revocation comment token (\$(cmnt)) in subsequent steps in your workflow and may view the updated comment wherever the revocation comment is available for viewing within Keyfactor Command.

**Example:** The following example takes two additional enrollment fields submitted on an enrollment and sets the value of one to a fixed value if the value of the other (a multivalue field) is a given value. In other words, the possible values for Department (a multivalue field) are:

- Accounting
- E-Commerce
- HR
- IT
- Marketing
- R&D
- Sales

If the value of Department is anything other than Accounting, the value of Code (a string field) can be any value. If the value of Department is Accounting, anything submitted in the Code field by the end user is discarded and replaced by the fixed value for Code provided in the script.

This example provides a solution using a *Set Variable Data* step type, which necessitates manually unpacking the JSON attribute string. One possible method of doing this is provided in the example. If you prefer, you may instead use a *Use Custom Power-Shell* step with the *ConvertFrom-Json* cmdlet similarly to the example for putting approval comments in a metadata field and avoid the manual string manipulation steps.

To create this, add Script Parameters to pull the additional attributes into the script as shown in Figure 171: Additional Attribute Update Example: Add Parameters

Script Parameters			
ADD EDIT DELETE	Total: 1		
Parameter	Value		
AdditionalAttributes	\$(AdditionalAttributes)		

Figure 171: Additional Attribute Update Example: Add Parameters

In the Insert PowerShell Script field, enter a script similar to the following:

```
# Declare your parameters at the beginning
param(
[string]$AdditionalAttributes
)
# Trim brackets off incoming attribute string
$TrimmedAttributes = $AdditionalAttributes.Substring(1,$AdditionalAttributes.Length-2)
# Replace commas bracketed by quotes in attribute string with a temporary string to
facilitate splitting (assumes no incoming values contain temp string)
$TempString = "`"######""
$CleanAttributes = $TrimmedAttributes -replace "`",`"", $TempString
# Split the incoming attribute string into its component values at the temporary string
$SplitAttributes = $CleanAttributes.Split('######')
# Split the incoming attribute string key/value pairs
foreach($attribute in $SplitAttributes){
  $attributeComponents = $attribute.Trim() -split ":"
  $attributeComponents
  Switch($attributeComponents[0].Trim()){
```

```
'"Department"' {$Department = $attributeComponents[1].Substring(1,$at-
tributeComponents[1].Length-2)}
      '"Code"' {$Code = $attributeComponents[1].Substring(1,$attributeComponents
[1].Length-2)}
  }
}
# Initialize a hashtable
$UpdatedAttributes = @{}
# Load original attributes in UpdatedAttributes for the else case
if(![string]::IsNullOrWhiteSpace($Code)) {
   $UpdatedAttributes['Code'] = $Code
}
if(![string]::IsNullOrWhiteSpace($Department)) {
  $UpdatedAttributes['Department'] = $Department
}
# If the value of Department is "Accounting", then the value of Code must be "G5N145";
override submitted value--if any--and use fixed value
if($UpdatedAttributes['Department'] -eq "Accounting") {
   $UpdatedAttributes['Code'] = "G5N145"
}
# Return the updated attributes to the workflow in the original parameter as a hashtable
$result = @{ "AdditionalAttributes" = $UpdatedAttributes }
return $result
```

The updated attributes will be submitted to the CA as part of the enrollment package and can be viewed in the workflow instance (see <u>Viewing a Workflow Instance on page 285</u>).

### Use Custom PowerShell

 $\bigcirc$ 

Tip: Tokens (a.k.a. substitutable special text) may be used in the script parameter value field. Tokens use a variable in the workflow definition that is replaced by data from the certificate request, certificate, or certificate metadata at processing time. For example, you can take the revocation comment entered when the revocation request is approved—\$(cmnt)—and append additional data to it using PowerShell.

• Script Parameters: Add any parameters you will use to pass data into your script. These can contain static values or tokens (see <u>Table 13: Tokens for Workflow Definitions</u>). To

add a parameter:

- a. In the Script Parameters section, click Add.
- b. In the Add/Edit Parameter dialog, enter a name for the parameter in the **Parameter** field. In the **Value** field, enter either a static value to be passed into the PowerShell script or select from the available tokens to pass the token value into the Power-Shell in your parameter.
- c. Click Save to save your parameter.

Add/Edit Param	eter		×
Parameter		Value	\$()
TestThree		\$(cmnt)	
		SAVE	CANCEL
	Script Parameters	S	
	ADD	EDIT DELETE	Total: 2
	Parameter	Value	
	TestOne	Internal	
	TestTwo	22	

Figure 172: Add Parameters for PowerShell

• **PowerShell Script Name**: Select a script in the dropdown. The script needs to be in the ExtensionLibrary\Workflow directory or a subdirectory of it on the Keyfactor Command server under the install directory. By default, this is:

C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\ExtensionLibrary\Workflow

The file must have an extension of .ps1.

The script should use the same input and output method for parameters as described for the Set Variable Data step type (see <u>Set Variable Data on page 246</u>). A sample Power-Shell script is provided in the Workflow directory (CustomPowershellExample.ps1).

→ Add Workflow	Definition	
Definition Step		
🖯 General		
Step Type		
Use Custom Powershell		~
Display Name		
Run PowerShell		
Unique Name		
CustomPowerShell1		
Workflow Step Execution     Configuration Parameters	Conditions	
Script Parameters		
ADD EDIT DE	LETE	Total: 4
Parameter	Value	
InputCN	\$(request:cn)	
Domain1	keyother.com	
Domain2	keyexample.com	
InputSANs	\$(sans)	
PowerShell Script Name		
AddSANsEnrollment.ps1		~
		ODNU C

Figure 173: Step Configuration for a Custom PowerShell Workflow Definition Step

**Example:** The following example takes the common name entered during an enrollment and evaluates it to determine whether the domain suffix ends with "keyexample.com". If it does, the script does a DNS lookup of the full CN to find the IPv4 address for that name and, if found, adds that value as a SAN to the request. Two additional SANs are added to the request by removing the "keyexample.com" domain suffix and instead appending the domain suffixes provided in the Domain1 and Domain2 parameters (e.g. mycert.keyother.com and mycert.keyother2.com). If the CN does not have a domain suffix ending with "keyexample.com", the PowerShell script does nothing. • This step needs to be a *Use Custom PowerShell* step rather than a *Set Variable Data* step because it calls a PowerShell command (*Resolve-DnsName*) that exists outside the confines of Keyfactor Command.

To create this, add Script Parameters to pull the CN and SANs into the script as shown in <u>Metadata Update Example: Add Parameters on page 239</u> and add to static values to pass in your two additional domain names.

<ul> <li>Configuration Parameter</li> </ul>	ers	
Script Parameters		
ADD EDIT	DELETE	otal: 4
Parameter	Value	
InputCN	\$(request:cn)	
Domain1	keyother.com	
Domain2	keyother2.com	
InputSANs	\$(sans)	
PowerShell Script Name		
AddSANsEnrollment.ps1		~

Figure 174: Update SANs Example: Add Parameters

In the *PowerShell Script Name* field, in the dropdown select the script containing content similar to the following:

```
# Declare your parameters at the beginning ($InputCN, $Domain1, $Domain2, and
$InputSANs)
param(
   [string]$InputCN,
   [string]$Domain1,
   [int]$Domain2,
   [string]$InputSANs
)
# Split the incoming SANs string into its component values
$SplitSANs = $InputSANs.Split(',')
# Initialize variables for the two types of SANs we're handling
$DnsSans = @()
$IpSans = @()
```

```
Q
```

```
# Add the incoming SANs to the correct list (assumes only IPv4 addresses or DNS SANs
will be encountered)
foreach($san in $SplitSANs){
  $sanComponents = $san.Trim() -split ":"
  Switch ($sanComponents[0].Trim()){
     "DnsName" {$DnsSans += ,$sanComponents[1].Trim()}
      "IPAddress" {$IpSans += $sanComponents[1].Trim()}
  }
}
# Check to see if the incoming CN ends with keyexample.com and, if so, add some SANs.
$Suffix = "keyexample.com"
if ($InputCN.EndsWith($Suffix))
{
  # Load just the portion of the CN without the domain name into a variable.
  $CNName = $InputCN.SubString(0,$InputCN.Length - $Suffix.Length)
  # Do a lookup on the requested CN to find its IPv4 address.
  $IPResult = Resolve-DnsName -Name $InputCN -Type A -ErrorAction SilentlyContinue
  # If an address is found, add that address as a SAN.
  # Also add SANs built with the contents of Domain1, Domain2, and the leading part of
the CN
  # (e.g. mycert.my-first-other-domain.com and mycert.my-second-other-domain.com).
  if ($IPResult -ne $null)
  {
     $SAN1 = $IPResult.IPAddress
      $SAN2 = $CNName + $Domain1
     $SAN3 = $CNName + $Domain2
     $DnsSans += ,$SAN2
     $DnsSans += ,$SAN3
     $IpSans += ,$SAN1
  # If an IP address is not found, add only the SANs featuring Domain1 and Domain2.
  else {
      $SAN2 = $CNName + $Domain1
     $SAN3 = $CNName + $Domain2
      $DnsSans += ,$SAN2
```

```
$DnsSans += ,$SAN3
  }
}
# Load the resulting IPv4 and DNS SANs into the SANS variable
$UpdatedSANs = @{}
if(![string]::IsNullOrWhiteSpace($DnsSans)) {
  $UpdatedSANs['dns'] = $DnsSans
}
if(![string]::IsNullOrWhiteSpace($IpSans)) {
   $UpdatedSANs['ip4'] = $IpSans
}
# Return the updated SANs to the workflow as a hashtable (case matters in the return
value name "SANs" in order
# to reload the results back into the SANs token)
$result = @{ "SANs" = $UpdatedSANs; }
return $result
```

Your enrollment will complete using the updated list of SANs, including any SANs you added manually on the PFX enrollment page or in the CSR. You may reference the updated SANs using the standard SANs token (\$(sans)) in subsequent steps in your workflow and may view the complete SAN list wherever the SANs are available for viewing within Keyfactor Command.

**Note:** If you're using a Microsoft CA, in order to add SANs in the workflow you will need to do one of the following:

- Include an Update Certificate Request Subject\SANs step in your workflow (see <u>Update Certificate Request Subject\SANs for Microsoft CAs on</u> <u>page 261</u>). This is Keyfactor's preferred solution for workflow due to the limited risk profile.
- Use Keyfactor's SAN Attribute Policy Handler (see *Installing the Keyfactor CA Policy Module Handlers*). This opens security risks as well, which can be mitigated, however, this is not Keyfactor's preferred solution for work-flow.

 $\bigcirc$ 

• Configure your CA to support the addition of SANs outside the initial request (enable the EDITF\_ATTRIBUTESUBJECTALTNAME2 flag). Keyfactor does not recommend this solution due to the inherent security risks.

Example: The following example takes the approval comment entered when a certificate is enrolled or the approval or denial comment entered when a certificate is revoked using a require approval step and stores the comment in a metadata field. There will be no certificate to associate the metadata field with for an enrollment request that is denied. Normally, approval and denial comments are discarded after a workflow instance is complete, so this allows the comment to be retained. To create this, after the Require Approval step(s) in the workflow, add a *Use Custom PowerShell* step. A Use Custom PowerShell step is used here because we are calling the external command *ConvertFrom-Json*. If you wanted to use a Set Variable Data step instead, you would need to go through a process of extracting all your metadata values from the incoming metadata string and placing them in a hashtable instead of using *ConvertFrom-Json* (see the additional attributes example).

In the Use Custom PowerShell step, add Script Parameters to pull any approval comments and the metadata field you're planning to store them in (in this example, a field called ApprovalComments) into the script, along with the metadata bucket to include any remaining metadata values, as shown in <u>Figure 175: Approval Comment</u> Update Example: Add Parameters.

Script Parameters		
ADD EDIT	DELETE	Total: 3
Parameter	Value	
ApprovalComment	\$(metadata:A	pprovalComm
SignalComment	\$(approvalsig	gnalcmnts)
Metadata	\$(Metadata)	

Figure 175: Approval Comment Update Example: Add Parameters

In the *PowerShell Script Name* field, in the dropdown select the script containing content similar to the following:

```
# Declare your parameters at the beginning
param(
```

```
[string]$ApprovalComment,
[string]$SignalComment,
[string]$Metadata
)
# Initialize a hashtable to contain your metadata fields and populate it
$UpdatedMetadata = @{}
$jsonobject = $Metadata | ConvertFrom-Json
foreach( $property in $jsonobject.PSObject.Properties )
{
$UpdatedMetadata[$property.Name] = $property.Value
}
# Append your signal comment(s) to any existing comment in the ApprovalComment metadata
field
if([string]::IsNullOrWhiteSpace($ApprovalComment)) {
$UpdatedMetadata['ApprovalComment'] = $SignalComment
}else {
$UpdatedMetadata['ApprovalComment'] = $ApprovalComment + ", " + $SignalComment
}
# Return the updated metadata fields, including ApprovalComment, to the workflow in the
original parameter as a hashtable
$result = @{ "ApprovalComment" = $UpdatedMetadata }
return $result
```

The resulting comment will look something like:

Q

REVOKE     DOWNLOAD     RENEW       Content     Metadata     Status     Validation     Locations     History       SAVE	×
SAVE TicketResolutionDate 09/23/2022	
TicketResolutionDate 09/23/2022	
09/23/2022	
ApprovalComment	
	1)
This is the original data in this field, [2022-09-20T18:49:22.3530000] 'KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith' approved the step	t)

Figure 176: Approval Comment Update Example: Results

If the workflow requires multiple approvals or has multiple require approval steps, all the approval comments entered in the given workflow instance prior to the PowerShell step will be added to the metadata field. If you expect to have multiple comments, you may prefer to use a big text field rather than the string type fields shown here.

Note: If your PowerShell script takes a long time to execute, the step may time out and the workflow instance fail. The default timeout is 60 seconds and is configurable with the *Workflow Step Run Timeout* application setting (see <u>Application Settings: Workflow</u> Tab on page 605).

### Update Certificate Request Subject\SANs for Microsoft CAs

This step is used to create a new signed CSR to prepare an updated enrollment request for delivery to a Microsoft CA after a previous step in the workflow has been used to update either the SANs in the initial request, subject (DN) in the initial request or both. This step must be placed later in the workflow than the step(s) that modify the SANs and/or subject. The SANs and subject may be modified with either of the PowerShell step types (see <u>Set Variable Data on page 246</u> and <u>Use Custom PowerShell on page 253</u>) or a custom step type. This step is used for both PFX enrollment and CSR enrollment, since both use a CSR that is generated at the start of the workflow. A Microsoft CA will not accept a CSR for enrollment if the subject has been modified and will only accept a CSR for enrollment with modified SANs if the EDITF\_ATTRIBUTESUBJECTALTNAME2 flag has been enabled on the CA—a security risk Keyfactor does not recommend. EJBCA doesn't support enroll on behalf of (EOBO), so this step type does not apply to EJBCA CAs. EJBCA is able to handle subject and SAN changes without the need for this type of step based on end entity profile constraints.

- Enrollment Agent Certificate: Click Browse to search for the desired base-64 encoded PKCS#12 (.PFX) enrollment agent certificate with private key to sign the CSR. This can be either a user certificate or a computer certificate and must have a Certificate Request Agent EKU.
- Set Private Key Password: The password for the enrollment agent certificate. Click Set Private Key Password to open the *Private Key Password* dialog. Choose the *No Value* checkbox to not assign a password, or choose from Load From Keyfactor Secrets or Load From PAM Provider.

A Keyfactor secret is a user-defined password or other information that is encrypted and stored securely in the Keyfactor Command database. Although Keyfactor recommends using Privileged Access Management (see <u>Privileged Access Management (PAM)</u> <u>on page 677</u>) as a more secure solution to secure information, Keyfactor Secret is an option for customers that do not already have a relationship with a PAM provider such as CyberArk or Delinea (formerly Thycotic).

Select the **Load From Keyfactor Secrets** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want Keyfactor Command to encrypt and store the password in the Keyfactor Command database. Enter and confirm a password.

Select the **Load from PAM Provider** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want to store the password in a supported third-party PAM solution (see <u>Privileged Access</u> <u>Management (PAM) on page 677</u>). The remaining fields on the dialog will vary depending on the PAM provider.

# CyberArk

Select CyberArk in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is CyberArk. The remaining fields in the dialog will then be:

- PrivateArk Protected Password Name—The name of the username or password in the safe (see <u>Create a CyberArk Password on page 683</u>).
- PrivateArk Folder Name—The path and name of the folder that stores the CyberArk Password (e.g. Root or Root\MyDir).

# Delinea (formerly Thycotic)

Select Delinea in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is Delinea. The remaining field in the dialog will then be:

 Delinea Secret ID—The numeric ID of the secret to retrieve from Secret Server (see Create a Delinea Secret Server Secret on page 687).

Add Workflow Definition
Definition Step
🗇 General
Step Type
Update Certificate Request Subject\SANs for Microsoft CAs 🗸
Display Name
Resign Request
Unique Name
EnrollmentAgent1
Workflow Step Execution Conditions
Configuration Parameters
Enrollment Agent Certificate
EnrollmentAgent_JSmith.pfx BROWSE
Supported extension(s): .pfx, .p12
Private Key Password
UPDATE PRIVATE KEY PASSWORD

Figure 177: Update Certificate Request Subject\SANs for Microsoft CAs Workflow Definition Step

Example: The following example uses PowerShell to take the distinguished name (subject) and SANs entered during an enrollment along with two static domain names and evaluates the domain name of the common name in the subject to determine whether the domain suffix ends with the "original" domain name provided in the static value ("keyexample.com"). If it does, the script replaces the domain name in the subject with the value provided by the "new" static value and adds a SAN with CN prefix and the new domain name (e.g. CN=mycert.keyexample.com becomes CN=m-mycert.keyother.com and a SAN is added for mycert.keyother.com). If the CN does not have a domain suffix ending with "keyexample.com", the PowerShell script does nothing. Here we use a *Set Variable Data* step (see <u>Set Variable Data on page 246</u>)

since no functions need to be called outside the confines of Keyfactor Command, though you could use a Custom PowerShell Script step instead. Then an Update Certificate Subject\SANs for Microsoft CAs step is used to re-sign the request before it is submitted to the CA.

To create this, add Script Parameters to pull the DN and SANs into the script as shown in Metadata Update Example: Add Parameters on page 239 and add two static values to pass in your two domain names.

DELETE	Total: 4
Value	
\$(request:dn)	
\$(sans)	
keyexample.cor	n
keyother.com	
	Value \$(request:dn) \$(sans) keyexample.com

Figure 178: Update SANs and Subject Example: Add Parameters

In the *Insert PowerShell Script* field, enter a script similar to the following:

```
# Declare your parameters at the beginning
param(
   [string]$CSRSubject,
   [string]$CSRSANs,
   [string]$OriginalDomain,
   [string]$NewDomain
)
# Split the incoming SANs string into its component values
$SplitSANs = $CSRSANs.Split(',')
# Initialize variables for the two types of SANs we're handling
DnsSANs = @()
$IpSANs = @()
# Add the incoming SANs to the correct list (assumes only IPv4 addresses or DNS SANs
will be encountered)
foreach($san in $SplitSANs){
   $sanComponents = $san.Trim() -split ":"
   Switch ($sanComponents[0].Trim()){
```

```
"DnsName" {$DnsSANs += ,$sanComponents[1].Trim()}
      "IPAddress" {$IpSANs += $sanComponents[1].Trim()}
  }
}
# Load original SANs in UpdatedSANs for the else case
$UpdatedSANs = @{}
if(![string]::IsNullOrWhiteSpace($DnsSANs)) {
   $UpdatedSANs['dns'] = $DnsSANs
}
if(![string]::IsNullOrWhiteSpace($IpSANs)) {
   $UpdatedSANs['ip4'] = $IpSANs
}
# Load original subject in NewSubject for the else case
$NewSubject = $CSRSubject
# Replace escaped commas in the subject temporarily with a string to facilitate split-
ting
$TempString = "######"
$CleanSubject = $CSRSubject -replace "\\,", $TempString
# Split the incoming Subject string into its component values
$SplitSubject = $CleanSubject.Split(',')
# Initialize variables for the components of the subject
$SubjectCN = @()
Subject0 = @()
$SubjectOU = @()
$SubjectL = @()
$SubjectST = @()
$SubjectC = @()
$SubjectE = @()
# Load subject values
foreach($element in $SplitSubject){
   $SplitElement = $element.Split('=')
```

Q

```
Q
```

```
Switch($SplitElement[0]){
      "CN" {$SubjectCN = $SplitElement[1]}
      "0" {$Subject0 = $SplitElement[1]}
      "OU" {$SubjectOU = $SplitElement[1]}
      "E" {$SubjectE = $SplitElement[1]}
      "L"{$SubjectL = $SplitElement[1]}
      "ST"{$SubjectST = $SplitElement[1]}
      "C"{$SubjectC = $SplitElement[1]}
  }
}
# Check to see if the incoming CN ends with $OriginalDomain and, if so, add it as a SAN
with $NewDomain and update the Subject with $NewDomain (assumes non-null CN)
if ($SubjectCN.EndsWith($OriginalDomain))
{
   # Load just the portion of the CN without the domain name into a variable.
   $CNName = $SubjectCN.SubString(0,$SubjectCN.Length - ($OriginalDomain.Length + 1)) #
+1 to account for the '.'
   # Build new DNS SAN
   $NewSAN = $CNName + "." + $NewDomain
   # Add new SAN to DNS SANs
   $DnsSans += ,$NewSAN
   # Build new Subject with $NewDomain
   $NewSubject = "";
  if(![string]::IsNullOrWhiteSpace($SubjectCN)){
      $NewSubject += "CN=" + $CNName + "." + $NewDomain + ","
   }
  if(![string]::IsNullOrWhiteSpace($Subject0)){
      $NewSubject += "0=" + $Subject0 + ","
   }
   if(![string]::IsNullOrWhiteSpace($SubjectOU)){
      $NewSubject += "OU=" + $SubjectOU + ","
   }
```

```
Q
```

```
if(![string]::IsNullOrWhiteSpace($SubjectL)){
      $NewSubject += "L=" + $SubjectL + ","
   }
   if(![string]::IsNullOrWhiteSpace($SubjectST)){
      $NewSubject += "ST=" + $SubjectST + ","
   }
  if(![string]::IsNullOrWhiteSpace($SubjectC)){
      $NewSubject += "C=" + $SubjectC + ","
  }
   if(![string]::IsNullOrWhiteSpace($SubjectE)){
      $NewSubject += "E=" + $SubjectE + ","
   }
   $NewSubject = $NewSubject.Remove($NewSubject.Length - 1) # remove the last ','
   # Replace temporary string with escaped commas in Subject
   $NewSubject = $NewSubject -replace $TempString, "\,"
   # Load the resulting IPv4 and updated DNS SANs into the SANs variable
   $UpdatedSANs = @{}
   if(![string]::IsNullOrWhiteSpace($DnsSANs)) {
      $UpdatedSANs['dns'] = $DnsSANs
   }
   if(![string]::IsNullOrWhiteSpace($IpSANs)) {
      $UpdatedSANs['ip4'] = $IpSANs
  }
}
# Return the updated subject and SANs as NewSubject and NewSANs to the workflow as a
hashtable
$result = @{ "Subject" = $NewSubject; "SANs" = $UpdatedSANs }
return $result
```

Add an Update Certificate Request Subject\SANs for Microsoft CAs step at a point in the workflow after your PowerShell step to allow the request to be re-signed before it is submitted to the Microsoft CA for enrollment.

Your enrollment will complete using the updated list of SANs, including any SANs you added manually on the PFX enrollment page or in the CSR, and the updated subject. You may reference the updated SANs using the standard SANs token (\$(sans)) and updated subject using the standard DN token (\$(request:dn)) in subsequent steps in your workflow and may view the subject and complete SAN list wherever the subject and SANs are available for viewing within Keyfactor Command.

### Windows Enrollment Gateway - Populate from AD

This step is needed for any Keyfactor Windows Enrollment Gateway requests where the incoming template (the template from the client side) is configured to build the subject of the certificate request from Active Directory. It has no configuration parameters.

15. For Require Approval steps or custom steps requiring signals, in the Workflow Step Editor in the Signals section, select one or more security roles (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) in the **Approval Status** dropdown. To narrow the list of security roles in the dropdown, begin typing a search string in the Search field. Click the erase icon (2) to clear your selections.

Users who hold the security role(s) selected here will be able to submit signals (e.g. approve requests) for this workflow.

Tip: Signals represent data used at the point in the workflow step where the workflow needs to continue based on user input. Here, you're configuring which users are allowed to provide that input.

Definition Step		
-		
Step Type		
Require Approval		▼
Display Name		
Require Three Approvals		
Unique Name		
RequireApproval1		
Workflow Step Execution Condition	ons	
Configuration Parameters		
-) Signals		
ApprovalStatus		—
3 role(s) selected	Q	Select one or more security roles i the dropdown. You may enter a
Search		search string to narrow the results in the dropdown.
C Administrator		
🕑 PKI Team		
Power Users		
Read Only		
Read Only Read Only Two		

Figure 179: Signals Configuration for a Requires Approval Workflow Definition Step

- Important: If all the security roles configured for a workflow step are deleted from Keyfactor Command, no users will be able to submit signals for workflow instances initiated with that workflow definition. To remedy this, update the workflow definition with one or more current security roles, re-publish it, and then restart any outstanding workflow instances.
- 16. Click Save Workflow at the top of the workflow workspace to save the workflow step.
- 17. On the Workflow Configuration page, click the plus button in between two workflow steps to add another step in the workflow or click **Save Workflow** to save the workflow with its current steps.
- 18. Before you can use the workflow, it must be published to activate it. Click the **Publish** button at the top of the workflow workspace to publish it immediately or return to the workflow definitions

page and publish it later, if desired (see Publishing a Workflow Definition below).



- 19. To close the workflow workspace and return to the workflow definitions page, click the **Close** button at the top of the workflow workspace.
  - 9

**Note:** If you edit an existing *published* workflow definition, a new version of the workflow definition will be created. If you edit an existing workflow definition which has *never been published*, the existing configuration will be overwritten with the changes you've made—a new version will not be created.

An audit log entry is created when you add or edit a workflow definition (see Audit Log on page 652).

# Deleting a Workflow Definition

Tip: The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature:
 Workflow Definitions: *Read* Workflow Definitions: *Modify*

To delete a workflow definition:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Workflow > Workflow Definitions*.
- 2. On the Workflow Definitions page, select a workflow definition and click **Delete** from either the top or right-click menu.
- 3. On the Confirm Operation alert, click **OK** to confirm or **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

Note: The built-in global workflow definitions (*Global Revocation Workflow* and *Global Enrollment Workflow*) cannot be deleted. A workflow definition cannot be deleted if there is an active or suspended workflow instance for the workflow definition.

An audit log entry is created when you delete a workflow definition (see Audit Log on page 652).

### Publishing a Workflow Definition

Workflow definitions are drafts that cannot be actively used until you take the step to publish them. This allows you to add new workflows or update existing ones without interrupting the flow of activity. Then, once the workflow definition is complete and ready for use, you can activate it. This can be done on the workflow workspace page while editing the workflow (see <u>Adding or Modifying a</u> <u>Workflow Definition on page 223</u>) or from the workflow definitions page. Tip: The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature:
 Workflow Definitions: *Read* Workflow Definitions: *Modify*

To publish a workflow definition from the workflow definitions page:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Workflow > Workflow Definitions*.
- 2. On the Workflow Definitions page, select a workflow definition and click **Publish** from either the top or right-click menu.
- 3. On the Confirm Operation alert, click **OK** to confirm or **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

### Importing or Exporting a Workflow Definition

You may wish to use the import and export functions to:

- Import a new workflow customized for you by the Keyfactor team.
- Export a workflow for backup purposes.
- Export a workflow that you've fully configured and which you need to replicate and then import under another name to create a duplicate of it.
- Export a previous version of a workflow and import it as the current version to revert to using the previous version.

### Exporting a Workflow

Workflow definitions can be exported either from the workflow workspace page while viewing or editing the workflow (see <u>Adding or Modifying a Workflow Definition on page 223</u>) or from the workflow definitions page.

# Tip: The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature: Workflow Definitions: *Read*

To export a workflow definition from the workflow workspace:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Workflow > Workflow Definitions*.
- 2. On the Workflow Definitions page, click **Edit** from either the top or right click menu. This will open the workflow in the workflow workspace with the Workflow Definition dialog open on the right.
- 3. At the top of the workflow workspace, select a different **Version** of the workflow in the dropdown, if desired (see <u>Workflow Versions on page 274</u>).

- 4. At the top of the workflow workspace, click **Export**.
- 5. Browse to place the exported file on the local computer. The file will have an extension of .json.

To export a workflow definition from the workflow definitions page:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Workflow > Workflow Definitions*.
- 2. On the Workflow Definitions page, select a workflow definition and click **Export** from either the top or right-click menu.
- 3. In the Export Workflow Definition dialog, select a Version and click Export.

lame	Custom Enrollment Workflow for Enterprise Web Server (2016)
Туре	Enrollment
Version	2
Published Version	2
Version	
Version 2	
Version 1	

Figure 180: Export Workflow Definition

4. Browse to place the exported file on the local computer. The file will have an extension of .json.

**Note**: The following information is removed on export and will not be in the exported file:

• Secrets

Some types of workflow steps include secret values (e.g. passwords). Secret values are not exported. If your workflow includes steps with secret values, these will need to be reentered if you choose to import the exported file.

• Roles for Signals

Some types of workflow steps make use of signals to allow users to provide input to the workflow midstream (e.g. provide approvals). This requires configuration of security roles that define who is allowed to provide this input. These security role values are not exported. You will need to set appropriate security roles on any workflow steps that use signals if you choose to import the exported file.

### Importing a Workflow

Workflow definitions can be imported either to create a new workflow or to replace an existing workflow (e.g. to revert to a backup). When you import a workflow definition while editing an existing workflow definition, it will overwrite any changes you have made to the existing workflow since the last time it was published. Previously published versions of the workflow—including the most recent—will be retained. This is useful in cases where you want to export a previous version of a workflow and reimport it to make it the currently active version.

Tip: The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature:
 Workflow Definitions: *Read* Workflow Definitions: *Modify*

To import a workflow definition:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Workflow > Workflow Definitions*.
- 2. On the Workflow Definitions page, click **Add** from the top menu to create a new workflow definition into which you will import, or **Edit** from either the top or right click menu, to import into an existing one to revert to a previous version. This will open the workflow in the workflow workspace with the Workflow Definition dialog open on the right.
- 3. At the top of the workflow workspace, click Import.
- 4. Browse to locate the workflow definition file you wish to import. Only files with an extension of *.json* will appear.

Import Workflow Definition	×
Workflow Definition File Enroll Enterprise Web Server v3_EmailandRequireApprov	BROWSE
Supported extension(s): .json	
IMPORT	CANCEL

Figure 181: Browse to Locate a Workflow Definition to Import

**Tip:** In order to be successfully imported, the file must be correctly formatted JSON with at least *WorkflowType* and *Steps* properties. The maximum file upload size is 2 MB.

- 5. Click Import to import the workflow definition and populate it into the workflow workspace.
- 6. On the Confirm Operation alert, click **OK** to confirm or **Cancel** to cancel the operation.
- 7. In the workflow workspace, edit and save the workflow definition as needed as per <u>Adding or</u> <u>Modifying a Workflow Definition on page 223</u>. The following values will need attention:

### • Key (Template or Certificate Collection)

When the workflow definition is imported into a new workflow definition, the key is cleared. You will need to set an appropriate key (template for enrollment or revocation type workflows, certificate collection for workflows of type certificate entered or left collection) on the imported workflow definition before saving. The key is not cleared for imports into workflows with existing published versions.

This is done both to support export of workflow definitions from one environment and import into another where the key set likely would be different and to support copying of workflow definitions, since you can't have two definitions for the same key.

• Secrets

Some types of workflow steps include secret values (e.g. passwords). Secret values are not imported. If your workflow includes steps with secret values, these will need to be reentered. This is true for imports into new workflow definitions and workflow definitions with existing published versions.

### • Roles for Signals

Some types of workflow steps make use of signals to allow users to provide input to the workflow midstream (e.g. provide approvals). This requires configuration of security roles that define who is allowed to provide this input. These security role values are not imported. You will need to set appropriate security roles on any workflow steps that use signals before saving. This is true for imports into new workflow definitions and workflow definitions with existing published versions.

This is done to support export of workflow definitions from one environment and import into another where the security role set likely would be different.

**Important:** If you're importing a copy of a workflow definition that already exists in Keyfactor Command and you want to save it as a separate copy, be sure to change the **Name** of the workflow before saving the imported workflow to avoid overwriting the existing version of the workflow.

### Workflow Versions

When you open a workflow definition for editing, you will see the version of the workflow shown at the upper left of the workflow workspace in a dropdown. By default, the current version will be shown.

Tip: The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature:

Workflow Definitions: Read

# Workflow Configuration

Use the editor to add or remove steps. Click on a step to edit the necessary properties.

Version: 7	~	E	XF	0	RT			IN	٨F	0	R	Т		SA	VE	V	VC	R	KF	LC	)W	1		F	U	BL	.IS	H								
Version: 7					-	-	-						-	-									-		-			-	-	_	-	_	_	_	-	-
Version: 6																																				
Version: 5																																				
Version: 4	10																																			
Version: 3																																				
Version: 2																																				
Version: 1																																				

Figure 182: Workflow Definition Versions: View Current Version

When you have the current, most recent, version of the workflow loaded, you will see several options in the button bar at the top of the workflow workspace (if you have appropriate permissions) and the Add/Edit Workflow Definition Dialog will be active. If you select an older version in the dropdown, only the Version, Export, and Close options will appear on the workflow workspace button bar and the Add/Edit Workflow Definition Dialog will be read only.

# Workflow Configuration

Use the editor to add or remove steps. Click on a step to edit the necessary properties.

Version: 4	1	E	X	P	DR	Т																
Version: 7	1																					
Version: 6	1.1																					
Version: 5																						
Version: 4	-																					
Version: 3																						
Version: 2																						
Version: 1																						

Figure 183: Workflow Definition Versions: View Previous Version

This option is designed to allow you to review previous versions of a workflow or export them as backups or to be re-imported to be used as a base for generating new workflows.

Refer to the following table for a list of the substitutable special text tokens that are available in the dropdown to customize workflow email messages.

Tip: In addition to these tokens, any data in the current data bucket can be referenced by entering an appropriate reference string. For example, to return the CSR for an enrollment request you can use \$(CSR). Refer to the *CurrentStateData* field in the response to the GET /Workflow/Instances/{instanceId} API method for information on all the data found in the current (as opposed to initial) data bucket (see GET Workflow Instances Instance ID in the *Keyfactor Web APIs Reference Guide*).

Table 13: Tokens for Workflow Definitions

Variable	Name	Request Type	Description
\$(approvalsignalcmnts)	Workflow	Certificate	The comment provided when a workflow

Variable	Name	Request Type	Description
	Approval or Denial Comment	Collection, Enrollment and Revoc- ation	request that requires approval is approved or denied.
\$(CA)	Issuing CA	Certificate Collection, Enrollment and Revoc- ation	A string containing the Issuing CA logical name and hostname.
\$(certid)	Request ID	Certificate Collection and Revoc- ation	The request ID for the certificate as stored in the Keyfactor Command database. This is not the same as the request ID issued by the CA.
\$(cmnt)	Revocation Comment	Revocation	The comment entered at revocation time to explain the revocation.
\$(code)	Revocation Reason	Revocation	The reason selected at revocation time to explain the revocation.
\$(cn)	Common Name	Certificate Collection and Revoc- ation	The certificate common name.
\$(dn)	Distinguished Name	Certificate Collection and Revoc- ation	The certificate distinguished name.
\$(effdate)	Revocation Effective Date	Revocation	Date on which the revocation becomes effective.
\$(issuerdn)	Issuer DN	Certificate Collection and Revoc- ation	The distinguished name of the issuer of the certificate.
\$(keysize)	Key Size	Certificate Collection and Revoc- ation	The key size of the certificate.

Variable	Name	Request Type	Description
\$(keytype)	Кеу Туре	Certificate Collection and Revoc- ation	The key type of the certificate.
\$(locations)	Certificate Store Loca- tions	Certificate Collection, Enrollment and Revoc- ation	The certificate store locations to which the certificate will be deployed following enroll- ment, for enrollment requests, or in which the certificate is found, for revocation requests.
\$(request:cn)	Requested Common Name	Enrollment	The common name contained in the certi- ficate request.
\$(request:dn)	Requested Distinguished Name	Enrollment	The distinguished name contained in the certificate request.
\$(request:keysize)	Request Key Size	Enrollment	The key size contained in the certificate request.
\$(request:keytype)	Request Key Type	Enrollment	The key type contained in the certificate request.
\$(requester)	Requester	Enrollment and Revoc- ation	The user account that requested the certi- ficate from the CA, in the form DOMAIN\username.
\$(requester:mail)	Requester's Email	Enrollment and Revoc- ation	The email address retrieved from Active Directory of the user account that requested the certificate from the CA, if present.
\$(requester:givenname)	Requester's First Name	Enrollment and Revoc- ation	The first name retrieved from Active Directory of the user account that requested the certificate from the CA, if present.
\$(requester:sn)	Requester's Last Name	Enrollment and Revoc- ation	The last name retrieved from Active Directory of the user account that requested the certificate from the CA, if present.

Variable	Name	Request Type	Description
\$(re- quester:displayname)	Requester's Display Name	Enrollment and Revoc- ation	The display name retrieved from Active Directory of the user account that requested the certificate from the CA, if present.
\$(reviewlink)	Review Link	Certificate Collection, Enrollment and Revoc- ation	Link pointing to the review page in the Management Portal for the workflow instance where the person responsible for providing signal input (e.g. approving the request) can go to review the request and provide the input.
			Note: This option is only useful in workflows that contain a step that requires signal input (e.g. requires approval).
\$(sans)	Subject Altern- ative Names	Enrollment	<ul> <li>Subject alternative name(s) contained in the certificate request. There are four possible sources for the SANs that appear here:</li> <li>For CSR enrollment, the original SANs included in the CSR.</li> <li>Any SANs added through the Keyfactor Command Management Portal. For CSR enrollment, these take the place of the SANs in the CSR if the ATTRIBUTESUBJECTALTNAME2 option is enabled on the CA. See <u>CSR Enrollment on page 131</u>.</li> <li>A SAN matching the CN added automatically during enrollment as a result of setting the RFC 2818 compliance flag in the CA configuration. See <u>Adding or Modifying a CA</u> <u>Record on page 330</u>. For PFX enrollment, the user has the option of editing this entry at</li> </ul>

Variable	Name	Request Type	Description
			<ul> <li>enrollment time; entry of something is required.</li> <li>A SAN matching the CN added automatically by the Keyfactor Command policy module on the CA if the Keyfactor Command RFC 2818 Policy Handler is enabled, if one was not included in the CSR or added manually. See Installing the Keyfactor CA Policy Module Handlers in the Keyfactor Command Server Installation Guide.</li> </ul>
\$(serial)	Serial Numer	Certificate Collection and Revoc- ation	Certificate serial number.
\$(subdate)	Submission Date	Enrollment and Revoc- ation	Date the workflow was initiated.
\$(template)	Template Name	Certificate Collection and Enroll- ment	The short name (often the name with no spaces) of the certificate template used to create the certificate request.
\$(thumbprint)	Thumbprint	Certificate Collection and Revoc- ation	Thumbprint of the certificate.
\$(metadata:Email- Contact)	Email-Contact	Certificate Collection, Enrollment and Revoc- ation	Example of a custom metadata field.

# Using the Workflow Definitions Search Feature

The search function allows you to query the database for information. The same query structure is used in multiple locations within the Keyfactor Command Management Portal.

When you first open the page, you will see the simple search option. To execute a search, select the field and comparison operators in the dropdowns and type something on which to search in the value field (if applicable). If you select an *is null* or *is not null* comparison operator, the value field will be grayed out. Click the **Search** button to execute the query.

Each query consists of three parts:

### Query Field

The available fields for querying vary depending on the area of the Management Portal in which the search is used. On this page, the queries can be done on the following built-in fields:

Display Name	Is Published
Complete or partial matches with the name of the workflow definition.	The workflow has been published yes/no.
	Workflow Type
Id	The type of workflow (enrollment or revocation).
The Keyfactor Command reference GUID for the	
workflow definition.	

### **Comparison Operator**

The query comparison operators vary depending on the type of field selected and the specific properties of the field. The list below shows the dropdown list comparison operators, as well as the equivalent query language syntax (in parentheses).

Most string fields (the vast majority of the built-in fields) support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Contains (-contains)
- Does not contain (-notcontains)

Most date and integer fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Is less than (-It)
- Is less than or equal to (-le)

### Most Boolean (true/false) fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)

- Starts with (-startswith)
- Ends with (-endswith)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is greater than (-gt)
- Is greater than or equal to (-ge)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)

## **Comparison Value**

The value you enter for comparison must match the field type. For example, integer fields only support numerical values. String fields support all alphanumeric characters. Boolean fields only support True or False. The value field is not case sensitive. Date fields support only properly formatted dates and will initially display as mm/dd/yyyy. You can choose to populate the date field by:

- Clicking in a date Value field to open a pop-up calendar to select a date that will populate the field.
- Clicking in a segment of the date format (i.e., mm/dd/yyyy) and entering a value. As you continue to type in any one segment, the cursor will keep moving onto the next segment.

The results that match your search criteria will be displayed in the results grid below the search selection options.

WORKHOW Definitions				
Configure workflows to customize the PKI lifecycle from	m start to finish.			
Field	Comparison	Value		
DisplayName 🗸	contains	✓ web server		SEARCH ADVANCED
ADD EDIT DELETE PUBLISH EXPOR		Key	Draft Version	Total: 4 REFRESH Published Version
Enroll Enterprise Web Server (Require Approval)	Enrolline	Primary Web Server	5	5
Enroll Web Server 71 2016 (PowerShell add SANs)	Enrollment	These results have been filtered to	3	3
Revoke Web Server 71 2003 (PowerShell Update Comment &	Require Approval) Revocation	include only workflow definitions that contain "web server" in the	3	2
Revoke Web Server 71 2016 (PowerShell Update Comment)	Revocation	display name.	2	2

### Workflow Definitions

Figure 184: Simple Workflow Definitions Search

The search results can be sorted by clicking on a column header in the results grid for several of the columns. Click the column header again to reverse the sort order. The grid columns can be arranged in any order desired by click-holding and dragging the header of the column you wish to move. The column widths may be adjusted by click-holding and dragging the line separating two column headers.

## **Advanced Searches**

On any search page you can click **Advanced** to the right of the Search button to display the advanced search options. Click **Simple** to close the advanced search options again.

### Multiple Criteria

Using the advanced search options, you can build a query based on multiple criteria using AND/OR logic. As with a simple search, you select a field and comparison operator in the drop-downs and then enter a comparison value, if applicable. Click **Insert** to add the search criteria to the query field below the selection fields. Use the selection fields to build multiple search criteria. Each time you click the insert button, an AND is added between the previous search criteria and the newly added one. You can change the AND to an OR if desired. You can use parentheses around portions of the query along with AND/OR to change the query meaning.

For example, for certificate searches:

(CN -contains "appsrvr" AND IssuedDate -ge "01/01/2022") OR (CN -contains "appsrvr" AND TemplateShortName -contains "web")

This query will return all the certificates issued on or after January 1, 2022 with the string appsrvr in the CN and also all certificates issued at any time with the string appsrvr in the CN using a template referencing web. When you have entered all the desired search criteria, click **Search** to execute the query. If you wish to clear the query field and start over, click the **Clear** button.

### 2.1.7.2 Workflow Instances

Whether you've chosen to create custom workflow definitions (see <u>Workflow Definitions on</u> page 218) or are relying on the built-in global workflow definitions, all certificate enrollments, renewals, and revocations go through workflow and create workflow instances. Certificate collection additions and removals only go through workflows if you create custom workflows for these actions, as there aren't built-in global workflows for these functions. The workflow instance is the combination of the certificate action and the workflow definition for that action as defined at the time that action took place.

Example: You have a custom enrollment workflow definition for the EnterpriseWebServer template. It contains a couple of steps including RequireApproval, which requires approval from at least two PKI admins before a certificate with this template may be issued. The workflow definition has been edited and published a few times and is now at version 3. John enrolls for a certificate using the Management Portal PFX Enrollment option and selects this template. When the enrollment completes, he receives a message indicating that the request is awaiting approval.
PFX Enrollment **9** 

# Enrollment In Process Awaiting 2 more approval(s) from approval roles



Figure 185: PFX Enrollment Complete for a Template Requiring Approval via Workflow

A workflow instance has now been created for his request. Users with appropriate permissions can view the instance in *Workflow Instances*.

Instance Review

Status Awaiting 2 more approval (s) from approval roles. Current Step  Current Data  Subject  CN=appsrvr13.keyexample.com,O=Key Example Unc,OU=HR,L=Independence,ST=OH,C=US  Awaiting 2 more approval roles.  CN=appsrvr13.keyexample.com,O=Key Example CN=appsrvr13.keyexample.com,O=Key	d	f817961c-71f3-497f-9537-5a3	319839a990
Current Step Require Approval Current Data Subject CN=appsrvr13.keyexample.com,O=Key Example Unc,OU=HR,L=Independence,ST=OH,C=US  Parsed Parsed Key Length 2048 Key Type RSA CSR CSR CSR CSR CSR CD C C D C D D C D D D D D D D D D D D	Title	KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is enro	lling for a certificate with CN=appsrvr13.keyexample.com.
Current Data Subject CN=appsrvr13.keyexample.com,O=Key Example \\nc,OU=HR,L=Independence,ST=OH,C=US CSR CSR CSR CN=appsrvr13.keyexample.com,O=Key Example \\nc,OU=HR,L=Independence,ST=OH,C=US CN=appsrvr13.keyexample.com,O=Key Example CN=appsrvr14.com	Status	Awaiting 2 more approval(s)	from approval roles.
Subject         CN=appsrvr13.keyexample.com,O=Key Example \lnc,OU=HR,L=Independence,ST=OH,C=US           Image: CSR         Image: CR           CSR         CN=appsrvr13.keyexample.com,O=Key Example           Image: CR         Image: CR           Image: CR         Image: CR           Image: CR         C           Imag	Current Step	Require Approval	
Studject         \Inc,OU=HR,L=Independence,ST=OH,C=US           Image: Raw         Image: Raw           Image: Parsed         Image: Raw           Key Length         2048           Key Type         RSA           C         US           ST         OH           L         Independence	Current Data		
CSR Parsed Key Length 2048 Key Type RSA C US ST OH L Independence	Subject		
CSR Key Length 2048 Key Type RSA C US ST OH L Independence		1 Raw	
Key Type         RSA           C         US           ST         OH           L         Independence		Parsed	
CSR         C         US           ST         OH           L         Independence		Key Length	2048
ST OH L Independence		Key Type	RSA
L Independence	CSR	С	US
		ST	OH
OU HR		L	Independence
		OU	HR
O Key Example ,Inc		0	Key Example ,Inc
CN appsrvr13.keyexample.com		CN	appsrvr13.keyexample.com
	AdditionalAttributes		

Figure 186: View Workflow Instance for a PFX Enrollment

Users with permissions to approve the request can do so through their *My Workflows* page and the *Assigned to Me* tab (see <u>My Workflows on page 301</u>).

After John completes his enrollment and before it is approved, an administrator makes a change to the workflow for the EnterpriseWebServer template and publishes the new version. The current workflow is now at version 4. However, John's request remains outstanding and valid with version 3 of the workflow. Any change made for version 4 of the template will not be reflected in John's request.

The only circumstance under which John's request might complete using version 4 of the workflow definition would be:

- If the administrator observed the suspended workflow (suspended because it is awaiting approvals), knew there was a new version of the workflow, and pro-actively restarted the workflow instance. A workflow instance restarted from a suspended state will always restart (from the beginning) with the currently active version of the workflow definition.
- If the administrator observed the suspended workflow, stopped the workflow knowing it should not be allowed to complete with the workflow definition it was submitted with, made

 $\bigcirc$ 

×

a further update to the workflow definition, and then restarted the workflow with the newly updated version of the workflow definition. One common reason to stop and restart rather than just restarting would be to allow time to make changes to the workflow.

• If the original request failed for some reason (e.g. the CA was not responding when the final approval was received and the request was submitted to the CA) and the administrator chose to restart the failed request with the currently active version of the workflow definition (the default) rather than the original version of the workflow after resolving the reason for the failure.

#### Workflow Instances®

Q

leld	Comparison			Value			
DefinitionId V	is equal to		~			SEARCH AD	VANCED
VIEW VIEW DEFINITION STOP RESTART D	ELETE						Total: 24 REFRE
Instance Title	Definition	Definition	Definition Type	Start Date	Status	Status Message	Current Step
KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=ap	Enroll Enterprise Web Ser	6	Enrollment	8/11/2022, 5:44:56 PM	Suspended	Awaiting 2 more approval(s) from ap	Require Approval
KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=ap	Enroll Enterprise Web Ser	5	Enrollment	8/11/2022, 5:39:57 PM	Suspended	Awaiting 1 more approval(s) from ap	Require Approval
KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=we	Enroll Web Server 71 201	4	Enrollment	8/11/2022, 5:39:18 PM	Complete	Issued. The private key was success	Keyfactor-Enroll
KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=ap	Enroll 71 2003 Web Server	2	Enrollment	8/11/2022, 11:55:28 AM	Suspended	Awaiting 1 more approval(s) from ap	Require Approval
KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=ap	Enroll 71 2003 Web Server	1	Enrollment	8/11/2022, 11:39:26 AM	Canceled for	Canceled for restart.	Require Approva
KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=we	Enroll Web Server 71 201	4	Enrollment	8/10/2022, 2:18:58 PM	Failed	Step 'Run PowerShell' failed: Unreco	Run PowerShell
KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=we	Enroll Web Server 71 201	3	Enrollment	8/10/2022, 2:06:40 PM	Failed	Step 'Run PowerShell' failed: Unreco	Run PowerShell
KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=we	Enroll Web Server 71 201	3	Enrollment	8/10/2022, 2:02:23 PM	Complete	Issued. The private key was success	Keyfactor-Enroll
KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=sa	Enroll Web Server 71 201	3	Enrollment	8/10/2022, 1:58:52 PM	Complete	Issued. The private key was success	Keyfactor-Enroll
KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=ap	Enroll Enterprise Web Ser	5	Enrollment	8/9/2022, 6:30:03 PM	Failed	Step 'Require Approval' failed: The u	Require Approva
KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=ap	Enroll Enterprise Web Ser	5	Enrollment	8/9/2022, 6:28:58 PM	Failed	Step 'Require Approval' failed: Unabl	Require Approval
KEYEXAMPLE\mjones is enrolling for a certificate with CN=w	Global Enrollment Workfl	1	Enrollment	8/9/2022, 12:25:13 PM	Complete	Taken Under Submission. The certifi	Keyfactor-Enroll
KEYEXAMPLE\mjones is revoking certificate with CN=appsrv	Revoke Web Server 71 20	2	Revocation	8/9/2022, 12:03:20 PM	Complete	Revoked	Keyfactor-Revoke
KEYEXAMPLE\mjones is enrolling for a certificate with CN=a	Enroll Enterprise Web Ser	5	Enrollment	8/9/2022, 12:00:12 PM	Suspended	Awaiting 1 more approval(s) from ap	Require Approva
KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=ap	Enroll Enterprise Web Ser	5	Enrollment	8/8/2022, 6:04:35 PM	Complete	Issued. The template was not set up	Keyfactor-Enroll
KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=ap	Enroll Enterprise Web Ser	5	Enrollment	8/8/2022, 4:44:09 PM	Complete	Issued. The private key was success	Keyfactor-Enroll
KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=ap	Enroll Enterprise Web Ser	5	Enrollment	8/8/2022, 4:42:29 PM	Failed	Post-process failed: The certificate r	Keyfactor-Enroll
KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=we	Enroll Enterprise Web Ser	5	Enrollment	8/8/2022, 4:34:39 PM	Suspended	Awaiting 1 more approval(s) from ap	Require Approva
KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=we	Enroll Enterprise Web Ser	4	Enrollment	8/8/2022, 4:32:38 PM	Failed	Post-process failed: The certificate r	Keyfactor-Enroll

Figure 187: Workflow Instances

Tip: Click the help icon (2) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* to this section.
You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the Log Out button. From here you can choose to open either the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* at the home page or the *Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility*.

### Workflow Instances Operations

A workflow instance is created for *every* certificate enrollment, renewal, or revocation request you make through the Keyfactor Command Management Portal. The addition and removal of certificates from certificate collections can be configured to flow through workflow as well, but these create workflow instances only if configured. If a given request is made using a workflow definition (see

<u>Workflow Definitions on page 218</u>) that has been configured with steps to require approvals for the request, run a PowerShell script, or make an API request as part of the request flow, you may find yourself on the Workflow Instances page needing to manage the instances.

Workflow instance operations include:

- Viewing a workflow instance to review details of the instance
- Viewing the workflow definition as configured for the particular workflow instance to understand the configuration at the time the instance was initiated
- Stopping a workflow instance
- Restarting a workflow instance after correcting a failure (e.g. the CA was not responding on an enrollment) or to introduce a different workflow definition
- Deleting workflow instances to clean house

## Viewing a Workflow Instance

Tip: The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature: Workflow Instances: *Read - All* 

To view a workflow instance:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Workflow > Workflow Instances*.
- 2. On the Workflow Instances page, double-click or click **View** from either the top or right click menu.
- 3. The Instance Review dialog includes the following information:.

### Instance Section

• Id

A GUID indicating the Keyfactor Command reference ID for the instance.

• Title

A description for the action taking place in the step. For example:

"KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=appsrvr12.keyexample.com."

Or:

"KEYEXAMPLE\mjones is revoking certificate with CN=appsrvr14.keyexample.com."

• Status

The current status message of the workflow instance.

For example, for an enrollment that succeeded, the status message might be:

Issued. The private key was successfully retained.

For a workflow suspended and awaiting approval, the status message might be:

Awaiting 2 more approval(s) from approval roles.

For an enrollment that could not be submitted because a regular expression rule was not met, the status message might be something like:

Pre-process failed: Invalid ST provided: Value must be one of California, Washington, Texas, New York, Illinois or Ohio.

For an enrollment that failed due to rejection by the CA, the status message might be:

The certificate request failed with the reason '[CA reason]'

A workflow that failed at a PowerShell step might include the PowerShell error in the status message:

#### Current Step

The display name defined for the workflow instance step at which the instance has paused or stopped. For a successfully completed enrollment or revocation workflow, this will be either *Keyfactor-Revoke* or *Keyfactor-Enroll*. For a suspended workflow, this will be the custom step that is awaiting user input to continue the workflow. For a failed workflow, this will be the step at which the workflow failed.

# Workflow Signal Review

Review and send a workflow signal.

d	d153063e-3753-42f8-af30-a9b2a9e7bd75
Title	KEYEXAMPLEysmith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=appsrvr14.keyexample.com.
Status	Awaiting 1 more approval(s) from approval roles.
Current Step	Require Approval

Figure 188: Workflow Instance Review

#### **Current Data Section**

The data included in this section will vary depending on the request type, the status of the request, and the configuration of the workflow.

#### Enrollment

For an enrollment, this section may include:

• Subject

The distinguished name of the certificate.

CSR:Raw

The unparsed version of the certificate signing request generated for the certificate request.

CSR: Parsed

The parsed version of the certificate signing request generated for the certificate request. The CSR may include:

° Key Length

The desired key size for the certificate.

° Key Type

The desired key encryption for the certificate.

• C

The country (two characters) of the certificate.

• ST

The state or province of the certificate.

° L

The city or locality of the certificate.

° OU

The organizational unit of the certificate.

° 0

The organization of the certificate.

° E

The email address of the certificate.

° CN

The common name of the certificate.

° DNS Name

A SAN value containing a DNS name.

° IP Address

A SAN value containing an IP v4 or IP v6 address.

° RFC822 Name

A SAN value containing an email address.

• Other name:Principal

A SAN value containing a user principal name (UPN).

• Additional Attributes

Values for any custom enrollment fields set on the certificate template to supply custom request attributes to the CA during the enrollment process.

• CA Certificate

The certificate information returned from the CA for the certificate that is being requested, including:

° CA Certificate ID

The ID assigned to the certificate by the CA.

• CA Request ID

The ID assigned to the certificate request by the CA.

° Status

The numeric status for the certificate as returned by the CA.

• Certificate Template

The certificate template used to issue the certificate.

Revocation Date

The revocation date for the certificate as returned by the CA, if applicable (generally not for newly enrolled certificates).

• Revocation Reason

The revocation reason for the certificate as returned by the CA, if applicable (generally not for newly enrolled certificates).

° Archived Key

A flag indicating whether the certificate is configured for key archival on the CA (true) or not (false).

**Note:** This field is populated only after the certificate has been issued by the CA.

• CA Certificate Data: Raw

5

The certificate as returned by the CA in base-64 encoded binary format.

- CA Certificate Data: Parsed
  - ° Issued DN

The distinguished name of the certificate.

° Issuer DN

The distinguished name of the issuer.

° Thumbprint

The thumbprint of the certificate.

° Not After

The date, in UTC, on which the certificate expires.

° Not Before

The date, in UTC, on which the certificate was issued by the certificate authority.

• Metadata

The metadata fields populated for the certificate.

• CA Certificate Request

The certificate request information returned from the CA for the certificate that is being requested, including:

° CA Request ID

The ID assigned to the certificate request by the CA.

° CSR

The certificate signing request for the certificate request as returned by the CA.

° Status

The status for the certificate as returned by the CA.

• Requester Name

The requester name on the certificate request as returned by the CA.

**Note:** This field is populated only if the certificate request fails at the CA level or requires manager approval at the CA level.

• Certificate Authority

The certificate authority that will be used to enroll against in *hostname\logical name* format.

Custom Name

A custom friendly name for the certificate, if entered at enrollment.

• Disposition Message

A message about the certificate request.

**Note:** This field is populated only after the certificate request has been submitted to the CA.

• Format

The desired output format for the certificate. A value of STORE indicates that the certificate is intended to be delivered into one or more certificate stores.

Include Chain

A flag indicating whether to include the certificate chain in the enrollment response (true) or not (false).

• Initiating User Name

The name of the user who initiated the workflow in DOMAIN\username format.

Is PFX

A flag indicating whether the certificate enrollment type that initiated the workflow instance was PFX (true) or CSR (false).

Issuer DN

The distinguished name of the issuer.

Key Retention

A flag indicating whether the private key for the certificate resulting from the enrollment will be retained in Keyfactor Command (true) or not (false).

• Key Status

A numeric value indicating the status of the private key retention for the certificate within Keyfactor Command. Possible values are:

- $^{\circ}$  0–Unknown
- ° 1-Saved
- 2-Expected
- ° 3-NoRetention
- 4-Failure
- 5—Temporary
- Keyfactor Id

The Keyfactor Command reference ID for the certificate.

• Management Job Time

The schedule for the management job to add the certificate to any certificate store(s).

• Metadata

Values for the metadata fields that will be associated with the certificate once it is in Keyfactor Command.

• PFX Password Secret Instance Id

The Keyfactor Command reference ID for the PFX password used to secure the PFX file on download.

• Private Key Converter

An internally used Keyfactor Command field.

- Renewal Certificate
  - ° Certificate Id

The Keyfactor Command reference ID of the certificate this certificate replaces on a renewal.

• Renewal Certificate Data: Raw

The certificate that this certificate replaces on a renewal as returned by the CA in base-64 encoded binary format.

• Renewal Certificate Data: Parsed

The certificate details for the certificate that this certificate replaces on a renewal, including:

° Issued DN

The distinguished name of the certificate.

 $^{\circ}$  Issuer DN

The distinguished name of the issuer.

° Thumbprint

The thumbprint of the certificate.

• Not After

The date, in UTC, on which the certificate expires.

• Not Before

The date, in UTC, on which the certificate was issued by the certificate authority.

° Metadata

The metadata fields populated for the certificate.

• SANs: Type

The subject alternate names defined for the certificate. Possible types that can be entered within Keyfactor Command are DNS Name, IPv4 Address, IPv6 Address, User Principal Name, and Email. Within each type is a list of entries for that type shown with a key name of the entry number and the actual value. For example, if you had two DNS SANs, the DNS Name section would look something like:

Entry 1: myfirstsan.keyexample.com Entry 2: mysecondsan.keyexample.com

• Serial Number

The serial number of the certificate.

Stores

The certificate stores to which the certificate should be distributed, if applicable.

• Template

The template that was used when requesting the certificate.

• Thumbprint

The thumbprint of the certificate.

• (Custom)

Optional user-generated custom fields returning response data from PowerShell scripts or REST requests. These will be sorted alphabetically in among the other fields on the page.

#### Revocation

For a revocation, this section may include:

• Certificate Authority

The certificate authority that that issued the certificate.

• Certificate Id

The Keyfactor Command reference ID for the certificate being revoked.

• Comment

A freeform reason or comment to explain why the certificate is being revoked.

• Delegate

A flag indicating whether delegation was enabled for the certificate authority that issued the certificate at the time revocation was requested (true) or not (false). For more information, see Authorization Methods Tab on page 341.

• Effective Date

The date and time when the certificate will be revoked.

• Initiating User Name

The name of the user who initiated the workflow in DOMAIN\\username format.

• Operation Start

The time at which the revocation workflow was initiated.

RevokeCode

The specific reason that the certificate is being revoked. Possible values are:

- -1-Remove from Hold
- 0-Unspecified
- 1-Key Compromised
- 2-CA Compromised
- ° 3-Affiliation Changed
- 4-Superseded
- 5-Cessation of Operation
- ° 6-Certificate Hold
- 7—Remove from CRL. Only valid in the case that a cert is already on a CRL in a manner that it can be removed, such as Certificate Hold.
- Serial Number

The serial number of the certificate being revoked.

• Thumbprint

The thumbprint of the certificate being revoked.

• (Custom)

Optional user-generated custom fields returning response data from PowerShell scripts or REST requests. These will be sorted alphabetically in among the other fields on the page.

## Certificate Entered Collection and Certificate Left Collection

For a certificate that entered or left a certificate collection, this section generally includes:

• Certificate Id

The Keyfactor Command reference ID for the certificate added to or removed from the certificate collection.

• Initiating User Name

The name of the user who initiated the workflow-generally *Timer Service* in this case.

Definition		
Name		-
Custom Enrollment Workflow for Enterprise Web Server	(2016)	
Description		
(2016) template and send notifications.		
Type Enrollment		
Enrollment	~	
Enrollment Templates		templates app
Enrollment	witho because name d	ut a domain nar they have a frie efined in Keyfao
Enrollment Templates Enterprise Web Primary Web Server	witho because name d Comm	ut a domain nar they have a frie efined in Keyfac and. The name t
Enrollment Templates Enterprise Web Primary Web Server Primary Web Server for Manager Approvals	witho because name d Comm	ut a domain nar they have a frie efined in Keyfao
Enrollment Templates Enterprise Web Primary Web Server Primary Web Server for Manager Approvals keyexample.com\Enterprise Web Server (2016) - RA	witho because name d Comm	ut a domain nar they have a frie efined in Keyfac and. The name t
Enrollment Templates Enterprise Web Primary Web Server Primary Web Server for Manager Approvals keyexample.com\Enterprise Web Server (2016) - RA keyexample.com\Enterprise Web Server - ECC 384	witho because name d Comm	ut a domain nar they have a frie efined in Keyfac and. The name t

Figure 189: View a Workflow Instance

4. Click **Close** to close the viewer.

## Viewing a Workflow Instance Definition

Tip: The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature:
 Workflow Instances: *Read - All*

Workflow Definitions: *Read* 

The workflow definition as it existed at the time a particular workflow instance was generated may not necessarily match the current workflow definition. Using the Workflow Definition option on the Workflow Instances page, you can view the workflow definition for the selected instance as it was at the time the instance was initiated using the workflow workspace.

To view a workflow instance definition:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Workflow > Workflow Instances*.
- 2. On the Workflow Instances page, select a workflow instance and click **View Definition** from either the top or right-click menu.
- 3. A read-only copy of the workflow definition at the time the instance was initiated will open in the workflow definition workspace. For information about using the workflow definition workspace, see Adding or Modifying a Workflow Definition on page 223.

### Stopping a Workflow Instance

If a workflow instance has been initiated in error or with a workflow definition that is not configured correctly, you have the option to stop the workflow instance.

Tip: The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature:
 Workflow Instances: *Read - All* Workflow Instances: *Manage*

To stop a workflow instance:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Workflow > Workflow Instances*.
- 2. On the Workflow Instances page, select a workflow instance and click **Stop** from either the top or right-click menu.
- 3. On the Confirm Operation alert, click **OK** to confirm or **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

**Note**: Only workflow instances with a Status of *Suspended* can be stopped.

### **Restarting a Workflow Instance**

If a workflow instance has failed or been stopped to correct an issue, you may restart it to reinitialize the request after correcting whatever issue caused the failure (e.g. a PowerShell script failed or a

CA was not responding on enrollment). You may also choose to use restart if a workflow instance was initiated with a workflow definition that had an incorrect definition that can easily be corrected—for example, the definition requires approval from just one user and that user is no longer available. In this case, you can update the definition, republish it, and then restart the workflow with the latest published version.

**Tip:** The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature: Workflow Instances: *Read - All* 

Workflow Instances: *Head* - A Workflow Instances: *Manage* Workflow Definitions: *Read* 

When you restart a workflow instance, it starts over from the beginning, not from the failure point.

To restart a workflow instance:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Workflow > Workflow Instances*.
- 2. On the Workflow Instances page, select a workflow instance and click **Restart** from either the top or right-click menu.
- 3. On the Confirm Operation alert, click **OK** to confirm or **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

**Note**: Only workflow instances with a Status of *Failed* or *Suspended* can be restarted.

After restarting a workflow instance, you can view any differences between the original instance and the newly restarted instance by looking at the audit log record (see <u>Audit Log Operations on</u> <u>page 657</u>) for the workflow instance restart. The Related Entries in the audit log record do not include the original workflow instance that failed since restarting a workflow instance generates a new workflow instance.

• **Tip:** If user John Smith restarts a workflow instance that was originally started by user Martha Jones, the audit log message for this will look something like:

"The user 'KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith' restarted workflow instance, 'KEYEXAMPLE\mjones is enrolling for a certificate with CN=appsrvr12.keyexample.com.'"

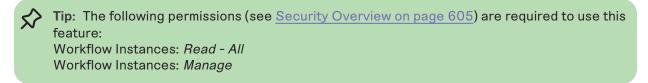
In a scenario like this, the user listed at the top of the audit log details will be the user who restarted the instance, not the user who originally started the request.

Operation:		Restarted	
lime:		8/8/2022 4:34:39 PM	
Jser:		KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith	
Category:		Workflow Instance	
/alid:		0	
-) Before Changes	Enilod	Workflow Instance F	
Status: Current Step Display	Failed Keyfactor-Enroll	Status: Current Step Display	Running Start-NOOP
Name:	Reylactor-Enroll	Name:	3674001
Current Step Unique Name:	KeyfactorEnroll	Current Step Unique Name:	StartNOOP
Can Receive Signals:	False	Can Receive Signals:	True
-) Definition		Definition	
Definition Display Name:	Enroll Enterprise Web Server (Require Approval)	Definition Display Name:	Enroll Enterprise Web Server (Require Approval)
Version:	4	Version:	5
	Enrol	Definition Workflow	Enrollment

Figure 190: View an Audit Log Entry for a Restarted Workflow Instance

## Deleting a Workflow Instance

If a workflow instance has failed, you may wish to remove the failed instance from the grid.



To delete a workflow instance:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Workflow > Workflow Instances*.
- 2. On the Workflow Instances page, select a workflow instance and click **Delete** from either the top or right-click menu.
- 3. On the Confirm Operation alert, click **OK** to confirm or **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

An audit log entry is created when you delete a workflow instance (see <u>Audit Log on page 652</u>). Instances deleted as the result of system action (e.g. purging old records) are not audited.

### Using the Workflow Instances Search Feature

The search function allows you to query the database for information. The same query structure is used in multiple locations within the Keyfactor Command Management Portal.

When you first open the page, you will see the simple search option. To execute a search, select the field and comparison operators in the dropdowns and type something on which to search in the value field (if applicable). If you select an *is null* or *is not null* comparison operator, the value field will be grayed out. Click the **Search** button to execute the query.

Each query consists of three parts:

### **Query Field**

The available fields for querying vary depending on the area of the Management Portal in which the search is used. On this page, the queries can be done on the following built-in fields:

#### DefinitionId

The Keyfactor Command reference GUID for the workflow *definition*.

#### ld

The Keyfactor Command reference GUID for the workflow *instance*.

#### Initiating User Name

Complete or partial matches with the name of the user who initiated the workflow instance in domain\username format.

#### Last Modified

The date and time on which an initiated instance was last updated. The instance is updated each time a step in the workflow is completed, when signals are received for a step that accepts signals (e.g. a requires approval step), or when an instance is stopped or restarted.

#### Start Date

The date and time when an instance was initiated.

#### Status

Status matches or doesn't match the selected value—Unknown, Running, Suspended, Failed, Complete, Rejected, CanceledforRestart

#### Title

Complete or partial matches with the description for the action taking place in the workflow instance step. The values in the title will vary and generally include the user initiating the request and the CN of the certificate or certificate request involved.

#### Workflow Type

The type of workflow (enrollment or revocation).

# **Comparison Operator**

The query comparison operators vary depending on the type of field selected and the specific properties of the field. The list below shows the dropdown list comparison operators, as well as the equivalent query language syntax (in parentheses).

Most string fields (the vast majority of the built-in fields) support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Contains (-contains)
- Does not contain (-notcontains)
- Most date and integer fields support:
- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Is less than (-It)
- Is less than or equal to (-le)

Most Boolean (true/false) fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)

- Starts with (-startswith)
- Ends with (-endswith)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is greater than (-gt)
- Is greater than or equal to (-ge)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)

## **Comparison Value**

The value you enter for comparison must match the field type. For example, integer fields only support numerical values. String fields support all alphanumeric characters. Boolean fields only support True or False. The value field is not case sensitive. Date fields support only properly formatted dates and will initially display as mm/dd/yyyy. You can choose to populate the date field by:

- Clicking in a date Value field to open a pop-up calendar to select a date that will populate the field.
- Clicking in a segment of the date format (i.e., mm/dd/yyyy) and entering a value. As you continue to type in any one segment, the cursor will keep moving onto the next segment.

The results that match your search criteria will be displayed in the results grid below the search selection options.

### Workflow Instances®

Field	Comparison		Value				
Title 👻	starts with		• KEYEXAMP	LE\jsmith is enr	olling	SEARCH ADVAN	ICED
VIEW VIEW DEFINITION STOP RESTART	DELETE					To	otal: 9 REFRESH
Instance Title	Definition	Definition	Definition Type	Start Date	Status	Status Message	Current Step
KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=appsr	Enroll Enterprise Web Server	5	Enrollment	8/8/2022,	Suspended	Awaiting 1 more approval(s) f	Require Approval
KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=appsr	Enroll Enterprise Web Server	5	Enrollment	8/8/2022,	Failed	Post-process failed: The cert	Keyfactor-Enroll
KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=websr	v Enroll Enterprise Web Server	5	Enrollment	8/8/2022,	Suspended	Awaiting 1 more approval(s) f	Require Approval
KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=websr	v Enroll Enterprise Web Server	4	Enrollment	8/8/2022,	Failed	Post-process failed: The cert	Keyfactor-Enroll
KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=appsr	Enroll Enterprise Web Server	4	Enrollment	8/8/2022,	Complete	Issued. The private key was	Keyfactor-Enroll
KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=websr	v Enroll Enterprise Web Server	4	Enrollment	8/8/2022,	Complete	Issued. The private key was	Keyfactor-Enroll
KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=websr	v Enroll Enterprise Web Server	3	Enrollment	8/8/2022,	Canceled for Rest	Canceled for restart.	Require Approval
KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=appsrv	Enroll Enterprise Web Server	3	Enrollment	8/8/2022,	Complete	Issued. The private key was	Keyfactor-Enroll

#### Figure 191: Simple Workflow Instance Search

The search results can be sorted by clicking on a column header in the results grid for several of the columns. Click the column header again to reverse the sort order. The grid columns can be arranged in any order desired by click-holding and dragging the header of the column you wish to move. The column widths may be adjusted by click-holding and dragging the line separating two column headers.

#### **Advanced Searches**

On any search page you can click **Advanced** to the right of the Search button to display the advanced search options. Click **Simple** to close the advanced search options again.

#### **Multiple Criteria**

Using the advanced search options, you can build a query based on multiple criteria using AND/OR logic. As with a simple search, you select a field and comparison operator in the drop-downs and then enter a comparison value, if applicable. Click **Insert** to add the search criteria to the query field below the selection fields. Use the selection fields to build multiple search criteria. Each time you click the insert button, an AND is added between the previous search criteria and the newly added one. You can change the AND to an OR if desired. You can use parentheses around portions of the query along with AND/OR to change the query meaning.

For example, for certificate searches:

```
(CN -contains "appsrvr" AND IssuedDate -ge "01/01/2022") OR (CN -contains "appsrvr" AND
TemplateShortName -contains "web")
```

This query will return all the certificates issued on or after January 1, 2022 with the string appsrvr in the CN and also all certificates issued at any time with the string appsrvr in the CN using a template referencing web. When you have entered all the desired search criteria, click **Search** to execute the query. If you wish to clear the query field and start over, click the **Clear** button.

### 2.1.7.3 My Workflows

When a workflow is initiated by a certificate enrollment, renewal, revocation request, or automated task (for workflows of types Certificate Entered Collection and Certificate left Collection), that workflow instance may appear in as many as two places:

- If the workflow definition for the instance requires signal input (e.g. approval), every Keyfactor Command user who holds a security role that has been defined in the workflow definition as allowed to send signals to the workflow (see <u>Workflow Definitions on page 218</u>) will see that instance appear on the *Assigned to Me* tab of the My Workflows page. The users can provide signal input (e.g. approve or deny the request) from here. The workflow does not necessarily need to receive signal input from all these users, depending on how many users with this role there are and how many users were required to provide signal input in the workflow definition. Once the workflow instance is complete, it disappears from the *Assigned to Me* tab for all users.
- The user who initiated the workflow (e.g. by beginning a certificate enrollment or revoking a certificate) will see that instance appear on the *Created by Me* tab of the My Workflows page. When the workflow instance is complete, it will still appear on the *Created by Me* tab and be searchable.

**Tip:** The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature:

Workflow Instances: *Read - All* OR Workflow Instances: *Read - Assigned To Me* OR Workflow Instances: *Read - Started By Me* 

Users with only *Read - Started By Me* or *Read - Assigned To Me* will only be able to see the *Created by Me* or *Assigned to Me* tab, respectively. A user with either both *Read - Started By Me* and *Read - Assigned To Me* or *Read - All* will be able to see both tabs.

**Example:** The enrollment workflow definition for the *EnterpriseWebServer* template requires two approvals from users with the *Enrollment Approvers* security role. There are five users with this role: Anne, Charles, John, Mary, and Sam. Martha enrolls for a certificate using the Keyfactor Command Management Portal PFX Enrollment method and the *EnterpriseWebServer* template.

Assigned to Me Created by Me	2				
Field DefinitionId	Comparison V Is equal to		Value	awaiting one m	ollment request is ore approval at the his viewing.
REVIEW					Total: 3 REFRE
Instance Title		Definition Type	Start Date Start	s Message	Current Step
KEYEXAMPLE\mjones is revoking certif	icate with CN=appsrvr03.keyexample.com.	Revocation	8/9/2022, 12:03:20 PM Await	ing 1 more approval(s) from approval roles.	Require Approval Step One
KEYEXAMPLE\mjones is enrolling for a	certificate with CN=appsrvr06.keyexample.com.	Enrollment	8/9/2022, 12:00:12 PM Await	ing 1 more approval(s) from approval roles.	Require Approval
	ertificate with CN=websrvr27.keyexample.com.	Enrollment	8/8/2022, 4:34:39 PM Awatt	ing 1 more approval(s) from approval roles.	Require Approval

Figure 192: Workflows Assigned to Mary

- The new workflow instance appears on the *Assigned to Me* tab of all users with the *Enrollment Approvers* role and on Martha's *Created by Me* tab. Approvers Mary and John approve the instance on their respective *Assigned to Me* tab and the certificate is issued. The workflow instance disappears from the *Assigned to Me* tab for all users. It's still visible on the main *Workflow Instances* page and on Martha's *Created by Me* tab as a completed instance.
- Note: A locking conflict may occur if two (or more) users attempt to provide input to a workflow instance (e.g. approve a request) at exactly the same time. If this happens, input from only one of the users will be reflected in the Management Portal, and the workflow instance will not be moved along to the next step if it should have been with input from the two users. The other input is still accepted, however, and there is a scheduled task that runs daily and attempts to continue all suspended workflows that may be eligible to continue but have not done so due to locking conflicts.

Tip: Click the help icon (2) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* to this section.
You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the Log Out button. From here you can choose to open either the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* at the home page or the *Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility*.

### Workflows Assigned to Me Operations

Only workflow instances that are in a Suspended state and that the current user has permissions to submit signals for (e.g. approve or deny) appear on the Assigned to Me tab of the My Workflows page. Once the user submits a signal to a workflow instance on this page, it is removed from the page.

**Note:** If a workflow instance is initiated for a workflow definition that has more than one step requiring input (signals), a user can only provide that input (e.g. approve or deny a require approval request) at the step in the workflow instance where the workflow instance was suspended pending input. The user cannot jump ahead and provide input for future steps in the workflow that have not yet occurred.

• **Tip:** The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature:

Workflow Instances: *Read - Assigned to Me* Or: Workflow Instances: *Read - All* 

To review a workflow instance and potentially submit a signal for it:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Workflow > My Workflows*.
- 2. On the Assigned to Me tab of the My Workflows page, double-click or click **Review** from either the top or right click menu.
- 3. On the Workflow Signal Review page, review the information in the instance before submitting a signal for the request. Information on the review page includes:

#### **Instance Section**

- Id
  - A GUID indicating the Keyfactor Command reference ID for the instance.
- Title

A description for the action taking place in the step. For example:

"KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=appsrvr12.keyexample.com."

Or:

"KEYEXAMPLE\mjones is revoking certificate with CN=appsrvr14.keyexample.com."

• Status

The current status message of the workflow instance.

For a workflow suspended and awaiting approval, the status message might be:

Awaiting 2 more approval(s) from approval roles.

#### Current Step

The display name defined for the workflow instance step at which the instance has paused. For a suspended workflow, this will be the custom step that is awaiting user input to continue the workflow.

### Workflow Signal Review

Review and send a workflow signal.

Instance

•	ld	d153063e-3753-42f8-af30-a9b2a9e7bd75
	Title	KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=appsrvr14.keyexample.com.
	Status	Awaiting 1 more approval(s) from approval roles.
	Current Step	Require Approval

Figure 193: Workflow Instance Review

#### **Current Data Section**

The data included in this section will vary depending on the request type and the configuration of the workflow.

#### Enrollment

For an enrollment, this section may include:

Subject

The distinguished name of the certificate.

• CSR:Raw

The unparsed version of the certificate signing request generated for the certificate request.

• CSR: Parsed

The parsed version of the certificate signing request generated for the certificate request. The CSR may include:

° Key Length

The desired key size for the certificate.

° Key Type

The desired key encryption for the certificate.

° C

The country (two characters) of the certificate.

° ST

The state or province of the certificate.

° L

The city or locality of the certificate.

° OU

The organizational unit of the certificate.

• O

The organization of the certificate.

°E

The email address of the certificate.

° CN

The common name of the certificate.

° DNS Name

A SAN value containing a DNS name.

° IP Address

A SAN value containing an IP v4 or IP v6 address.

• RFC822 Name

A SAN value containing an email address.

- Other name:Principal A SAN value containing a user principal name (UPN).
- Additional Attributes

Values for any custom enrollment fields set on the certificate template to supply custom request attributes to the CA during the enrollment process.

• Certificate Authority

The certificate authority that will be used to enroll against in *hostname\logical name* format.

Custom Name

A custom friendly name for the certificate, if entered at enrollment.

• Format

The desired output format for the certificate. A value of STORE indicates that the certificate is intended to be delivered into one or more certificate stores.

Include Chain

A flag indicating whether to include the certificate chain in the enrollment response (true) or not (false).

• Initiating User Name

The name of the user who initiated the workflow in DOMAIN\username format.

• Is PFX

A flag indicating whether the certificate enrollment type that initiated the workflow instance was PFX (true) or CSR (false).

• Key Retention

A flag indicating whether the private key for the certificate resulting from the enrollment will be retained in Keyfactor Command (true) or not (false).

• Management Job Time

The schedule for the management job to add the certificate to any certificate store(s).

• Metadata

Values for the metadata fields that will be associated with the certificate once it is in Keyfactor Command.

• PFX Password Secret Instance Id

The Keyfactor Command reference ID for the PFX password used to secure the PFX file on download.

• Renewal Certificate

• Certificate Id

The Keyfactor Command reference ID of the certificate this certificate replaces on a renewal.

• Renewal Certificate Data: Raw

The certificate that this certificate replaces on a renewal as returned by the CA in base-64 encoded binary format.

• Renewal Certificate Data: Parsed

The certificate details for the certificate that this certificate replaces on a renewal, including:

° Issued DN

The distinguished name of the certificate.

° Issuer DN

The distinguished name of the issuer.

• Thumbprint

The thumbprint of the certificate.

° Not After

The date, in UTC, on which the certificate expires.

• Not Before

The date, in UTC, on which the certificate was issued by the certificate authority.

° Metadata

The metadata fields populated for the certificate.

• SANs: Type

The subject alternate names defined for the certificate. Possible types that can be entered within Keyfactor Command are DNS Name, IPv4 Address, IPv6 Address, User Principal Name, and Email. Within each type is a list of entries for that type shown with a key name of the entry number and the actual value. For example, if you had two DNS SANs, the DNS Name section would look something like:

Entry 1: myfirstsan.keyexample.com Entry 2: mysecondsan.keyexample.com

Stores

The certificate stores to which the certificate should be distributed, if applicable.

• Template

The template that was used when requesting the certificate.

• (Custom)

Optional user-generated custom fields returning response data from PowerShell scripts or REST requests. These will be sorted alphabetically in among the other fields on the page.

#### Revocation

For a revocation, this section may include:

• Certificate Authority

The certificate authority that that issued the certificate.

• Certificate Id

The Keyfactor Command reference ID for the certificate being revoked.

• Comment

A freeform reason or comment to explain why the certificate is being revoked.

• Delegate

A flag indicating whether delegation was enabled for the certificate authority that issued the certificate at the time revocation was requested (true) or not (false). For more information, see Authorization Methods Tab on page 341.

• Effective Date

The date and time when the certificate will be revoked.

• Initiating User Name

The name of the user who initiated the workflow in DOMAIN\\username format.

• Operation Start

The time at which the revocation workflow was initiated.

RevokeCode

The specific reason that the certificate is being revoked. Possible values are:

- -1-Remove from Hold
- 0-Unspecified
- 1-Key Compromised
- 2-CA Compromised
- ° 3–Affiliation Changed
- $^{\circ}$  4-Superseded
- 5–Cessation of Operation
- ° 6-Certificate Hold
- 7—Remove from CRL. Only valid in the case that a cert is already on a CRL in a manner that it can be removed, such as Certificate Hold.

• Serial Number

The serial number of the certificate being revoked.

• Thumbprint

The thumbprint of the certificate being revoked.

• (Custom)

Optional user-generated custom fields returning response data from PowerShell scripts or REST requests. These will be sorted alphabetically in among the other fields on the page.

# Certificate Entered Collection and Certificate Left Collection

For a certificate that entered or left a certificate collection, this section generally includes:

• Certificate Id

The Keyfactor Command reference ID for the certificate added to or removed from the certificate collection.

• Initiating User Name

The name of the user who initiated the workflow-generally *Timer Service* in this case.

### Signal Input

In the Signal Input section of the page, you can submit one or more signals for the step. For the built-in require approval workflow step type, this is where you send an approval or denial for the request along with a comment about the approval or denial.

# Workflow Signal Review

Review and send a workflow signal.

-) Instance	
Id	c7faa418-8f11-4059-b405-6686ae249e3b
Title	KEYEXAMPLEtjsmith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=appsrvr14.keyexample.com.
Status	Awaiting 1 more approval(s) from approval roles.
Current Step	Require Approval
+) Current Data	
Signal Input	
Signal Type ApprovalStatus	
Signal Parameters Comment	
Here is a comment entered on approval of	of this certificate request.

Figure 194: Approve or Deny a Workflow Instance

A custom workflow step requiring signal input may have more than one signal type to select from in the dropdown, may have input fields to submit data with the signal, and will likely have buttons with labels other than *Deny* or *Approve*.

4. At the bottom of the Workflow Signal Review page in the Signal Input section, select an option in the Signal Type dropdown, enter any required signal data, and click an appropriate signal button to submit the signal. For the built-in require approval workflow step type, select *ApprovalStatus* in the dropdown (there is only one choice), enter an optional **Comment** (the maximum comment length is 500 characters), and click either **Approve** to add your approval to the workflow or **Deny** to deny the workflow instance.

Y Tip: If you reference the approve/deny comments using the \$(approvalsignalcmnts) token, the included comments will vary depending on where you use the token. If you use the token in an email message within a require approval step, only comments from that require approval step will be included. If you use the token in a separate email step within the same workflow, all comments from any require approval steps within the workflow will be included.

**Important**: Comments entered when approving or denying a built-in require approval workflow step can be included in emails delivered either as part of the require approval step or in subsequent steps within the workflow, but they are not retained for future reference. If you would like to retain them for future reference, use a workflow step that copies the comment(s) to a metadata field (see Use Custom PowerShell on page 253).

- 5. On the Confirm Operation alert, click **OK** to confirm or **Cancel** to cancel the operation.
  - **Note**: The workflow definition may require more than one approval to be completed and so may not be immediately completed when you click Approve. However, a single denial is enough to reject the workflow instance.

An audit log entry is created when you provide input to a workflow instance (see <u>Audit Log on</u> page 652).

### Using the Workflow Assigned to Me Search Feature

The search function allows you to query the database for information. The same query structure is used in multiple locations within the Keyfactor Command Management Portal.

When you first open the page, you will see the simple search option. To execute a search, select the field and comparison operators in the dropdowns and type something on which to search in the value field (if applicable). If you select an *is null* or *is not null* comparison operator, the value field will be grayed out. Click the **Search** button to execute the query.

Each query consists of three parts:

### **Query Field**

The available fields for querying vary depending on the area of the Management Portal in which the search is used. On this page, the queries can be done on the following built-in fields:

#### Definition Id

Complete or partial matches with the Keyfactor Command reference GUID of the workflow *definition*.

### Id

Complete or partial matches with the Keyfactor Command reference GUID of the workflow *instance*.

#### Initiating User Name

Complete or partial matches with the name of the user who initiated the workflow instance in domain\username format.

#### Start Date

The date and time when an instance was initiated.

#### Status

Status matches or doesn't match the selected value—Unknown, Running, Suspended, Failed, Complete, Rejected, CanceledforRestart Title

Complete or partial matches with the description for the action taking place in the workflow instance step. The values in the title will vary and generally

#### Last Modified

The date and time on which an initiated instance was last updated. The instance is updated each time a step in the workflow is completed, when signals are received for a step that accepts signals (e.g. a requires approval step), or when an instance is stopped or restarted.

### **Comparison Operator**

The query comparison operators vary depending on the type of field selected and the specific properties of the field. The list below shows the dropdown list comparison operators, as well as the equivalent query language syntax (in parentheses).

Most string fields (the vast majority of the built-in fields) support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Contains (-contains)
- Does not contain (-notcontains)

Most date and integer fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Is less than (-It)
- Is less than or equal to (-le)

Most Boolean (true/false) fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)

- Starts with (-startswith)
- Ends with (-endswith)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is greater than (-gt)
- Is greater than or equal to (-ge)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)

## **Comparison Value**

The value you enter for comparison must match the field type. For example, integer fields only support numerical values. String fields support all alphanumeric characters. Boolean fields only support True or False. The value field is not case sensitive. Date fields support only properly formatted dates and will initially display as mm/dd/yyyy. You can choose to populate the date field by:

• Clicking in a date Value field to open a pop-up calendar to select a date that will populate the field.

include the user initiating the request and the CN of the certificate or certificate request involved. Workflow Type

The type of workflow (enrollment or revocation).

• Clicking in a segment of the date format (i.e., mm/dd/yyyy) and entering a value. As you continue to type in any one segment, the cursor will keep moving onto the next segment.

The results that match your search criteria will be displayed in the results grid below the search selection options.

Morkilows Assigned to N			
View all workflow instances assigned to you.			
Field	Comparison	Value	
Title	✓ contains	✓ mjones	SEARCH ADVANCED
REVIEW			Total: 1 REFRESH
Instance Title 🗸	Definition Type	Status Message	Current Step
KEYEXAMPLE\mjones is enrolling for a certificate using te	. Enrollment	Awaiting Approval	Enterprise Web Server Require Approval

Workflows Assigned to Me

Figure 195: Simple Workflows Assigned to Me Search

The search results can be sorted by clicking on a column header in the results grid. Only the Instance Title column sortable. Click the column header again to reverse the sort order. The grid columns can be arranged in any order desired by click-holding and dragging the header of the column you wish to move. The column widths may be adjusted by click-holding and dragging the line separating two column headers.

## Advanced Searches

On any search page you can click **Advanced** to the right of the Search button to display the advanced search options. Click **Simple** to close the advanced search options again.

### **Multiple Criteria**

Using the advanced search options, you can build a query based on multiple criteria using AND/OR logic. As with a simple search, you select a field and comparison operator in the drop-downs and then enter a comparison value, if applicable. Click **Insert** to add the search criteria to the query field below the selection fields. Use the selection fields to build multiple search criteria. Each time you click the insert button, an AND is added between the previous search criteria and the newly added one. You can change the AND to an OR if desired. You can use parentheses around portions of the query along with AND/OR to change the query meaning.

For example, for certificate searches:

```
(CN -contains "appsrvr" AND IssuedDate -ge "01/01/2022") OR (CN -contains "appsrvr" AND TemplateShortName -contains "web")
```

This query will return all the certificates issued on or after January 1, 2022 with the string appsrvr in the CN and also all certificates issued at any time with the string appsrvr in the CN using a template referencing web. When you have entered all the desired search criteria, click **Search** to execute the query. If you wish to clear the query field and start over, click the **Clear** button.

### Workflows Created by Me Operations

On the Created by Me tab of the My Workflows page you can view all the workflows that the current user initiated.

Tip: The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature:
 Workflow Instances: *Read - Started by Me* Or:
 Workflow Instances: *Read - All*

To view details of a workflow instance:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Workflow > My Workflows*.
- 2. On the Created by Me tab of the My Workflows page, double-click or click **View** from either the top or right click menu.
- 3. On the Workflow Signal Review page, review the information in the instance. Information on the review page includes:

### Instance Section

• Id

A GUID indicating the Keyfactor Command reference ID for the instance.

• Title

A description for the action taking place in the step. For example:

"KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=appsrvr12.keyexample.com."

### Or:

"KEYEXAMPLE\mjones is revoking certificate with CN=appsrvr14.keyexample.com."

• Status

The current status message of the workflow instance.

For example, for an enrollment that succeeded, the status message might be:

Issued. The private key was successfully retained.

For a workflow suspended and awaiting approval, the status message might be:

Awaiting 2 more approval(s) from approval roles.

For an enrollment that could not be submitted because a regular expression rule was not met, the status message might be something like:

Pre-process failed: Invalid ST provided: Value must be one of California, Washington, Texas, New York, Illinois or Ohio.

For an enrollment that failed due to rejection by the CA, the status message might be:

The certificate request failed with the reason '[CA reason]'

A workflow that failed at a PowerShell step might include the PowerShell error in the status message:

### Current Step

The display name defined for the workflow instance step at which the instance has paused or stopped. For a successfully completed enrollment or revocation workflow, this will be either *Keyfactor-Revoke* or *Keyfactor-Enroll*. For a suspended workflow, this will be the custom step that is awaiting user input to continue the workflow. For a failed workflow, this will be the step at which the workflow failed.

## Workflow Signal Review

Review and send a workflow signal.

) Instance	
ld	d153063e-3753-42f8-af30-a9b2a9e7bd75
Title	KEYEXAMPLE\smith is enrolling for a certificate with CN=appsrvr14.keyexample.com.
Status	Awaiting 1 more approval(s) from approval roles.
Current Step	Require Approval

Figure 196: Workflow Instance Review

### **Current Data Section**

.

The data included in this section will vary depending on the request type, the status of the request, and the configuration of the workflow.

### Enrollment

For an enrollment, this section may include:

Subject

The distinguished name of the certificate.

CSR:Raw

The unparsed version of the certificate signing request generated for the certificate request.

• CSR: Parsed

The parsed version of the certificate signing request generated for the certificate request. The CSR may include:

° Key Length

The desired key size for the certificate.

° Key Type

The desired key encryption for the certificate.

° C

The country (two characters) of the certificate.

° ST

The state or province of the certificate.

° L

The city or locality of the certificate.

° OU

The organizational unit of the certificate.

• O

The organization of the certificate.

°E

The email address of the certificate.

° CN

The common name of the certificate.

° DNS Name

A SAN value containing a DNS name.

° IP Address

A SAN value containing an IP v4 or IP v6 address.

° RFC822 Name

A SAN value containing an email address.

- Other name:Principal A SAN value containing a user principal name (UPN).
- Additional Attributes

Values for any custom enrollment fields set on the certificate template to supply custom request attributes to the CA during the enrollment process.

• CA Certificate

The certificate information returned from the CA for the certificate that is being requested, including:

• CA Certificate ID

The ID assigned to the certificate by the CA.

• CA Request ID

The ID assigned to the certificate request by the CA.

° Status

The numeric status for the certificate as returned by the CA.

° Certificate Template

The certificate template used to issue the certificate.

Revocation Date

The revocation date for the certificate as returned by the CA, if applicable (generally not for newly enrolled certificates).

Revocation Reason

The revocation reason for the certificate as returned by the CA, if applicable (generally not for newly enrolled certificates).

° Archived Key

A flag indicating whether the certificate is configured for key archival on the CA (true) or not (false).

Note: This field is populated only after the certificate has been issued by the CA.

• CA Certificate Data: Raw

The certificate as returned by the CA in base-64 encoded binary format.

- CA Certificate Data: Parsed
  - ° Issued DN

The distinguished name of the certificate.

° Issuer DN

The distinguished name of the issuer.

° Thumbprint

The thumbprint of the certificate.

Not After

The date, in UTC, on which the certificate expires.

• Not Before

The date, in UTC, on which the certificate was issued by the certificate authority.

° Metadata

The metadata fields populated for the certificate.

• CA Certificate Request

The certificate request information returned from the CA for the certificate that is being requested, including:

° CA Request ID

The ID assigned to the certificate request by the CA.

- CSR
  - The certificate signing request for the certificate request as returned by the CA.
- ° Status

The status for the certificate as returned by the CA.

• Requester Name

The requester name on the certificate request as returned by the CA.



**Note:** This field is populated only if the certificate request fails at the CA level or requires manager approval at the CA level.

• Certificate Authority

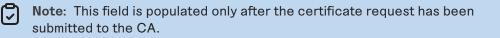
The certificate authority that will be used to enroll against in *hostname\logical name* format.

Custom Name

A custom friendly name for the certificate, if entered at enrollment.

• Disposition Message

A message about the certificate request.



• Format

The desired output format for the certificate. A value of STORE indicates that the certificate is intended to be delivered into one or more certificate stores.

Include Chain

A flag indicating whether to include the certificate chain in the enrollment response (true) or not (false).

• Initiating User Name

The name of the user who initiated the workflow in DOMAIN\username format.

• Is PFX

A flag indicating whether the certificate enrollment type that initiated the workflow instance was PFX (true) or CSR (false).

Issuer DN

The distinguished name of the issuer.

Key Retention

A flag indicating whether the private key for the certificate resulting from the enrollment will be retained in Keyfactor Command (true) or not (false).

• Key Status

A numeric value indicating the status of the private key retention for the certificate within Keyfactor Command. Possible values are:

- ° 0-Unknown
- ° 1-Saved
- ° 2-Expected
- ° 3-NoRetention
- ° 4-Failure
- ° 5-Temporary
- Keyfactor Id

The Keyfactor Command reference ID for the certificate.

• Management Job Time

The schedule for the management job to add the certificate to any certificate store(s).

• Metadata

Values for the metadata fields that will be associated with the certificate once it is in Keyfactor Command.

• PFX Password Secret Instance Id

The Keyfactor Command reference ID for the PFX password used to secure the PFX file on download.

Private Key Converter

An internally used Keyfactor Command field.

- Renewal Certificate
  - Certificate Id

The Keyfactor Command reference ID of the certificate this certificate replaces on a renewal.

• Renewal Certificate Data: Raw

The certificate that this certificate replaces on a renewal as returned by the CA in base-64 encoded binary format.

• Renewal Certificate Data: Parsed

The certificate details for the certificate that this certificate replaces on a renewal, including:

 $^{\circ}$  Issued DN

The distinguished name of the certificate.

° Issuer DN

The distinguished name of the issuer.

° Thumbprint

The thumbprint of the certificate.

° Not After

The date, in UTC, on which the certificate expires.

° Not Before

The date, in UTC, on which the certificate was issued by the certificate authority.

° Metadata

The metadata fields populated for the certificate.

• SANs: Type

The subject alternate names defined for the certificate. Possible types that can be entered within Keyfactor Command are DNS Name, IPv4 Address, IPv6 Address, User Principal Name, and Email. Within each type is a list of entries for that type shown with a key name of the entry number and the actual value. For example, if you had two DNS SANs, the DNS Name section would look something like:

Entry 1: myfirstsan.keyexample.com Entry 2: mysecondsan.keyexample.com

• Serial Number

The serial number of the certificate.

Stores

The certificate stores to which the certificate should be distributed, if applicable.

• Template

The template that was used when requesting the certificate.

• Thumbprint

The thumbprint of the certificate.

• (Custom)

Optional user-generated custom fields returning response data from PowerShell scripts or REST requests. These will be sorted alphabetically in among the other fields on the page.

### Revocation

For a revocation, this section may include:

• Certificate Authority

The certificate authority that that issued the certificate.

• Certificate Id

The Keyfactor Command reference ID for the certificate being revoked.

• Comment

A freeform reason or comment to explain why the certificate is being revoked.

• Delegate

A flag indicating whether delegation was enabled for the certificate authority that issued the certificate at the time revocation was requested (true) or not (false). For more information, see <u>Authorization Methods Tab on page 341</u>.

• Effective Date

The date and time when the certificate will be revoked.

• Initiating User Name

The name of the user who initiated the workflow in DOMAIN\\username format.

• Operation Start

The time at which the revocation workflow was initiated.

• RevokeCode

The specific reason that the certificate is being revoked. Possible values are:

- -1-Remove from Hold
- 0-Unspecified
- 1-Key Compromised
- 2-CA Compromised
- 3–Affiliation Changed
- ° 4-Superseded
- 5-Cessation of Operation
- ° 6-Certificate Hold
- 7—Remove from CRL. Only valid in the case that a cert is already on a CRL in a manner that it can be removed, such as Certificate Hold.
- Serial Number

The serial number of the certificate being revoked.

• Thumbprint

The thumbprint of the certificate being revoked.

• (Custom)

Optional user-generated custom fields returning response data from PowerShell scripts or REST requests. These will be sorted alphabetically in among the other fields on the page.

# Certificate Entered Collection and Certificate Left Collection

For a certificate that entered or left a certificate collection, this section generally includes:

• Certificate Id

The Keyfactor Command reference ID for the certificate added to or removed from the certificate collection.

• Initiating User Name

The name of the user who initiated the workflow-generally *Timer Service* in this case.

nstance Review		
Instance		
ld	cc85f3b5-ac70-4b17-ba40-b	5baccebbe89
Title	KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is enrol CN=appsrvr213.keyexample.	
Status	Awaiting 1 more approval(s)	from approval roles.
Current Step	Require Approval	
Current Data		
Subject	CN=appsrvr213.keyexample. lnc,OU=HR,L=Independenc	
	⊕ Raw	
	🕒 Parsed	
	Key Length	2048
	Кеу Туре	RSA
CSR	с	US
	ST	ОН
	L	Independence
	OU	HR
	0	Key Example ,Inc
	CN	appsrvr213.keyexample.com

Figure 197: View Details for the Workflow Instance

4. Click **Close** to close the viewer.

## Using the Workflow Created by Me Search Feature

The search function allows you to query the database for information. The same query structure is used in multiple locations within the Keyfactor Command Management Portal.

When you first open the page, you will see the simple search option. To execute a search, select the field and comparison operators in the dropdowns and type something on which to search in the value field (if applicable). If you select an *is null* or *is not null* comparison operator, the value field will be grayed out. Click the **Search** button to execute the query.

Each query consists of three parts:

## **Query Field**

The available fields for querying vary depending on the area of the Management Portal in which the search is used. On this page, the queries can be done on the following built-in fields:

#### Definition Id

Complete or partial matches with the Keyfactor Command reference GUID of the workflow *definition*.

#### ld

Complete or partial matches with the Keyfactor Command reference GUID of the workflow *instance*.

### Initiating User Name

Complete or partial matches with the name of the user who initiated the workflow instance in domain\username format.

### Last Modified

The date and time on which an initiated instance was last updated. The instance is updated each time a step in the workflow is completed, when signals are received for a step that accepts signals (e.g. a requires approval step), or when an instance is stopped or restarted.

### Start Date

The date and time when an instance was initiated.

### Status

Status matches or doesn't match the selected value—Unknown, Running, Suspended, Failed, Complete, Rejected, CanceledforRestart Title

Complete or partial matches with the description for the action taking place in the workflow instance step. The values in the title will vary and generally include the user initiating the request and the CN of the certificate or certificate request involved. Workflow Type

The type of workflow (enrollment or revocation).

## **Comparison Operator**

The query comparison operators vary depending on the type of field selected and the specific properties of the field. The list below shows the dropdown list comparison operators, as well as the equivalent query language syntax (in parentheses).

Most string fields (the vast majority of the built-in fields) support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Contains (-contains)
- Does not contain (-notcontains)

Most date and integer fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Is less than (-It)
- Is less than or equal to (-le)

Most Boolean (true/false) fields support:

• Is equal to (-eq)

- Starts with (-startswith)
- Ends with (-endswith)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is greater than (-gt)
- Is greater than or equal to (-ge)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is null (-eq NULL)

• Is not equal to (-ne)

• Is not null (-ne NULL)

## **Comparison Value**

The value you enter for comparison must match the field type. For example, integer fields only support numerical values. String fields support all alphanumeric characters. Boolean fields only support True or False. The value field is not case sensitive. Date fields support only properly formatted dates and will initially display as mm/dd/yyyy. You can choose to populate the date field by:

- Clicking in a date Value field to open a pop-up calendar to select a date that will populate the field.
- Clicking in a segment of the date format (i.e., mm/dd/yyyy) and entering a value. As you continue to type in any one segment, the cursor will keep moving onto the next segment.

The results that match your search criteria will be displayed in the results grid below the search selection options.

### My Workflows<sup>9</sup>

View all workflow instar	nces that you are responsible	tor.						
Assigned to Me Cre	eated by Me							
Field		Comparison			Value			
Status	~	is equal to		•	Failed	▼ SEARC	H ADVANCED	
REVIEW							Total: 1	REFRESH
Instance Title			Definition Type	Start Date	е	Status Message	Current Step	
KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith is en	nrolling for a certificate with CN=ap	osrvr14.keyexample.com.	Enrollment	5/23/2022	, 12:44:44 PM	Pre-process failed: A value for the enrollment field 'A	Start-NOOP	

Figure 198: Simple Workflows Created by Me Search

The search results can be sorted by clicking on a column header in the results grid. Only the Instance Title column sortable. Click the column header again to reverse the sort order. The grid columns can be arranged in any order desired by click-holding and dragging the header of the column you wish to move. The column widths may be adjusted by click-holding and dragging the line separating two column headers.

## **Advanced Searches**

On any search page you can click **Advanced** to the right of the Search button to display the advanced search options. Click **Simple** to close the advanced search options again.

### **Multiple Criteria**

Using the advanced search options, you can build a query based on multiple criteria using AND/OR logic. As with a simple search, you select a field and comparison operator in the drop-downs and then enter a comparison value, if applicable. Click **Insert** to add the search criteria to the query field below the selection fields. Use the selection fields to build multiple search criteria. Each time you

click the insert button, an AND is added between the previous search criteria and the newly added one. You can change the AND to an OR if desired. You can use parentheses around portions of the query along with AND/OR to change the query meaning.

For example, for certificate searches:

(CN -contains "appsrvr" AND IssuedDate -ge "01/01/2022") OR (CN -contains "appsrvr" AND TemplateShortName -contains "web")

This query will return all the certificates issued on or after January 1, 2022 with the string appsrvr in the CN and also all certificates issued at any time with the string appsrvr in the CN using a template referencing web. When you have entered all the desired search criteria, click **Search** to execute the query. If you wish to clear the query field and start over, click the **Clear** button.

# 2.1.8 Locations

The options available in the Locations section of the Management Portal are:

• Certificate Authorities

Import CAs from Active Directory and/or define remote CAs, configure synchronization and monitoring tasks for them, set authorization methods and configure enrollment details.

• Certificate Templates

Import certificate templates from Active Directory or EJBCA, view certificates and configure template-specific enrollment details such as; enrollment fields, authorization methods, metadata, template regular expressions, enrollment defaults and policies. Also, set system-wide template enrollment regular expressions, enrollment defaults and policies.

• Certificate Stores

Configure paths to certificate stores on multiple machines and devices in the environment, group them into containers for organization and configure inventory schedules to synchronize the certificates in the stores to Keyfactor Command, and view certificate inventory.

SSL Discovery

Configure SSL endpoint groups on which to run discovery and monitoring jobs and then import certificates from the endpoints for monitoring, reporting and alerting purposes. Define orchestrator pools and view scan results.

# 2.1.8.1 Certificate Authorities

Your Microsoft and EJBCA certificate authorities (CAs) are defined in the Management Portal to support synchronization to the Keyfactor Command database and support enrollment. Microsoft CAs in the local forest in which Keyfactor Command is installed or in a forest in a two-way trust with this forest may be imported from Active Directory or manually configured. Other Microsoft CAs and EJBCA CAs need to be manually configured. During initial provisioning, any domain-joined Microsoft CAs in the primary Active Directory forest will be imported automatically by the Keyfactor Command configuration wizard.

Important: In order for CAs to successfully synchronize to the Keyfactor Command database and perform other functions (e.g. enrollment), the service account under which Keyfactor Command is making the request to the CA must be granted appropriate permission to the CA database as per *Grant the Keyfactor Command Users and Service Account(s) Permissions on the CAs* in the *Keyfactor Command Server Installation Guide*.

CAs that need to be configured manually include:

- Domain-joined enterprise or standalone Microsoft CA in a forest with a one-way trust (either direction) with the forest in which Keyfactor Command is installed
- Domain-joined enterprise or standalone Microsoft CA in a forest that has no trust with the forest in which Keyfactor Command is installed
- EJBCA CA
- Non-domain-joined standalone Microsoft CA
- Keyfactor CA gateway in the forest in which Keyfactor Command is installed

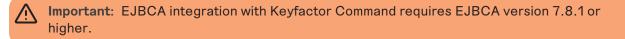
The CA gateways are used to access cloud certificate providers (e.g. the Entrust CA Gateway) or to support Microsoft CAs in remote or cloud environments (e.g. the Cross-Forest Gateway).

**Note:** Keyfactor CA gateways are not supported in any configuration other than in the same forest in which Keyfactor Command is installed.

- On-premise Microsoft CA accessed via the Keyfactor CA Management Gateway using a managed instance of Keyfactor Command
- On-premise EJBCA CA accessed via the Keyfactor CA Management Gateway using a managed instance of Keyfactor Command
- Microsoft CA accessed via the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator or Windows Orchestrator

Note: You must install and configure the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator or Windows Orchestrator on a machine in the same forest where the Microsoft CA resides and configure it with CA Support and approve the orchestrator in the Management Portal before creating the CA record.

The majority of CA-related functions within Keyfactor Command are supported by both EJBCA and Microsoft CAs. <u>Table 14: CA Function Matrix</u> includes a list of CA-related functions and the support provided by EJBCA and Microsoft CAs.



#### Table 14: CA Function Matrix

	EJBCA CA	Microsoft CA
CA Synchronization	~	1
Template <sup>1</sup> Import	-	1
CA Threshold Monitoring (Issuance)	1	1
CA Threshold Monitoring (Failures)		✓
CA Health Monitoring	1	1
Certificate Enrollment (PFX)	-	1
Certificate Enrollment (CSR)	-	1
Certificate Revocation	-	1
CRL Publishing Following Certificate Revocation	1	1
Keyfactor Command Private Key Retention and Key Recovery	-	1
CA-Level Key Archiving (* no longer supported as of Keyfactor Command v10)		
CA-Level Key Recovery		1
Approvals in Workflow Builder	1	1
CA-Level Approvals with Pending, Issued and Denied Alerts		1
Supports use of <i>Restrict Allowed Requesters</i> for access control	1	1
Requires use of <i>Restrict Allowed Requesters</i> for access control	-	
Requests to the CA can be done in the context of the user initiating the		-

<sup>1</sup>When EJBCA templates are imported, they are named using a naming scheme of <end entity profile name>\_<certificate profile name> for the template name (short name). New templates do not need to be created for Keyfactor Command.

	EJBCA CA	Microsoft CA
request		
Requests to the CA can be done in the context of a single service account <sup>1</sup>	~	~
Supports use of Universal Orchestrator to access remote CA		<ul> <li>Image: A second s</li></ul>

Tip: Click the help icon (2) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* to this section.
You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the Log Out button. From here you can choose to open either the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* at the home page or the *Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility*.

## **Certificate Authority Operations**

During installation of Keyfactor Command, CA records are created for any Microsoft CAs found in the local forest in which Keyfactor Command is installed. If you have Microsoft CAs in separate forests in a two-way trust with the forest in which Keyfactor Command is installed, you will need to use the import option to import CA records from those forests. If you have Microsoft CAs in any other configuration or EJBCA CAs, you will need to manually configure CA records for them.

## Importing Trusted Forest CAs

Microsoft CA and Keyfactor CA gateway records from the Active Directory forest in which Keyfactor Command is installed and any Active Directory forests in a two-way trust with this forest may be imported using the Import option.

To import CA records:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Locations > Certificate Authorities*.
- 2. On the Certificate Authorities grid, click the **Import** action button to import local or two-way trusted forest CAs and Keyfactor CA gateways.
- 3. In the Import Certificate Authorities dialog, select the forest from which you want to import in the dropdown and click **Import**.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>For EJBCA, this is the end entity associated with the client certificate used to authenticate to the EJBCA CA.

Import Certificate Authoritie	5 X
Select forest to Import CAs from:	
IMPORT CANCEL	]

Figure 199: Import Certificate Authorities

Your certificate authorities and CA gateways will be retrieved from Active Directory in the trusted forest and will populate the CA grid. Import once for each forest containing Microsoft CAs that you want to synchronize or use for enrollment.

Once the records are imported, use the **Edit** option (see <u>Adding or Modifying a CA Record on</u> <u>the next page</u>) to configure synchronization and other optional settings for the CA.

> Tip: This step does not need to be completed for the forest in which Keyfactor Command is installed because those records are imported during the installation process.

**Note:** Keyfactor CA gateways are not supported in any configuration other than in the same forest in which Keyfactor Command is installed.

**Note:** The import option only works for Microsoft CAs or Keyfactor CA gateways that have been registered in Active Directory.

## **Test a CA Connection**

5

As of Keyfactor Command version 10, CA connections can be tested from the Certificate Authority page. There are two new action buttons on the Certificate Authority dialog, **Test Connection** and **Save and Test**, in addition to the Cancel button.

Certificate Authorities will be tested before they are saved to the database and must be valid and reachable to be saved. If the CA can't be verified, an error message with an explanation of the issue will be displayed and added to the Command\_API\_Log.

- For EJBCA, the test checks that the CA name provided is valid for the given EJBCA instance. It validates the hostname, enabled APIs, and authentication certificate. The version is validated (7.8.1 or greater) and connecting to both the REST v1 and SOAP APIs is also validated.
- For Microsoft, the test checks the forest, logical name, CA host, and explicit credentials by using a certutil ping.
- Remote CAs (managed by an orchestrator) will not have the connection tested before saving the CA. The **Test Connection** button will be active, but you will receive a message that the connection cannot be tested if you click it. The **Save and Test** button will skip the test when saving.

Ø

**Note:** As a result of this functionality, it is not possible to add offline root or policy CAs, as they will not be able to be verified. Add any certificates for offline root or policy CAs manually to the Keyfactor Command database using the Add Certificate option (see <u>Add Certificate on page 69</u>).

To test a CA record:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Locations > Certificate Authorities*.
- 2. On the Certificate Authorities grid, click **Add** to add a new CA, or click **Edit** to modify an existing CA, from either the top or right-click menu.
- Follow the instructions for adding or modifying a CA (see <u>Adding or Modifying a CA Record</u> <u>below</u>). Once you have entered the details you want to test, click **Test Connection** or **Save and Test**. Upon a successful test, you will receive a green success notification at the bottom of the page. Upon a test failure, you will receive a pop-up message with the details of the failure; a message will also be added to the log.

## Adding or Modifying a CA Record

Tip: When adding or editing your CAs, the connection can now be tested and must be valid and reachable for the CA to be saved. See <u>Test a CA Connection on the previous page</u>.

Whether your CA has been imported or added manually, you'll need to update it to configure synchronization and other optional settings.

Certificate Authorities that need to be added manually include:

- A Microsoft enterprise or standalone CA that is installed on a machine that is domain-joined to a forest that is in a one-way trust with the forest in which Keyfactor Command is installed
- A Microsoft enterprise or standalone CA that is installed on a machine that is domain-joined to a forest that has no trust with the forest in which Keyfactor Command is installed
- An EJBCA CA
- A non-domain-joined Microsoft standalone CA
- A CA accessed via the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator or Windows Orchestrator
- A Microsoft enterprise or standalone CA that is installed on a machine that is domain-joined to the forest in which Keyfactor Command is installed or a forest that is in a two-way trust with the forest in which Keyfactor Command is installed but has not be registered in Active Directory
- A Keyfactor CA gateway or CA management gateway that has not been registered in Active Directory

If your Microsoft CA or Keyfactor CA gateway is domain-joined in the forest in which Keyfactor Command is installed or a forest in a two-way trust with this forest and has been registered in Active Directory, you can opt to add a record for it manually, but it is generally easier to use the import option (see <u>Importing Trusted Forest CAs on page 328</u>). **Important**: In order for CAs to successfully synchronize to the Keyfactor Command database and perform other functions (e.g. enrollment), the service account under which Keyfactor Command is making the request to the CA must be granted appropriate permission to the CA database as per *Grant the Keyfactor Command Users and Service Account(s) Permissions on the CAs* in the *Keyfactor Command Server Installation Guide*.

To create a CA record manually or edit an existing one:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Locations > Certificate Authorities*.
- 2. On the Certificate Authorities grid, click **Add** to add a new CA, or click **Edit** from either the top or right-click menu to modify an existing one.
- 3. At the top of the dialog, choose an appropriate CA communication protocol in the **Select CA Communication Protocol** dropdown. The options are:
  - DCOM-Select this option for Microsoft CAs and CA gateways.
  - HTTPS-Select this option for EJBCA CAs.

This field cannot be modified on an edit.

4. The remainder of the Certificate Authority dialog shows four tabs. Only the first three are used for EJBCA CAs. Complete the Certificate Authority dialog with the appropriate data using the following instructions:

### The Basic Tab

In the *Details* section populate the **Logical Name**, **Host Name** and **Configuration Tenant** fields with the appropriate information for the CA. (The **Enforce Unique DN** checkbox applies only to the HTTPS Certificate Authorities).

The Configuration Tenant field cannot be modified on an edit.

Tip: Previous versions of Keyfactor Command referred to the Configuration Tenant as the Template Forest.

Domain-Joined Enterprise or Standalone Microsoft CA in a Forest with a One-Way Trust (either direction) with the Forest in which Keyfactor Command is Installed

- Logical Name—The logical name of the CA in the remote forest. For example: Corp2IssuingCA1
- Host Name—The fully qualified domain name of the server on which the CA in the remote forest is installed. For example: corp2ca01.keyother.com
- **Configuration Tenant**—The DNS domain name for the Active Directory forest in which the CA resides. For example: keyother.com

Domain-Joined Enterprise or Standalone Microsoft CA in a Forest that has No Trust with the Forest in which Keyfactor Command is Installed

- Logical Name—The logical name of the CA in the remote forest. For example: Corp3IssuingCA1
- Host Name—The fully qualified domain name of the server on which the CA in the remote forest is installed. For example: corp3ca01.keyother2.com
- **Configuration Tenant**—The DNS domain name for the Active Directory forest in which the CA resides. For example: keyother2.com

### EJBCA CA

• Logical Name-The logical name of the EJBCA CA. For example: CorpCA1

**Note:** EJBCA CA logical names are case sensitive (e.g. CorpCA1 is not the same as CORPCA1).

- Host URL—The URL pointing to the EJBCA CA. For example: https://ejbca01.keyother3.com. If the URL provided does not have a virtual directory (/ejbca or otherwise) the /ejbca will be provided, otherwise it will use what is supplied in the URL.
- Configuration Tenant—A reference ID for the EJBCA CA server. For EJBCA CAs, this
  does not need to be the DNS domain name. The short hostname of the EJBCA CA
  server makes a good reference ID.

Important: EJBCA and Microsoft CAs cannot be configured with the same *Configuration Tenant*, so do not set this to the DNS domain name if you will also be configuring Microsoft CAs in the same DNS domain.

### Enforce Unique DN

Checking this will cause Keyfactor Command, upon enrollment, to search the EJBCA CA for end entities with DNs that match the DN in the certificate request. If a matching DN is found, the process will update the existing end entity in EJBCA with the new certificate request information rather than creating a new end entity. If you enable this option in Keyfactor Command, it must also be enabled on the matching EJBCA CA. A mismatch in these settings can result in enrollment failures.

### **Edit CA**

CA Name : ManagementCA

	Back to Certificate Authorities
CA ID	519397826
CA Type [?]	X509
Crypto Token [?]	ManagementCA
Signing Algorithm	SHA256WithRSA
defaultKey	encryptKey
certSignKey	signKey
crlSignKey	signKey
keyEncryptKey	encryptKey
testKey	encryptKey
Extended Services Key Specification [?]	RSA 2048 🗸
Key sequence format [?]	numeric [0-9]
Key sequence [?]	00000
Description	ManagementCAcreated using CLI
Directives	The value set for <i>Enforce unique DN</i> on the EJBCA CA must match the value set
Enforce unique public keys [?]	Enforce for Enforce Unique DN in Keyfactor
Enforce key renewal [?]	Enforce Command.
Enforce unique DN [?]	C Enforce
Enforce unique Subject DN SerialNumber [?]	Enforce

Figure 200: Enforce unique DN Setting on the EJBCA CA

The value of the Keyfactor Command **Enforce Unique DN** setting is verified for each certificate request:

- ° If unset, enrollment proceeds as usual.
- If set, EJBCA is searched for an end entity associated with the DN and CA in the certificate request and:
  - $^{\circ}$  If none is found, the enrollment proceeds as usual.
  - If one or more is found, the end entity in EJBCA is updated with the information from the certificate request, so that the new certificate request is tied to the same end entity as the existing certificate (or the first one found, if multiple are found). A new password is generated and the enrollment proceeds as usual.

#### Non-Domain-Joined Standalone Microsoft CA

- Logical Name-The logical name of the standalone CA. For example: CorpSARootCA1
- Host Name—The fully qualified domain name of the server on which the standalone CA is installed. For example: saroot01.keyexample.com

• **Configuration Tenant**—The DNS domain name for the standalone CA. For example: keyexample.com

### Remote CA Accessed via a Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator or Windows Orchestrator

- Logical Name—The logical name of the CA in the remote forest to which the orchestrator will be connecting for synchronization. For example: Corp4IssuingCA1
- Host Name—The fully qualified domain name of the CA in the remote forest to which the orchestrator will be connecting for synchronization. For example: corp4ca01.keyoth-er4.com
- **Configuration Tenant**—The DNS domain name for the Active Directory forest in which the orchestrator is operating and in which the CA resides. For example: keyother4.com

Note: You must install and configure the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator or Windows Orchestrator on a machine in the same forest where the CA resides, configure it with CA Support and approve the orchestrator in the Management Portal before creating the CA record.

Domain-Joined Enterprise or Standalone Microsoft CA in the Forest in which Keyfactor Command is Installed

- Logical Name—The logical name of the CA in the local forest. For example: CorplssuingCA1
- **Host Name**—The fully qualified domain name of the server on which the CA in the local forest is installed. For example: corpca01.keyexample.com
- **Configuration Tenant**—The DNS domain name for the Active Directory forest in which the CA resides. For example: keyexample.com

### Keyfactor CA Gateway

- Logical Name-The logical name of the CA gateway in the local forest. For example: EntrustGateway
- **Host Name**—The fully qualified domain name of the server on which the CA gateway in the local forest is installed. For example: entgtw1.keyexample.com
- **Configuration Tenant**—The DNS domain name for the Active Directory forest in which the CA resides. For example: keyexample.com

### Keyfactor CA Management Gateway

• Logical Name—The logical name created when the gateway was configured. The logical name is unique for each CA gateway. For a gateway providing a bridge to an on-premise Microsoft CA, the name configured as the gateway logical name should match the logical

name of the Microsoft CA.

- Host Name—The fully qualified domain name of the server in the managed forest environment in which the Keyfactor CA Management Gateway is installed.
- **Configuration Tenant**—The DNS domain for the Active Directory forest in the managed forest environment in which the Keyfactor CA Management Gateway is installed.

In the *Scan* section, choose when to schedule full and incremental scans. You can choose to run each scan **Weekly**, **Daily** or on an **Interval**:

- If you select **Weekly**, you can select one or more days of the week on which to run the scan and a time when the scan should begin.
- If you select **Daily**, you can set the time of day when the scan should begin.
- If you select **Interval**, you can select a scan frequency of anywhere from every 1 minute to every 12 hours.
- Select **Off** in the dropdown to disable a scan job.

There are two types of synchronization schedules available for CAs—Full and Incremental. You do not necessarily need to configure both types. A full scan reads all the certificates and certificate requests in the CA database and synchronizes them to Keyfactor Command regardless of their current state in Keyfactor Command. An incremental scan reads the certificates and certificate requests in the CA database that have been generated since the last full or incremental scan and synchronizes them to Keyfactor Command. A common configuration would be a full scan once or twice a week to provide a clean image of the CA database with a frequent incremental scan to provide timely updates to Keyfactor Command. For a large CA database, a full scan can take a long time to complete. Since an incremental scan only synchronizes updates that have occurred to the CA database since the last synchronization was run, this process is generally quick (other than for the initial synchronization when Keyfactor Command is first installed). The frequency of the incremental scans would depend on the volume of certificate requests coming into the CA.

Note: For EJBCA CAs, if the certificate profile has a *Validity Offset* configured to a value greater than the value configured in the *CA Sync Backward Offset Minutes* application setting (15 minutes by default), certificates requested outside of Keyfactor Command will not be picked up on incremental scans. These certificates will only appear in Keyfactor Command on a full synchronization. The *CA Sync Backward Offset Minutes* application setting should be set to the same number of minutes as the *Validity Offset* value, if *Validity Offset* is configured. Validity offset[?]

-30m		
00111	* * \	:365 days, mo=30 (

Figure 201: EJBCA Certificate Profile Validity Offset Greater than 15 Minutes

Note: For EJBCA CAs, if the certificate profile has *Allow Backdated Revocation* configured and a revocation is completed outside of Keyfactor Command with a backdate of greater than 10 minutes, the revocation will not be picked up on incremental scans. These revocations will only appear in Keyfactor Command on a full synchronization.

Allow Backdated Revocation[?]

Figure 202: EJBCA Certificate Profile Backdated Revocation

For Microsoft CAs, if desired check the **Sync External Certificates** box to allow foreign certificates that have been imported into a Microsoft CA to be synchronized to Keyfactor Command along with the certificates issued by the Microsoft CA. This option does not appear for HTTPS CAs.

In the *Enrollment* section, check the **Enable PFX Enrollment** and/or **Enable CSR Enrollment** box to enable enrollment for the CA through Keyfactor Command.

Note: In order to perform enrollment through Keyfactor Command, the account making the request to the CA must be granted appropriate enroll permissions on the CA itself. Which account this is depends on the authorization configuration (see <u>Authorization Methods Tab on page 341</u>):

- If **Use Explicit Credentials** is set to *true* (box checked), enrollment is done in the context of that explicit user and that user needs permission.
- If **Use Explicit Credentials** is set to *false* (box not checked), enrollment is done in the context of the user authenticated to Keyfactor Command using Kerberos or Basic authentication.

Enrollment is not supported using NTLM authentication.

If desired, check the **Require Subscriber Terms** box to add a checkbox on the enrollment pages to force users to agree to a custom set of terms before enrolling. Configure a link to the custom terms using the *URL to Subscriber Terms* application setting (see <u>Application Settings: Enrollment Tab on page 591</u>).

Tip: To fully configure enrollment for the CA, you will also need to configure access on the Authorization Methods tab (see <u>Authorization Methods Tab on page 341</u>) and configure templates (see <u>Certificate Template Operations on page 353</u>).

Certificate Authority	×
Select CA Communication Protocol 3	
DCOM	~
Basic Advanced Authorization Methods Standalone	
Details	
Logical Name	
CorplssuingCA1	
Host Name	
corpca01.keyexample.com	
Configuration Tenant 🔨	
keyexample.com	
🗇 Scan	
Full Scan	
Weekly 🗸 🗌 Sunday 🗋 Monday 🗹 Tuesday 🗌 Wednesday 🗌 Thursday	
Friday Saturday at 08:00 AM (S)	
Incremental Scan	
Interval V every 20 minutes V	
Sync External Certificates	
Enrollment	
C Enable PFX Enrollment	
Require Subscriber Terms	
TEST CONNECTION SAVE AND TEST CANCE	EL

Figure 203: Certificate Authority Basic Tab for a Microsoft CA

Certificate Authority	×
Select CA Communication Protocol 3	
HTTPS	~
Basic Advanced Authorization Methods Standalone	
<ul> <li>Details</li> </ul>	
Logical Name	
HQIssuingCA1	
Host URL	
https://ejbca2.keyother.com:8443	
Configuration Tenant 🚱	
ejbca2	
Enforce Unique DN	
Full Scan	
Daily v at 06:00 AM (S)	
Incremental Scan	
Interval V every 5 minutes V	
Enrollment	
C Enable PFX Enrollment CSR Enrollment	
Require Subscriber Terms	
TEST CONNECTION SAVE AND TEST	CANCEL

Figure 204: Certificate Authority Basic Tab for an EJBCA CA

## Advanced Tab

In the *Details* section, if you've opted to use the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator or Windows Orchestrator to communicate with a remote CA, check the **Use Orchestrator** box and choose the appropriate orchestrator from the dropdown.

Note: The Orchestrator dropdown is only active if the Use Orchestrator box is checked. If Use Orchestrator is checked, the Orchestrator dropdown will populate with any orchestrators approved in Keyfactor Command with the CA capability. The Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator or Windows Orchestrator must be installed on a machine in the forest where the remote CA resides, installed and configured as per *Universal Orchestrator*[ in the *Keyfactor Orchestrators Installation and Configuration Guide*. In addition, in the Management Portal, the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator or Windows Orchestrator must be configured as per <u>Orchestrator Management on page 481</u>.

In the *Monitoring* section, check the **Enable Monitoring** box to turn on email alerting when certificate issuance or failures (including denials) since the last threshold alert was sent falls outside the configured limits. You can choose to schedule the alerts either for daily delivery at a specified time or at intervals of anywhere from every 1 minute to every 12 hours. Daily is the most common configuration. Set the thresholds for:

- **Issuance Greater Than**—You will receive an alert if more certificates are issued by this CA in the time period between executions of the alert than the number you set here. The value set here must be greater than, or equal to, the value set for *Issuance Less Than*.
- **Issuance Less Than**—You will receive an alert if fewer certificates are issued by this CA in the time period between executions of the alert than the number you set here. The minimum allowed value for *Issuance Less Than* is 1.
- Failures Greater Than—You will receive an alert if more certificate requests fail or are denied by this CA in the time period between executions of the alert than the number you set here. Zero is a valid setting (meaning you will receive an alert for a single failure).

**Note:** EJBCA CAs do not return failure counts using the API, so failures cannot be reported on with threshold monitoring for EJBCA CAs.

In addition to configuring the thresholds for each CA, you must also configure the email recipients on the Alert Recipients tab (see <u>Certificate Authority Monitoring on page 351</u>) of the Certificate Authorities page. Monitoring is not supported for CAs accessed with the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator or Windows Orchestrator.

~

Certificate Auth	nority	×
Select CA Communicatio	n Protocol	
DCOM	•	~
Basic Advanced	Authorization Methods Standalone	
<ul> <li>Details</li> </ul>		
Use Orchestrator	Remote Orchestrator	
_	(none)	~
Monitoring		
Enable Monitoring	Threshold Check Schedule	
	Daily V at 06:00 AM O	
Issuance Greater Than	Issuance Less Than	
15	5	
Failures Greater Than		
5		
	TEST CONNECTION SAVE AND TEST CANCE	L

Figure 205: Certificate Authority Advanced Tab for Microsoft CA

## **Authorization Methods Tab**

On the Authorization Methods tab, you configure how access for management tasks and enrollment occurs for the CA.

**Tip:** Keyfactor recommends the following configuration for most CAs to support access control within Keyfactor Command:

- Use Explicit Credentials: True or false as required by the environment
- Delegate Management Operations: False (box unchecked)
- Delegate Enrollment: False (box unchecked)
- **Restrict Allowed Requesters**: Set to the Keyfactor security roles allowed to perform certificate enrollment for this CA. If you're using workflow (see <u>Workflow</u>

<u>Definitions on page 218</u>), the users who hold these roles are the ones who are able to initiate workflows. This is entirely separate from the roles configured within workflows, which control the users who are able to approve workflows.

Note: If Use Explicit Credentials, Delegate Management Operations and Delegate Enrollment are all set to *false* (box unchecked), requests to the CA are made in the context of the Keyfactor Command application pool user. For more information, see *Grant the Keyfactor Command Users and Service Account(s) Permissions on the CAs* in the *Keyfactor Command Server Installation Guide*.

### Use Explicit Credentials (Microsoft CAs)

 $\checkmark$ 

The **Use Explicit Credentials** option allows you to configure specific credentials that will be used to make requests to the CA for management tasks and enrollment. This is generally used for Microsoft CAs where Windows integrated authentication is not supported. Integrated authentication is generally supported for Microsoft CAs, Keyfactor CA gateways, or Keyfactor CA management gateways on servers joined to the local Active Directory forest in which Keyfactor Command is installed and any Active Directory forests in a two-way trust with this forest.

To configure this option, check the **Use Explicit Credentials** box and enter a username in the format DOMAIN\username for a service account user in the forest in which the CA resides or, for non-domain-joined machines, a local machine account on the machine on which the CA is installed. Click the **Set Explicit Password** button and in the Set Explicit Password dialog, choose from No Value, Load from Keyfactor Secrets or Load From PAM Provider.

A Keyfactor secret is a user-defined password or other information that is encrypted and stored securely in the Keyfactor Command database. Although Keyfactor recommends using Privileged Access Management (see <u>Privileged Access Management (PAM) on page 677</u>) as a more secure solution to secure information, Keyfactor Secret is an option for customers that do not already have a relationship with a PAM provider such as CyberArk or Delinea (formerly Thycotic).

Select the **Load From Keyfactor Secrets** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want Keyfactor Command to encrypt and store the password in the Keyfactor Command database. Enter and confirm a password.

Select the **Load from PAM Provider** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want to store the password in a supported third-party PAM solution (see <u>Privileged Access Management (PAM)</u> on page 677). The remaining fields on the dialog will vary depending on the PAM provider.

# CyberArk

Select CyberArk in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is CyberArk. The remaining fields in the dialog will then be:

- PrivateArk Protected Password Name—The name of the username or password in the safe (see <u>Create a CyberArk Password on page 683</u>).
- PrivateArk Folder Name—The path and name of the folder that stores the CyberArk Password (e.g. Root or Root\MyDir).

# Delinea (formerly Thycotic)

Select Delinea in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is Delinea. The remaining field in the dialog will then be:

• Delinea Secret ID—The numeric ID of the secret to retrieve from Secret Server (see Create a Delinea Secret Server Secret on page 687).

This service account user needs appropriate permissions in the CA security settings to accomplish the tasks you plan to carry out for this CA through the Management Portal. For example:

- Certificate enrollment
- Certificate revocation
- Certificate key recovery
- Certificate request approval and denial

These tasks will be carried out on the CA in the context of the credentials you provide here. Access control for these tasks is controlled with Keyfactor Command security (see <u>Security</u> <u>Roles and Identities on page 609</u>) and the **Restrict Allowed Requesters** option, below.

Note: When this option is configured, enrollment and other tasks (e.g. revocation) are done in the context of the user configured here, not the user making the request in Keyfactor Command. This overrides the existing AD security policy used by Keyfactor Command.

Note: Once you have established explicit credentials to a forest for a CA, the forest will be included in the forest dropdown on the *Import Templates* dialog (see <u>Certificate</u> <u>Templates on page 352</u>).

Tip: The Use Explicit Credentials option is not needed if you are accessing your CA using a Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator or Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator. Enrollment is not supported when accessing a CA using an orchestrator, so the Restrict Allowed Requesters option is not relevant for this type of CA configuration.

The Use Explicit Credentials option is not used for EJBCA CAs.

### Delegate Management Operations & Delegated Enrollment (Microsoft CAs & CA Gateways)

The **Delegate Management Operations** and **Delegate Enrollment** boxes are used for CAs that support integrated authentication to allow interactions with the CAs via Keyfactor Command to be done in the context of the user authenticated to Keyfactor Command using Kerberos authentication. Integrated authentication is generally supported for Microsoft CAs, Keyfactor CA gateways, or Keyfactor CA management gateways on servers joined to the local Active Directory forest in which Keyfactor Command is installed and any Active Directory forests in a two-way trust with this forest. If delegation is enabled, when a user authenticates with Kerberos to Keyfactor Command, the Keyfactor Command server can delegate the user's credentials to the CA to provide end-to-end authentication without unpacking the credentials at the Keyfactor Command layer.

These options also apply to users who authenticate to Keyfactor Command using Basic authentication, since Keyfactor Command performs pseudo delegation for these users. These options are not supported for users who authenticate using NTLM authentication.

If you choose to disable one or both of the delegation options and have not enabled the *Use Explicit Credentials* option, interaction with the CA for the type of activity that is not delegated (e.g. management operations) is done in the context of the service account under which the Keyfactor Command application pool is running. For more information, see *Grant the Keyfactor Command Users and Service Account(s) Permissions on the CAs* in the *Keyfactor Command Server Installation Guide*.

**Note:** Use of explicit credentials is mutually exclusive of delegation.

Important: If you configure CA delegation and are using Kerberos authentication, you must also configure Kerberos constrained delegation for the CAs as per *Configure Kerberos Constrained Delegation (Optional)* in the *Keyfactor Command Server Installation Guide*.

The types of interactions affected by these settings include:

- Approval of pending certificate requests (Delegate Management Operations)
- Denial of pending certificate requests (Delegate Management Operations)

- Revocation of certificates (Delegate Management Operations)
- Certificate key recovery (Delegate Management Operations)
- Certificate enrollment (Delegate Enrollment)

Note: If a workflow (see <u>Workflow Definitions on page 218</u>) is configured with a step that will result in a suspended state (e.g. pausing to wait for approvals) and the CA for the request is configured for delegation, the enrollment or revocation request made via the workflow will fail with an error indicating that the failure occurred because CA delegation is enabled. Workflows are not supported with CA delegation in the case where a suspended state may occur because it's possible that the initiating user's context may not be available all the way to the conclusion of the workflow. When using workflow with steps that will result in a suspended state, do not use CA delegation. Instead, use the Keyfactor Command access control model provided by the **Restrict Allowed Requesters** option for enrollment (see <u>Restrict Allowed Requesters</u> (<u>Microsoft and EJBCA CAs</u>) below) and the Revoke permission for certificates at both the global and collection levels (see <u>Certificate Permissions on page 621</u>).

If you choose to enable delegation, be aware that each user performing one of these delegable operations through the Management Portal must have the appropriate permissions to accomplish this task configured in the CA security settings.

Important: Granting users permissions in the CA security settings for certificate revocation, certificate key recovery, or certificate request approval and denial—e.g. the *Issue and Manage Certificates* permission—in order to support delegation of these operations through the Management Portal also grants these permissions to the users when operating outside the Keyfactor Command Management Portal. Any risk associated with this can be mitigated by implementing the Keyfactor Whitelist Policy Handler on each CA where such permissions are granted (see *Installing the Keyfactor CA Policy Module Handlers* in the *Keyfactor Command Server Installation Guide*).

The **Delegate Management Operations** and **Delegate Enrollment** options are not used for EJBCA CAs.

### Restrict Allowed Requesters (Microsoft and EJBCA CAs)

The **Restrict Allowed Requesters** option is used to select Keyfactor Command security roles that a user must belong to in order to successfully enroll for certificates in Keyfactor Command via this CA. (*NOTE: With this option checked, you must include at least one role in the Allowed Requester Security Roles* table for enrollment to work). This option is supported for all CAs, but it must be used for Microsoft CAs where integrated authentication is not supported and EJBCA CAs. Integrated authentication is generally supported for Microsoft CAs, Keyfactor CA gateways, or Keyfactor CA management gateways on servers joined to the

local Active Directory forest in which Keyfactor Command is installed and any Active Directory forests in a two-way trust with this forest. Since Keyfactor Command cannot make use of the access control model of the CA itself to determine which users can enroll for certificates at either a template or CA level without using integrated authentication, this setting replaces that functionality. This setting is similar to setting *request certificates* for the selected security roles at the CA level on a Microsoft CA.

The **Restrict Allowed Requesters** check box must be checked—and the **Allowed Requester Security Roles** populated—if the **Use Explicit Credentials** box is checked for a Microsoft CA that isn't accessed using integrated authentication.

Tip: For Microsoft CAs in a two-way trust environment you don't necessarily need to enable **Restrict Allowed Requesters** on the CA, though this may be required in some circumstances depending on the security configuration in the environment. However, templates for a two-way trust environment always require configuration of this option at a template level to support enrollment (see <u>Certificate Template Operations on page 353</u>).

In addition to granting permissions at the CA level using this option, you need enable the **Restrict Allowed Requesters** option to grant permissions on a template-by-template basis (see <u>Certificate Templates on page 352</u>).

Note: Access control for other types of interactions with the CA (e.g. revocation) is managed with standard security roles (e.g. the certificate revoke permission) at both the global and certificate collection level.

Authentication Certificate (EJBCA CAs)

Click the **Select Authentication Certificate** button to upload a client certificate in PKCS#12 format used to provide authentication to the EJBCA CA. This certificate is used to authenticate to the EJBCA database for synchronization, enrollment and management of certificates.

**Note:** Once you have established a connection to the EJBCA CA, it will be included in the forest dropdown on the *Import Templates* dialog (see <u>Certificate Templates on page 352</u>).

Certificate Authority	×
Select CA Communication Protocol 😨	
DCOM	~
Basic Advanced Authorization Methods Standalone	
Use Explicit Credentials	
User Password	
keyother\svc_kyfservice SET EXPLICIT PASSWORD	
Delegate Management Operations	
Delegate Enrollment	
Restrict Allowed Requesters	
ADD EDIT DELETE	Total: 1
Allowed Requester Security Roles	
Administrator	
TEST CONNECTION SAVE AND TEST	CANCEL

Figure 206:	Certificate	Authority	Authentication	Methods	Tab for a	Microsoft CA
	0 01 111 001 10	,			1010 101 0	

dvanced	Authoriz	-V Mathada		
dvanced	Authoriz	- No. Matheada		
	_	ation Methods	Standalone	
Allowed Red	questers			
EDIT	DELETE			Total: 4
equester S	ecurity Role	es		
or				
5				
THENTICAT	ION CERTIFIC	CATE		
cation Cerf	tificate			
		- CN-M	-104	
C=05, 0		e, CN=Manageme		
at EQ4DC		4DIDIDJUCFA764	+82314DUEA3E8	
	24-05-02			
	EDIT equester S or s THENTICAT cation Cert	equester Security Rol or s THENTICATION CERTIFIC cation Certificate	EDIT DELETE equester Security Roles or s THENTICATION CERTIFICATE cation Certificate	EDIT DELETE equester Security Roles or s THENTICATION CERTIFICATE cation Certificate N CN=SuperAdmin

Figure 207: Certificate Authority Authentication Methods Tab for an EJBCA CA

# Standalone Tab (Microsoft CAs)

To configure a standalone Microsoft CA, check the **Standalone** box.

Check the **Enforce RFC 2818 Compliance** box to require that certificate enrollments made through the Keyfactor Command Management Portal for this CA include at least one DNS SAN. This causes the CN entered in PFX enrollment to automatically be replicated as a SAN, which the user can either change or accept. For CSR enrollment, if the CSR does not have a SAN that matches the CN, one will automatically be added to the certificate if this is set.

If you have configured the CA for PFX enrollment on the Basic tab, the *Key Retention* field dropdown will display. Select a retention type. Enter the number of days, weeks, months, or years to keep the encrypted private key stored in the Keyfactor Command database based on the type selected, then select the desired time frame (Day(s), Week(s), Month(s), or Year(s)). You will not have the option to choose a retention timeframe if you choose **Indefinite**.

Configuring private key retention allows the private keys for certificates enrolled through Keyfactor Command to be stored, encrypted, in the Keyfactor Command database for a user-definable period of time.

The private key retention configuration options are:

Blank

The private key will not be retained if the box is unchecked, or the *blank* option is selected.

• Indefinite

The private key will be retained until it is explicitly deleted.

• After Expiration

The private key will be retained until the specified number of days, weeks, months or years after the certificate expires, at which point it will be scheduled for deletion.

• From Issuance

لكا

The private key will be retained until the specified number of days, weeks, months or years after the date on which the certificate was issued, at which point it will be scheduled for deletion.

**Note:** When the retention period is stored in the database, weeks are converted to 7 days, months are converted to 30 days, and years are converted to 365 days.

**Tip:** Setting the retention period to 0 will cause the private keys to be purged by the private key clean up job when it next runs, after the certificate expires or after the certificate is issued.

Certific	ate Auth	ority				×
Select CA	Communicatio	n Protocol				
DCOM						~
Basic	Advanced	Authoriza	ition Method	ls Stan	dalone	
Stand	alone					
Setting	s					
Enfor	ce RFC 2818 C	ompliance				
Key Reten	tion					
Aft	er Expiration	♥ 90		Day(s)	•	
			TEST CON	NECTION	SAVE AND TES	CANCEL

Figure 208: Certificate Authority Standalone Tab

5. Click **Test and Save** to add or update the CA, or click **Test Connection** to test the CA prior to saving (see <u>Test a CA Connection on page 329</u>).

Once a CA record has been created for your CA, go to certificate templates (see <u>Certificate</u> <u>Templates on page 352</u>) and import templates for the CA. Template import is supported for both Microsoft and EJBCA CAs. Template import is not supported for the following:

- Non-domain-joined standalone Microsoft CAs (these don't use templates)
- CAs accessed via the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator or Windows Orchestrator

# **Deleting a CA Record**

To delete a CA record:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Locations > Certificate Authorities*.
- 2. On the Certificate Authorities grid, highlight the row in the CA grid and click Delete at the top of

the grid or right-click the CA and choose **Delete** from the right-click menu.

3. On the Confirm Operation alert, click **OK** to confirm or **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

### A CA cannot be deleted if:

- It has scanning tasks enabled.
- It has certificates associated with it in the Keyfactor Command database.
- It is the last CA for its *Configuration Tenant* and there are certificate templates (see <u>Certificate</u> <u>Templates on the next page</u>) for that *Configuration Tenant* in Keyfactor Command.

# **Certificate Authority Monitoring**

The two types of monitoring which Keyfactor Command offers for certificate authorities are configured on the Alert Recipients tab of the Certificate Authorities page at *Locations > Certificate Authorities*. Monitoring is not supported for CAs accessed with the Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator or Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator.

# **Certificate Authority Health Monitoring**

Enable certificate authority health monitoring to receive email alerts when one or more of your CAs is not responding. Only CAs configured for synchronization will be monitored for health. To enable health monitoring, configure one or more recipients to receive the email messages and configure a health check schedule. You can choose to schedule the health checks either for daily at a specified time or at intervals of anywhere from every one minute to every 12 hours.

# **Certificate Authority Threshold Alerts**

Enable threshold alerting to receive email alerts when a CA issues more or fewer certificates or experiences more failures or denials than configured for monitoring on the CA (see <u>Advanced Tab on page 340</u>). Setting threshold monitoring is a two-step process:

- 1. Configure monitoring on the advanced tab (see links above) for each CA.
- 2. Set the email recipients for the alerts on the alert recipients tab of the certificate authorities page.

# Certificate Authorities®

Certificate Authorities define the Microsoft-based certificate storage. Use the 'Import' button to automatically obtain Microsoft Certificate Authorities from your Active Directory. Certificate Authorities can also be defined manually. At least one Certificate Authority must be defined prior to creating a synchronization schedule. Data for the CA sections of the dashboard is generated from certificates retrieved during CA synchronization tasks. Any CAs that have not been configured for synchronization will not appear as available for addition on the dashboard.

ertificate Authorities Alert Recipients	
ertificate Authority Health Monitoring	Certificate Authority Threshold Alerts
Monitoring Execution Schedule	
Daily at 6:00 AM CONFIGURE	
ADD EDIT DELETE Tot	tal: 1 ADD EDIT DELETE Total: 1
Recipients	Recipients
pkiadmins@keyexample.com	pkladmins@keyexample.com

Figure 209: Certificate Authority Monitoring Recipients

# 2.1.8.2 Certificate Templates

During initial provisioning, the certificate templates in the primary Active Directory forest (the forest in which Keyfactor Command is installed) will be imported automatically by the Keyfactor Command configuration wizard. Templates for additional forests can be imported in a number of ways:

- For Microsoft CAs domain-joined to forests in a two-way trust with the primary forest, you can use the *Import Templates* option at any time.
- For Microsoft CAs domain-joined to forests in a one-way trust with the primary forest or to a forest having no trust with the primary forest, you can use the *Import Templates* option after you have configured a CA record for at least one Microsoft CA in the non-primary forest and enabled the *Use Explicit Credentials* option with credentials for the non-primary forest.
- For EJBCA CAs, you can use the *Import Templates* option after you have configured a CA record for at least one EJBCA CA.
- Templates that are associated with certificates that have been requested from a Microsoft CA in a forest other than the primary forest will appear in the templates grid as those certificates are synchronized to Keyfactor Command if you configure CA synchronization for the CA even if you don't use the import option.
- There's an automated process to import templates once every hour, on the hour. Templates are imported for Microsoft CAs in the primary forest, Microsoft CAs in any forests in a two-way trust with the primary forest, and any CAs that can be reached using the credentials configured in the CA record (the *Use Explicit Credentials* option for Microsoft CAs or the client certificate for EJBCA CAs). The automated template import only runs for CAs for which there is an active CA synchronization job configured. This automated sync is only enabled if the *Sync Templates* option on the **Service tab** of the Configuration Wizard is selected during installation (see *Install the Main Keyfactor Command Components on the Keyfactor Command Server(s): Service Tab* in the *Keyfactor Command Server Installation Guide*).

You will need to import templates if you add a new template or change the name or key size of a template after it has been imported into Keyfactor Command and don't want to wait for the automated import process or have not configured the automated process (see Importing Certificate Templates on the next page).

Certificate templates need to be configured to support PFX and CSR enrollment (see Configuring Template Options on page 360).

**Note:** When EJBCA templates are imported, they are named using a naming scheme of:

- Short Name: <end entity profile name>\_<certificate profile name>
- Display Name: <end entity profile name> (<certificate profile name>)

Only certificate profiles configured as available in a given end entity profile will be imported as templates associated with the given end entity profile name.

Value

### Certificate Templates <sup>9</sup>

5

Certificate Authorities define what certificate templates are known to the system. Templates are automatically imported during the running of the configuration wizard. Use the 'Import' button to obtain Template definitions created after the running of the configuration wizard from your Configuration Tenants. Field Comparison

DisplayName	✓ is not	equal to			✓		SEARC	ADVANCED
IMPORT TEMPLATES	EDIT SYSTEM-WIDE SETTINGS V	IEW CERTIFICAT						Total: 11 REFRES
Template Short Name	Template Display Name	Кеу Туре	Key Size	OID	Configuration Tenant	Friendly Name	Private Key Retention	Allowed Enrollment Types
EnterpriseCodeSigning	Enterprise Code Signing	RSA	2048	1.3.6.1.4.1	keyexample.com		None	
EnterpriseEnrollmentAg	Enterprise Enrollment Agent (Comput	RSA	2048	1.3.6.1.4.1	keyexample.com		None	
EnterpriseSubordinate	Enterprise Subordinate Certification	RSA	2048	1.3.6.1.4.1	keyexample.com		None	
EnterpriseWebServer	Enterprise Web Server	RSA	2048	1.3.6.1.4.1	keyexample.com	Web Server	Indefinite	PFX Enrollment, CSR Enrollmen
EnterpriseWebServer-E	Enterprise Web Server - ECC 384	ECC	384	1.3.6.1.4.1	keyexample.com	ECC Web Server	Indefinite	PFX Enrollment, CSR Enrollmen
EnterpriseWebServer-S	Enterprise Web Server - Short Lifetime	RSA	2048	1.3.6.1.4.1	keyexample.com	Short Web Server	Indefinite	PFX Enrollment, CSR Enrollmen
Sample_StandardUser	Sample (StandardUser)	RSA	2048	692257	ejbca2		Indefinite	PFX Enrollment, CSR Enrollmen
Sample_WebServer	Sample (WebServer)	RSA	2048	692257	ejbca2		Indefinite	PFX Enrollment, CSR Enrollmen
Sample_WebServerEC	Sample (WebServerECDSA)	ECC	256	692257	ejbca2		Indefinite	PFX Enrollment, CSR Enrollmen
Sample_WebServerv1	Sample (WebServerv1)	RSA	2048	692257	ejbca2		None	
Sample_WebServerv2	Sample (WebServerv2)	RSA	4096	692257	ejbca2		None	

Figure 210: Certificate Templates

Tip: Click the help icon () next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite to this section. You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the Log Out button. From here you can choose to open either the Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite at the home page or the Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility.

# **Certificate Template Operations**

Certificate templates are imported from their source rather than created in Keyfactor Command, which means there are limited operations that need to be performed in Keyfactor Command in relation to them. Supported actions on the certificate template page include:

### • Import Templates

The certificate templates in the primary Active Directory forest (the forest in which Keyfactor Command is installed) will be imported automatically by the Keyfactor Command configuration wizard during the Keyfactor Command installation. The template import option is used for templates from other sources or for new templates created or edited after the Keyfactor Command installation.

### • Configure System-Wide Settings

The global settings option allows you to configure regular expressions, certificate subject defaults and policies that apply to all enrollments unless overridden by template-level settings.

### • Edit Template Options

Although templates are imported from their source, there are multiple Keyfactor Commandspecific settings that can be configured on the templates to allow them to be used within the product.

• View Certificates for a Template

The view certificates option takes you to the certificate search interface with the query field populated by the selected template.

### **Importing Certificate Templates**

You only need to import templates if you have EJBCA CAs, Microsoft CAs in forests other than the forest in which Keyfactor Command was installed, or have added a new template or changed the name or key size of a template after it has been imported into Keyfactor Command and don't want to wait for the automated import process or have not configured the automated process (see <u>Certificate Templates on page 352</u>).

To import certificate templates:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Locations > Certificate Templates*.
- 2. On the Certificate Templates page, click Import Templates.
- 3. In the Select Configuration Tenant dialog, select a configuration tenant in the dropdown.

**Tip:** Previous versions of Keyfactor Command referred to the **Configuration Tenant** as the **Template Forest**.

If you have a forest in a two-way trusted relationship with the forest in which Keyfactor Command is installed or have configured a Microsoft CA with the *Use Explicit Credentials* option or an EJBCA CA, the configuration tenant for this CA will appear in the dropdown. Import once for each configuration tenant containing templates that you want to import. The import process may take several seconds. **Note:** When EJBCA templates are imported, they are named using a naming scheme of:

- Short Name: <end entity profile name>\_<certificate profile name>
- Display Name: <end entity profile name> (<certificate profile name>)

Only certificate profiles configured as *available* in a given end entity profile will be imported as templates associated with the given end entity profile name.

• Tip: Out of the box, only templates for Microsoft CAs in the forest in which Keyfactor Command is installed and any Microsoft CAs in forests in a two-way trust with this forest can be imported using the template import. In order to import templates for other Microsoft CAs, you need to configure the *Use Explicit Credentials* option for each Microsoft CA for which you want to import templates and enter credentials valid for that CA with appropriate permissions to allow Keyfactor Command to query the remote CA for template records. For Microsoft CAs joined to a remote forest, only one CA in each forest needs to be configured to allow the template import to function.

# **Configuring System-Wide Settings**

لكا

5

System-wide settings apply to all enrollments done through Keyfactor Command unless they are overridden by template-specific settings (see <u>Enrollment Regexes Tab on page 368</u>, <u>Enrollment Defaults Tab on page 370</u>, and <u>Policies Tab on page 372</u>). Although system-wide settings are configured on the templates page, they also apply to enrollments done without a template (e.g. standalone CAs).

**Note:** System-wide settings replaced and enhanced selected application settings for enrollment beginning in release 10.

To configure system-wide options:

- 1. In the Keyfactor Command Management Portal, browse to *Locations > Certificate Templates*.
- 2. On the Certificate Templates page, click System-Wide Settings at the top of the grid.
- 3. When you open the system-wide settings, you will see three tabs. Configure the system-wide setting information with the appropriate data using the following instructions.
- 4. Click **Save** to save the system-wide settings. Click **Back** to return to the certificate templates page.

### Enrollment RegExes Tab

Regular expressions for enrollment are used to validate that the data entered in the certificate subject fields meets certain criteria.

**Tip:** To use a system-wide enrollment regular expression and allow a specific template to bypass that regular expression, you can configure a template-level regular expression for the desired subject part and set it to nothing.

To configure a system-wide regular expression:

- 1. On the Enrollment RegExes tab, double-click a subject part row in the grid, right-click the row and choose **Edit** from the right-click menu, or highlight the row in the grid and click **Edit** at the top of the grid.
- 2. On the Enrollment RegEx dialog, in the *RegEx* field, enter a regular expression against which to validate the subject part. See <u>Regular Expressions on page 375</u> for examples.
- 3. In the *Error* field, enter an error message to be displayed to the user in the enrollment pages of the Keyfactor Command Management Portal or as a response to an enrollment API request when the subject part referenced in the CSR or entered for a PFX does not match the regular expression defined for the subject part field. Note that the error message already includes the subject part followed by a colon (e.g. *Organization:* or *Invalid O provided*: depending on the interface). Your custom message follows this.
- 4. Click **Save** to save the regular expression.

Editing System-Wide Settings									
liment RegExes Enrollment I	Defaults Polic	ies							
EDIT		Enrollmont DogEv	×	Total: 12					
Subject Part Full Name	Subject Part	Enrollment RegEx	0						
Common Name	CN	Subject Part O							
Organization	0	Subject Part Full Name Organiza	tion	y Example, Inc. or Key Example Company.					
Organizational Unit	OU			e of IT, HR, Accounting, E-Business, Marketing, or Sales.					
City/Locality	L	RegEx		e Los Angeles, San Francisco, Seattle, Dallas, New York, Chicago, Vancouv					
State/Province	ST	^(?:Key Example CompanylKey Example Inc\.)\$		e of California, Washington, Texas, New York, Illinois, British Columbia, Ont					
Country/Region	С	Error		A or US.					
Email	E	Value must be Key Example, Inc. or Key Example	Company.						
SAN Email	MAIL								
DNS Name	DNS								
IP4 Address	IP4								
IP6 Address	IP6								
User Principal Name	UPN		SAVE CANCEL						

Figure 211: Configure System-Wide Enrollment Regular Expressions

Tip: To prevent users from adding a given SAN field to a certificate, create a regular expression on the field with the following value: ^\$

This will disallow entry of any data in the SAN field and thus prevent users from submitting the certificate request with this SAN.

### Enrollment Defaults Tab

Enrollment defaults allow you to define default values for select certificate subject parts that will auto-populate on the PFX enrollment and CSR generation pages in the Keyfactor Command Management Portal.

To configure a system-wide enrollment default:

- 1. On the Enrollment Defaults tab, double-click a subject part row in the enrollment defaults grid, right-click the row and choose **Edit** from the right-click menu, or highlight the row in the grid and click **Edit** at the top of the grid.
- 2. On the Enrollment Default dialog, in the *Value* field, enter a value to auto-populate in the PFX enrollment and CSR generation pages of the Keyfactor Command Management Portal. During PFX enrollment or CSR generation, the user can accept the value or modify it; it is not enforced.
- 3. Click **Save** to save the default.

**Note:** System-wide Enrollment defaults do not apply to requests made with CSR enrollment or the Keyfactor API.

В	ing System-Wide Sett ACK SAVE Iment RegExes Enrollment Defau	-				
	EDIT		Enrollment Default		×	Total: 12
	Subject Part Full Name	Subject Part	En onnent Delaut			Value
	Common Name	CN	Subject Part	0		
	Organization	0	Subject Part Full Name	Organization		Key Example, Inc.
	Organizational Unit	OU	Value			іт
	City/Locality	L	Key Example, Inc.			Independence
	State/Province	ST	Rey Example, Inc.			Ohio
	Country/Region	С				US
	Email	E				
	SAN Email	MAIL				
	DNS Name	DNS				
	IP4 Address	IP4				
	IP6 Address	IP6				
	User Principal Name	UPN		SAVE CA	NCEL	

Figure 212: Configure System-Wide Enrollment Defaults

**Tip:** See also the *Subject Format* application setting, which takes precedence over enrollment defaults at both the system-wide and template level (see <u>Application Settings: Enroll-</u> <u>ment Tab on page 591</u> in the *Keyfactor Command Reference Guide*).

#### Policies Tab

5>

لكا

Policies for templates cover the following settings:

**Enrollment Policies:** 

Allow Wildcards

Enable this option to allow certificates to be created containing wildcards (e.g. \*.keyexample.com). The default is enabled.

• Allow Public Key Reuse

Enable this option to allow public keys to be reused on certificate renewals. The default is enabled.

• Enforce RFC 2818 Compliance

Enable this option to force certificate enrollments made through Keyfactor Command to include at least one DNS SAN. In the Keyfactor Command Management Portal, this causes the CN entered in PFX enrollment to automatically be replicated as a DNS Name SAN, which will be

set to *Read Only*. For CSR enrollment, if the CSR does not have a SAN that matches the CN, one will automatically be added to the certificate if this is set. The default is disabled.

Tip: For CA gateways, some cloud providers will automatically include SANs without you needing to enable the Enforce RFC 2818 Compliance option. Some cloud providers won't support submission of a SAN that matches the CN (which is the default when you enable the RFC 2818 option). Keyfactor recommends disabling this option for CA gateways.

Supported Key Types:

• RSA Key Sizes

A list of RSA key sizes that are valid for enrollment through Keyfactor Command. If a key size is not in this list, enrollment will not be supported for requests specifying that key size. To change the selected values, in the dropdown uncheck any values you do not wish to support. The default values are:

1024, 2048, 4096

ECC Curves

A list of elliptic curve algorithms that are valid for enrollment through Keyfactor Command. To change the selected values, in the dropdown uncheck any values you do not wish to support. The default values are:

P-256/prime256v1/secp256r1, P-384/secp384r1, P-521/secp521r1

• Allow Ed448 / Allow Ed25519

Set global template values for allowing Ed448 and Ed25519 keys. Templates that utilize Ed448 or Ed25519 key types can be imported into Keyfactor Command. These key types are only available with EJBCA CAs. Default is disabled.

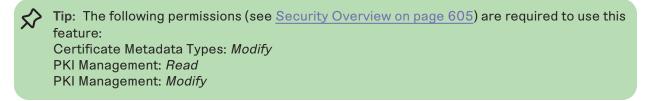
Editing	System-Wide	Settings
---------	-------------	----------

BACK SAVE	
Enrollment RegExes Enrollment Defaults Policies	
Enrollment Policies	
Allow Wildcards	
Allow Public Key Reuse	
Enforce RFC 2818 Compliance	
☐ Supported Key Types	
RSA Key Sizes	
2048, 4096	~
ECC Curves	
P-256/prime256v1/secp256r1, P-384/secp384r1, P-521/secp521r1	~
Allow Ed448	
Allow Ed25519	

Figure 213: Configure System-Wide Policies

# **Configuring Template Options**

The options configured in templates relate to how they appear and function for PFX and CSR enrollment in the Management Portal.



To configure template options:

- 1. In the Keyfactor Command Management Portal, browse to *Locations > Certificate Templates*.
- 2. On the Certificate Templates page, double-click the template, right-click the template and choose **Edit** from the right-click menu, or highlight the row in the template grid and click **Edit** at the top of the grid.
- 3. When you open the certificate template for editing, you will see several tabs. Complete the template information with the appropriate data using the following instructions.
- 4. Click **Save** to save the changes to the template record. Click **Back** to return to the main certificate templates page without saving changes.

#### Details Tab

The information in the *Details* section is for reference and cannot be edited. This includes:

- **Template Short Name**—The common name of the template. This name typically does not contain spaces.
- **Template Display Name**—The display name of the template.

- Key Size-The minimum supported key size of the template.
- **OID**—For a Microsoft certificate template, the object ID of the template retrieved from Active Directory. For an EJBCA certificate template, this field is generated within Keyfactor Command as an object identifier, but does not follow official OID conventions.
- Curve-For ECC templates, the elliptic curve algorithm defined for the certificate template.

In the *Friendly Name* section, enter a **Friendly Name**, if desired. Template friendly names, if configured, appear in template selection dropdowns in place of the template short names. This can be useful in environments where the template short names are long or not very human readable. This setting is not required to enable enrollment or configure private key retention.

In the *Allowed Enrollment Types* section, click the toggle buttons to enable the options for **CSR Enrollment**, **PFX Enrollment** and/or **CSR Generation** as desired. Enabling these options causes the template to appear in dropdowns in the corresponding section of the Management Portal. In the case of CSR Enrollment and PFX Enrollment, the templates only appear in dropdowns on the enrollment pages if they are available for enrollment from a CA also configured for enrollment within Keyfactor Command (see Adding or Modifying a CA Record on page 330).

In the *Private Key Retention* section, click the toggle button to enable **Private Key Retention**, if desired, and select the retention type in the dropdown. Enter the number of days, weeks, months, or years to keep the encrypted private key stored in the Keyfactor Command database based on the type selected, then select the desired time frame (Day(s), Week(s), Month(s), or Year(s)). You will not have the option to choose a retention timeframe if you choose **Indefinite**.

Configuring private key retention allows the private keys for certificates enrolled through Keyfactor Command to be stored, encrypted, in the Keyfactor Command database for a user-definable period of time.

	Important: Any templates that are configured on the Microsoft CA Issuance Requirements
-	tab for CA certificate manager approval cannot be used for PFX enrollment and associated
	pending, issued, and denied alerting in Keyfactor Command without configuring private key
	retention. Edit the template in Keyfactor Command, and on the Details tab check the
	Private Key Retention box. Set the dropdown to some value other than blank and for reten-
	tion options of <i>After Expiration</i> or <i>From Issuance</i> , enter a value for the number of days,
	weeks, months or years to retain the private key. Without this setting, the template will not
	display on the template dropdown during PFX enrollment.

Corp Web Server - RA Propertie	es ? X	
Superseded Templates	Extensions Security Server	
General Compatibility Reque		
Subject Name	Issuance Requirements	
Require the following for enrollment:		
CA certificate manager appr	oval	
This number of authorized si	gnatures: 0	
It you require more than one	e signature, autoenrollment is not allowed.	
Figure 214: Microsoft	Issuance Requirements on a	Template for Manager Approval
	does not apply to certif vorkflow level.	icate requests requiring approval at a Keyfactor

The private key retention configuration options are:

Blank

The private key will not be retained if the box is unchecked, or the *blank* option is selected.

• Indefinite

The private key will be retained until it is explicitly deleted.

• After Expiration

The private key will be retained until the specified number of days, weeks, months or years after the certificate expires, at which point it will be scheduled for deletion.

From Issuance

The private key will be retained until the specified number of days, weeks, months or years after the date on which the certificate was issued, at which point it will be scheduled for deletion.



**Note:** When the retention period is stored in the database, weeks are converted to 7 days, months are converted to 30 days, and years are converted to 365 days.

Tip: Setting the retention period to 0 will cause the private keys to be purged by the private key clean up job when it next runs, after the certificate expires or after the certificate is issued.

BACK	SAVE							
Details	Enrollment Fields	Authorization Methods	Metadata	Enrollment RegExes	Enrollment Defaults	Policies		
🖯 Details								
Template S	Short Name	EnterpriseWebServer						
Template [	Display Name	Enterprise Web Server						
Key Size		2048						
OID		1.3.6.1.4.1.311.21.8.12167334.3342112.477091.6563558.14708642.7.13607198.1343551						
Friendly     Web Serv	-							
web Serv	er							
	d Enrollment Types							
	SR Enrollment	PFX Enrollme	ent	CSR Genera	ation			
Private	Key Retention							
	Indefinite 🗸							

### Editing Template: Enterprise Web Server

Figure 215: Certificate Template: Details Tab for a Microsoft Template

### Enrollment Fields Tab

On the Enrollment Fields tab, you can add custom enrollment fields. These are configured on a pertemplate basis to allow you to submit custom fields with CSR enrollments and PFX enrollments to supply custom request attributes to the CA during the enrollment process. This functionality offers such benefits as:

- Preventing users from requesting invalid certificates, based on your specific certificate requirements per template.
- Providing additional information to the CA with the request.

Editing Template:	Enterprise Web	Server			
BACK SAVE					
Details Enrollment Fields	Authorization Methods	Metadata	Enrollment RegExes	Enrollment Defaults	Policies
ADD	DELETE				
Name	Enrollment Field			×	
	Name				
	DVC-Method				
	Type				
	Multiple Choice			<b>~</b>	
	Email HTTP-Token DNS-TXT-Token				
			SAVE	CANCEL	

Figure 216: Configure Template: Enrollment Fields Tab

Once created on the template, these values are shown in Keyfactor Command on the PFX and CSR enrollment pages in the *Additional Enrollment Fields* section. The fields are mandatory during enrollment. The data will appear on the CA / Issued Certificates attribute tab for certificates enrolled with a template configured with Keyfactor Command enrollment fields.

**Note:** These are not metadata fields, so they are not stored in the Keyfactor Command database, but simply passed through to the CA. The CA in turn could, via a gateway or policy module, use this data to perform required actions.

On the Enrollment Fields tab you can add, edit and delete enrollment fields.

To add a new enrollment field:

R

- 1. On the **Enrollment Fields** tab of the selected template click **Add**. If there are existing fields configured they will appear in a list on this tab.
- 2. Enter a **Field Name** for the new custom field. This name will appear on the enrollment pages.
- 3. Select a **Parameter Type**. The options are:
  - String: A free-form data entry field.

- **Multiple Choice**: Provides a list of acceptable values for the field. A text box will open up below this choice for you to enter the list of acceptable values. Add each value on a separate line. Click **OK** to close the box.
- 4. Click **Save** to save and close the add window.

### Authorization Methods Tab

 $\langle \rangle$ 

The **Restrict Allowed Requesters** option is used to select Keyfactor Command security roles that a user must belong to in order to successfully enroll for certificates in Keyfactor Command using this template. This is typically used for EJBCA templates and Microsoft templates that are not in the local Active Directory forest, since in these cases, Keyfactor Command cannot make use of the access control model of the CA itself to determine which users can enroll for certificates; this setting replaces that functionality. This setting is similar to setting *request certificates* for the selected security roles at the template level on a Microsoft CA. For multi-forest environments, this setting should be used on any templates from forests other than the Keyfactor Command forest that will be used for enrollment regardless of the type of trust between the forests, including twoway trusts.

**Tip:** In addition to granting permissions at the template level, you may need to enable the **Restrict Allowed Requesters** option to grant permissions at the CA level (see <u>Adding or</u> <u>Modifying a CA Record on page 330</u>). This is generally only required for untrusted CAs (including CAs in a forest with a one-way trust with the forest in which the Keyfactor Command server is located), but may be needed for CAs in a forest with a two-way trust with the Keyfactor Command forest depending on the security configuration in the environment.

On the Authorization Methods tab you can add, edit and delete allowed requesters.

Editing	g Template: E	nterprise	Web S	Server			
BACK	SAVE						
Details	Enrollment Fields	Authorization	Methods	Metadata	Enrollment RegExes	Enrollment Defaults	Policies
a	Restrict Allowed Requeste	irs					
	ADD DELETE		Allowe	ed Reque	ster		×
A	Allowed Requester Sec	curity Roles		ancque	Ster		
<b>A</b>	Administrator		Name Power	Users			~
						SAVE CA	NCEL

Figure 217: Certificate Template: Authorization Methods Tab

To add a new allowed requester, click to toggle the **Restrict Allowed Requesters** button and:

- 1. On the **Authorization Methods** tab of the selected template click **Add**. If there are existing requesters configured, they will appear in a list on this tab.
- 2. In the Security Role dropdown, select a Keyfactor Command security role (see <u>Security Roles</u> and Identities on page 609) to grant enrollment permissions on the template.
- 3. Click **Save** to save and close the add window.

### Metadata Tab

From the **Metadata** tab you can:

- View the metadata field settings for that specific template.
- Configure how (or whether) the metadata fields will appear during enrollment for that specific template.

System-wide metadata fields are defined in System Settings (see <u>Certificate Metadata on</u> page 646). Once the system-wide metadata has been defined, the **Enrollment Handling** setting can be configured on a template-specific basis, potentially overriding a system-wide *required*, *hidden or optional* setting for *that metadata field* on *that template*, causing only the set of fields configured for the template to appear on the PFX and CSR enrollment pages when the template is selected, and determining if they are required or optional.

Tip: This allows an administrator to apply required, hidden or optional settings to a metadata field on a per-template basis so that only certain metadata fields appear on certain templates. For example, if metadata fields A and B are set to required or optional

# and Metadata field C is set to *hidden* for the WebServer template, only A and B will appear during enrollment with that template.

A default value for a metadata field can also be configured that is different from, and overrides, the default value entered for the system-wide metadata field. For string metadata fields, a regular expression validation and error message can also be configured on a template-specific basis. The order in which the metadata fields appear can be changed globally (see <u>Sorting Metadata Fields on page 651</u>).

Editi	ng Template: Enterpr	ise Web Server				
BA	ICK SAVE		Metadata		×	
Detail		tion Methods Metadata	<ul> <li>System-Wide Settings</li> </ul>		_	
[	EDIT		Name	BusinessUnit	_	Total: 11
	Name	Data Type	Enrollment Options	Unit of business Optional		Uses System-Wide Setting
	AppOwnerFirstName	String	Hint		_	Yes
	AppOwnerLastName	String	Data Type	5	_	Yes
	AppOwnerEmailAddress	String	Default Value	п		Yes
	BusinessCritical	Boolean		Accounting,E-		Yes
	BusinessUnit	Multiple Choice	Options	Business,Executive,HR,IT,Ma eting,R &D,Sales		Yes
	Notes	Big Text				Yes
	SiteCode	Integer	Template Settings			Yes
	TicketResolutionDate	Date	Override system-wide	settings		his metadata field is optional at
	his metadata field has a default alue of IT at the global level but	String	Enrollment Options			the global level but required at
	Business at the template level.	String	Optional  Required  H	Hidden		the template level.
			Default Value			Yes
			E-Business			
			RegEx Message			
			RegEx Message			
			RegEx Validation			
			RegEx Validation			
				SAVE CANCE	:L	

Figure 218: Certificate Template: Metadata Tab

The Metadata grid columns can be sorted by clicking the column heading (except Default Value). The columns are:

- Name: The name of the metadata field.
- Data Type: The metadata field type: *String, Integer, Date, Boolean, Multiple Choice, or Big Text.*
- Enrollment Handling: The handling of the metadata field during enrollment: Optional, Required or Hidden.
- Default Value: The default value during enrollment, if there is one, will be displayed.

 $\langle \rangle$ 

• Uses System-Wide Settings: Displays *Yes* if system-wide settings are in effect for this template, or *No* if template-specifc settings are in effect.

To configure metadata fields for a template:

- 1. On the Metadata tab, double-click a row in the metadata grid, right-click the row and choose **Edit** from the right-click menu, or highlight the row in the grid and click **Edit** at the top of the grid.
- 2. In the Metadata dialog in the *System-Wide Settings* section, review the existing system-wide settings for the metadata field.
- 3. In the *Template Settings* section, click to toggle the **Override system-wide settings** button. Configure the template-level settings for the metadata field. The available fields will vary depending on the type of the metadata field and may include:
  - Choose the *Enrollment Options* for this template by selecting the appropriate radio button:
    - a. **Optional**: The metadata field will appear during enrollment with this template, but it will not be required to complete enrollment.
    - b. **Required**: This field will be required in order to complete enrollment with this template.
    - c. **Hidden**: This field will not be displayed during enrollment with this template.
  - Set the *Default Value* if desired. If no default value is desired, the field may be left blank. For Multiple Choice type metadata fields, this field will appear as a dropdown where you can select from the existing values configured for the metadata field.
  - If desired, set a *RegEx Message* and *RegEx Validation* string specific to the template used to validate the value upon enrollment entry, and any error message to display if the entry does not match the regex definition. For more information, see <u>Adding or Modifying</u> a <u>Metadata Field on page 646</u>. This option is supported for string type metadata fields.
- 4. Click **Save** on the Metadata dialog to save changes for each metadata field.

### Enrollment Regexes Tab

Enrollment Regexes can be applied at either the template-specifc level or system-wide level. Template-level regular expressions are used to validate that the certificate subject data entered on the CSR enrollment, CSR generation, and PFX enrollment pages meets certain criteria. Template-level regular expressions differ from system-wide regular expressions (see <u>Configuring</u> <u>System-Wide Settings on page 355</u>) as they apply on a per-template basis, rather than systemwide. In the case of a conflict in a regular expression between system-wide and template-level definitions, the template-level regular expression takes precedence. **Tip:** To use a system-wide enrollment regular expression for a subject part and allow a specific template to bypass that regular expression, you can configure a template-level regular expression for the desired subject part and set it to no value.

Edit	ing Template: Er	nterprise Web Se	erver				
B	ACK SAVE			Enrollment RegEx	×		
Deta	ils Enrollment Fields	Authorization Methods	Metadata Enrollme	System-Wide Settings			
	EDIT			Subject Part	L		Total: 12
	Subject Part Full Name	Subject Part	RegEx	Subject Part Full Name	City/Locality		Uses System-Wide Setting
	Common Name	CN	.+		^(?:Los AngelesISan FranciscolSeattleIDallasINew		Yes
	Organization	0	^(?:Key Example Con	RegEx	YorklChicagolVancouverlTorontolIndep endence)\$		Yes
	Organizational Unit	OU	^(?:ITIHRIAccounting		Value must be one Los Angeles. San	is.	Yes
	City/Locality	L	^(?:Los AngelesiSan	Error	Francisco, Seattle, Dallas, New York, Chicago, Vancouver, Toronto or	rk, Ch	Yes
	State/Province	ST	^(?:CalifornialWashin		Independence.	r Ohio.	No
	Country/Region	с	^(?:USICA)\$	O Translate Cotting			Yes
	Email	E		<ul> <li>Template Settings</li> </ul>			Yes
	SAN Email	MAIL		Override system-wide settin	igs		Yes
	DNS Name	DNS		RegEx			Yes
	IP4 Address	IP4			attleiDallasiNew YorkiChicagolIndependence		Yes
	IP6 Address	IP6		Error			Yes
	User Principal Name	UPN		Value must be one Los Angeles, S	an Francisco, Seattle, Dallas, New York, Chic		Yes
					SAVE CANCEL		

Figure 219: Certificate Template: Enrollment RegExesTab

The Enrollment Regexes grid columns can be sorted by clicking the column heading (except Regex and Error). The columns are:

- **Subject Part Full Name**: The descriptive name of the certificate subject part (e.g. Common Name).
- **Subject Part**: The code for the certificate subject information part. For instance, CN=Common Name.
- **RegEx**: The regular expression to apply to the subject part.
- **Error**: The error message to display (upon **Save** when enrolling), when the entry does not meet the specified criteria.
- Uses System-Wide Settings: Displays Yes if system-wide settings are in effect for this template, or *No* if template-specifc settings are in effect.

To configure template regular expression fields for a template:

1. On the Template Regexes tab, double-click a row in the regular expression grid, right-click the row and choose **Edit** from the right-click menu, or highlight the row in the grid and click **Edit** at the top of the grid.

- 2. In the Enrollment RegEx dialog in the *System-Wide Settings* section, review the existing system-wide settings for the subject part.
- 3. In the *Template Settings* section, click to toggle the **Override system-wide settings** button. Enter a regular expression in the **RegEx** field. See <u>Regular Expressions on page 375</u> for examples.
- 4. In the **Error** field enter the error message to display during enrollment if the data entered for the subject part does not meet the validation rule.
- 5. Click **Save** on the Enrollment RegEx dialog to save each template-level regular expression.

The regular expressions will be applied at the time of enrollment. Entries which do not match the regular expression requirements will be flagged with an error message during enrollment entry when you click **Enroll** (or **Generate** for CSR generation).

# PFX Enrollment®

Complete the fields below and submit the form to enroll for a certificate and private key.

Certificate Subject Information: Common Name: Value must end with keyx Organizational Unit: Value must be one of Organization: Value must be Key Example,	IT, HR, Accounting, E		les.	
<ul> <li>Certificate Authority Information</li> </ul>				Fields with an error are
Template		Certificate Authority		bordered red and the regular
Enterprise Web Server		corpca01.keyexam	ple.com\Corpl	expression error appears at the top of the page.
Certificate Subject Information				the top of the page.
Common Name	Organization		Organizational Unit	
appsrvr13.keyother.com	Keyexample		R & D	
City/Locality	State/Province		Country/Region	
Chicago	Illinois		US	

Figure 220: Certificate Template: Template Regular Expression Error on Enrollment

Tip: To prevent users from adding a given SAN field to a certificate, create a regular expression on the field with the following value:

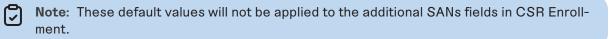
^\$

This will disallow entry of any data in the SAN field and thus prevent users from submitting the certificate request with this SAN.

### Enrollment Defaults Tab

Template-level enrollment defaults allow you to define default values for certificate subject parts that will auto-populate on the PFX enrollment and CSR generation pages in the Keyfactor Command Management Portal. Template-level default values differ from system-wide default

values (see <u>Configuring System-Wide Settings on page 355</u>) as they apply on a per-template basis, rather than system-wide. In the case of a conflict in a default value between system-wide and template-level definitions, the template-level default values takes precedence.



**Tip:** To use a system-wide enrollment default value in a subject part and allow a specific template to bypass that default value, you can configure a template-level default value for the desired subject part and set it to no value.

	ing Template: E	nterprise Web Se	rver				
Deta			etadata Enrollment RegExes				
These		applied to the additional SAN	s fields in CSR Enrollment. They	will only appear in CSR Generation an	d PFX Enrollment.		
	EDIT						Total: 12
	Subject Part Full Name	Subj	ect Part	Value		Uses System-Wide Setting	
	Common Name	CN				Yes	
	Organization	0		Key Example, Inc		No	
	Organizational Unit	OU	Enrollment Default		×	No	
	City/Locality	L	Enrollment Delault		^	No	
	State/Province	ST	System-Wide Settings			No	
	Country/Region	С				No	
	Email	E	Subject Part	0		Yes	
	SAN Email	MAII	Subject Part Full Name	Organization		Yes	
	DNS Name	DNS	Value	-		Yes	
	IP4 Address	IP4				Yes	
	IP6 Address	IP6	<ul> <li>Template Settings</li> </ul>			Yes	
	User Principal Name	UPN	Override system-wide s	ettings		Yes	
			Value				
			Key Example, Inc				
				SAVE	CANCEL		

Figure 221: Certificate Template: Enrollment Defaults Tab

The Enrollment Defaults grid columns can be sorted by clicking the column heading (except Value). The columns are:

- **Subject Part Full Name**: The descriptive name of the certificate subject part (e.g. Common Name).
- **Subject Part**: The code for the certificate subject information part. For instance, CN=Common Name.
- Value: The default value to apply to the subject part.

• Uses System-Wide Settings: Displays Yes if system-wide settings are in effect for this template, or *No* if template-specific settings are in effect.

To configure template-level default values for a template:

- 1. On the Enrollment Defaults tab, double-click a row in the defaults grid, right-click the row and choose **Edit** from the right-click menu, or highlight the row in the grid and click **Edit** at the top of the grid.
- 2. In the Enrollment Default dialog in the *System-Wide Settings* section, review the existing system-wide default value for the subject part.
- 3. In the *Template Settings* section, click to toggle the **Override system-wide settings** button. Enter a template-level default value for the subject part in the **Value** field.
- 4. Click **Save** on the Enrollment Default dialog to save each template-level default.



**Note:** Enrollment defaults do not apply to requests made with CSR enrollment or the Keyfactor API.

**Tip:** See also the *Subject Format* application setting, which takes precedence over enrollment defaults at both the system-wide and template level (see <u>Application Settings: Enroll-</u> <u>ment Tab on page 591</u> in the *Keyfactor Command Reference Guide*).

#### Policies Tab

The Policies Tab allows you to set template-level policy definitions which take precedence over system-wide settings (see <u>Configuring System-Wide Settings on page 355</u>).

The **Enrollment Policies** section displays the *System-Wide Setting* (*Yes* or *No*) for each of the template enrollment policies and allows you to **Override System-Wide Setting** for the specific template. Enabling **Override System-Wide Setting** will cause the system setting is to be disregarded and allow you to enable or disable the setting for that policy on the template. **Override System-Wide Setting** does not automatically set the policy to the opposite, the selection on the policy (enabled/disabled) will supersede any other settings.

Allow Wildcards

Enable this option to allow certificates to be created containing wildcards (e.g. \*.keyexample.com) using this template.

• Allow Public Key Reuse

Enable this option to allow private keys to be reused on certificate renewals made using this template.

• Enforce RFC 2818 Compliance

Enable this option to force certificate enrollments made through Keyfactor Command for this template to include at least one DNS SAN. In the Keyfactor Command Management Portal, this

causes the CN entered in PFX enrollment to automatically be replicated as a SAN, which the user can either change or accept. For CSR enrollment, if the CSR does not have a SAN that matches the CN, one will automatically be added to the certificate if this is set.

Tip: For CA gateways, some cloud providers will automatically include SANs without you needing to enable the Enforce RFC 2818 Compliance option. Some cloud providers won't support submission of a SAN that matches the CN (which is the default when you enable the RFC 2818 option). Keyfactor recommends disabling this option for CA gateways.

The **Supported Key Types** section displays the *System-Wide Setting* (*value* or *Yes/No*) for the supported key type and allows you to Override System-Wide Setting for the specific template. Enabling **Override System-Wide Setting** will cause the system-wide setting is to be disregarded, enable the settings field, and allow you to select the setting for that policy on the template. **Override System-Wide Setting** does not automatically set the policy to the opposite, the selection on the policy (values or enabled/disabled) will supersede any other settings. Depending on the type of template selected, one of these settings will be available for configuration:

# **RSA Key Sizes**

A list of RSA key sizes that are valid for enrollment through Keyfactor Command for this template. If a key size is not in this list, enrollment will not be supported for requests specifying that key size. To change the selected values, in the dropdown check any values you wish to support. The available values are: 1024, 2048, 4096

# **ECC Curves**

A list of elliptic curve algorithms that are valid for enrollment through Keyfactor Command for this template. To change the selected values, in the dropdown check any values you wish to support. The available values are: P-256/prime256v1/secp256r1, P-384/secp384r1, P-521/secp521r1

# Allow Ed448 for Template / Allow Ed25515 for Template

Enable or disable allowing Ed448 or Ed25519 keys on the template.

Note: When enrolling with the template, the key size of the request is validated against the template key size. This allows for a key size to be set on a template in Keyfactor Command for validation purposes that can be different than the CA template key size setting. Care should be taken to make sure any template policy settings take into consideration CA template key size settings so that errors do not occur at the CA level.

 If a CSR Enrollment request is made with a key size that is not valid, per the template policy settings, an error will be displayed when you click the Enroll button (for example, the CSR has a key size of 2048 but the template policy supports only 4096).

• For PFX Enrollment, the request will contain the minimum settings from the Keyfactor Command presiding template settings.

Editing	g Template: E	nterprise Web	Server			
BACK	SAVE					
Details	Enrollment Fields	Authorization Methods	Metadata	Enrollment RegExes	Enrollment Defaults	Policies
Enrollm	nent Policies					
Allow W	ildcards					
System-	Wide Setting	No				
	Override System-Wide	Setting				
	Allow Wildcards for Te	mplate				
Allow Pu	Iblic Key Reuse					
System-	Wide Setting	No				
	Override System-Wide	Setting				
	Allow Public Key Reuse	e for Template				
Enforce	RFC 2818 Compliance					
System-	Wide Setting	No				
	Override System-Wide	Setting				
	Enforce RFC 2818 Con	npliance for Template				
Suppor	ted Key Types					
RSA Key	Sizes					
System-	Wide Setting	2048, 4096				
	Override System-Wide	Setting				
4096						~

Figure 222: Certificate Template: Policies Tab

Tip: Templates that are configured for CA-level key archiving are not supported for enrollment done through Keyfactor Command. For a Microsoft CA, this is the "Archive subject's encryption private key" setting on the template. For an EJBCA CA, this is the "Key Recoverable" setting on the end entity profile, which only appears if key recovery has been enabled in system configuration. An error similar to the following on enrollment is an indication that a Microsoft template is configured to archive the private key:

The request is missing a required private key for archival by the server.

For enrollments done through Keyfactor Command for either Microsoft or EJBCA CAs, use Keyfactor Command private key retention (see <u>Details Tab on page 360</u>).

# Viewing Template Certificates

To view the certificates in the Keyfactor Command database for a given template, highlight the template in the grid and click **View Certificates** at the top of the grid or right-click the template and choose **View Certificates** from the right-click menu. This will take you to the certificate search page with the query field populated by the selected template (see <u>Certificate Search Page on page 32</u>).

You can save the search as a certificate collection at that point if desired (see <u>Saving Search</u> <u>Criteria as a Collection on page 40</u>).

# **Regular Expressions**

Several fields on the CSR enrollment, CSR generation, and PFX enrollment pages support using regular expressions to validate that the data entered in the fields meets certain criteria. Both certificate subject fields and metadata string fields can be configured with regular expressions. The certificate subject fields that support regular expressions are shown in <u>Table 15: Supported Regular</u> <u>Expressions for Enrollment with Examples</u>.

Regular expressions for enrollment can be defined at a global level to apply to all enrollments and at a template level to apply only to enrollments done with that template. Template-level definitions take precedence over global definitions.

Both the regular expressions that do the validation and the error message that the user receives when the validation fails are user definable. For example, for the common name field you could define a regular expression similar to the following:

```
^[a-zA-Z0-9'_\.\-]*\.keyexample\.com$
```

This regular expression specifies that the data entered in the field must consist of some number of characters in the first portion of the field made up only of lowercase letters, uppercase letters, numbers, apostrophes, underscores, periods, and/or hyphens followed by exactly *.keyexample.com*. Using this regular expression would prevent users from requesting certificates with common names such as myserver.contoso.com, forcing them to request certificates for domain names that are valid for your organization. Your error message to the user in this case might be something like:

Common names must end with keyexample.com.

The error message to the user appears immediately once the user leaves the field being validated after entering data that doesn't meet the regular expression requirements.

Subject Part	Example
CN (Common Name)	This regular expression specifies that the data entered in the field must consist of some number of characters in the first portion of the field made up only of lower-case letters, uppercase letters, numbers, apostrophes, underscores, periods, and/or hyphens followed by exactly <i>.keyexample.com</i> :
	<pre>^[a-zA-Z0-9'_\.\-]*\.keyexample\.com\$</pre>
	The default value for the Common Name regular expression is:

Table 15: Supported Regular Expressions for Enrollment with Examples

Subject Part	Example
Subject Part	<b>Example</b> This requires entry of at least one character in the Common Name field in the enroll- ment pages.
O (Organization)	This regular expression requires that the organization name entered in the field be one of "Key Example Inc", "Key Example" or "Key Example Inc.": ^(?:Key Example Inc Key Example Key Example, Inc\.)\$
	The period in the final company name (Key Example, Inc.) needs to be escaped in the regular expression with a slash ("\") but the comma does not.
OU (Organization Unit)	This regular expression requires that the organizational unit entered in the field be one of these four departments:
	<pre>^(?:IT HR Accounting E-Commerce)\$</pre>
L (City/Locality)	This regular expression requires that the city entered in the field be one of these five cities:
	<pre>^(?:Boston Chicago New York London Dallas)\$</pre>
ST (State/Province)	This regular expression requires that the state entered in the field be one of these eight states:
	<pre>^(?:Massachusetts Illinois New York Ontario Texas)\$</pre>
C (Country)	This regular expression requires that the country entered in the field be either US or CA:
	^(?:US CA)\$
E (Email)	This regular expression specifies that the data entered in the field must consist of some number of characters prior to the "@" made up only of lowercase letters, uppercase letters, numbers, apostrophes, underscores, periods, and/or hyphens followed by exactly "@keyexample.com":
	^[a-zA-Z0-9'_\.\-]*@keyexample\.com\$
DNS (Subject Altern- ative Name: DNS Name)	This regular expression specifies that the data entered in the field must consist of some number of characters in the first portion of the field made up only of lower-case letters, uppercase letters, numbers, apostrophes, underscores, periods, and/or hyphens followed by exactly either ".keyexample1.com" or ".keyexample2.com":
	<pre>^[a-zA-Z0-9'_\.\-]*\.(?:keyexample1\.com keyexample2\.com)\$</pre>

Subject Part	Example
IPv4 (Subject Altern- ative Name: IPv4 Address)	This regular expression specifies that the data entered in the field must be exactly "130.101." followed by anywhere between 1 and 3 numbers followed by exactly "." followed by anywhere between 1 and 3 numbers:
	^130\.101\.(?:[0-9]{1,3})\.(?:[0-9]{1,3})\$
	This regular expression specifies only that the IPv4 address is made up of 4 sets of between 1 and 3 numbers separated by periods:
	^(?:[0-9]{1,3}\.){3}[0-9]{1,3}\$
IPv6 (Subject Altern- ative Name: IPv6 Address)	This regular expression specifies that the data entered in the field must be made up of eight sets of between one and four numbers and/or uppercase letters separ- ated by colons:
	^(?:[A-F0-9]{1,4}:){7}[A-F0-9]{1,4}\$
MAIL (Subject Alternative Name: Email)	This regular expression specifies that the data entered in the field must consist of some number of characters prior to the "@" made up only of lowercase letters, uppercase letters, numbers, apostrophes, underscores, periods, and/or hyphens followed by exactly "@keyexample.com":
	^[a-zA-Z0-9'_\.\-]*@keyexample\.com\$
UPN (Subject Altern- ative Name: User Principal Name)	This regular expression specifies that the data entered in the field must consist of some number of characters prior to the "@" made up only of lowercase letters, uppercase letters, numbers, apostrophes, underscores, periods, and/or hyphens followed by exactly "@keyexample.com":
	^[a-zA-Z0-9'_\.\-]*@keyexample\.com\$

# PFX Enrollment®

Complete the fields below and submit the form to enroll for a certificate and private key.

Certificate Subject Information:
Common Name: Common name must end with keyxample.com.
Organizational Unit: OU must be one of IT, HR, Accounting, or E-Commerce.
Organization: Organization must be Key Example, Inc or Key Example Company.
City/Locality: City must be one of Los Angeles, San Francisco, Seattle, Dallas, New York, Chicago, Vancouver or Toronto.
State/Province: State must be one of California (CA), Washington (WA), Texas (TX), New York (NY), Illinois (IL), British Columbia (BC) or Ontario (ON).
Country/Region: Country must be CA or US.
Email: Email must end with keyxample.com and can only contain letters, numbers, apostrophes, underscores, periods and dashes.
Certificate Metadata:
AppOwnerEmailAddress: Email addresses must be of the form user@keyexample.com or fname.lname@keyexample.com.

Figure 223: PFX Enrollment Regular Expression Validation Error

For more information about configuring regular expressions on metadata fields, see <u>Certificate</u> <u>Metadata on page 646</u>.

### Using the Template Search Feature

The search function allows you to query the database for information. The same query structure is used in multiple locations within the Keyfactor Command Management Portal.

When you first open the page, you will see the simple search option. To execute a search, select the field and comparison operators in the dropdowns and type something on which to search in the value field (if applicable). If you select an *is null* or *is not null* comparison operator, the value field will be grayed out. Click the **Search** button to execute the query.

Each query consists of three parts:

### **Query Field**

The available fields for querying vary depending on the area of the Management Portal in which the search is used. On this page, the queries can be done on the following built-in fields:

#### DisplayName

Complete or partial matches with the name of the template Display Name.

#### AllowedEnrollmentType

Complete or partial matches with allowed enrollment types on the template.

#### IsDefaultTemplate

The template is one of the Microsoft default templates (true/false). This is helpful to filter out the templates that you did/didn't create.

#### ConfigurationTenant

Complete or partial matches with the Configuration Tenant name.

#### FriendlyName

Complete or partial matches with the Keyfactor Command friendly name of the template.

#### ShortName

Complete or partial matches with the template Short Name.

#### HasPrivateKeyRetention

Private Key Retention is selected for this template (true/false).

#### КеуТуре

Complete or partial matches with the key type signing algorithm.

#### ForestRoot

Complete or partial matches with the forest location. NOTE: This will be deprecated in a future release and replaced with ConfigurationTenant.

# **Comparison Operator**

The query comparison operators vary depending on the type of field selected and the specific properties of the field. The list below shows the dropdown list comparison operators, as well as the equivalent query language syntax (in parentheses).

Most string fields (the vast majority of the built-in fields) support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Contains (-contains)
- Does not contain (-notcontains)
- Most date and integer fields support:
- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Is less than (-It)
- Is less than or equal to (-le)

Most Boolean (true/false) fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)

- Starts with (-startswith)
- Ends with (-endswith)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is greater than (-gt)
- Is greater than or equal to (-ge)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)

# **Comparison Value**

The value you enter for comparison must match the field type. For example, integer fields only support numerical values. String fields support all alphanumeric characters. Boolean fields only support True or False. The value field is not case sensitive. Date fields support only properly formatted dates and will initially display as mm/dd/yyyy. You can choose to populate the date field by:

- Clicking in a date Value field to open a pop-up calendar to select a date that will populate the field.
- Clicking in a segment of the date format (i.e., mm/dd/yyyy) and entering a value. As you continue to type in any one segment, the cursor will keep moving onto the next segment.

The results that match your search criteria will be displayed in the results grid below the search selection options.

# Advanced Searches

On any search page you can click **Advanced** to the right of the Search button to display the advanced search options. Click **Simple** to close the advanced search options again.

# **Multiple Criteria**

Using the advanced search options, you can build a query based on multiple criteria using AND/OR logic. As with a simple search, you select a field and comparison operator in the drop-downs and

then enter a comparison value, if applicable. Click **Insert** to add the search criteria to the query field below the selection fields. Use the selection fields to build multiple search criteria. Each time you click the insert button, an AND is added between the previous search criteria and the newly added one. You can change the AND to an OR if desired. You can use parentheses around portions of the query along with AND/OR to change the query meaning.

For example, for certificate searches:

```
(CN -contains "appsrvr" AND IssuedDate -ge "01/01/2022") OR (CN -contains "appsrvr" AND
TemplateShortName -contains "web")
```

This query will return all the certificates issued on or after January 1, 2022 with the string appsrvr in the CN and also all certificates issued at any time with the string appsrvr in the CN using a template referencing web. When you have entered all the desired search criteria, click **Search** to execute the query. If you wish to clear the query field and start over, click the **Clear** button.

# 2.1.8.3 Certificate Stores

The certificate store feature in Keyfactor Command allows you to search for and inventory certificates from multiple types of certificate stores, import the certificates found in them into the Keyfactor Command database, add new certificates to the stores, and remove certificates from them. This feature uses Keyfactor orchestrators to communicate with the Keyfactor Command server. This section of the documentation describes the management tasks that can be done through the Management Portal. For information about installing and configuring orchestrators, see the *Keyfactor Orchestrators Installation and Configuration Guide*.

Certificate stores are managed by configuring the store locations through the Management Portal, assigning an inventory schedule, and optionally assigning stores to containers (groups) for ease of management. You can create records for stores in the Management Portal manually or by using the discovery feature (Java keystore, PEM, and F5 REST only among the built-in stores—custom modules used by the AnyAgent framework may support discovery).

Managing certificate store requires that an appropriate instance of a Keyfactor orchestrator is running in the environment and has been approved in the Management Portal (see <u>Orchestrator</u> <u>Management on page 481</u>). Java and PEM certificate stores can be managed with an instance of the Keyfactor Java Agent running on the machine where the Java and PEM certificate stores are located. Amazon Web Services (AWS), F5, File Transfer Protocol (FTP), and NetScaler certificate store can be management with the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator<sup>1</sup> or Windows Orchestrator running in a network location that has access to both the Keyfactor Command server and the internet (AWS) or the FTP, F5 or NetScaler machine(s) or device(s). Managing IIS certificate stores requires an instance of the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator or Windows Orchestrator running on a domain-joined server in the same AD forest as the IIS server(s) and the Keyfactor Command server.

Once your certificate stores have been inventoried and their certificates imported into Keyfactor Command, you can use the standard Management Portal features for managing certificates—such as

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Support for some of this functionality on the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator requires the addition of a custom extension. Contact your Keyfactor representative for more information.

Expiration Alerts (see <u>Expiration Alerts on page 161</u>)—to manage the certificates from the certificate store locations even if the certificates were not generated by your Keyfactor Command configured CAs.

Most certificate store types can use **Privileged Access Management (PAM)** or **Keyfactor Secrets** to manage passwords on the certificate stores. Certificate store types not supported for this include PEM, IIS Personal, IIS Revoked, and IIS Trusted Roots (because these stores do not require storage of a password).

# F5 and IIS Certificate Store Terminology

This section uses the following terminology for F5 and IIS certificate stores:

### F5 CA Bundles REST

Certificates and keys for the *F5 CA Bundles REST* are those found within F5 *Bundles*. Note that the *ca-bundle* cannot be managed with Keyfactor Command, as it is protected and managed directly by F5. Only the *Include Bundles* may be managed with this option. This option uses the F5 iControl REST API. It is intended to be used with BIG-IP versions 13 and later. The F5 CA Bundles REST option supports certificate discovery on the F5 device and F5 high availability.

### F5 SSL Profiles

Certificates and keys for the *F5 SSL Profiles* are those used by any applications configured for use by the F5 device. These are certificates that are available in the F5 interface as the SSL certificate list. This option uses the F5 SOAP API. It is intended to be used with BIG-IP version 12.

### F5 SSL Profiles REST

Certificates and keys for the *F5 SSL Profiles REST* are those used by any applications configured for use by the F5 device. These are certificates that are available in the F5 interface as the SSL certificate list. This option uses the F5 iControl REST API. It is intended to be used with BIG-IP versions 13 and later. The REST version of F5 SSL Profiles supports certificate discovery on the F5 device and F5 high availability.

#### F5 Web Server

### F5 Web Server REST

Certificates and keys for the *F5 Web Server REST* are those used by the device itself for the F5 portal and the API. This certificate is referred to as the *device certificate* within the F5 interface. This option uses the F5 iControl REST API. It is intended to be used with BIG-IP versions 13 and later. The F5 Web Server REST option supports F5 high availability.

#### IIS Revoked

The Untrusted Certificates store of the local computer.

### IIS Trusted Roots

The Trusted Root Certification Authorities store of the local computer.

### IIS Personal

The Personal store of the local computer.

Certificates and keys for the *F5 Web Server* are those used by the device itself for the F5 portal and the SOAP API. This certificate is referred to as the *device certificate* within the F5 interface. This option uses the F5 SOAP API. It is intended to be used with BIG-IP version 12.

**Tip:** Click the help icon (**Q**) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* to this section. You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the **Log Out** button. From here you can choose to open either the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* at the home page or the *Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility*.

### Using the Certificate Store Search Feature

The search function allows you to query the database for information. The same query structure is used in multiple locations within the Keyfactor Command Management Portal.

When you first open the page, you will see the simple search option. To execute a search, select the field and comparison operators in the dropdowns and type something on which to search in the value field (if applicable). If you select an *is null* or *is not null* comparison operator, the value field will be grayed out. Click the **Search** button to execute the query.

Each query consists of three parts:

# **Query Field**

The available fields for querying vary depending on the area of the Management Portal in which the search is used. On this page, the queries can be done on the following built-in fields:

#### Agent Available

Orchestrator has been approved and made available to manage certificate store jobs (true/false).

#### Agent ID

Orchestrator Id matches or doesn't match the entered GUID (primarily used for internally generated searches when the user is redirected here from another page).

#### Category

Certificate store matches or doesn't match the selected category—Amazon Web Services, F5 CA Bundles REST, F5 SSL Profiles, F5 SSL Profiles REST, F5 Web Server, F5 Web Server

### Container

Complete or partial matches with one or more certificate store containers.

#### Has Inventory Scheduled

Certificate store has an inventory job scheduled (true/false).

#### Store Path

Complete or partial matches with the full path to a certificate store—e.g. /opt/application/mystore.crt or c:\program files\application\mystore.jks.

REST, File Transfer Protocol, IIS Personal, IIS Revoked, Java Keystore, NetScaler, or PEM File.

### **Client Machine**

Complete or partial matches with the client machine(s) on which a store or stores may be found.

# **Comparison Operator**

The query comparison operators vary depending on the type of field selected and the specific properties of the field. The list below shows the dropdown list comparison operators, as well as the equivalent query language syntax (in parentheses).

Most string fields (the vast majority of the built-in fields) support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Contains (-contains)
- Does not contain (-notcontains)

Most date and integer fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Is less than (-It)
- Is less than or equal to (-le)

Most Boolean (true/false) fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)

- Starts with (-startswith)
- Ends with (-endswith)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is greater than (-gt)
- Is greater than or equal to (-ge)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)

# Comparison Value

The value you enter for comparison must match the field type. For example, integer fields only support numerical values. String fields support all alphanumeric characters. Boolean fields only support True or False. The value field is not case sensitive. Date fields support only properly formatted dates and will initially display as mm/dd/yyyy. You can choose to populate the date field by:

- Clicking in a date Value field to open a pop-up calendar to select a date that will populate the field.
- Clicking in a segment of the date format (i.e., mm/dd/yyyy) and entering a value. As you continue to type in any one segment, the cursor will keep moving onto the next segment.

The results that match your search criteria will be displayed in the results grid below the search selection options.

#### Certificate Stores®

Certificate stores exist on remote machines and contain certificates used by various applications. Certificate stores may be Java Keystores, PEM files, application-specific locations on remote devices or services such as AWS, or other formats.

Field Hasin	ventoryScheduled	Comparison     is equal to		Value True	▼ SEAR	CH ADVANCED
	ADD EDIT DELETE	REENROLLMENT ASSIGN COM	NTAINER VIEW INVENTORY SCHEDULE IN	VENTORY		Total: 12 REFRESH
	Category	Client Machine	Store Path	Container	Inventory Schedule	Orchestrator Available
	Java Keystore	appsrvr80.keyexample.com	/opt/app/mystore.jks	JKS	Every 20 minutes	Yes
	Java Keystore	appsrvr80.keyexample.com	/opt/app/store2.jks	JKS	Every 15 minutes	Yes
	PEM File	appsrvr80.keyexample.com	/home/keyfactoragent/testfile.crt	PEM 4	Every 30 minutes	Yes
	File Transfer Protocol	appsrvr80.keyexample.com	/files	FTP	Every 1 hour	Yes
	F5 SSL Profiles REST	bigip14.keyexample.com	Arthur	F5 SSL	Every 4 hours	Yes
	F5 SSL Profiles REST	bigip14.keyexample.com	Common	F5 SSL	Every 4 hours	Yes
	File Transfer Protocol	ftp93.keyexample.com	/	FTP	Every 1 hour	Yes
	NetScaler	ns2.keyexample.com	/nsconfig/ssl	NetScaler	Daily at 6:30 AM	Yes
	NetScaler	ns3.keyexample.com	/nsconfig/ssl	NetScaler	Daily at 6:30 AM	Yes
	IIS Personal	websrvr54.keyexample.com	IIS Personal	IIS Personal	Daily at 7:00 AM	Yes
	IIS Personal	websrvr83.keyexample.com	IIS Personal	IIS Personal	Daily at 7:00 AM	Yes
	IIS Personal	websrvr87.keyexample.com	IIS Personal	IIS Personal	Daily at 7:00 AM	Yes

Figure 224: Simple Certificate Store Search

The search results can be sorted by clicking on a column header in the results grid for every column except Inventory Schedule and Orchestrator Available. Click the column header again to reverse the sort order. The grid columns can be arranged in any order desired by click-holding and dragging the header of the column you wish to move. The column widths may be adjusted by click-holding and dragging the line separating two column headers.

#### **Advanced Searches**

On any search page you can click **Advanced** to the right of the Search button to display the advanced search options. Click **Simple** to close the advanced search options again.

#### **Multiple Criteria**

Using the advanced search options, you can build a query based on multiple criteria using AND/OR logic. As with a simple search, you select a field and comparison operator in the drop-downs and then enter a comparison value, if applicable. Click **Insert** to add the search criteria to the query field below the selection fields. Use the selection fields to build multiple search criteria. Each time you click the insert button, an AND is added between the previous search criteria and the newly added one. You can change the AND to an OR if desired. You can use parentheses around portions of the query along with AND/OR to change the query meaning.

For example, for certificate searches:

(CN -contains "appsrvr" AND IssuedDate -ge "01/01/2022") OR (CN -contains "appsrvr" AND TemplateShortName -contains "web")

This query will return all the certificates issued on or after January 1, 2022 with the string appsrvr in the CN and also all certificates issued at any time with the string appsrvr in the CN using a template referencing web. When you have entered all the desired search criteria, click **Search** to execute the query. If you wish to clear the query field and start over, click the **Clear** button.

#### **Certificate Store Operations**

To select a single row in the certificate store grid, click to highlight it and then select an operation from either the top of the grid or the right-click menu. The delete, schedule inventory and assign container operations can be done on multiple certificate stores at once. To select multiple rows, click the checkbox for each row on which you would like to perform an operation. Then select an operation from the top of the grid. The selected stores must all be of the same category (e.g. PEM or Java) to perform the assign container operation. The right-click menu supports operations on only one store at a time.

#### Adding or Modifying a Certificate Store

Before creating a certificate store in Keyfactor Command, you must approve an orchestrator to handle the store. Some orchestrators can be configured for auto-approval. See <u>Orchestrator Auto-Registration on page 474 and Orchestrator Management on page 481</u>.

Tip: The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature:

Agent Management: *Read* Certificate Store Management: *Read* Certificate Store Management: *Modify* 

Permissions for certificate stores can be set at either the global or certificate store container level. See *Container Permissions* in the *Keyfactor Command Reference Guide* for more information about global vs container permissions.

Certificate stores can be added manually or, for some types of stores, automatically using a discover process (see Certificate Store Discovery on page 424).

**Note:** A user with the appropriate permissions may create more than one certificate store on a given location provided the stores are of different categories/types.

Stores of the same type should still fail to be saved using the same target

To define a new certificate store location manually or edit an existing one:

~

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Locations > Certificate Stores*.
- 2. On the Certificate Stores page, select the Certificate Stores tab (the default when you first visit the page).
- 3. On the Certificate Stores tab, click **Add** to create a new store location, or click **Edit** from either the top or right-click menu to modify an existing one.
- 4. In the Certificate Stores dialog, select the type of certificate store in the **Category** dropdown. This field cannot be modified on an edit.
- 5. In the **Container** field, select a container into which to place the store for organization from your previously defined list, if desired. This field is optional. If no container matching the type of certificate store you are adding exists, no containers will be available in the dropdown (see <u>Certificate Store Container Operations on page 421</u>). Leave blank if you do not wish the certificate store to be associated with a specific store container. If you are using PAM and choose not to select a container, you will need to have created a PAM provider (see <u>PAM Provider Configuration in Keyfactor Command on page 691</u>) with no certificate store container in order for it to be available for selection when setting a user or password.

### For an Amazon Web Services Certificate Store

- Enter the fully qualified domain name of the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator<sup>1</sup> or Windows Orchestrator machine that will manage the store in the **Client Machine** field. This field cannot be modified on an edit.
- In the **Store Path** dropdown, select the region for your Amazon Web Service. This field cannot be modified on an edit.
- Click the **Set Access Key** field to enter the API access key for your web service. In the Access Key dialog, the options are Load From Keyfactor Secrets or Load From PAM Provider.
- Click the **Set Secret Key** field to enter the API secret key for your web service. In the Secret Key dialog, the options are Load From Keyfactor Secrets or Load From PAM Provider.

A Keyfactor secret is a user-defined password or other information that is encrypted and stored securely in the Keyfactor Command database. Although Keyfactor recommends using Privileged Access Management (see <u>Privileged Access Management (PAM) on page 677</u>) as a more secure solution to secure information, Keyfactor Secret is an option for customers that do not already have a relationship with a PAM provider such as CyberArk or Delinea (formerly Thycotic).

<sup>1</sup>Support for this functionality on the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator requires the addition of a custom extension. Contact your Keyfactor representative for more information.

Select the **Load From Keyfactor Secrets** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want Keyfactor Command to encrypt and store the password in the Keyfactor Command database. Enter and confirm a password.

Select the **Load from PAM Provider** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want to store the password in a supported third-party PAM solution (see <u>Privileged Access</u> <u>Management (PAM) on page 677</u>). The remaining fields on the dialog will vary depending on the PAM provider.

# CyberArk

Select CyberArk in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is CyberArk. The remaining fields in the dialog will then be:

- PrivateArk Protected Password Name—The name of the username or password in the safe (see <u>Create a CyberArk Password on page 683</u>).
- PrivateArk Folder Name—The path and name of the folder that stores the CyberArk Password (e.g. Root or Root\MyDir).

# Delinea (formerly Thycotic)

Select Delinea in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is Delinea. The remaining field in the dialog will then be:

• Delinea Secret ID—The numeric ID of the secret to retrieve from Secret Server (see Create a Delinea Secret Server Secret on page 687).

Add Certificate	Store ×
Category	
Amazon Web Services	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Container	
AWS	~
Client Machine	
websrvr38.keyexample.	
Store Path	Once the values have been set for the access key and
US West 2	secret key, the button names change from Set to U
Access Key	pdate.
SET ACCESS KEY	
Secret Key	
SET SECRET KEY	
Inventory Schedule	
Interval v eve	ery 12 hours v
	SAVE CANCEL

Figure 225: Add New Amazon Web Services Certificate Store

### For an F5 CA Bundles REST Certificate Store

**Tip:** F5 CA bundle stores can be added using the certificate store discovery option rather than manually, if desired (see Certificate Store Discovery on page 424).

- Enter the fully qualified domain name of the F5 device (or F5 cluster for a high availability deployment) on which the certificate store is located in the **Client Machine** field. This field cannot be modified on an edit.
- In the **Store Path** field, enter the path to the CA bundle on the F5 device into which you want to install the certificate (e.g. /Common/myca-bundle). The Store Path name is case sensitive, so, for example, if the partition name on the F5 is *Common* it must be entered in the Store Path field as *Common* rather than *common*. This field cannot be modified on an edit.
- Select the name of the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator<sup>1</sup> or Windows Orchestrator machine that will manage the stores in the **Orchestrator** dropdown. The orchestrator must be approved in order to appear here. Some orchestrators can be configured for autoapproval. See <u>Orchestrator Auto-Registration on page 474</u> and <u>Orchestrator Management on page 481</u>.

• In the **Primary Node** field, enter the fully qualified domain name of the F5 device that acts as the primary node in a highly available F5 implementation. If you're using a single F5 device, this will often be the same value you entered in the Client Machine field.

> Tip: Configuration of the primary node is necessary to allow management jobs that update certificates on the F5 device to wait until the primary node is available before making their update. Inventory jobs are carried out against any available node.

- In the **Primary Node Check Retry Wait Seconds** field, either accept the default value of 120 seconds or enter a new value. This value represents the number of seconds the orchestrator will wait after a pending management job cannot be completed because the primary node cannot be contacted before trying to contact the primary node again to retry the job.
- In the **Primary Node Check Retry Maximum** field, either accept the default value of 3 retry attempts or enter a new value. This value represents the number of times the orchestrator will retry a pending management job that is failing because the primary node cannot be contacted before declaring the job failed.
- In the **Version of F5** dropdown, select the version of F5 this server is running. The F5 REST API is supported on version 13 and up.



• Click **Set Server Username** to choose the source from which to load a user valid on the F5 device with *Administrator* permissions. In the Server Username dialog, the options are Load From Keyfactor Secrets or Load From PAM Provider. The *No Value* option is typically not supported for F5 stores.

Note: Although a user with Resource Administrator permissions is sufficient when using the F5 methods that use the SOAP API, the F5 methods that use the REST API require full Administrator permissions.

• Click **Set Server Password** to choose the source to load a valid password for the server. In the Server Password dialog, the options are Load From Keyfactor Secrets or Load From PAM Provider. The *No Value* option is typically not supported for F5 stores.

A Keyfactor secret is a user-defined password or other information that is encrypted and stored securely in the Keyfactor Command database. Although Keyfactor recommends using Privileged Access Management (see <u>Privileged Access Management (PAM) on</u> page 677) as a more secure solution to secure information, Keyfactor Secret is an option

for customers that do not already have a relationship with a PAM provider such as CyberArk or Delinea (formerly Thycotic).

Select the **Load From Keyfactor Secrets** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want Keyfactor Command to encrypt and store the password in the Keyfactor Command database. Enter and confirm a password.

Select the **Load from PAM Provider** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want to store the password in a supported third-party PAM solution (see <u>Privileged Access</u> <u>Management (PAM) on page 677</u>). The remaining fields on the dialog will vary depending on the PAM provider.

# CyberArk

Select CyberArk in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is CyberArk. The remaining fields in the dialog will then be:

- PrivateArk Protected Password Name—The name of the username or password in the safe (see <u>Create a CyberArk Password on page 683</u>).
- PrivateArk Folder Name—The path and name of the folder that stores the CyberArk Password (e.g. Root or Root\MyDir).

## Delinea (formerly Thycotic)

Select Delinea in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is Delinea. The remaining field in the dialog will then be:

- Delinea Secret ID—The numeric ID of the secret to retrieve from Secret Server (see Create a Delinea Secret Server Secret on page 687).
- In the **Use SSL** section, select *True* to use SSL to communicate with the F5 device or cluster, if desired. The F5 device must trust the CA that issued the certificate used to protect the Keyfactor Command server if you select this option or you must set the *Ignore Server SSL Warnings* application setting to *True* (see <u>Application Settings on page 583</u>).

#### Add Certificate Store

Category	
F5 CA Bundles REST	~
Container	
F5 CA Bundles REST	~
Client Machine	
bigip15.keyexample.com	
Store Path	
/Common/keyexample-b	undle
Orchestrator	
websrvr38.keyexample.c	.com 🗸
Primary Node	
bigip15.keyexample.com	
Primary Node Check Retry I	Maximum
3	
Primary Node Check Retry	Wait Seconds
120	Once the values have beer
Version of F5	set for the username and
v15	password, the button names change from Set to b
Server Username	pdate.
UPDATE SERVER USERNA	ME
Server Password	_
UPDATE SERVER PASSWO	RD
Use SSL	
True  False	
Inventory Schedule	
Daily 🖌 at	05:00 AM ()
	SAVE CANCEL

Figure 226: Add New F5 CA Bundles REST Certificate Store Location

## For an F5 SSL Profile Certificate Store (SOAP)

• Enter the fully qualified domain name of the F5 device on which the certificate store is located in the **Client Machine** field. This field cannot be modified on an edit.

×

• In the **Store Path** field, enter the name of the partition on the F5 device into which you want to install the certificate. The Store Path name is case sensitive, so if the partition

name on the F5 is *Common* it must be entered in the Store Path field as *Common* rather than *common*. This field cannot be modified on an edit.

- Select the name of the Windows Orchestrator machine that will manage the stores in the **Orchestrator** dropdown. The orchestrator must be approved in order to appear here. Orchestrators can be configured for auto-approval. See <u>Orchestrator Auto-Registration</u> on page 474 and <u>Orchestrator Management on page 481</u>.
- Click **Set Server Username** to choose the source from which to load a user valid on the F5 device with Administrator or Resource Administrator permissions. In the Server Username dialog, the options are Load From Keyfactor Secrets or Load From PAM Provider. The *No Value* option is typically not supported for F5 stores.
- Click **Set Server Password** to choose the source to load a valid password for the server. In the Server Password dialog, the options are Load From Keyfactor Secrets or Load From PAM Provider. The *No Value* option is typically not supported for F5 stores.

A Keyfactor secret is a user-defined password or other information that is encrypted and stored securely in the Keyfactor Command database. Although Keyfactor recommends using Privileged Access Management (see <u>Privileged Access Management (PAM) on page 677</u>) as a more secure solution to secure information, Keyfactor Secret is an option for customers that do not already have a relationship with a PAM provider such as CyberArk or Delinea (formerly Thycotic).

Select the **Load From Keyfactor Secrets** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want Keyfactor Command to encrypt and store the password in the Keyfactor Command database. Enter and confirm a password.

Select the **Load from PAM Provider** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want to store the password in a supported third-party PAM solution (see <u>Privileged Access</u> <u>Management (PAM) on page 677</u>). The remaining fields on the dialog will vary depending on the PAM provider.

## CyberArk

Select CyberArk in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is CyberArk. The remaining fields in the dialog will then be:

- PrivateArk Protected Password Name—The name of the username or password in the safe (see <u>Create a CyberArk Password on page 683</u>).
- PrivateArk Folder Name—The path and name of the folder that stores the CyberArk Password (e.g. Root or Root\MyDir).

## Delinea (formerly Thycotic)

Select Delinea in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is Delinea. The remaining field in the dialog will then be:

- Delinea Secret ID—The numeric ID of the secret to retrieve from Secret Server (see Create a Delinea Secret Server Secret on page 687).
- In the **Use SSL** section, select *True* to use SSL to communicate with the F5 device or cluster, if desired. The F5 device must trust the CA that issued the certificate used to protect the Keyfactor Command server if you select this option or you must set the *Ignore Server SSL Warnings* application setting to *True* (see <u>Application Settings on page 583</u>).

Add Certificate Store ×
Category
F5 SSL Profiles
Container
BigIP 🗸
Client Machine
bigip13.keyexample.com
Store Path
Common
Orchestrator Orche
websrvr26.keyexample.co password, the button names change from Set to U
Server Username pdate.
UPDATE SERVER USERNAME
Server Password
UPDATE SERVER PASSWORD
Use SSL
● True ○ False
Inventory Schedule
Interval v every 6 hours v
SAVE CANCEL

Figure 227: Add New F5 SSL Profile Certificate Store Location

## For an F5 SSL Profile REST Certificate Store

**Tip:** F5 SSL profile stores can be added using the certificate store discovery option rather than manually, if desired, if you opt to select the REST connection method (see Certificate Store Discovery on page 424).

• Enter the fully qualified domain name of the F5 device (or F5 cluster for a high availability deployment) on which the certificate store is located in the **Client Machine** field. This field cannot be modified on an edit.

- In the **Store Path** field, enter the name of the partition on the F5 device into which you want to install the certificate. The Store Path name is case sensitive, so if the partition name on the F5 is *Common* it must be entered in the Store Path field as *Common* rather than *common*. This field cannot be modified on an edit.
- Select the name of the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator<sup>1</sup> or Windows Orchestrator machine that will manage the stores in the **Orchestrator** dropdown. The orchestrator must be approved in order to appear here. Some orchestrators can be configured for autoapproval. See <u>Orchestrator Auto-Registration on page 474</u> and <u>Orchestrator Management on page 481</u>.
- In the **Primary Node** field, enter the fully qualified domain name of the F5 device that acts as the primary node in a highly available F5 implementation. If you're using a single F5 device, this will often be the same value you entered in the Client Machine field.

Tip: Configuration of the primary node is necessary to allow management jobs that update certificates on the F5 device to wait until the primary node is available before making their update. Inventory jobs are carried out against any available node.

- In the **Primary Node Check Retry Wait Seconds** field, either accept the default value of 120 seconds or enter a new value. This value represents the number of seconds the orchestrator will wait after a pending management job cannot be completed because the primary node cannot be contacted before trying to contact the primary node again to retry the job.
- In the **Primary Node Check Retry Maximum** field, either accept the default value of 3 retry attempts or enter a new value. This value represents the number of times the orchestrator will retry a pending management job that is failing because the primary node cannot be contacted before declaring the job failed.
- In the **Version of F5** dropdown, select the version of F5 this server is running. The F5 REST API is supported on version 13 and up.



• Click **Update Server Username** to choose the source from which to load a user valid on the F5 device with *Administrator* permissions. In the Server Username dialog, the options are Load From Keyfactor Secrets or Load From PAM Provider. The *No Value* option is typically not supported for F5 stores.



**Note:** Although a user with Resource Administrator permissions is sufficient when using the F5 methods that use the SOAP API, the F5 methods that use the REST API require full Administrator permissions.

• Click **Update Server Password** to choose the source to load a valid password for the server. In the Server Password dialog, the options are Load From Keyfactor Secrets or Load From PAM Provider. The *No Value* option is typically not supported for F5 stores.

A Keyfactor secret is a user-defined password or other information that is encrypted and stored securely in the Keyfactor Command database. Although Keyfactor recommends using Privileged Access Management (see <u>Privileged Access Management (PAM) on page 677</u>) as a more secure solution to secure information, Keyfactor Secret is an option for customers that do not already have a relationship with a PAM provider such as CyberArk or Delinea (formerly Thycotic).

Select the **Load From Keyfactor Secrets** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want Keyfactor Command to encrypt and store the password in the Keyfactor Command database. Enter and confirm a password.

Select the **Load from PAM Provider** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want to store the password in a supported third-party PAM solution (see <u>Privileged Access</u> <u>Management (PAM) on page 677</u>). The remaining fields on the dialog will vary depending on the PAM provider.

#### CyberArk

Select CyberArk in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is CyberArk. The remaining fields in the dialog will then be:

- PrivateArk Protected Password Name—The name of the username or password in the safe (see <u>Create a CyberArk Password on page 683</u>).
- PrivateArk Folder Name—The path and name of the folder that stores the CyberArk Password (e.g. Root or Root\MyDir).

## Delinea (formerly Thycotic)

Select Delinea in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is Delinea. The remaining field in the dialog will then be:

- Delinea Secret ID—The numeric ID of the secret to retrieve from Secret Server (see Create a Delinea Secret Server Secret on page 687).
- In the Use SSL section, select *True* to use SSL to communicate with the F5 device or cluster, if desired. The F5 device must trust the CA that issued the certificate used to protect the Keyfactor Command server if you select this option or you must set the *Ignore Server SSL Warnings* application setting to *True* (see <u>Application Settings on page 583</u>).

Add	<b>Certificate Store</b>	
-----	--------------------------	--

FE COL Drafil DECT	
F5 SSL Profiles REST	~
Container	
F5 SSL Profiles REST	~
Client Machine	
bigip16.keyexample.com	
Store Path	
Common	
Orchestrator	
websrvr38.keyexample.com	ı 🗸
Primary Node	
bigip16.keyexample.com	
Primary Node Check Retry Wai	it Seconds
120	
Primary Node Check Retry Max	kimum
3	
Version of F5	Once the values have bee set for the username and
v15	password, the button
Server Username	names change from Set to pdate.
UPDATE SERVER USERNAME	
Server Password	•
UPDATE SERVER PASSWORD	
Use SSL	-
● True ○ False	
Inventory Schedule	

Figure 228: Add New F5 SSL Profile REST Certificate Store Location

## For an F5 Web Server Certificate Store (SOAP)

- Enter the fully qualified domain name of the F5 device on which the certificate store is located in the **Client Machine** field. This field cannot be modified on an edit.
- The **Store Path** is configured to a fixed value for this type of store and cannot be changed.

×

- Select the name of the Windows Orchestrator machine that will manage the stores in the **Orchestrator** dropdown. The orchestrator must be approved in order to appear here. Orchestrators can be configured for auto-approval. See <u>Orchestrator Auto-Registration</u> on page 474 and <u>Orchestrator Management on page 481</u>.
- Click **Set Server Username** to choose the source from which to load a user valid on the F5 device with Administrator or Resource Administrator permissions. In the Server Username dialog, the options are Load From Keyfactor Secrets or Load From PAM Provider. The *No Value* option is typically not supported for F5 stores.
- Click **Set Server Password** to choose the source to load a valid password for the server. In the Server Password dialog, the options are Load From Keyfactor Secrets or Load From PAM Provider. The *No Value* option is typically not supported for F5 stores.

A Keyfactor secret is a user-defined password or other information that is encrypted and stored securely in the Keyfactor Command database. Although Keyfactor recommends using Privileged Access Management (see <u>Privileged Access Management (PAM) on page 677</u>) as a more secure solution to secure information, Keyfactor Secret is an option for customers that do not already have a relationship with a PAM provider such as CyberArk or Delinea (formerly Thycotic).

Select the **Load From Keyfactor Secrets** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want Keyfactor Command to encrypt and store the password in the Keyfactor Command database. Enter and confirm a password.

Select the **Load from PAM Provider** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want to store the password in a supported third-party PAM solution (see <u>Privileged Access</u> <u>Management (PAM) on page 677</u>). The remaining fields on the dialog will vary depending on the PAM provider.

### CyberArk

Select CyberArk in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is CyberArk. The remaining fields in the dialog will then be:

- PrivateArk Protected Password Name—The name of the username or password in the safe (see <u>Create a CyberArk Password on page 683</u>).
- PrivateArk Folder Name—The path and name of the folder that stores the CyberArk Password (e.g. Root or Root\MyDir).

## Delinea (formerly Thycotic)

Select Delinea in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is Delinea. The remaining field in the dialog will then be:

 Delinea Secret ID—The numeric ID of the secret to retrieve from Secret Server (see Create a Delinea Secret Server Secret on page 687). • In the **Use SSL** section, select *True* to use SSL to communicate with the F5 device or cluster, if desired. The F5 device must trust the CA that issued the certificate used to protect the Keyfactor Command server if you select this option or you must set the *Ignore Server SSL Warnings* application setting to *True* (see <u>Application Settings on page 583</u>).

Add Certificate Store	×
Category	
F5 Web Server	~
Container	
F5 Device	•
Client Machine	
bigip13.keyexample.com	
Store Path	
F5 Web Server	
Orchestrator Once the values have set for the usernan	
websrvr38.keyexample.co password, the bunnames change from.	
Server Username pdate.	Sector
UPDATE SERVER USERNAME	
Server Password	
UPDATE SERVER PASSWORD	
Use SSL	
● True ○ False	
Inventory Schedule	
Daily         •         at         05:00 AM         ©	
SAVE CA	NCEL

Figure 229: Add New F5 Web Server Certificate Store Location

# For an F5 Web Server REST Certificate Store

- Enter the fully qualified domain name of the F5 device (or F5 cluster for a high availability deployment) on which the certificate store is located in the **Client Machine** field. This field cannot be modified on an edit.
- The **Store Path** is configured to a fixed value for this type of store and cannot be changed.
- Select the name of the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator<sup>1</sup> or Windows Orchestrator machine that will manage the stores in the **Orchestrator** dropdown. The orchestrator must be approved in order to appear here. Some orchestrators can be configured for auto-

approval. See <u>Orchestrator Auto-Registration on page 474</u> and <u>Orchestrator Manage-</u> ment on page 481.

• In the **Primary Node** field, enter the fully qualified domain name of the F5 device that acts as the primary node in a highly available F5 implementation. If you're using a single F5 device, this will typically be the same value you entered in the Client Machine field.

Tip: Configuration of the primary node is necessary to allow management jobs that update certificates on the F5 device to wait until the primary node is available before making their update. Inventory jobs are carried out against any available node.

- In the **Primary Node Check Retry Wait Seconds** field, either accept the default value of 120 seconds or enter a new value. This value represents the number of seconds the orchestrator will wait after a pending management job cannot be completed because the primary node cannot be contacted before trying to contact the primary node again to retry the job.
- In the **Primary Node Check Retry Maximum** field, either accept the default value of 3 retry attempts or enter a new value. This value represents the number of times the orchestrator will retry a pending management job that is failing because the primary node cannot be contacted before declaring the job failed.
- In the Version of F5 dropdown, select the version of F5 this server is running. The F5 REST API is supported on version 13 and up.

**Tip:** Select v15 for version 15 and above.

• Click **Update Server Username** to choose the source from which to load a user valid on the F5 device with *Administrator* permissions. In the Server Username dialog, the options are Load From Keyfactor Secrets or Load From PAM Provider. The *No Value* option is typically not supported for F5 stores.

Note: Although a user with Resource Administrator permissions is sufficient when using the F5 methods that use the SOAP API, the F5 methods that use the REST API require full Administrator permissions.

• Click **Update Server Password** to choose the source to load a valid password for the server. In the Server Password dialog, the options are Load From Keyfactor Secrets or Load From PAM Provider. The *No Value* option is typically not supported for F5 stores.

A Keyfactor secret is a user-defined password or other information that is encrypted and stored securely in the Keyfactor Command database. Although Keyfactor recommends using Privileged Access Management (see <u>Privileged Access Management (PAM) on</u>

<u>page 677</u>) as a more secure solution to secure information, Keyfactor Secret is an option for customers that do not already have a relationship with a PAM provider such as CyberArk or Delinea (formerly Thycotic).

Select the **Load From Keyfactor Secrets** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want Keyfactor Command to encrypt and store the password in the Keyfactor Command database. Enter and confirm a password.

Select the **Load from PAM Provider** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want to store the password in a supported third-party PAM solution (see <u>Privileged Access</u> <u>Management (PAM) on page 677</u>). The remaining fields on the dialog will vary depending on the PAM provider.

# CyberArk

Select CyberArk in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is CyberArk. The remaining fields in the dialog will then be:

- PrivateArk Protected Password Name—The name of the username or password in the safe (see <u>Create a CyberArk Password on page 683</u>).
- PrivateArk Folder Name—The path and name of the folder that stores the CyberArk Password (e.g. Root or Root\MyDir).

# Delinea (formerly Thycotic)

Select Delinea in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is Delinea. The remaining field in the dialog will then be:

- Delinea Secret ID—The numeric ID of the secret to retrieve from Secret Server (see Create a Delinea Secret Server Secret on page 687).
- In the **Use SSL** section, select *True* to use SSL to communicate with the F5 device or cluster, if desired. The F5 device must trust the CA that issued the certificate used to protect the Keyfactor Command server if you select this option or you must set the *Ignore Server SSL Warnings* application setting to *True* (see <u>Application Settings on page 583</u>).

#### Add Certificate Store

Category	
F5 Web Server REST	~
Container	
F5 Web Server REST	~
Client Machine	
bigip16.keyexample.com	
Store Path	
WebServer	
Orchestrator	
websrvr38.keyexample.com	✓
Primary Node	
bigip16.keyexample.com	
Primary Node Check Retry Wait	Seconds
120	
Primary Node Check Retry Maxir	num
3	
Version of F5	Once the values have been set for the username and
v15	password, the button
Server Username	names change from Set to l pdate.
UPDATE SERVER USERNAME	
Server Password	
UPDATE SERVER PASSWORD	
Use SSL	
True      False	
Inventory Schedule	

Figure 230: Add New F5 Web Server REST Certificate Store Location

# For a File Transfer Protocol Certificate Store

• Enter the fully qualified domain name of the machine on which the certificate store is located in the **Client Machine** field. This field cannot be modified on an edit.

×

• In the **Store Path** field, enter the name of the directory containing the PEM certificate store(s) you wish to manage via FTP. The directory name is given relative to the FTP root

and should include a leading forward slash (/) for both Windows and Linux FTP servers. Enter just a forward slash to manage the FTP root. This field cannot be modified on an edit.

- Select the name of the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator or Windows Orchestrator machine that will manage the stores in the **Orchestrator** dropdown. The orchestrator must be approved in order to appear here. Some orchestrators can be configured for auto-approval. See <u>Orchestrator Auto-Registration on page 474</u> and <u>Orchestrator Management on page 481</u>.
- Click **Update Server Username** to choose the source from which to load a user valid on the FTP server with sufficient permissions to read and/or write to the file storage location as needed. In the Server Username dialog, the options are No Value, Load From Keyfactor Secrets, and Load From PAM Provider.
- Click **Update Server Password** to choose the source to load a valid password for the server. In the Server Password dialog, the options are No Value, Load From Keyfactor Secrets, and Load From PAM Provider.

Select **No Value** if your FTP server supports anonymous and you wish to connect using this.

A Keyfactor secret is a user-defined password or other information that is encrypted and stored securely in the Keyfactor Command database. Although Keyfactor recommends using Privileged Access Management (see <u>Privileged Access Management (PAM) on page 677</u>) as a more secure solution to secure information, Keyfactor Secret is an option for customers that do not already have a relationship with a PAM provider such as CyberArk or Delinea (formerly Thycotic).

Select the **Load From Keyfactor Secrets** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want Keyfactor Command to encrypt and store the password in the Keyfactor Command database. Enter and confirm a password.

Select the **Load from PAM Provider** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want to store the password in a supported third-party PAM solution (see <u>Privileged Access</u> <u>Management (PAM) on page 677</u>). The remaining fields on the dialog will vary depending on the PAM provider.

### CyberArk

Select CyberArk in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is CyberArk. The remaining fields in the dialog will then be:

- PrivateArk Protected Password Name—The name of the username or password in the safe (see Create a CyberArk Password on page 683).
- PrivateArk Folder Name—The path and name of the folder that stores the CyberArk Password (e.g. Root or Root\MyDir).

# Delinea (formerly Thycotic)

Select Delinea in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is Delinea. The remaining field in the dialog will then be:

- Delinea Secret ID—The numeric ID of the secret to retrieve from Secret Server (see Create a Delinea Secret Server Secret on page 687).
- In the Use SSL section, select *True* to use SSL to communicate with the FTP server, if desired.

dd Certificate S	tore
Category	
File Transfer Protocol	~
Container	
FTP	~
Client Machine	
websrvr93.keyexample.co	m
Store Path	
1	
Orchestrator	Once the values have been set for the username and
appsrvr192.keyexample.c	
Server Username	names change from Set to U pdate.
UPDATE SERVER USERNAM	
Server Password	_
UPDATE SERVER PASSWOR	D
Use SSL	
● True ○ False	
Inventory Schedule	
Interval 👻 every	8 hours 🗸
	SAVE CANCEL

Figure 231: Add New FTP Certificate Store Location

### For an IIS Certificate Store

The options are the same for all three types of IIS certificate stores (IIS Personal, IIS Revoked and IIS Trusted Roots).

• Enter the fully qualified domain name of the server on which the certificate store is located in the **Client Machine** field. This field cannot be modified on an edit.

Important: Use the actual hostname of the IIS server in the Client Machine field rather than a DNS alias (either "A" or CNAME records). This is necessary because the orchestrator uses PowerShell remoting for some of the machine certificate store functions, which relies on Kerberos authentication. Kerberos authentication requires that the target machine has a service principal name (SPN) in the HTTP/ format assigned to the target's machine account. This will be present by default (as part of the HOST/ format record) as long as the HTTP/ format SPN has not been manually assigned elsewhere. Using an alias gets into complexities of setting up appropriate SPNs and assuring that there are not duplicate SPNs in the environment. If you wish to manage the IIS server hosting Keyfactor Command, you will need to use a DNS alias for either your Keyfactor Command server or the IIS store access. Contact Keyfactor for design assistance.

- The **Store Path** is configured to a fixed value for this type of store and cannot be changed.
- Select the name of the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator or Windows Orchestrator machine that will manage the stores in the **Orchestrator** dropdown. The orchestrators must be approved in order to appear here. Some orchestrator can be configured for autoapproval. See <u>Orchestrator Auto-Registration on page 474</u> and <u>Orchestrator Management on page 481</u>.

Tip: When managing IIS stores, the orchestrator does so with the account it's running as (its own service account credentials). The orchestrator service account needs sufficient permissions to be able to install, delete, and update certificates. Typically, this would be a domain account that has local administrator permission on the IIS machines it needs to manage.

• In the **Use SSL** section, select *True* to cause the orchestrator to use SSL when communicating with IIS targets. For more information, see *Configure the Targets for IIS Management* in the *Keyfactor Orchestrators Installation and Configuration Guide*.

Add Certificate Store X
Category
IIS Personal 🗸
Container
IIS Personal 🗸
Client Machine
websrvr83.keyexample.com
Store Path
IIS Personal
Orchestrator
appsrvr192.keyexample.com
UseSSL
○ True ● False
Inventory Schedule
Daily v at 03:00 AM (S)
SAVE

Figure 232: Add New IIS Personal Certificate Store Location

#### For a Java Keystore

**Tip:** Java keystores can be added using the certificate store discovery option rather than manually, if desired (see <u>Certificate Store Discovery on page 424</u>).

- Enter the fully qualified domain name of the machine on which the keystore is or will be located in the **Client Machine** field. This field cannot be modified on an edit.
- In the **Store Path** field, enter the full path to the keystore on that machine, including the file name. Paths and filenames entered for Linux/UNIX machines are case sensitive. This field cannot be modified on an edit.
- Select the **Type** from the dropdown. The available types are:
  - ° JKS

Standard Java keystore.

- PKCS12 PKCS12 type files (e.g. P12 or PFX), which are discoverable with the Java Agent using compatibility mode introduced in Java version 1.8.
  - Windows-My Windows local machine personal certificate store. This option is only supported

with a custom extension based on the AnyAgent framework. The Keyfactor Java Agent does not include functionality to manage this type of store.

• Click **Set Store Password**. The Store Password dialog will open. In the Store Password dialog, the options are No Value, Load From Keyfactor Secrets, and Load From PAM Provider.

Select **No Value** if your keystore does not have a password configured.

A Keyfactor secret is a user-defined password or other information that is encrypted and stored securely in the Keyfactor Command database. Although Keyfactor recommends using Privileged Access Management (see <u>Privileged Access Management (PAM) on page 677</u>) as a more secure solution to secure information, Keyfactor Secret is an option for customers that do not already have a relationship with a PAM provider such as CyberArk or Delinea (formerly Thycotic).

Select the **Load From Keyfactor Secrets** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want Keyfactor Command to encrypt and store the password in the Keyfactor Command database. Enter and confirm a password.

Select the **Load from PAM Provider** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want to store the password in a supported third-party PAM solution (see <u>Privileged Access</u> <u>Management (PAM) on page 677</u>). The remaining fields on the dialog will vary depending on the PAM provider.

### CyberArk

Select CyberArk in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is CyberArk. The remaining fields in the dialog will then be:

- PrivateArk Protected Password Name—The name of the username or password in the safe (see <u>Create a CyberArk Password on page 683</u>).
- PrivateArk Folder Name—The path and name of the folder that stores the CyberArk Password (e.g. Root or Root\MyDir).

# Delinea (formerly Thycotic)

Select Delinea in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is Delinea. The remaining field in the dialog will then be:

- Delinea Secret ID—The numeric ID of the secret to retrieve from Secret Server (see Create a Delinea Secret Server Secret on page 687).
- If the keystore does not already exist and you would like to create it, check the **Create Certificate Store** box. This will cause the file to be created on the target.

Add Certificate S	tore		×
Category			
Java Keystore			~
Container			
Java One			~
Client Machine			
appsrvr162.keyexample.c	om		
Store Path			
/opt/app/newstore.jks			
Туре		Once the been se	value has t for the
JKS			the button
Password		to Up	ges from Set date.
UPDATE STORE PASSWOR	D		
Create Certificate Store	,		
Inventory Schedule			
Daily 🗸 at	03:00 AM	M O	
		SAVE	CANCEL

Figure 233: Add New Java Keystore Location

#### For a NetScaler Certificate Store

- Enter the fully qualified domain name of the Citrix ADC (a.k.a. NetScaler) device on which the certificate store is located in the **Client Machine** field. This field cannot be modified on an edit.
- In the **Store Path** field, enter the name of the directory on the Citrix ADC device containing the certificate store(s) you wish to manage. The Store Path name is case sensitive. This field cannot be modified on an edit.
- Select the name of the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator<sup>1</sup> or Windows Orchestrator machine that will manage the stores in the **Orchestrator** dropdown. The orchestrator must be approved in order to appear here. Some orchestrators can be configured for autoapproval. See <u>Orchestrator Auto-Registration on page 474</u> and <u>Orchestrator Management on page 481</u>.
- Click **Set Server Username** to choose the source from which to load a user valid on the Citrix ADC device with partition-admin permissions. In the Server Username dialog, the options are Load From Keyfactor Secrets or Load From PAM Provider.
- Click **Set Server Password** to choose the source to load a valid password for the server. In the Server Password dialog, the options are Load From Keyfactor Secrets or Load

#### From PAM Provider.

A Keyfactor secret is a user-defined password or other information that is encrypted and stored securely in the Keyfactor Command database. Although Keyfactor recommends using Privileged Access Management (see <u>Privileged Access Management (PAM) on</u> page 677) as a more secure solution to secure information, Keyfactor Secret is an option for customers that do not already have a relationship with a PAM provider such as CyberArk or Delinea (formerly Thycotic).

Select the **Load From Keyfactor Secrets** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want Keyfactor Command to encrypt and store the password in the Keyfactor Command database. Enter and confirm a password.

Select the **Load from PAM Provider** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want to store the password in a supported third-party PAM solution (see <u>Privileged Access</u> <u>Management (PAM) on page 677</u>). The remaining fields on the dialog will vary depending on the PAM provider.

#### CyberArk

Select CyberArk in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is CyberArk. The remaining fields in the dialog will then be:

- PrivateArk Protected Password Name—The name of the username or password in the safe (see <u>Create a CyberArk Password on page 683</u>).
- PrivateArk Folder Name—The path and name of the folder that stores the CyberArk Password (e.g. Root or Root\MyDir).

### Delinea (formerly Thycotic)

Select Delinea in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is Delinea. The remaining field in the dialog will then be:

- Delinea Secret ID—The numeric ID of the secret to retrieve from Secret Server (see Create a Delinea Secret Server Secret on page 687).
- In the **Use SSL** section, select *True* to use SSL to communicate with the Citrix ADC device or cluster, if desired.

×	e	dd Certificate
		Category
~		NetScaler
		Container
~		NetScaler
		Client Machine
		ns3.keyexample.com
		Store Path
		/nsconfig/ssl
	Once the values have b set for the username a	Orchestrator
	password, the button names change from Set	websrvr38.keyexample.
521101	pdate.	Server Username
		UPDATE SERVER USERN
		Server Password
		UPDATE SERVER PASSW
		Use SSL
		True O False
		Inventory Schedule
	0 MA 0	Daily v at
	DO AM O	Inventory Schedule

Figure 234: Add New NetScaler Certificate Store Location

## For a PEM Certificate Store

**Tip:** PEM stores can be added using the certificate store discovery option rather than manually, if desired (see <u>Certificate Store Discovery on page 424</u>).

- Enter the fully qualified domain name of the machine on which the certificate store is located in the **Client Machine** field. This field cannot be modified on an edit.
- In the **Store Path** field, enter the full path to the store on that machine, including the file name. Paths and filenames entered for Linux/UNIX machines are case sensitive. This field cannot be modified on an edit.
- In the **Separate Private Key** section, select *True* if the private key for the certificate is stored in a separate file from the certificate.

• If you selected *True* in the Separate Private Key section, enter the full path to the private key on the machine, including the file name, in the **Path to Private Key File** field. Paths and filenames entered for Linux/UNIX machines are case sensitive.

Add Certificate Store X
Category
PEM File v
Container
( PEM •
Client Machine
appsrvr80.keyexample.com
Store Path
/opt/app/store.crt
Separate Private Key <ul> <li>True</li> <li>False</li> </ul>
Path To Private Key File
/opt/app/store.key
Inventory Schedule
Daily v at 03:00 AM (S)
SAVE CANCEL

Figure 235: Add New PEM Certificate Store Location

- 6. In the Inventory Schedule fields, select an inventory schedule for the store, if desired. You can choose to run the inventory *Daily*, on an *Interval*, *Immediately*, *Exactly Once*, or set inventorying to *Off*.
  - If you select **Daily**, you can set the time of day when the inventory should begin every day.
  - If you select **Interval**, you can select a scan frequency of anywhere from every 1 minute to every 12 hours.
  - If you select **Immediate**, the inventory will run within a few minutes of saving the record and will run only once. After this, the inventory schedule will be cleared.
  - If you select **Exactly Once**, you can select a date and time at which to run the inventory job. After the job has run, the inventory schedule will be cleared.
  - Select **Off** to disable the inventory job.

If you are using Certificate Store Containers (see <u>Certificate Store Containers on page 418</u>) to manage your stores and their schedules you do not need to set an inventory schedule here.

7. Click **Save** to save the new or edited certificate store location.

#### **Deleting a Certificate Store**

**Tip:** The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature:

Certificate Store Management: *Read* Certificate Store Management: *Modify* 

Permissions for certificate stores can be set at either the global or certificate store container level. See *Container Permissions* in the *Keyfactor Command Reference Guide* for more information about global vs container permissions.

To delete a certificate store:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Locations > Certificate Stores*.
- 2. On the Certificate Stores page, select the Certificate Stores tab (the default when you first visit the page).
- On the Certificate Stores tab, highlight the row(s) in the certificate store grid of the store(s) to delete and click **Delete** at the top of the grid or right-click the store location in the grid and choose **Delete** from the right-click menu. The right-click menu supports operations on only one store at a time.
- 4. On the Confirm Operation alert, click **OK** to confirm or **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

Note: This doesn't delete the actual certificate store on the target server, just the Keyfactor Command definition of it.

#### Viewing a Certificate Store

Users without modify permissions to certificate stores will see a *View* option instead of an *Edit* option on the Certificate Stores page to allow them to see a read-only view of the certificate store configuration details.

Tip: The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature:
Apart Management, Based

Agent Management: *Read* Certificate Store Management: *Read* 

Permissions for certificate stores can be set at either the global or certificate store container level. See *Container Permissions* in the *Keyfactor Command Reference Guide* for more information about global vs container permissions.

To view the details of a certificate store:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Locations > Certificate Stores*.
- 2. On the Certificate Stores page, select the Certificate Stores tab (the default when you first visit the page).
- 3. On the Certificate Stores tab, highlight the row in the certificate store grid of the store for which to view certificate store details and click **View** at the top of the grid or right-click the store location in the grid and choose **View** from the right-click menu.

The fields are the same as those described for adding or editing a certificate store (see <u>Adding or</u> <u>Modifying a Certificate Store on page 385</u>), but none of the fields are editable when using the *View* option.

Edit Certificate Store	×
Category	
PEM File	~
Container	
PEM	~
Client Machine	
appsrvr80.keyexample.com	
Store Path	
/etc/kibana/config/certs/kibana.crt	
Separate Private Key	
True False	
Path To Private Key File	
/etc/kibana/conflg/certs/kibana.key	
Inventory Schedule	
Daily v at 04:00 PM	
SAVE CA	NCEL

Figure 236: View Details for a Certificate Store

## **Certificate Store Reenrollment**

The Reenrollment option is available for:

- PEM certificate stores managed by the Native Agent.
- PEM and Java certificate stores managed by the Java and Android Agents.
- Any custom certificate store types created with the AnyAgent Framework to support this functionality.

**Tip:** The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature:

Certificate Enrollment: *Enroll CSR* Certificate Store Management: *Read* Certificate Store Management: *Modify* 

Permissions for certificate stores can be set at either the global or certificate store container level. See *Container Permissions* in the *Keyfactor Command Reference Guide* for more information about global vs container permissions.

In addition, the either the user scheduling the reenrollment job or the user configured to provide authentication to the CA (see <u>Authorization Methods Tab on page 341</u>) must have enrollment permissions configured on the CA and template.

To begin a reenrollment:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Locations > Certificate Stores*.
- 2. On the Certificate Stores page, select the Certificate Stores tab (the default when you first visit the page).
- 3. On the Certificate Stores tab, highlight the row in the certificate store grid of the store to reenroll and click **Reenrollment** at the top of the grid or right-click the store location in the grid and choose **Reenrollment** from the right-click menu.
- 4. On the Reenrollment dialog, enter a **Subject Name** for the new certificate using X.500 format and add an **Alias** for Java stores. PEM store reenrollments do not display the Alias field.
- 5. If desired, select a **Certificate Authority** to direct the enrollment request to and/or **Template** for the request.
  - Note: If you don't select a template or CA for reenrollment, the values configured for the *Template For Submitted CSRs* and/or *Certificate Authority For Submitted CSRs* application setting(s) (see <u>Application Settings on page 583</u>) will be used.
- 6. Click Done to submit the request.

The reenrollment job will be scheduled to run immediately. Visit the Orchestrator Jobs page to check on the progress of the job (see <u>Orchestrator Job Status on page 493</u>).

Subject Name (X500 Format: e.g. CN=name, E=email) CN=websrvr14.keyexample.com,OU=IT,O=Key Example,L=Chi Alias WebServer14 Certificate Authority corpca01.keyexample.com\CorpIssuingCA1 Template keyexample.com\Enterprise Web Server Select a CA and/or Template or leave blank to use the defaults define in application settings.	eenrollment	:
Alias WebServer14 Certificate Authority corpca01.keyexample.com\CorpIssuingCA1 Template keyexample.com\Enterprise Web Server Select a <i>CA</i> and/or <i>Template</i> or leave blank to use the defaults	Subject Name (X500 Form	nat: e.g. CN=name, E=email)
WebServer14 Certificate Authority corpca01.keyexample.com\CorpIssuingCA1 ✓ Template keyexample.com\Enterprise Web Server ✓ Select a <i>CA</i> and/or <i>Template</i> or leave blank to use the defaults	CN=websrvr14.keyexam	nple.com,OU=IT,O=Key Example,L=Chi
Certificate Authority corpca01.keyexample.com\CorpIssuingCA1 ✓ Template keyexample.com\Enterprise Web Server ✓ Select a CA and/or Template or leave blank to use the defaults	Alias	
corpca01.keyexample.com\CorpIssuingCA1	WebServer14	
Template keyexample.com\Enterprise Web Server	Certificate Authority	
keyexample.com\Enterprise Web Server	corpca01.keyexample.co	om\CorplssuingCA1
Select a CA and/or Template or leave blank to use the defaults	Template	
leave blank to use the defaults	keyexample.com\Enterp	orise Web Server 🗸
		leave blank to use the defaults
		SAVE CANCEL
SAVE CANCEL		

Figure 237: Enter a Information for Java Keystore Reenrollment

### Setting a New Password on a Certificate Store

The option to reset the password on a certificate store updates the data for the certificate store as stored in the Keyfactor Command database but does not make any modifications to the certificate store itself. This option is available from the right-click menu only.

Tip: The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature:

Certificate Store Management: *Read* Certificate Store Management: *Modify* 

Permissions for certificate stores can be set at either the global or certificate store container level. See *Container Permissions* in the *Keyfactor Command Reference Guide* for more information about global vs container permissions.

To reset the password for a certificate store:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Locations > Certificate Stores*.
- 2. On the Certificate Stores page, select the Certificate Stores tab (the default when you first visit the page).
- 3. On the Certificate Stores tab, highlight the row in the certificate store grid of the store to

update and choose Set New Password from the right-click menu.

4. Enter and confirm the new password and click **Save**.

#### Assigning a Certificate Store to a Container

Before assigning a certificate store to a container, you need to create the container (see <u>Certificate</u> <u>Store Containers on page 418</u>). If you select multiple certificate stores to assign to a container at once, they must all be stores of the same type (e.g. PEM).

**Tip:** The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature:

Certificate Store Management: *Read* Certificate Store Management: *Modify* 

Permissions for certificate stores can be set at either the global or certificate store container level. See *Container Permissions* in the *Keyfactor Command Reference Guide* for more information about global vs container permissions.

To assign a certificate store to a container:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Locations > Certificate Stores*.
- 2. On the Certificate Stores page, select the Certificate Stores tab (the default when you first visit the page).
- 3. On the Certificate Stores tab, highlight the row(s) in the certificate store grid of the store(s) to be assigned to the container and click **Assign Container** at the top of the grid or right-click the store location in the grid and choose **Assign Container** from the right-click menu. The right-click menu supports operations on only one store at a time.
- 4. Select a certificate store container in the Container Name field and click Save.

#### Viewing Inventory for a Certificate Store

Once at least one inventory job has been completed for a given certificate store, you can view the certificates imported from the store.

> Tip: The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature:

Certificate Store Management: *Read* Privileged Access Management: *Read* 

Permissions for certificate stores can be set at either the global or certificate store container level. See *Container Permissions* in the *Keyfactor Command Reference Guide* for more information about global vs container permissions.

To view the inventoried certificates for a store:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Locations > Certificate Stores*.
- 2. On the Certificate Stores page, select the Certificate Stores tab (the default when you first visit the page).
- 3. On the Certificate Stores tab, highlight the row in the certificate store grid of the store for which to view inventory and click **View Inventory** at the top of the grid or right-click the store location in the grid and choose **View Inventory** from the right-click menu.

On the left of the inventory viewing dialog you can select a certificate from the store to view. On the right of the dialog you can see details about that certificate, including the metadata associated with the certificate. In the Certificate Selection area of the screen, you can select between the chain certificates for the selected certificate and the end entity certificate, for certificates stored with a chain.

	Total: 3 REFRESH	Entry Details	
Name	Certificate Subject	Private Key Entry	No
Appsrvr21	CN=appsrvr21.keyexample.com,OU=IT,L		
ppsrvr21c	CN=appsrvr21.keyexample.com,OU=IT,	<ul> <li>Certificate</li> </ul>	
opsrvr23	CN=appsrvr23.keyexample.com,OU=IT,	End Entity Certificate	
		<ul> <li>Details</li> </ul>	
		Issued DN	CN=appsrvr21.keyexample.com, OU=IT,O=Key Example Inc.,L=Chicago,ST=IL,C=US
		Serial Number	18000000F2CAA4E9927A018 AC00000000000F
		Effective Date	1/5/2021
		Expiration Date	12/28/2022
		Signing Algorithm	SHA-256withRSA
		Thumbprint	013CF5C7A254236499E6F14A D773217496560370
		Issuer DN	CN=CorplssuingCA1,DC=keyexa mple,DC=com
		<ul> <li>Metadata</li> </ul>	

Figure 238: View Inventoried Certificates for a Certificate Store

## Scheduling Inventory for a Certificate Store

Scheduling inventory for a certificate store allows Keyfactor Command to inspect the certificates inside a given store and add them to the Keyfactor Command database.

Tip: The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature:

Certificate Store Management: *Read* Certificate Store Management: *Schedule* 

Permissions for certificate stores can be set at either the global or certificate store container level. See *Container Permissions* in the *Keyfactor Command Reference Guide* for more information about global vs container permissions.

To schedule inventory:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Locations > Certificate Stores*.
- 2. On the Certificate Stores page, select the Certificate Stores tab (the default when you first visit the page).
- 3. On the Certificate Stores tab, highlight the row(s) in the certificate store grid of the store(s) for which you want to schedule inventory and click **Schedule Inventory** at the top of the grid, or choose **Schedule Inventory** from the right-click menu. The right-click menu supports operations on only one store at a time.
- 4. In the Certificate Store Inventory Schedule dialog, select a schedule for the store(s). You can choose to run the inventory *Daily*, on an *Interval*, *Immediately*, *Exactly Once*, or set inventorying to *Off*.
  - If you select **Daily**, you can set the time of day when the inventory should begin every day.
  - If you select **Interval**, you can select a scan frequency of anywhere from every 1 minute to every 12 hours.
  - If you select **Immediate**, the inventory will run within a few minutes of saving the record and will run only once. After this, the inventory schedule will be cleared.
  - If you select **Exactly Once**, you can select a date and time at which to run the inventory job. After the job has run, the inventory schedule will be cleared.
  - Select **Off** to disable the inventory job.

You have the option to not schedule inventory on a store-by-store basis and instead create containers and set inventory schedules that will apply to all the stores added to each container. See <u>Certificate Store Containers on the next page</u> for information on creating containers.

Certificate S	tore Inventory Schedule X
Schedule Off ~	
Immediate Interval Daily Exactly Once	SAVE CANCEL

Figure 239: Schedule Inventory for a Certificate Store Location

#### **Certificate Store Containers**

Certificate store containers allow you to collect similar stores together to provide organization, allow for simplified bulk operations and control access.

#### **Using the Containers Search Feature**

The search function allows you to query the database for information. The same query structure is used in multiple locations within the Keyfactor Command Management Portal.

When you first open the page, you will see the simple search option. To execute a search, select the field and comparison operators in the dropdowns and type something on which to search in the value field (if applicable). If you select an *is null* or *is not null* comparison operator, the value field will be grayed out. Click the **Search** button to execute the query.

Each query consists of three parts:

#### **Query Field**

The available fields for querying vary depending on the area of the Management Portal in which the search is used. On this page, the queries can be done on the following built-in fields:

Name	CertSt
Complete or partial matches with the name of the container.	The c
Schedule	

Whether the container has a schedule defined, true/false.

#### **Comparison Operator**

The query comparison operators vary depending on the type of field selected and the specific properties of the field. The list below shows the dropdown list comparison operators, as well as the equivalent query language syntax (in parentheses).

#### CertStoreType

The certificate store type of the container.

Most string fields (the vast majority of the built-in fields) support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Contains (-contains)
- Does not contain (-notcontains)

Most date and integer fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Is less than (-It)
- Is less than or equal to (-le)
- Most Boolean (true/false) fields support:
- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)

- Starts with (-startswith)
- Ends with (-endswith)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is greater than (-gt)
- Is greater than or equal to (-ge)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)

# **Comparison Value**

The value you enter for comparison must match the field type. For example, integer fields only support numerical values. String fields support all alphanumeric characters. Boolean fields only support True or False. The value field is not case sensitive. Date fields support only properly formatted dates and will initially display as mm/dd/yyyy. You can choose to populate the date field by:

- Clicking in a date Value field to open a pop-up calendar to select a date that will populate the field.
- Clicking in a segment of the date format (i.e., mm/dd/yyyy) and entering a value. As you continue to type in any one segment, the cursor will keep moving onto the next segment.

The results that match your search criteria will be displayed in the results grid below the search selection options.

#### Certificate Stores®

Certificate stores exist on remote machines and contain certificates used by various applications. Certificate stores may be Java Keystores, PEM files, application-specific locations on remote devices or services such as AWS, or other formats.

Field CertStoreType	Comparison v is equal to	Value Value JavaKeystore	SEARCH     ADVANCED
ADD EDIT I	DELETE PERMISSIONS		Total: 1 REFRES
Туре	Name	Certificate Stores Inventory Schedule	Overwrite Existing Schedules
Java Keystore	Java 1	1 Every 1 hour	No

Figure 240: Certificate Store Container Search

The search results can be sorted by clicking on a column header in the results grid for most columns. Click the column header again to reverse the sort order. The grid columns can be arranged in any order desired by click-holding and dragging the header of the column you wish to move. The column widths may be adjusted by click-holding and dragging the line separating two column headers.

### Advanced Searches

On any search page you can click **Advanced** to the right of the Search button to display the advanced search options. Click **Simple** to close the advanced search options again.

#### Multiple Criteria

Using the advanced search options, you can build a query based on multiple criteria using AND/OR logic. As with a simple search, you select a field and comparison operator in the drop-downs and then enter a comparison value, if applicable. Click **Insert** to add the search criteria to the query field below the selection fields. Use the selection fields to build multiple search criteria. Each time you click the insert button, an AND is added between the previous search criteria and the newly added one. You can change the AND to an OR if desired. You can use parentheses around portions of the query along with AND/OR to change the query meaning.

For example, for certificate searches:

```
(CN -contains "appsrvr" AND IssuedDate -ge "01/01/2022") OR (CN -contains "appsrvr" AND
TemplateShortName -contains "web")
```

This query will return all the certificates issued on or after January 1, 2022 with the string appsrvr in the CN and also all certificates issued at any time with the string appsrvr in the CN using a template referencing web. When you have entered all the desired search criteria, click **Search** to execute the query. If you wish to clear the query field and start over, click the **Clear** button.

### **Certificate Store Container Operations**

Certificate store container operations include creating or editing containers—including scheduling inventory for the container—and deleting containers.

# Adding or Modifying a Certificate Store Container

Tip: The following permissions (see Security Overview on page 605) are required to use this feature: Certificate Store Management: Read Certificate Store Management: Modify

To add or edit a certificate store container:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Locations > Certificate Stores*.
- 2. On the Certificate Stores page, select the Containers tab.

Ce	rtificate Stores 🛛				
	cate stores exist on remote machines and vices such as AWS, or other formats.	contain certificates used by various applica	ations. Certificate store	s may be Java Keystores, PEM files, applica	tion-specific locations on remote devices
Certif	ficate Stores Containers Discover	1			
Field		Comparison	Value	2	
Name	2	<ul> <li>is equal to</li> </ul>	♥		SEARCH ADVANCED
	ADD EDIT DELETE PERMI	SSIONS			Total: 17 REFRESH
	ADD EDIT DELETE PERMI	SSIONS Name	Certificate Stores	Inventory Schedule	Total: 17 REFRESH Overwrite Existing Schedules
			Certificate Stores	Inventory Schedule Every 1 minutes	
	Туре	Name	Certificate Stores 1 0		Overwrite Existing Schedules
	Type Amazon Web Services	Name AWS	1	Every 1 minutes	Overwrite Existing Schedules Yes

Figure 241: Certificate Store Containers

- 3. On the Containers tab, click **Add** to create a new container, or click **Edit** from either the top or right-click menu to modify an existing one.
- 4. In the Schedule Container dialog, select the appropriate **Type** for the container from the dropdown. This field cannot be modified on an edit.

Certificate Store Containers ×
Туре
Java Keystore 🗸 🗸
Name
Java One
Schedule Interval  every I hour  Overwrite Check this box to overwrite the schedules of any certificate stores with the schedule for this container. Otherwise, any schedules that have
been set will be preserved.           SAVE         CANCEL

Figure 242: Define a Certificate Store Container

- 5. Enter a name for the container in the **Name** field.
- 6. In the **Inventory Schedule** fields, select an inventory frequency to apply as a default to certificate stores added to the container. The choices are:
  - Daily at a selected time
  - At intervals of anywhere from every one minute to every 12 hours
  - Off
- 7. If desired, check the **Overwrite Existing Schedules** box. This option will apply the schedule from the container to any stores in the container, including those that already have a schedule, whenever the container schedule is updated.
- 8. Click Save to save the container.

#### **Deleting a Container**

Deleting a container that contains certificate stores does not delete the associated certificate stores. The certificate stores will remain and be disassociated from the container.

Tip: The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature: Certificate Store Management: *Read* 

Certificate Store Management: *Modify* 

To delete a certificate store container:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Locations > Certificate Stores*.
- 2. On the Certificate Stores page, select the Containers tab.

- 3. On the Containers tab, highlight the row in the certificate store containers grid of the container to delete and click **Delete** at the top of the grid or right-click the container in the grid and choose **Delete** from the right-click menu. Only one container may be deleted at a time.
- 4. On the Confirm Operation alert, click **OK** to confirm or **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

# **Container Permissions**

Permissions for a container can be viewed or modified using the permission option on the certificate store containers tab. Container permissions can also be configured as part of the overall permission configuration on the security roles page. For more information, see <u>Container Permissions on</u> page 624 and <u>Security Roles and Identities on page 609</u>.

To view or modify permissions for a certificate store container:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Locations > Certificate Stores*.
- 2. On the Certificate Stores page, select the Containers tab.
- 3. On the Containers tab, highlight the row in the certificate store containers grid of the container for which to view permissions and click **Permissions** at the top of the grid or right-click the container in the grid and choose **Permissions** from the right-click menu.
- 4. In the Container Permissions dialog, review the permissions (Read, Schedule, and Modify) configured for each defined security role. To limit the security roles shown in the container permissions dialog, type a string in the filter box at the top of the dialog. For example, using a filter of *er* in the below-shown dialog will limit the results to Power Users, Renewal Handler API, and Revokers.

Active checks indicate the top level permission that has been granted. Grayed out checks indicate permissions that have been inherited.

To modify permissions, check or uncheck the desired permissions box.

Container Permissions			>
Type To Filter Security Roles List			
	Read	Schedule	Modify
PKI Team	Ο	Ο	Ο
Power Users	2	ſ	0
Read Only	<b></b> ∠	O	0
Read Only Two	0	O	0
Renewal Handler API	<b>e</b>	<b>S</b>	C
Reporting API Access	O	O	0
Revokers	0	0	0
		SAVE	CLOSE

Figure 243: View or Modify Permissions on a Certificate Store Container

5. Click **Save** if you've made any changes, or just **Close** to close the dialog.

#### **Certificate Store Discovery**

The certificate store discovery feature is used to scan machines and devices for existing certificates and certificate stores, which can then be configured for management in Keyfactor Command. Certificate store discovery is supported for the following built-in features:

- PEM and Java certificate stores discovered by the Keyfactor Java Agent. Only stores to which the service account running the Keyfactor Command Java Agent has at least read permissions will be returned on a discover job.
- F5 bundle and SSL certificates discovered by the Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator on F5 devices using the F5 REST API (v13+).

The small number that appears on the tab to the right of the word Discover indicates how many discovered stores there are, if any. This acts as a reminder to check the discover tab for stores after a discovery job is complete.

#### Scheduling a Certificate Store Discovery Job

**Tip:** The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature:

Certificate Store Management: *Read* Certificate Store Management: *Schedule* Certificate Store Management: *Modify* Privileged Access Management: *Read*  To use the certificate store discovery feature:

- 1. On the Certificate Store page, select the Discover tab.
- 2. On the Discover tab, click **Schedule**.
- 3. In the Schedule Discovery dialog, select Java Keystore, PEM File, F5 CA Bundles REST, or F5 SSL Profiles REST in the **Category** field dropdown. The remaining fields in the dialog will vary slightly depending on the category you selected.

#### Java Keystores

Schedule Discovery	×
Category	
Java Keystore	•
Orchestrator	
appsrvr80.keyexample.com	~
Schedule	
Immediate 🗸	
Directories to search	
1	
Directories to ignore	
/var,/usr,/sbin	
Extensions	File name patterns to match
jks	File name patterns to match
Follow SymLinks	Include PKCS12 Files?
	SAVE CANCEL

Figure 244: Schedule Java Keystore Discover Job

# **PEM Stores**

chedule Discovery	×
Category	
PEM File	•
Orchestrator	
appsrvr162.keyexample.com	•
Schedule	
Immediate 🗸	
Directories to search	
1	
Directories to ignore	
/var,/usr,/sbin	
Extensions	File name patterns to match
pem,crt,cer	File name patterns to match
Follow SymLinks	
	SAVE CANCEL

Figure 245: Schedule PEM Certificate Store Discover Job

# F5 CA Bundle REST Stores

chedule Discov	/ery	:
Category		
F5 CA Bundles REST		~
Orchestrator		
websrvr38.keyexample.	com	~
Schedule		
Immediate 🗸		
Client Machine		
bigip15.keyexample.com		
Server Username	Server Password	1
SET SERVER USERNAME	SET SERVER PA	ASSWORD
Directories to search		
1		
Directories to ignore		
Directories to ignore		
Extensions	File name patter	ns to match
Extensions	File name patte	erns to match
Follow SymLinks	Include PKCS12 Files?	Use SSL?
		SAVE CANCEL

Figure 246: Schedule F5 CA Bundle Certificate Discover Job

### F5 SSL Profile REST Stores

chedule Discove	ry	)
Category		
F5 SSL Profiles REST		~
Orchestrator		
websrvr38.keyexample.co	m	~
Schedule		
Immediate V		
Client Machine		
bigip15.keyexample.com		
Server Username	Server Password	1
SET SERVER USERNAME	SET SERVER PA	SSWORD
Directories to search		
1		
Directories to ignore		
Directories to ignore		
Extensions	File name patterr	ns to match
Extensions	File name patte	erns to match
Follow SymLinks	Include PKCS12 Files?	Use SSL?
		SAVE CANCEL

Figure 247: Schedule F5 SSL Profile Certificate Discover Job

- 4. In the Schedule Discovery dialog, select Java Keystore, PEM File, F5 CA Bundles REST, or F5 SSL Profiles REST in the **Category** field dropdown. The remaining fields in the dialog will vary slightly depending on the category you selected.
- 5. In the **Orchestrator** field, select the fully qualified domain name of the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator<sup>1</sup>, Windows Orchestrator, or Java Agent machine managing the scanning. In the case of Java Agents, this is also the machine you wish to scan for stores. This field is required.
- 6. In the **Schedule** dropdown, select either *Immediate*, to run the discover job within a few minutes of saving it, or *Exactly Once*, to select a date and time for the job. The default is Immediate.
- 7. For F5 discovery jobs, in the **Client Machine** field enter the fully qualified domain name or IP address of the F5 device to be scanned.

<sup>1</sup>Support for this functionality on the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator requires the addition of a custom extension. Contact your Keyfactor representative for more information.

 For F5 discovery jobs, click Set Server Username and, in the Server Username dialog, choose the source from which to load a user valid on the F5 device with Administrator permissions. In the Server Username dialog, the options are Load From Keyfactor Secrets or Load From PAM Provider. The *No Value* option is typically not supported for F5 stores.

Note: Although a user with Resource Administrator permissions is sufficient when using
the F5 methods that use the SOAP API, the F5 methods that use the REST API require
full Administrator permissions.

A Keyfactor secret is a user-defined password or other information that is encrypted and stored securely in the Keyfactor Command database. Although Keyfactor recommends using Privileged Access Management (see <u>Privileged Access Management (PAM) on page 677</u>) as a more secure solution to secure information, Keyfactor Secret is an option for customers that do not already have a relationship with a PAM provider such as CyberArk or Delinea (formerly Thycotic).

Select the **Load From Keyfactor Secrets** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want Keyfactor Command to encrypt and store the password in the Keyfactor Command database. Enter and confirm a password.

Select the **Load from PAM Provider** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want to store the password in a supported third-party PAM solution (see <u>Privileged Access Management (PAM) on page 677</u>). The remaining fields on the dialog will vary depending on the PAM provider.

# CyberArk

Select CyberArk in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is CyberArk. The remaining fields in the dialog will then be:

- PrivateArk Protected Password Name—The name of the username or password in the safe (see <u>Create a CyberArk Password on page 683</u>).
- PrivateArk Folder Name—The path and name of the folder that stores the CyberArk Password (e.g. Root or Root\MyDir).

# Delinea (formerly Thycotic)

Select Delinea in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is Delinea. The remaining field in the dialog will then be:

- Delinea Secret ID—The numeric ID of the secret to retrieve from Secret Server (see <u>Create a Delinea Secret Server Secret on page 687</u>).
- For F5 discovery jobs, click Set Server Password and, in the Server Password dialog, choose the source from which to load the password for the user specified with Set Server Username. In the Server Password dialog, the options are Load From Keyfactor Secrets or Load From PAM Provider. The *No Value* option is typically not supported for F5 stores.

A Keyfactor secret is a user-defined password or other information that is encrypted and stored securely in the Keyfactor Command database. Although Keyfactor recommends using Privileged Access Management (see <u>Privileged Access Management (PAM) on page 677</u>) as a more secure solution to secure information, Keyfactor Secret is an option for customers that do not already have a relationship with a PAM provider such as CyberArk or Delinea (formerly Thycotic).

Select the **Load From Keyfactor Secrets** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want Keyfactor Command to encrypt and store the password in the Keyfactor Command database. Enter and confirm a password.

Select the **Load from PAM Provider** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want to store the password in a supported third-party PAM solution (see <u>Privileged Access Management (PAM) on page 677</u>). The remaining fields on the dialog will vary depending on the PAM provider.

# CyberArk

Select CyberArk in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is CyberArk. The remaining fields in the dialog will then be:

- PrivateArk Protected Password Name—The name of the username or password in the safe (see <u>Create a CyberArk Password on page 683</u>).
- PrivateArk Folder Name—The path and name of the folder that stores the CyberArk Password (e.g. Root or Root\MyDir).

# Delinea (formerly Thycotic)

Select Delinea in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is Delinea. The remaining field in the dialog will then be:

- Delinea Secret ID—The numeric ID of the secret to retrieve from Secret Server (see Create a Delinea Secret Server Secret on page 687).
- 10. In the **Directories to search** field, specify the directory or directories to search. Multiple directories should be separated by commas. This field is required.

#### Java

For Java discovery, enter at a minimum either "/" for a Linux server or "c:\" for a Windows server (without the quotation marks).

#### PEM

For PEM discovery, enter at a minimum either "/" for a Linux server or "c:\" for a Windows server (without the quotation marks).

### F5

For F5 discovery, enter "/" (without the quotation marks).

- 11. For F5 discovery jobs, check the **Use SSL** box to use SSL to communicate with the F5 device or cluster. The F5 device must trust the CA that issued the certificate used to protect the Keyfactor Command server if you select this option or you must set the *Ignore Server SSL Warnings* application setting to True (see <u>Application Settings on page 583</u>).
- 12. Populate the remaining optional fields as needed. See Table 16: Discovery Options.
- 13. Click **Save** to schedule the discovery task. Once the scan begins, it may take several minutes to complete.
- 14. Return to the Discover tab for the results of the scan. Check the Orchestrator Jobs page (see Orchestrator Job Status on page 493) to review jobs in progress.

Option	Description			
Category	Select the type of certificate store to scan.			
Orchestrator	Select the fully qualified domain name of the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator, Windows Orchestrator, or Java Agent machine managing the scanning. In the case of Java Agents, this is also the machine to be scanned for certificate stores. This field is required.			
Schedule	Specify the schedule for the scan—Immediate or Exactly Once. If you select Exactly Once, select a date and time for the scan. The default is Immediate.			
Client Machine	For F5 devices, enter the fully qualified domain name or IP address of the F5 device or cluster to be scanned for certificates. This option applies only to F5 CA bundle and F5 SSL profile discover jobs. This field is required.			
Server User- name	For F5 devices, set the username used to authenticated to the device or cluster.			
Server Pass- word	For F5 devices, set the password used to authenticated to the device or cluster.			
Directories to search	Specify the directory or directories to be searched. Multiple directories should be separated by commas. All directories specified to which the service account user (the user account that the Java agent is operating as or the user configured for the F5 device using the Change Credentials option) has read rights will be searched other than the excluded directories specified using the <i>Directories to ignore</i> option. It is not necessary to use quotation marks around directory paths containing spaces. For F5, the path should be specified as "/" (without the quotation marks). This field is required.			

Table 16: Discovery Options

Option	Description
Directories to ignore	Specify any directories that should not be included in the search. Multiple directories should be separated by commas. It is not necessary to use quotation marks around directory paths containing spaces.
Extensions	Specify file extensions for which to search. For example, search for files with the extension <i>jks</i> but not <i>txt</i> . The dot should not be included when specifying extensions.
File name patterns to match	Specify all or part of a string against which to compare the file names of certificate store files and return only those that contain the specified string. It is not necessary to use quotation marks around strings containing spaces.
Follow SymLinks	If this option is specified, the tool will follow symbolic links on Linux and UNIX oper- ating systems and report both the actual location of a found certificate store file in addition to the symbolic link pointing to the file. This option is ignored for searches of Windows-based Java Agents.
Include PKCS12 Files	If this option is specified, the tool will use the compatibility mode introduced in Java version 1.8 to locate both JKS and PKCS12 type files. This option applies only to Java keystore discover jobs.
Use SSL	For F5 devices, use SSL to communicate to the device or cluster.

# Managing Discovered Certificate Stores

Tip: The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature:
 Certificate Store Management: *Read* Certificate Store Management: *Modify* Privileged Access Management: *Read*

To manage discovered certificate stores:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Locations > Certificate Stores*.
- 2. On the Certificate Stores page, select the Discover tab.
- 3. On the Discover tab, highlight one or more store row(s) in the grid and click **Manage** at the top of the grid or right-click the store in the grid and choose **Manage** from the right-click menu. Java keystores require entry of the store password or PAM credential access information during the approval process. If you select more than one Java keystore for approval at the same time, they must all share the same password or PAM information. The right-click menu supports operations on only one store at a time.

#### Certificate Stores®

Certificate stores exist on remote machines and contain certificates used by various applications. Certificate stores may be Java Keystores, PEM files, application-specific locations on remote devices or services such as AWS, or other formats.

Certi	ficate Stores Containers Discover 7				
	MANAGE DELETE SCHEDULE			Total: 7	REFRESH
	Client Machine	Store Path	Category		
	appsrvr80.keyexample.com	/opt/app/myapp.jks	Java Keystore		
	appsrvr80.keyexample.com	/opt/app/store.jks	Java Keystore		
	appsrvr80.keyexample.com	/opt/app/ServerCertificate.crt	PEM File		
	bigip15.keyexample.com	Common	F5 SSL Profiles REST		
	bigip15.keyexample.com	/Common/keyexample-bundle	F5 CA Bundles REST		
	bigip15.keyexample.com	/Common/TEST-bundle	F5 CA Bundles REST		
	bigip16.keyexample.com	Common	F5 SSL Profiles REST		

Figure 248: Discovered Certificate Stores

#### For a Java Keystore

In the Approve Certificate Stores dialog configure the following fields:

- If desired, select a **Container** from the dropdown.
- Click the Set Password button to enter the password for the keystore. In the Password dialog, the options are No Value, Load From Keyfactor Secrets, and Load From PAM Provider.

Password	×
No Value	
Load From Keyfactor Secrets      Load From PAM Provider	
Secret Value	
Secret Value	
Confirm Secret Value	
Confirm Secret Value	
SAVE CANCE	EL

Figure 249: Java Keystore Set Password

Select **No Value** if your keystore does not have a password configured.

A Keyfactor secret is a user-defined password or other information that is encrypted and stored securely in the Keyfactor Command database. Although Keyfactor recommends using Privileged Access Management (see <u>Privileged Access Management (PAM) on page 677</u>) as a more secure solution to secure information, Keyfactor Secret is an option for customers that do not already have a relationship with a PAM provider such as CyberArk or Delinea (formerly Thycotic).

Select the **Load From Keyfactor Secrets** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want Keyfactor Command to encrypt and store the password in the Keyfactor Command database. Enter and confirm a password.

Select the **Load from PAM Provider** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want to store the password in a supported third-party PAM solution (see <u>Privileged Access</u> <u>Management (PAM) on page 677</u>). The remaining fields on the dialog will vary depending on the PAM provider.

# CyberArk

Select CyberArk in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is CyberArk. The remaining fields in the dialog will then be:

- PrivateArk Protected Password Name—The name of the username or password in the safe (see <u>Create a CyberArk Password on page 683</u>).
- PrivateArk Folder Name—The path and name of the folder that stores the CyberArk Password (e.g. Root or Root\MyDir).

# Delinea (formerly Thycotic)

Select Delinea in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is Delinea. The remaining field in the dialog will then be:

- Delinea Secret ID—The numeric ID of the secret to retrieve from Secret Server (see Create a Delinea Secret Server Secret on page 687).
- Select a **Type** from the dropdown. The default is JKS.

Manage Certificate Stores	×
Client Machine	
appsrvr80.keyexample.com	
Store Path	
/opt/app/myapp.jks	
Container	
Java One	•
Keystore Password	
SET PASSWORD	
Туре	
јкѕ	~
SAVE	CANCEL

Figure 250: Manage a Discovered Java Certificate Store

### For a PEM certificate store

In the Approve Certificate Stores dialog configure the following fields:

- If desired, select a **Container** from the dropdown.
- If the certificate store has a **Separate Private Key** file, select the *True* radio button.
- If the certificate store has a separate private key, enter the path and filename for the key file in the **Path to Private Key File** field.

Manage Certificate Stores	×
Client Machine	
appsrvr162.keyexample.com	
Store Path	
/etc/tls/logstash/logstash.crt	
Container	
РЕМ	~
Separate Private Key	
● True ○ False	
Path To Private Key File	
/etc/tls/logstash/logstash.key	
SAVE C	ANCEL

Figure 251: Manage a Discovered PEM Certificate Store

#### For an F5 CA Bundle certificate

In the Approve Certificate Store dialog configure the following fields:

- If desired, select a **Container** from the dropdown.
- In the **Primary Node** field, enter the fully qualified domain name of the F5 device that acts as the primary node in a highly available F5 implementation. If you're using a single F5 device, this will often be the same value you entered in the Client Machine field.

Tip: Configuration of the primary node is necessary to allow management jobs that update certificates on the F5 device to wait until the primary node is available before making their update. Inventory jobs are carried out against any available node.

- In the **Primary Node Check Retry Wait Seconds** field, either accept the default value of 120 seconds or enter a new value. This value represents the number of seconds the orchestrator will wait after a pending management job cannot be completed because the primary node cannot be contacted before trying to contact the primary node again to retry the job.
- In the **Primary Node Check Retry Maximum** field, either accept the default value of 3 retry attempts or enter a new value. This value represents the number of times the orchestrator will retry a pending management job that is failing because the primary node cannot be contacted before declaring the job failed.

• In the **Version of F5** dropdown, select the version of F5 this server is running. The F5 REST API is supported on version 13 and up.



~

• Click **Set Server Username** to choose the source from which to load a user valid on the F5 device with *Administrator* permissions. In the Server Username dialog, the options are Load From Keyfactor Secrets or Load From PAM Provider. The *No Value* option is typically not supported for F5 stores.

**Note:** Although a user with Resource Administrator permissions is sufficient when using the F5 methods that use the SOAP API, the F5 methods that use the REST API require full Administrator permissions.

• Click **Set Server Password** to choose the source to load a valid password for the server. In the Server Password dialog, the options are Load From Keyfactor Secrets or Load From PAM Provider. The *No Value* option is typically not supported for F5 stores.

Password	×
No Value	
● Load From Keyfactor Secrets ○ Load From PAM Provider	
Secret Value	
Secret Value	
Confirm Secret Value	
Confirm Secret Value	
SAVE	L

Figure 252: F5 CA Bundle Set Password

A Keyfactor secret is a user-defined password or other information that is encrypted and stored securely in the Keyfactor Command database. Although Keyfactor recommends using Privileged Access Management (see <u>Privileged Access Management (PAM) on</u> page 677) as a more secure solution to secure information, Keyfactor Secret is an option

for customers that do not already have a relationship with a PAM provider such as CyberArk or Delinea (formerly Thycotic).

Select the **Load From Keyfactor Secrets** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want Keyfactor Command to encrypt and store the password in the Keyfactor Command database. Enter and confirm a password.

Select the **Load from PAM Provider** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want to store the password in a supported third-party PAM solution (see <u>Privileged Access</u> <u>Management (PAM) on page 677</u>). The remaining fields on the dialog will vary depending on the PAM provider.

# CyberArk

Select CyberArk in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is CyberArk. The remaining fields in the dialog will then be:

- PrivateArk Protected Password Name—The name of the username or password in the safe (see <u>Create a CyberArk Password on page 683</u>).
- PrivateArk Folder Name—The path and name of the folder that stores the CyberArk Password (e.g. Root or Root\MyDir).

# Delinea (formerly Thycotic)

Select Delinea in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is Delinea. The remaining field in the dialog will then be:

- Delinea Secret ID—The numeric ID of the secret to retrieve from Secret Server (see Create a Delinea Secret Server Secret on page 687).
- In the **Use SSL** section, select *True* to use SSL to communicate with the F5 device or cluster, if desired. The F5 device must trust the CA that issued the certificate used to protect the Keyfactor Command server if you select this option or you must set the *Ignore Server SSL Warnings* application setting to *True* (see <u>Application Settings on page 583</u>).

lanage Certifica	ate Stores X
Client Machine	
bigip16.keyexample.com	
Store Path	
/Common/keyexample-bu	undle
Container	
F5 CA Bundles REST	~
Primary Node	
bigip16.keyexample.com	
Primary Node Check Retry M	Aaximum
3	
Primary Node Check Retry V	Vait Seconds
120	Once the values have been
Version of F5	set for the username and
v15	password, the button names change from Set to U
Server Username	pdate.
SET SERVER USERNAME	
Server Password	
SET SERVER PASSWORD	
Use SSL	
True O False	
	SAVE
	SAUCE

Figure 253: Manage a Discovered F5 CA Bundle Certificate

# For an F5 SSL Profile certificate

In the Approve Certificate Store dialog configure the following fields:

- If desired, select a **Container** from the dropdown.
- In the **Primary Node** field, enter the fully qualified domain name of the F5 device that acts as the primary node in a highly available F5 implementation. If you're using a single F5 device, this will often be the same value you entered in the Client Machine field.

Tip: Configuration of the primary node is necessary to allow management jobs that update certificates on the F5 device to wait until the primary node is available before making their update. Inventory jobs are carried out against any available node.

- In the **Primary Node Check Retry Wait Seconds** field, either accept the default value of 120 seconds or enter a new value. This value represents the number of seconds the orchestrator will wait after a pending management job cannot be completed because the primary node cannot be contacted before trying to contact the primary node again to retry the job.
- In the **Primary Node Check Retry Maximum** field, either accept the default value of 3 retry attempts or enter a new value. This value represents the number of times the orchestrator will retry a pending management job that is failing because the primary node cannot be contacted before declaring the job failed.
- In the **Version of F5** dropdown, select the version of F5 this server is running. The F5 REST API is supported on version 13 and up.



• Click **Set Server Username** to choose the source from which to load a user valid on the F5 device with *Administrator* permissions. In the Server Username dialog, the options are Load From Keyfactor Secrets or Load From PAM Provider. The *No Value* option is typically not supported for F5 stores.



**Note:** Although a user with Resource Administrator permissions is sufficient when using the F5 methods that use the SOAP API, the F5 methods that use the REST API require full Administrator permissions.

• Click **Set Server Password** to choose the source to load a valid password for the server. In the Server Password dialog, the options are Load From Keyfactor Secrets or Load From PAM Provider. The *No Value* option is typically not supported for F5 stores.

Password	×
No Value	
Load From Keyfactor Secrets O Load From PAM Provider	
Secret Value	
Secret Value	
Confirm Secret Value	
Confirm Secret Value	
SAVE CANCE	EL

Figure 254: F5 SSL Profiles Set Password

A Keyfactor secret is a user-defined password or other information that is encrypted and stored securely in the Keyfactor Command database. Although Keyfactor recommends using Privileged Access Management (see <u>Privileged Access Management (PAM) on</u> page 677) as a more secure solution to secure information, Keyfactor Secret is an option for customers that do not already have a relationship with a PAM provider such as CyberArk or Delinea (formerly Thycotic).

Select the **Load From Keyfactor Secrets** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want Keyfactor Command to encrypt and store the password in the Keyfactor Command database. Enter and confirm a password.

Select the **Load from PAM Provider** radio button as the *Secret Source* if you want to store the password in a supported third-party PAM solution (see <u>Privileged Access</u> <u>Management (PAM) on page 677</u>). The remaining fields on the dialog will vary depending on the PAM provider.

#### CyberArk

Select CyberArk in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is CyberArk. The remaining fields in the dialog will then be:

- PrivateArk Protected Password Name—The name of the username or password in the safe (see Create a CyberArk Password on page 683).
- PrivateArk Folder Name—The path and name of the folder that stores the CyberArk Password (e.g. Root or Root\MyDir).

# Delinea (formerly Thycotic)

Select Delinea in the **Providers** dropdown if your PAM provider is Delinea. The remaining field in the dialog will then be:

- Delinea Secret ID—The numeric ID of the secret to retrieve from Secret Server (see Create a Delinea Secret Server Secret on page 687).
- In the **Use SSL** section, select *True* to use SSL to communicate with the F5 device or cluster, if desired. The F5 device must trust the CA that issued the certificate used to protect the Keyfactor Command server if you select this option or you must set the *Ignore Server SSL Warnings* application setting to *True* (see Application Settings on page 583).

Client Machine	
bigip16.keyexample.com	
Store Path	
Common	
Container	
F5 SSL Profiles REST	~
Primary Node	
bigip16.keyexample.com	
Primary Node Check Retry V	Vait Seconds
120	
Primary Node Check Retry N	Aaximum
3	Once the values have been
Version of F5	set for the username and
v15	password, the button names change from Set to
Server Username	pdate.
UPDATE SERVER USERNAI	ME
Server Password	
UPDATE SERVER PASSWO	RD
() True () False	
The Craise	

Figure 255: Manage a Discovered F5 SSL Profile Certificate

# **Deleting a Discovered Certificate Store**

Discovered certificate stores can be deleted one at a time or in multiples.

Tip: The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature: Certificate Store Management: *Read* Certificate Store Management: *Modify* 

To delete a discovered certificate store:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Locations > Certificate Stores*.
- 2. On the Certificate Stores page, select the Discover tab.
- On the Discover tab, highlight the row(s) in the discover grid of the store(s) to delete and click
   Delete at the top of the grid or right-click the store location in the grid and choose Delete from
   the right-click menu. The right-click menu supports operations on only one store at a time.
- 4. On the Confirm Operation alert, click **OK** to confirm or **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

#### 2.1.8.4 SSL Discovery

SSL network discovery and monitoring is used to survey designated internet-facing or internal IP addresses and ports to locate and import certificates, as well as alert certificate owners when the certificates are nearing expiration or are not found. Discovery jobs scan network segments to locate certificates at TLS endpoints; whereas, monitoring jobs inspect certificates for health and expiration and notify recipients regarding the status of the certificates. With the introduction of the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator, SSL discovery can scan TLS 1.3 endpoints using any of the 5 ciphersuites referenced in appendix B.4 of RFC 8446.

SSL network discovery and monitoring scanning is performed by orchestrators that are assigned to orchestrator pools. An orchestrator pool contains orchestrators that support SSL discovery and monitoring capabilities for its networks. Orchestrator architecture allows for a pool of orchestrators to work in parallel to execute scan jobs. Based on defined schedules, Keyfactor Command creates discovery or monitoring scan jobs. Several scan jobs may be created from one large request. Orchestrators poll the Keyfactor Command Service to determine if scan jobs are available. Scan jobs are then executed by available orchestrators. Keyfactor Command automatically distributes the scanning load across the orchestrators in the pool by generating and managing individual scan jobs. Additionally, the orchestrator that discovers the certificate can be different than the orchestrator that monitors the certificate.

The orchestrator SSL scanning process will attempt to scan with and without server name indication (SNI) for endpoints specified by host name during discovery scans and only use SNI during a monitoring scan if the endpoint has an SNI name from the discovery scan. Whenever an endpoint is defined to scan by its host name, the orchestrator will try to scan that endpoint twice, one normal scan against the endpoint and one using the supplied host name as the SNI extension.

Keyfactor Command is installed with a *Default Orchestrator Pool* that holds all the orchestrators that have been configured for SSL network discovery and monitoring. Custom orchestrator pools can be created as needed.

**Note:** The orchestrators in the network's orchestrator pool must have access to the network the pool is assigned to scan. Ideally, orchestrators are placed in close network proximity to the addresses they are configured to scan. Scanning across WAN or slow network links can impact performance and potentially miss certificates due to timeouts or network congestion. Additionally, firewalls between the orchestrators and their target networks need to be configured to allow connections to the scanned addresses and ports.

SSL network discovery and monitoring is divided into three areas:

#### • Network Definitions

Network definitions are used to define a collection of networks that will be scanned by the designated orchestrator pool. Networks are defined using IP addresses, ports and hostnames. Within this option, you can schedule discovery and/or monitoring tasks. You can also configure networks to automatically tag a discovered endpoint with a certificate for monitoring.

#### Orchestrator Pools Definition

On the orchestrator pools definition tab you define a group of available orchestrators that support the SSL discovery and monitoring capabilities. For each orchestrator added to the orchestrator pool, you can select discover and/or monitor option(s).

• Results

[2]

The results tab shows the results of endpoints that have been scanned, including both positive (true, a certificate was found) or negative (false, a certificate was not found) results. If a response was received from an endpoint during a scan, it is included in the results; negative results are hidden by default. The *Monitor Status* (True/False) and *Reviewed Status* (True/False) of an endpoint are included in the results tab.

The SSL network discovery and monitoring features can only be used if at least one compatible (see Compatibility Matrix) instance of the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator or Windows Orchestrator is running in the environment and the orchestrator has been approved in the Management Portal. Keyfactor recommends that the orchestrator(s) used for SSL network discovery and monitoring be installed on a server other than the primary Keyfactor Command server(s) due to the resource requirements of the scanning process when scanning large network segments.

Tip: Click the help icon (2) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* to this section.
 You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the Log Out button. From here you can choose to open either the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* at the home page or the *Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility*.

# **Network Definitions**

On the Network Definitions tab you can create, edit and delete networks, and run and view scans. This section is also used to view the results of the discovery and monitoring jobs by linking directly to the Results tab for a selected network. Discovery jobs attempt to initiate TLS connections to specified IP addresses and ports or ranges of IP addresses and ports. If a TLS connection is successful, the certificates provided by the target server as part of the TLS handshake are downloaded for further inspection and importation into the Keyfactor Command database. Locations that provide any level of response during the connection attempt (don't time out) are shown in the results grid when the discovery scan finishes regardless of whether a certificate was successfully downloaded. If a TCP connection is established, but a TLS connection is not, an SSL connection will be attempted. Any certificate obtained via SSL connection will be imported into the Keyfactor Command database. If a TLS connection is successful, an SSL connection will not be attempted.

Monitoring jobs scan a chosen set of locations that have already been discovered by a discovery job scan. Like discovery jobs, monitoring jobs attempt to initiate TLS connections with the locations specified. In the case of monitoring jobs, however, a certificate is expected at the endpoint since endpoints are generally identified for monitoring if they have certificates that need monitoring. As a result, monitoring jobs report on timeouts as well as connection failures and successes.

The network definitions grid includes these fields:

#### Name

The name of the network.

### **Orchestrator Pool**

The name of the orchestrator pool (see <u>Orchestrator</u> Pools Definition on page 459).

# **Monitor Status**

The current status of the monitoring job for the network, if configured. The possible statuses are the same as those for discovery.

# Description

The description entered in the network definition.

# **Discovery Status**

The current status of the discovery job for the network, if configured. The possible statuses are:

- *Scheduled* indicates a job has been scheduled but has never run.
- *Last Scanned* indicates a job has run to completion. The date indicates when the job finished.
- Running indicates a job is currently in progress. The percentage complete shown will be zero for small jobs for the entire duration of the job because this value is updated upon completion of each segment of a scan job (and small jobs generally consist of only one segment).
- In Quiet Hours indicates that a quiet hours time window for the job is currently in effect and no jobs can be run (see <u>SSL Network Operations on</u> the next page).
- *Disabled* indicates that the *Scanning Enabled* box has been unchecked in the network definition

```
(see <u>SSL Network Operations below</u>). No scanning jobs will be run when the network is in this state.
```

#### **SSL Network Operations**

SSL Network Operations include adding, editing and deleting SSL network definitions, initiating a manual scan and monitoring scheduled network scan jobs.

**Tip:** SSL scan jobs use priority rules to determine which job segments run first if there are multiple job segments to be run (large jobs are divided into multiple job segments—see <u>Monitoring Network Scan Jobs with View Scan Details on page 454</u>). Job segments are run with the following priority rules:

- Job segments for Scan Now jobs (see <u>Initiating a Manual Scan on page 455</u>) are run ahead of those for scheduled jobs.
- New job segments for in-progress jobs with multiple segments are prioritized based on job age-segments for jobs that have been running the longest move to the front of the line.
- New job segments for in progress jobs with multiple segments start ahead of job segments for jobs that have not yet started.

#### SSL Discovery®

Keyfactor can be configured to scan SSL endpoints within your organization to discover certificates that you might wish to monitor and synchronize. Configure and run these scans below.

Network Definitions Orchestrator Pools Definition Results					
NEW NETWORK EDIT DELETE	VIEW SCAN DETAILS SCAN NOW	RESET SCAN VIEW NETWORK ENDPOINTS V	IEW ALL DISCOVERED ENDPOINTS	Total: 3 REFRESH	
Name 🔨	Orchestrator Pool	Discovery Status	Monitor Status	Description	
External A	Default Agent Pool	Last Scanned: 6/8/2021 10:12:56 AM	Last Scanned: 6/8/2021 10:15:44 AM	Graphic Design	
External B	Default Agent Pool	Scheduled	Scheduled	Accounting	
Local	Default Agent Pool	Scheduled	Scheduled	Primary Data Center	

Figure 256: SSL Network Discovery

#### Adding or Modifying an SSL Network

To define a new network or edit an existing one:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Locations > SSL Discovery*.
- 2. On the SSL Network Discovery page, select the Network Definitions tab (the default when you first visit the page).
- 3. On the Network Definitions tab, click **New Network** to setup a network to scan, or select an existing network from the grid and click **Edit**.
- 4. The SSL Network Definition dialog is divided into four tabs: Basic, Advanced, Network Ranges, and Quiet Hours. Enter the network information for each tab, as required. Each tab is described

in detail below.

### **Basic Tab**

In the SSL Network Definition dialog on the Basic tab, enter the following information:

• Name: Enter a name for the network. The network name can be anything; however, it is recommended that the name reflect the subnet or location that you will be discovering with the network.

Tip: The SSL network name is searchable with certificate search and also appears in the location details grid of the certificate details, if the certificate was found during an SSL scan.

- **Description**: Enter a description for the network.
- **Orchestrator Pool**: From the dropdown, select an orchestrator pool that contains orchestrators with SSL discovery and monitoring capabilities.

**Note:** Keyfactor Command is installed with a Default Orchestrator Pool and orchestrators with SSL discovery and monitoring capabilities created in Keyfactor Command are automatically assigned to that pool.

- **Discovery/Monitoring Schedule**: Select the discovery and monitoring job frequency. Possible options are:
  - ° Off-No jobs will run.
  - ° Daily-Enter selected time.
  - ° Interval-Enter an interval from every 10 minutes to every 12 hours.
  - $^\circ~$  Weekly–Enter a selected day or days of the week at a selected time.
  - ° Monthly-Enter a selected day of the month (1st through 27th) at a selected time.

Note: The configured schedule determines when the scan is requested to start. The actual start of the scan is dependent on the orchestrator heartbeat Interval, which is defined by the *Heartbeat Interval (minutes)* application setting (see <u>Application Settings on page 583</u>). The default is 5 minutes.

• **Notification Recipients**: Enter one or more email address(es) of the recipients who should receive monitoring results (newline separated).

SSL N	etwork D	efinition		×
Basic	Advanced	Network Ranges	Quiet Hours	
🖯 Detail	s			
Name				
Local B				
Descripti	on			
Internal	Pool One			
				11
Orche	estrators			
Orchestr	ator Pool			
Default	Agent Pool			~
Schee	dules			
Discover	y Schedule			
Interval	✓ every	10 minutes 🖌		
Monitorir	ng Schedule			
Interval	✓ every	10 minutes 🖌		
Notifie	cations			
Notificati	on Recipients			
admin@	keyexample.c	om		

Figure 257: Define a New Network–Basic Tab

#### **Advanced Tab**

In the SSL Network Definition dialog on the Advanced tab, enter the following information:

- Scanning Enabled : Click to enable scanning for the network. If unchecked, no new network scans will be scheduled, but the current scan will finish, if this setting is changed during a scan also, the network will appear as *Disabled* on the SSL Network Discovery page.
- Automatically monitor network endpoints during discovery: Enable this option to instruct the orchestrator to tag endpoint certificates, found during discovery scanning, for monitoring. It is recommended to enable this option.
- **Request robots.txt**: Each network definition contains an option to do a GET on robots.txt on endpoints. Orchestrators perform a GET /robots.txt request to behave like a webcrawler and provide an explanation of network activity.

- **Discover Timeout (in ms)**: Enter the amount of time (in milliseconds) the scan will wait (before timing out) to discover the endpoint. Shorter timeout periods will increase the overall scanning throughput, however will also increase the chance of missing a certificate on a slow or congested network
- **Monitor Timeout (in ms)**: Enter the amount of time (in milliseconds) the scan will wait (before timing out) to receive the discovered endpoint certificate expiration details.
- **Expiration Alert (in days)**: Enter the number of days within which to begin warning regarding upcoming expiration in notification email messages.

SSL N	etwork D	efinition	×
Basic	Advanced	Network Ranges	Quiet Hours
🖯 Scanr	ning		
🗹 Scar	nning Enabled		
🗹 Auto	omatically monito	r network endpoints dur	ing discovery
🗌 Req	uest robots.txt		
🖯 Timeo	out		
Discover	Timeout (in ms)		
2500			
Monitor	Timeout (in ms)		
500			
O Notifie	cations		
Expiratio	n Alert (in days)		
7			

Figure 258: Define a New Network–Advanced Tab

# **Network Ranges Tab**

There are two sections to the Network Ranges Tab: **Add Range** and **Ranges**. For each named network defined, multiple ranges are allowed. New networks can be added by using either the *add range tool*, or pasting the IP address, hostname, or network notation into the Network Ranges box.

#### The Add Range section

The **Add Range** section is for adding new networks via the *add range tool.* When you open the Network Ranges tab, the **Add Range** section shows default values of:

- **Type**: Network Notation
- **CIDR Block**: 0.0.0.0/24:443

Notice that the details grid reflects the default value and the default type—*network notation*. As you begin entry of a new network range of the type *network notation*, the details section will reflect your entries as you type, allowing you to verify your entry. The details grid will not show if you chose another type of notation.

Define new network locations, using the add range tool, as follows:

- a. In the **Add Range** section of the page, select your desired method for adding a location in the **Type** dropdown. The available options are:
  - Network Notation: Enter an IP address range using CIDR notation by populating the CIDR Block field and selecting the desired subnet in the dropdown. The default subnet is /24, which is one full octet of variability, or 254 locations.
  - **IP Address**: Enter a single IP address by populating the **IP Address** field and adding one port.
  - Host Name: Add a single location using a host machine name by filling in the Host Name field in the host name section and adding one port. During scans, host names are converted to IP addresses and scans are conducted via IP address. Keyfactor Command will do two scans against that address, one using the hostname as the SNI (server name indication) and one not using SNI. This is because different servers can be hosted on the same IP address but are accessed via different SNIs (or without one at all).

Note: All methods support adding multiple ports, either comma separated (433,450), or as a range (433-450).

- b. Enter the desired network notation, IP address, or host name, and click the **Add** action button.
- c. Repeat this step for multiple IP addresses or host names. Each entry will be added as a newline in the Network Ranges box at the bottom of the dialog.
- d. Click Save.

SL N	etwork D	efinition			
Basic	Advanced	Network Ranges	Quiet Hours		
) Add R	lange				
Type					
Netwo	rk Notation				~
CIDR BIO	ock				
0.0.0.0		24 🕶 : 443			ADD
Detail	s				
Range	e	Mask	Hosts	Ports	Endpoints
0.0.0.0	- 0.0.0.255	255.255.255.0	254	1	256
-		be added or removed th	nrough the text box	( below.	
13.107.12 23.103.1 192.168 13.107.6	3.10/30:443 28.0/22:443 160.0/20:443 .0.0/24:443 .152/30:443 2.keyexample.c	om:442			VALIDATE
51 ¥1 Z 4 Z		011.445		- li	

Figure 259: Define a New Network–Network Ranges Tab

The details grid displays only for the type *network notation* and will only display the value being typed in the CIDR block, or the last value entered. The fields in the details grid are defined as follows:

- Range: This is the range of addresses reflected by the CIDR notation entered.
- Mask: Defined by the bitmask (between 1-30) applied to the address in the CIDR block to identify the IP addresses included. The bigger the mask the fewer IP addresses will fall under the defined range. For example, with a "/24", the first 3 sections of the IP address must match exactly, while the last section can be any value from 0 to 255.
- Hosts: This is the number of useable IP addresses in a given CIDR. (This is always two less than the number of endpoints. This is because the smallest address is reserved as

the address of the overall network the CIDR represents, while the largest is used as the broadcast address).

- **Ports**: This is the number of ports the given CIDR will have.
- Endpoints: The endpoints number reflects the number of endpoints based on the network size (/24, /25, etc) times the number of ports defined. Each time you go up in network size the network number will double ("/24" has 256, "/23" has 512, "/22" has 1,024 etc). So if you have just one port defined, the number of endpoints will be 256 for a "/24" network, but if you had 3 ports (like say 443-445) that number would jump to 768. The same scenario for a "/23" network would be 512 for one port and 1,536 for three ports.

#### The Ranges section

You can see any existing network definitions in the Network Ranges box in the **Ranges** section of the dialog. The **Ranges** section:

- Displays existing defined network ranges.
- Allows you to edit or delete existing network ranges. To delete a network range, highlight the selected range and click **Delete** on your keyboard. To edit a network range, highlight the selection to change and type over with the desired value(s).
- Accepts typed or pasted ranges, bypassing the *add range tool*. To add a network range, click inside the network ranges text box and type the desired value(s) or paste from your local clipboard. Ranges added this way must also contain the ports notation (e.g, :443).
- Validates network ranges as defined. To validate the list of ranges defined for the network, click the **Validate** action button. Based on the result, either a green *Network ranges are valid* message will display, or an alert will pop up with the list of invalid ranges.

# Quiet Hours Tab

Quiet hours are ranges of hours or days during which scanning will not take place. Any scans in progress when the quiet hour window is reached will pause for the duration of the window and resume when the window is complete. SSL scans will show a status of **In Quiet Hours** if scanning is currently in that status.

In the SSL Network Definition dialog on the Quiet Hours tab, define quiet hour periods as follows:

- a. In the Add Quiet Hours section of the page, select a day and time to begin a quiet hour period in the *Start* section.
- b. Select a day of the week and time to end the quiet hour period in the *End* section.

- c. Click **Add** to add the quiet hour period to the Quiet Hours section of the page.
- d. Repeat the above steps for any additional quiet hour periods.

**Note**: Quiet hours replace and expand upon the blackout period option that existed in previous versions of Keyfactor Command.

SL N	Network Definitio	n	×
Basic	Advanced Network	Ranges Quiet Hours	
(-) Ad	d Quiet Hours		
Start		End	
Mond	lay 🖌 -: (	S Monday ♥ -: S	ADD
🖯 Qu	let Hours		
	REMOVE		Total: 2
	Start	End	
	Monday - 12:00 AM	Monday - 08:00 AM	
	Friday - 08:00 PM	Monday - 12:00 AM	
		SAVE	CANCEL

Figure 260: Define a New Network—Quiet Hours Tab

5. Click Save to save the new network definition or changes.

#### **Deleting an SSL Network**

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Locations > SSL Discovery*.
- 2. On the SSL Network Discovery page, select the Network Definitions tab (the default when you first visit the page).

- 3. On the Network Definitions tab, highlight the row in the SSL network grid of the network to delete and click **Delete** at the top of the grid or right-click the network in the grid and choose **Delete** from the right-click menu.
- 4. On the Confirm Operation alert, click **OK** to confirm or **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

### Monitoring Network Scan Jobs with View Scan Details

At any time, you can view the status of the latest scan jobs by viewing scan details from the *SSL Discovery* page. Right-click the network location in the grid and choose **View Scan Details** from the right-click menu or highlight the row in the network grid and click **View Scan Details** at the top of the grid.

This takes you to a separate page with separate tabs for Discovery and Monitoring jobs (see Figure 261: SSL Network Scan Details Page). Details for the last scanned job display above the grid in each tab and the scanned segments for the latest scan populate the grid. You will only see more than one row in the grid if the SSL management job was broken into segments due to having a large number of endpoints. The number of endpoints per segment is configurable (see the *SSL Maximum Scan Job Size* setting in <u>Application Settings: Agents Tab on page 596</u>). The grid will display the latest completed job and will be refreshed with new scan details when the next scan begins.

#### External A

2.40	ic Design				
Disc	overy Monitoring	1			
Schedule: Daily at 6:00 AM					
Last S	canned: 6/8/2021 10:12:56 AM				
Fleid		Comparison	Value		
Agent		✓ is equal to	✓] [		SEARCH ADVANCED
	DETAILS				Total: 1 REFRESH
	DETAILS	Orchestrator	Start Time	End Time	Total: 1 REFRESH Endpoint Count
		Orchestrator SRVR243.keyexample.com	Start Time 6/8/2021 10:05:42 AM	End Time 6/8/2021 10:12:56 AM	
	Status				Endpoint Count
	Status				Endpoint Count

Figure 261: SSL Network Scan Details Page

To view details for a segment, double-click the segment, right-click the segment and choose **Details** from the right-click menu, or highlight the row in the scan details grid and click **Details** at the top of the grid (see <u>SSL Network Scan Detail Segment Details on the next page</u>).

Complete
6/8/2021 10:05:42 AM
6/8/2021 10:12:56 AM
5384
5384
0
5370
0
0
0
0
14

Figure 262: SSL Network Scan Detail Segment Details

**Tip:** If jobs are taking longer to complete than expected, see <u>Slow SSL Jobs on page 752</u>.

# Initiating a Manual Scan

In addition to SSL scanning jobs that can be run as scheduled, the Network Definitions tab includes a feature that allows you to manually initiate a scan for a configured network at any time that a scan is not already running for the network or the network is not in quiet hours. When you initiate a scan using the scan now feature, you can choose whether to run a discovery scan, a monitoring scan, or both.

To initiate a manual scan for a network:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Locations > SSL Discovery*.
- 2. On the SSL Network Discovery page, select the Network Definitions tab (the default when you first visit the page).
- 3. On the Network Definitions tab, highlight the row in the SSL network grid of the network to scan and click **Scan Now** at the top of the grid or right-click the network in the grid and choose **Scan Now** from the right-click menu. The scan will begin immediately.

**Tip:** If a scan is already in progress for the network, the option to start a scan of that type will be grayed out and cannot be selected.

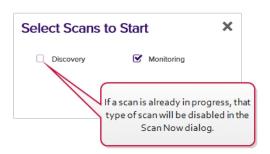


Figure 263: SSL Network ScanNow

### **Reset Scan**

Resetting an SSL scan deletes all scan jobs, scan job parts, logical scan jobs, and current schedules associated with the selected network. The agent job status relating to the SSL scans is set to failed and completed, and the agent is forced to register for a new session. Afterward, *Scan Now* is enabled to allow you to initiate a manual scan. When you select *Reset Scan*, you will receive a **Confirm Operation** message. Click **OK** to proceed or **Cancel** to quit.

> Tip: If you have an SSL scan job that appears stuck or crashed without a failure result, you can use the reset scan option to cancel the dysfunctional scan job.

#### View Network Endpoints and View Discovered Endpoints

See the <u>Results on page 461</u> documentation for more information on these action buttons.

#### Using the Network Scan Details Search

The search function allows you to query the database for information. The same query structure is used in multiple locations within the Keyfactor Command Management Portal.

When you first open the page, you will see the simple search option. To execute a search, select the field and comparison operators in the dropdowns and type something on which to search in the value field (if applicable). If you select an *is null* or *is not null* comparison operator, the value field will be grayed out. Click the **Search** button to execute the query.

Each query consists of three parts:

#### Query Field

The available fields for querying vary depending on the area of the Management Portal in which the search is used. On this page, the queries can be done on the following built-in fields:

#### Agent

Complete or partial matches with the orchestrator name as listed in the Orchestrator field.

#### Status

Status matches or doesn't match the selected category—Not Started, In Progress, Complete The SSL scan will show a status of *In Quiet Hours* if scanning is currently in that status. See <u>SSL</u> <u>Network Operations on page 446</u>.

#### Start Time

The time at which scanning of the segment began. Supports the %TODAY% token (see <u>Advanced</u> Searches on the next page).

#### **Comparison Operator**

The query comparison operators vary depending on the type of field selected and the specific properties of the field. The list below shows the dropdown list comparison operators, as well as the equivalent query language syntax (in parentheses).

End Time

**Endpoint Count** 

page 596).

The time at which scanning of the segment began.

The number of endpoints scanned in the segment. The maximum number of endpoints per segment is

configurable (see the SSL Maximum Scan Job Size

setting in Application Settings: Agents Tab on

Supports the %TODAY% token (see Advanced

Searches on the next page).

Most string fields (the vast majority of the built-in fields) support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Contains (-contains)
- Does not contain (-notcontains)

Most date and integer fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Is less than (-It)
- Is less than or equal to (-le)

Most Boolean (true/false) fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)

- Starts with (-startswith)
- Ends with (-endswith)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is greater than (-gt)
- Is greater than or equal to (-ge)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)

# **Comparison Value**

The value you enter for comparison must match the field type. For example, integer fields only support numerical values. String fields support all alphanumeric characters. Boolean fields only support True or False. The value field is not case sensitive. Date fields support only properly formatted dates and will initially display as mm/dd/yyyy. You can choose to populate the date field by:

- Clicking in a date Value field to open a pop-up calendar to select a date that will populate the field.
- Clicking in a segment of the date format (i.e., mm/dd/yyyy) and entering a value. As you continue to type in any one segment, the cursor will keep moving onto the next segment.

The results that match your search criteria will be displayed in the results grid below the search selection options.

# **Advanced Searches**

On any search page you can click **Advanced** to the right of the Search button to display the advanced search options. Click **Simple** to close the advanced search options again.

#### **Multiple Criteria**

Using the advanced search options, you can build a query based on multiple criteria using AND/OR logic. As with a simple search, you select a field and comparison operator in the drop-downs and then enter a comparison value, if applicable. Click **Insert** to add the search criteria to the query field below the selection fields. Use the selection fields to build multiple search criteria. Each time you click the insert button, an AND is added between the previous search criteria and the newly added one. You can change the AND to an OR if desired. You can use parentheses around portions of the query along with AND/OR to change the query meaning.

For example, for certificate searches:

```
(CN -contains "appsrvr" AND IssuedDate -ge "01/01/2022") OR (CN -contains "appsrvr" AND
TemplateShortName -contains "web")
```

This query will return all the certificates issued on or after January 1, 2022 with the string appsrvr in the CN and also all certificates issued at any time with the string appsrvr in the CN using a template referencing web. When you have entered all the desired search criteria, click **Search** to execute the query. If you wish to clear the query field and start over, click the **Clear** button.

In addition to the options available in the query builder, three special values can be used in selected searches by typing them in directly:

• %TODAY%

Use the TODAY special value in place of a specific date in date queries. This option supports math operations, so you can use TODAY-10 or TODAY+30. The built-in *Certificates Expiring in 7 Days* collection uses this special value (see <u>Certificate Collection Manager on page 80</u>). %ME%

Use the ME special value in place of a specific domain\user name in queries that match a

domain/user name. The built-in My Certificates collection uses this special value (see Certificate Collection Manager on page 80).

• %ME-AN%

Use the ME-AN special value in place of a specific user name excluding the domain. This is beneficial in environments with multiple domains where there is a desire to query for a user's certificates even if they were requested across multiple domains.

Important: The special query options of %TODAY%, %ME%, and %ME-AN% are only supported in uppercase. Lowercase equivalents (e.g. %me%) cannot be substituted.

#### **Orchestrator Pools Definition**

SSL network discovery and monitoring scanning is performed by assigning an orchestrator pool, containing orchestrators with discovery and monitoring capabilities, to a network. An orchestrator pool contains one to many orchestrators that support the SSL discovery and monitoring capabilities. Network scanning using orchestrator pools allows the work to be dispersed among the orchestrators in the pool.

Out of the box, all approved Windows orchestrators and Keyfactor Universal Orchestrators with the SSL capability are assigned to a default orchestrator pool. For scanning of larger and more complicated networks, orchestrator pools can be configured with multiple orchestrators running concurrently to perform the scanning operation.

Note: Approved orchestrators assigned to a custom pool will be removed from the default orchestrator pool. If a custom pool is removed, the orchestrator will be re-assigned to the default orchestrator pool.

#### SSL Discovery<sup>®</sup>

~

Keyfactor can be configured to scan SSL endpoints within your organization to discover certificates that you might wish to monitor and synchronize. Configure and run these scans below

Network Definitions Orchestrator Pools Definition	Results		
ADD EDIT DELETE			Total: 2 REFRESH
Pool Name	Discover Orchestrators	Monitor Orchestrators	
Default Agent Pool	0	0	
SouthWest Orchestrator Pool	1	1	

Figure 264: SSL Orchestrator Pools

#### **Orchestrator Pool Operations**

Orchestrator pool operations include: creating, editing or deleting pools.

# Adding or Modifying an Orchestrator Pool

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Locations > SSL Discovery*.
- 2. On the SSL Network Discovery page, select the Orchestrator Pools Definition tab.
- 3. On the Orchestrator Pools Definition tab, click **Add** from the top menu to create a new pool, or **Edit** from either the top or right click menu, to modify an existing one.

**Note**: The available edit options include edit the name of the pool or select/de-select the discover/monitor options.

4. In the SSL Orchestrator Pool Definition dialog, enter a unique Orchestrator Pool name in the **Name** field.

) Details		efinition		
Name				
Name				
) Orchestrators				
Orchestrators				
SRVR243.keyexam	ple.com - 8.2.0.0	•		ADD
REMOVE				Total: 1
Client Machine	Version	Discover	Monitor	
SRVR243.keyexa	8.2.0.0	<b></b> <i>∎</i>		

Figure 265: Add an Orchestrator Pool

5. From the **Orchestrators** dropdown, select eligible orchestrators—those orchestrators that support monitor and discovery capabilities—to add to the orchestrator pool and click **Add**.



**Tip:** Orchestrators are added with discover and monitor responsibilities. You can deselect one of these options, if needed.

6. Highlight a row and click **Remove** to remove the orchestrator from the orchestrator pool. The orchestrator will be returned to the default orchestrator pool.



**Note:** You are not able to remove orchestrators from the default orchestrator pool; they are automatically removed if assigned to a custom orchestrator pool.

7. Click **Save** to save the orchestrator pool.

### **Deleting an Orchestrator Pool**

You may delete one expiration record at a time.

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Locations > SSL Discovery*.
- 2. On the SSL Network Discovery page, select the **Orchestrator Pools Definition** tab and select the row you wish to delete.
- 3. Click **Delete** at the top of the grid, or from the right click menu.
- 4. On the Confirm Operation alert, click **OK** to confirm or **Cancel** to cancel the operation.



**Note:** You are not able to remove the default orchestrator pool.

#### Results

The SSL network discovery and monitoring results include endpoints that returned certificates as well as endpoints that resulted in some level of response (did not time out) but did not return certificates.

#### SSL Discovery®

Keyfactor can be configured to scan SSL endpoints within your organization to discover certificates that you might wish to monitor and synchronize. Configure and run these scans below.

Netw	vork Definitions	Orches	trator Pools	Definition	Result	s							
Field					Comparis	on		Value					
Agen	tPoolName			•	is equal t	to		•) (			SEARCH		ADVANCED
	ude endpoints with	out cer	tificates										
	VIEW ENDPOINT DE	TAILS	MONITOR	DO NOT I		MARK AS REVIEWED	MARK AS NEW	MONITOR ALL MAR	K ALL AS REVIEWED			Tatal: 44	REFRESH
	VIEW ENDPOINT DE		MONTOR	DONOTI	VONTOR	MARK AS REVIEWED	WIARK AS NEW	MONITOR ALL MAR	R ALL AS REVIEWED			Total: 14	REFRESH
	DNS Name	SNI		IP Add	ress	Port	Certificate Fo	Certificate CN	Orchestrator	Network	Monitored	Revie	wed
	13.107.128.1			13.107.12	8.1	443	Yes	".azureedge.net	Default Agent P	External A	Yes	No	
	13.107.128.2			13.107.12	8.2	443	Yes	*.azureedge.net	Default Agent P	External A	Yes	No	
	13.107.128.253			13.107.12	8.253	443	Yes	*.azureedge.net	Default Agent P	External A	Yes	No	
	13.107.128.254			13.107.12	8.254	443	Yes	*.msedge.net	Default Agent P	External A	Yes	No	
	13.107.128.6			13.107.12	8.6	443	Yes	*.azureedge.net	Default Agent P	External A	Yes	No	
	13.107.128.7			13.107.12	8.7	443	Yes	*.azureedge.net	Default Agent P	External A	Yes	No	
	13.107.129.1			13.107.12	9.1	443	Yes	".azureedge.net	Default Agent P	External A	Yes	No	

Figure 266: SSL Discovery Results

For each endpoint discovered during the scan, the results grid includes the following:

#### **DNS Name**

The host name converted to an IP address, or the IP address scanned. The DNS name is resolved by the orchestrator performing the scan, based on the DNS settings of the server running the orchestrator.

#### SNI

The server name indication (SNI), if one is found.

#### **IP Address**

The IP address scanned.

#### Port

The port scanned.

#### **Certificate Found**

Whether a certificate was found at the endpoint on the most recent scan (true/false).

#### **Certificate CN**

Common name discovered on the certificate.

# **Orchestrator Pool**

The orchestrator pool name that contains the orchestrator that discovered and/or monitored the endpoint.

### Network

The name of the network.

#### Monitored

Whether the discovered endpoint is configured for monitoring (true/false). If the *Automatically monitor endpoints found during discovery* option is enabled in the network definition, the orchestrator will, upon initial discovery, monitor the discovered certificate. You can change the monitoring status of a discovered endpoint in the results grid.

#### Reviewed

The discovered endpoint has been reviewed (true/false). To denote an endpoint as reviewed, highlight the row in the results grid and click **Mark as Reviewed** at the top of the grid or right-click the endpoint and choose **Mark as Reviewed**.

#### Using the Discovery Results Search Feature

The search function allows you to query the database for information. The same query structure is used in multiple locations within the Keyfactor Command Management Portal.

When you first open the page, you will see the simple search option. To execute a search, select the field and comparison operators in the dropdowns and type something on which to search in the value field (if applicable). If you select an *is null* or *is not null* comparison operator, the value field will be grayed out. Click the **Search** button to execute the query.

Each query consists of three parts:

#### **Query Field**

The available fields for querying vary depending on the area of the Management Portal in which the search is used. On this page, the queries can be done on the following built-in fields:

#### Agent Pool Name

Complete or partial matches with the orchestrator pool that contains orchestrators used to discover and monitor the results.

#### Certificate CN

Complete or partial matches with the certificate common name.

Network Name

Complete or partial matches with the network name.

#### Port

Numeric matches with the port number for the discovered endpoint.

#### **Certificate Found**

Certificate was found at the endpoint on the most recent scan (true/false).

#### **Reverse DNS**

Complete or partial matches with the DNS name resolved based on the discovered IP address. If a host name could not be resolved, this will be the IP address.

#### **IP Address**

Complete or partial matches with the IP address.

#### Is Monitored

Endpoint has been marked as monitored (true/false). By default, only endpoints that are marked as monitored equals true are displayed.

#### Issuer DN

Complete or partial matches with the issuer distinguished name.

#### **Comparison Operator**

The query comparison operators vary depending on the type of field selected and the specific properties of the field. The list below shows the dropdown list comparison operators, as well as the equivalent query language syntax (in parentheses).

Reviewed

reviewed.

Self Signed

**SNI** Name

Status

Whether it is true or false that the scan has been

The server name indication (SNI) of the endpoint.

The status of the scan. Options include: Certificate

Connecting, Timed Out Downloading, Exception Downloading, Not SSL, Exception in Sql, Invalid or

Unreachable Host, Connection Refused, Bad SSL

Handshake, Client Authentication Failed, No Certi-

Found, Timed Out Connecting, Exception

ficate, SSL Refused, Not Probed, Unknown.

Certificate is self-signed (true/false).

Most string fields (the vast majority of the built-in fields) support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Contains (-contains)
- Does not contain (-notcontains)

Most date and integer fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Is less than (-It)
- Is less than or equal to (-le)

- Starts with (-startswith)
- Ends with (-endswith)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is greater than (-gt)
- Is greater than or equal to (-ge)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Most Boolean (true/false) fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)

- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)

# **Comparison Value**

The value you enter for comparison must match the field type. For example, integer fields only support numerical values. String fields support all alphanumeric characters. Boolean fields only support True or False. The value field is not case sensitive. Date fields support only properly formatted dates and will initially display as mm/dd/yyyy. You can choose to populate the date field by:

- Clicking in a date Value field to open a pop-up calendar to select a date that will populate the field.
- Clicking in a segment of the date format (i.e., mm/dd/yyyy) and entering a value. As you continue to type in any one segment, the cursor will keep moving onto the next segment.

The results that match your search criteria will be displayed in the results grid below the search selection options.

# **Advanced Searches**

On any search page you can click **Advanced** to the right of the Search button to display the advanced search options. Click **Simple** to close the advanced search options again.

### **Multiple Criteria**

Using the advanced search options, you can build a query based on multiple criteria using AND/OR logic. As with a simple search, you select a field and comparison operator in the drop-downs and then enter a comparison value, if applicable. Click **Insert** to add the search criteria to the query field below the selection fields. Use the selection fields to build multiple search criteria. Each time you click the insert button, an AND is added between the previous search criteria and the newly added one. You can change the AND to an OR if desired. You can use parentheses around portions of the query along with AND/OR to change the query meaning.

For example, for certificate searches:

```
(CN -contains "appsrvr" AND IssuedDate -ge "01/01/2022") OR (CN -contains "appsrvr" AND
TemplateShortName -contains "web")
```

This query will return all the certificates issued on or after January 1, 2022 with the string appsrvr in the CN and also all certificates issued at any time with the string appsrvr in the CN using a template referencing web. When you have entered all the desired search criteria, click **Search** to execute the query. If you wish to clear the query field and start over, click the **Clear** button.

# **SSL Results Action Options**

The following options are available on the results tab:

- To view the details for a discovered endpoint, double-click the result, right-click the result and choose **View Endpoint Details** from the right-click menu, or highlight the row in the results grid and click **View Endpoint Details** at the top of the grid (see <u>Viewing Endpoint Details below</u>).
- To add a discovered endpoint to a monitoring job, right-click the result and choose **Monitor** from the right-click menu, or highlight the row in the results grid and click **Monitor** at the top of the grid.
- To remove an endpoint from a monitoring job, right-click a result that has a Monitor Status of *true* and choose **Do Not Monitor** from the right-click menu, or highlight the row in the results grid and click **Do Not Monitor** at the top of the grid.
- To change endpoints to reviewed, right-click the result and choose **Mark as Reviewed** from the right-click menu, or highlight the row in the results grid and click **Mark as Reviewed** at the top of the grid. Newly found endpoints default to a reviewed state of *false*.
- To change reviewed endpoints to not reviewed, right-click the result and choose **Mark as New** from the right-click menu, or highlight the row in the results grid and click **Mark as New** at the top of the grid.
- To add all discovered endpoints to a monitoring job, click Monitor All at the top of the grid.
- To change all endpoints to reviewed, click **Mark All as Reviewed** at the top of the grid.
- You can click the **Include Endpoints without Certificates** button at the top of the results grid to toggle inclusion of endpoints without certificates in the results. By default they are excluded.

To select a single row in the grid, click to highlight it and then select an operation from either the top of the grid or the right-click menu. Some of the operations support action on multiple results at once. To select multiple rows, hold down the CTRL key and click each row on which you would like to perform an operation. Then select an operation from the top of the grid. The right-click menu supports operations on only one certificate at a time.

#### Viewing Endpoint Details

To view details of the scan history and certificates found for an SSL job, in the SSL discovery results grid, double-click the result, right-click the result and choose **View Endpoint Details** from the right-click menu, or highlight the row in the results grid and click **View Endpoint Details** at the top of the grid. The endpoint history dialog includes this information:

- The **SSL/TLS Endpoint Details** section of the dialog includes details of the selected certificate including the IP address, port, DNS name, SNI (if available), endpoint network name, orchestrator pool name that contained the orchestrator which performed the scan, and monitoring status of the certificate (true/false).
- The **Chain Level** dropdown allows you to view details of certificates chained to the selected certificate. The default is the end entity certificate.
- The **Certificate Details** section provides details of the certificate selected in the chain level dropdown.
- The **Endpoint History** section on the right side of the endpoint history dialog details each individual scan including the date of the scan, source (monitoring or discovery), the IP address and the certificate status.

The details menu can also provide information on why a certificate was not found if one was expected.

Endpoint history records on the endpoint details page older than 30 days, by default, are automatically purged daily. You can change the length of time for which records are retained by updating the *Retain SSL Endpoint History (days)* in the application settings.

SL/TLS Endpoir	nt Details				Total: 71 REF
ddress	13.107.128.1	Date	Source	Subject	Status
	443	6/8/2021 10:50:44 AM	Monitoring	13.107.128.1	Certificate Found
Name	13.107.128.1	6/8/2021 10:15:43 AM	Monitoring	13.107.128.1	Certificate Found
		6/8/2021 10:11:46 AM	Discoverv	13.107.128.1	Certificate Found
oint Network	External A		,		
estrator Pool	Default Agent Pool	6/8/2021 9:55:43 AM	Monitoring	13.107.128.1	Certificate Found
itored	Yes	6/8/2021 9:51:48 AM	Discovery	13.107.128.1	Certificate Found
		6/8/2021 9:35:43 AM	Monitoring	13.107.128.1	Certificate Found
hain Level		6/8/2021 9:26:35 AM	Discovery	13.107.128.1	Certificate Found
		6/8/2021 9:15:42 AM	Monitoring	13.107.128.1	Certificate Found
n Level	End Entity Certificate 🗸	6/8/2021 9:06:35 AM	Discovery	13.107.128.1	Certificate Found
		6/8/2021 8:55:42 AM	Monitoring	13.107.128.1	Certificate Found
ertificate Detai	s	6/8/2021 8:51:49 AM	Discovery	13.107.128.1	Certificate Found
		3/17/2021 12:37:45 PM	Monitoring	13.107.128.1	Certificate Found
ed DN	CN=".azureedge.net,O=Microsoft Corporation,L=Redmond,ST=WA,C=US	3/17/2021 12:34:06 PM	Discovery	13.107.128.1	Certificate Found
al Number	330013595D0AF4856F4F73D80200000013595D	3/17/2021 12:17:17 PM	Monitoring	13.107.128.1	Certificate Found
tive Date	5/26/2021 2:09:54 PM	3/17/2021 12:13:26 PM	Discovery	13.107.128.1	Certificate Found
ration Date	5/21/2022 2:09:54 PM	3/17/2021 8:37:16 AM	Monitoring	13.107.128.1	Certificate Found
ing Algorithm	SHA-384withRSA	3/17/2021 8:33:24 AM	Discovery	13.107.128.1	Certificate Found
nbprint	55807051064C4B648D8A9415E472B27E6E2C519E	3/11/2021 11:35:17 AM	Monitoring	13.107.128.1	Certificate Found
er DN	CN=Microsoft Azure TLS Issuing CA 02,O=Microsoft Corporation,C=US	3/11/2021 11:31:21 AM	Discovery	13.107.128.1	Certificate Found
					с

Figure 267: SSL Discovery and Monitoring Result Details

#### Tracking the Expiration on SSL Certificates

At the conclusion of a of a network monitoring scan, an email is sent to the configured recipients indicating which, if any, certificates associated with that network are nearing expiration. *Near* expiration is determined based on the *Expiration Alert (in days)* setting in the network definition, which defaults to 7 days (see <u>SSL Network Operations on page 446</u>).

This is one method of tracking expiration on SSL certificates, but since the certificates are synchronized to the Keyfactor Command database, you can also use regular expiration alerts (see <u>Expiration</u> <u>Alerts on page 161</u>) and reports (see <u>Reports on page 86</u>) to track expiration for these certificates as you would for certificates issued from internal CAs.

#### **Understanding Notification Emails**

The discovery and monitoring notification emails that are delivered at the conclusion of discovery and monitoring scans both include information about the status of the endpoints scanned, but they present this information slightly differently. The discovery email breaks down what happened when the job attempted to find a certificate at each of the endpoints it attempted to communicate with. The monitoring email, on the other hand, focuses on monitoring the status of the certificate that is expected to be at the endpoint. Although the monitoring email can be used for identifying certificates that are coming up for expiration, other solutions, such as expiration alerts (see Expiration Alerts on page 161), may be more useful for this. What the expiration alerts can't do for you, however, and the monitoring email can, is identify servers that may have gone offline or whose certificate may have disappeared. In other words, expiration alerts monitor certificate status and monitoring alerts monitor endpoint status. See the example in Figure 269: SSL Monitoring Email. This shows three servers that previously had been discovered to have a certificate now being unresponsive. In some cases, the servers or certificates may still be there and the requests for them have just timed out due to slow network connections or other issues, but this provides you with an opportunity to investigate these servers to determine what the problem might be.

The various numbers that are reported in the Discovery and Monitoring emails are:

- **The number in the subject**: The total number of endpoints that have expired/expiring certificates plus the total number of endpoints that did not return a certificate.
- Expired/Expiring certificates number: The total number of certificates that are expired or will expire within the next X number of days. The value of X is a configurable setting in Keyfactor Command and is set in the network definition for each network (see the *Expiration Aler*t setting in <u>SSL Network Operations on page 446</u>).
- Number of endpoints that did not return a certificate: The total number of endpoints that did not return a certificate.
- Number of rows in each grid: A configurable setting in Keyfactor Command (see the *SSL Maximum Email Results* application setting in <u>Application Settings: Agents Tab on page 596</u>). The number of rows in the grids is not reflected in the total counts.

 Reply
 Reply All
 Forward

 K
 Keyfactor <keyfactor@keyexample.com>
 Image: staff

 SSL Discovery Scan for Network 'External Addresses' Has Completed

The SSL Discovery scan for network 'External Addresses' has completed.

The scan tested 3,048 endpoint(s) and generated the following probe statistics:

- 44 endpoints served up a certificate
- 2,995 endpoints timed out while attempting a connection
- 0 endpoint probes timed out while attempting to download a certificate
- 9 endpoint probes refused connections
- 8 endpoint probes did not support SSL, despite accepting a connection
- 0 endpoint probes refused SSL, despite accepting a connection
- 0 endpoint probes started SSL but did not provide a certificate
- 1 endpoint probes experienced some other error

Note that multiple probes may be performed on an endpoint. Probe statistics totals may not equal the number of endpoints tested.

Figure 268: SSL Discovery Email

🗣 Reply 🛱 Reply All 🔤 Forward

Κ

SSL Monitoring Scan for Network 'External Addresses' Has Completed (6 endpoints require attention)

The SSL Monitoring scan for network 'External Addresses' has completed successfully.

The scan tested 39 endpoint(s) and found 36 endpoint(s) containing a certificate.

The scan found 3 endpoint(s) that were within 7 days of expiration or have expired:

Expiration Date	Subject	DNS Name	IP Address	Port
3/31/2020	appsrvr76.keyexample.com	srv39.west.int	10.4.3.183	443
4/22/2020	appsrvr77.keyexample.com	10.4.3.76	10.4.3.76	443
4/23/2020	appsrvr78.keyexample.com	10.4.3.245	10.4.3.245	443

The scan found 3 endpoint(s) that did not return a certificate:

DNS Name	IP Address	Port	Expiration Date
10.4.3.1	10.4.3.1	22	Not SSL
appsr6.keyexample.com	10.4.3.37	8443	Connection Timeout
webs7.keyexample.com	10.4.3.88	443	Connection Refused

Figure 269: SSL Monitoring Email

#### Table 17: SSL Email Notification Values Defined

Value	Meaning
Timed out while connecting	A timeout occurred when attempting to establish a TCP connection. The timeout interval is defined on the Advanced tab of the SSL network definition page, see <u>SSL</u> . <u>Network Operations on page 446</u> . The shorter the timeout, the faster the scan goes, but the higher chance that if there is actually something listening at the port, a connection won't be established causing a timeout. If the orchestrator is overloaded (too many parallel tasks), it can add to the time needed to make a connection and increase the chance of a timeout. Network transit time affects timeouts as does the load and speed of the target system in the ability to establish a TCP handshake.
Timed out while downloading	A TCP connection was made and a TLS connection was started, but it took too long to actually receive the certificate. This is a rare condition. This is a parameter that is locally configurable on the orchestrator and defaults to 15 seconds. This value is displayed in the debug trace.
Connection refused	The target IP and Port are listening, but the TCP connection was actively refused.
Not SSL	A TCP connection was established, but when the first packet of the TLS handshake

Value	Meaning
	was sent, it did not get a TLS response, implying that some protocol other than TLS is listening on the target.
Bad SSL hand- shake	A TCP connection was established and a proper response to the first TLS packet was returned, but something failed in the rest of the TLS handshake. Several of the internal reasons for why a TLS handshake may have failed have been combined along with other counters in the email response.
Certificate found	A TCP connection and a TLS handshake were completed and the TLS handshake returned a certificate (all within the connection and download timeout periods)

# 2.1.9 Orchestrators

Keyfactor Command uses orchestrators (a.k.a. agents) to manage a wide variety of certificate store types. As of this writing, Keyfactor offers these orchestrators:

# **Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator**

This orchestrator runs on Windows servers or Linux servers and is used to run jobs at the request of the Keyfactor Command server. Jobs primarily perform certificate management tasks, but other types of operations are also supported. Jobs are provided to the orchestrator as extensions; both built-in and custom extensions are supported. The orchestrator includes built-in extensions to run SSL discovery and management tasks, interact with Windows servers for certificate management (IIS certificate stores), interact with File Transfer Protocol (FTP) capable devices for certificate management, manage synchronization of certificate authorities in remote forests, and retrieve the orchestrator logs for analysis with the Keyfactor API.

# **Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator**

This orchestrator runs on Windows servers and is used to manage synchronization of certificate authorities in remote forests, run SSL discovery and management tasks, and interact with Windows servers as well as F5 devices, NetScaler devices, Amazon Web Services (AWS) resources, and File Transfer Protocol (FTP) capable devices, for certificate management. In addition, the AnyAgent capability of the Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator allows it to be extended to create custom Certificate Store Types and management capabilities regardless of source platform or location.

The Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator is no longer being developed; its last release was version 8.5. The functionality of this orchestrator is being replaced by the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator, which offers built-in extensions to cover some functionality plus the ease of plug-and-play extensions to add further functionality. Keyfactor intends to make some further extensions available as open source downloads in the future. Until such time as these are available to replace all the functions of the Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator, Keyfactor recommends customers continue to use the Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator version 8.5, which is fully compatible with version 9 of Keyfactor Command.

# **Keyfactor Java Agent**

This orchestrator runs on Windows or Linux servers and is used to perform discovery of Java keystores and PEM certificate stores, to inventory discovered stores, and to push certificates out to stores as needed.

**Important**: The Keyfactor Java Agent will be deprecated in version 11.0 of Keyfactor Command. Customers are encouraged to begin planning a migration to the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator with the Remote File custom extension publicly available at:

https://github.com/Keyfactor/remote-file-orchestrator

# **Keyfactor Mac Auto-Enrollment Agent**

This orchestrator runs on Apple Macintosh computers and allows users to auto-enroll for certificates.

# **Keyfactor Android Agent**

This orchestrator runs on Android OS Devices and is used to manage PEM and Java keystores. The orchestrator is distributed as part of the Keyfactor Integration SDK (software development kit). Contact Keyfactor for more information.

# **Keyfactor Native Agent**

This orchestrator is a reference implementation intended for customers wanting to include Keyfactor Command certificate store management functionality in embedded or other platforms. The orchestrator is distributed as part of the Keyfactor Integration SDK (software development kit). Contact Keyfactor for more information.

# **Keyfactor AnyAgent**

The Keyfactor AnyAgent runs on Windows or Linux servers and is used to allow management of certificates regardless of source or location by allowing customers to implement custom agent functionality. Custom store types and/or job capabilities, on which agents operate, are created by adding commands and leveraging extendable code to communicate through an API with Keyfactor Command. Because of the custom nature of the functionality of the AnyAgent, it is not included in the table below, as it could be designed to do one or more of the capacities below, or additional capacities not included below. Contact Keyfactor for more information.

# Keyfactor Bash Orchestrator

This orchestrator runs on Linux servers and is used to perform discovery of SSH keys, generation of SSH keys, and management of SSH keys and Linux logons.

#### Table 18: Orchestrator Capabilities

	Universal	Windows	Java	Android	Native	Mac	Bash
Amazon Web Services Add/Remove	✓1	1					
Amazon Web Services Inventory	<b>√</b> 1	~					
Certificate Auto-enroll- ment						1	
Certificate Reenrollment			~	~	~		
Certificate Renewal	1	1	~	~	~		
F5 (Web Server, SSL Profiles, CA Bundles) Add/Remove	✓1	~					
F5 (Web Server & SSL Profiles, CA Bundles) Inventory	<b>√</b> <sup>1</sup>	~					
F5 (SSL Profiles & CA Bundles) Discovery	<b>√</b> 1	~					
File Transfer Protocol Add/Remove	~	1					
File Transfer Protocol Inventory		~					

<sup>1</sup>Support for this functionality on the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator requires the addition of a custom extension. Contact your Keyfactor representative for more information.

	Universal	Windows	Java	Android	Native	Mac	Bash
IIS (Personal, Revoked, Trusted) Add/Remove	*	~					
IIS (Personal, Revoked, Trusted) Inventory	~	~					
Java Keystore Add/Remove	✓1		~	1			
Java Keystore Create	<b>√</b> <sup>1</sup>		~	~			
Java Keystore Discovery	✓1		~				
Java Keystore Inventory	<b>√</b> <sup>1</sup>		~	~			
Linux Logon Management							~
Log Fetching	-				-		
NetScaler Add/Remove	<b>√</b> <sup>1</sup>	1					
NetScaler Inventory	✓1	1					
PEM Add/Re- move	<b>√</b> <sup>1</sup>		-	1	~		
PEM Discovery	<b>√</b> <sup>1</sup>		-				
PEM Inventory	<b>√</b> <sup>1</sup>		~	-	1		
Remote CA & Template Synchron- ization	~	~					

	Universal	Windows	Java	Android	Native	Mac	Bash
SSL Discovery & Monitoring	~	~					
SSH Key Discovery							~
SSH Key Gener- ation							~
SSH Key Management							~

The options available in the Orchestrator Management section of the Management Portal are:

# Auto-Registration

Configure Keyfactor Command to allow orchestrators to auto-register.

# Management

View and configure orchestrators.

### Jobs

View active orchestrator jobs and review job errors.

# **Blueprints**

Snapshot the certificate stores and scheduled jobs of one machine and apply them to multiple other similar machines.

# Mac Auto-Enrollment

Configure settings for Mac auto-enrollment.

# 2.1.9.1 Orchestrator Auto-Registration

Orchestrator auto-registration allows you to automatically approve or deny new orchestrators without administrator input, if desired. This is useful in environments hosting a large number of orchestrators. On the Orchestrator Auto-Registration Settings page you define the conditions under which an orchestrator (e.g. Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator, Keyfactor Java Agent, or Keyfactor Mac Auto-Enroll Agent) can automatically be approved using the built-in auto-registration system. This is one of two ways that Keyfactor Command supports orchestrator auto-registration. Keyfactor Command also offers an enhanced orchestrator auto-registration system that allows the construction of custom orchestrator auto-approval handler modules. Any custom auto-registration

handlers are processed first before the built-in auto-registration system runs. For more information about custom auto-registration handlers, see <u>Custom Auto-Registration Handlers on page 479</u>.

The configurable settings for the built-in auto-registration system are:

• Auto-Register

Should orchestrators be allowed to auto register? If the *Auto-Register* box is checked but the *Validate Users* setting is not checked, any orchestrator that appears in your environment will automatically be approved regardless of origin.

• Validate Users

Do the user accounts under which the orchestrators are running need to be a member of a specific group in order to auto-register (aka validation)?

• User Groups

If the user accounts must be a member of a group to auto-register (*Validate Users* is checked), which group or groups is that (or which user account if all orchestrators will be registering as the same user)? If the *Auto-Register* setting and the *Validate Users* settings are both enabled, then this field will be considered. If *Validate Users* is not checked, this setting will not be displayed.

The default auto-registration settings are to allow no orchestrators to auto-register.

Note: The built-in auto-registration system does not support the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator. If you need auto-registration with the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator, see <u>Custom</u> <u>Auto-Registration Handlers on page 479</u>.

Tip: Click the help icon (2) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* to this section.
 You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the Log Out button. From here you can choose to open either the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* at the home page or the *Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility*.

# **Orchestrator Auto-Registration Settings**

The Orchestrator Auto-Registration Settings grid shows the current settings for the following defined job types:

#### **Amazon Web Services Inventory**

Auto-register the Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator to allow it to synchronize certificates from AWS locations.

# Amazon Web Services Management

Auto-register the Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator

# Java Keystore Discovery

Auto-register the Java Agent to allow it to run discovery tasks to locate Java keystores.

# Java Keystore Inventory

Auto-register the Java Agent to allow it to inventory certificates in Java keystores.

to allow it to manage certificates on and deliver certificates to AWS locations.

# F5 CA Bundles REST Discovery

Auto-register the Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator to allow it to run discovery tasks to locate CA bundles on the F5 device(s).

# F5 CA Bundles REST Inventory

Auto-register the Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator to allow it to synchronize CA bundles from the F5 device(s).

# F5 CA Bundles REST Management

Auto-register the Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator to allow it to manage CA bundles on and deliver certificates to CA bundles on the F5 device(s).

# F5 Certificate Store Inventory

Auto-register the Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator to allow it to synchronize certificates from the F5 device(s).

# F5 Certificate Store Management

Auto-register the Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator to allow it to manage certificates on and deliver certificates to the F5 device(s).

# F5 Keygen/re-enrollment

Setting reserved for future use.

# F5 SSL Profiles REST Discovery

Auto-register the Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator to allow it to run discovery tasks to locate SSL certificates on the F5 device(s).

# F5 SSL Profiles REST Inventory

Auto-register the Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator to allow it to synchronize SSL certificates from the F5 device(s).

# Java Keystore Keygen/re-enrollment

Setting reserved for future use.

#### Java Keystore Management

Auto-register the Java Agent to allow it to manage (add/remove) certificates in Java keystores.

# Mac Auto-Enrollment

Auto-register users on Apple Macintosh computers running the Keyfactor Mac Auto-Enrollment Agent for auto-enrollment for certificates.

### **NetScaler Certificate Store Inventory**

Auto-register the Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator to allow it to synchronize certificates from NetScaler devices.

# NetScaler Certificate Store Management

Auto-register the Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator to allow it to manage certificates on and deliver certificates to NetScaler devices.

#### NetScaler Keygen/re-enrollment

Setting reserved for future use.

# **Orchestrator Log Retrieval**

Auto-register the Native Agent to allow it to perform the fetch logs function.

# **PEM Certificate Store Discovery**

Auto-register the Java Agent to allow it to run discovery tasks to locate PEM certificate stores. Apache servers typically use PEM certificate stores.

# **PEM Certificate Store Inventory**

Auto-register the Java Agent to allow it to inventory certificates in PEM certificate stores.

# F5 SSL Profiles REST Management

Auto-register the Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator to allow it to manage SSL certificates on and deliver certificates to the F5 device(s).

# F5 Web Server REST Inventory

Auto-register the Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator to allow it to synchronize device certificates from the F5 device(s).

# F5 Web Server REST Management

Auto-register the Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator to allow it to manage device certificates on and deliver certificates to the F5 device(s).

# File Transfer Protocol Inventory

Auto-register the Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator to allow it to synchronize certificates from PEM certificate stores on FTP capable devices.

# File Transfer Protocol Management

Auto-register the Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator to allow it to manage certificates on and deliver certificates to PEM certificate stores on FTP capable devices.

# **IIS Certificate Store Inventory**

Auto-register the Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator to allow it to synchronize certificates from the machine certificate stores of Windows servers.

# **IIS Certificate Store Management**

Auto-register the Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator to allow it to manage certificates in and deliver certificates to the machine certificate stores of Windows servers and optionally bind the certificates to Internet Information Services (IIS) web sites.

# **IIS Keygen/re-enrollment**

Setting reserved for future use.

# **PEM Certificate Store Management**

Auto-register the Java Agent to allow it to manage (add/remove) certificates in PEM certificate stores.

# PEM Keygen/re-enrollment

Setting reserved for future use.

### **Remote Certificate Authority**

Auto-register the Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator to allow it to synchronize certificates from the remote CA(s) to the Keyfactor Command database.

# **Remote Template Sync**

Auto-register the Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator to allow it to synchronize templates from the remote CA(s) to the Keyfactor Command database.

# Secure Shell Management

Auto-register the Keyfactor Bash Orchestrator to allow it to run SSH tasks.

# SSL Endpoint Compliance

Auto-register the Windows Orchestrator to allow it to run SSL compliance tasks.

# SSL Endpoint Discovery

Auto-register the Windows Orchestrator to allow it to run SSL discovery tasks.

# **SSL Endpoint Monitoring**

Auto-register the Windows Orchestrator to allow it to run SSL monitoring tasks.

#### Orchestrator Auto-Registration Settings®

Orchestrator Auto-Registration settings can be used to allow orchestrators to be 'auto-approved' if they meet the defined criteria.

EDIT				Total: 53	REFRESH
Job Type	Auto-Register	Validate User	User Groups		
F5 CA Bundles REST Management	Yes	No			•
F5 Certificate Store Inventory	Yes	No			
F5 Certificate Store Management	Yes	No			
F5 Keygen/re-enrollment	Yes	No			
F5 SSL Profiles REST Discovery	Yes	No			

Figure 270: Orchestrator Auto-Registration Settings Page

Note: The built-in auto-registration system does not support the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator. If you need auto-registration with the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator, see <u>Custom</u> <u>Auto-Registration Handlers on the next page</u>.

#### **Editing Orchestrator Auto-Registration Jobs**

To edit one of the orchestrator job types:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Orchestrators > Auto-Registration*.
- 2. On the Orchestrator Auto-Registration Settings page, highlight the row in the grid of the job you want to edit and click **Edit** at the top of the grid or right-click the job in the grid and choose **Edit** from the right-click menu.

Orchestrator Auto-Registration Set	ttings×
Job Type	
Java Keystore Discovery	
☑ Auto-Register	
☑ Validate Users	
User Groups (separate with commas)	
KEYEXAMPLE\Keyfactor Java Agents	VALIDATE
SAVE	CANCEL

Figure 271: Orchestrator Auto-Registration Edit

3. In the Orchestrator Auto-Registration Settings dialog, check the **Auto-Register** box if you want orchestrators to be able to auto-register. If you do not enable this, an administrator will need to visit the Orchestrator Management page in the Management Portal and manually approve each orchestrator.

- 4. Check the **Validate Users** box if you want the users under which the orchestrators are running to be a member of a specific AD group in order to auto-register. If you do not enable this but you do enable auto-registration, all orchestrators will auto-register.
  - a. In the **User Groups** field, enter the AD group or groups against which to validate the user accounts in *DOMAIN\group name* format. Multiple groups should be separated by a comma and no space. User accounts may be used if desired.
  - b. Click the **Validate** button to validate the entered group(s).

### 1. Click Save.

Important: The same Active Directory group or groups in the primary Keyfactor Command forest must be used for all roles serviced by a given orchestrator type (e.g. Keyfactor Java Agent or Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator). All auto-registration settings must be populated if any are to be used even if all features are not planned for use. For example, if you plan to use SSL management but not AWS, F5, FTP, IIS, NetScaler or remote CA functionality, you still need to populate the AWS, F5, FTP, IIS, NetScaler and remote CA auto-registration settings to enable auto-registration for the Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator to function correctly. Similarly, if you plan to use, for example, Java keystores but not PEM certificate stores, you still need to populate both the Java keystore and the PEM auto-registration settings to enable auto-registration for the Lava Agent to function correctly. Settings reserved for future use do not need to be populated, though doing so will not hurt anything.

### **Custom Auto-Registration Handlers**

With the custom handler system of auto-registration, a handler module is written and compiled into a DLL, which is then registered in the Keyfactor Command configuration and called whenever a new orchestrator performs an initial registration request, provided there are sufficient licenses available to support the orchestrator. The handler then has the flexibility to call out to an external system such as a database or web service or use any other means to determine whether the orchestrator should be approved and what values should be applied for the blueprint, metadata, and orchestrator ClientID.

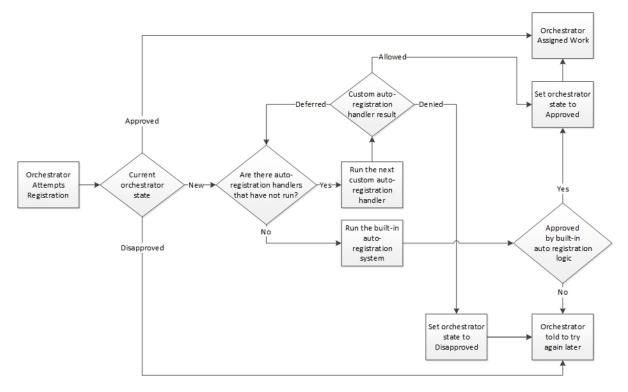
When an orchestrator first connects to Keyfactor Command, available registration handlers run in sequence to determine if the orchestrator can be automatically approved. A handler will return one of three results: Allow, Deny, and Defer. Handlers are executed in order of registration until one returns Allow or Deny or until all handlers have been executed. Whenever an executed handler returns a response of Defer, the next registered handler will be executed. If any executed handler returns a response of Deny, further processing will cease and the orchestrator will be moved into a Disapproved state. In both of these cases, values returned by the output parameters will be ignored by Keyfactor Command.

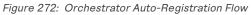
# In the event of an Allow response, the following actions will occur:

• The orchestrator will be set to an Approved state.

- If the value for blueprintName corresponds to a valid orchestrator blueprint that can be applied to this orchestrator, it is applied. Otherwise, the response is rejected, the orchestrator is left with a state of New, and an error is logged.
- If the value for ClientID is non-null, it will be permanently associated with this orchestrator approval. The orchestrator will be expected to provide this value for the ClientMachine field on all future calls.
- If the CSR attribute was provided to the handler, it will be submitted for issuance and the resulting certificate will be returned to the orchestrator.
- If the request results in an issued certificate and the metadata output parameter has values, the valid metadata field values will be associated with the issued certificate.
- If ClientParameters has a value, the parameters will be returned to the orchestrator (but will not be used by Keyfactor Command).

If no handler returns a response aside from Defer, the process will continue to the built-in auto-registration system, and if the orchestrator is not approved at the conclusion of that, the orchestrator will be left in the New state for manual approval.





**Tip:** Sample handler source is available as a starting point for creating a custom auto-registration handler. Contact Keyfactor support for assistance.

5

#### 2.1.9.2 Orchestrator Management

Orchestrators (e.g. Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator, Keyfactor Java Agent, and Keyfactor Bash Orchestrator) are managed through the Orchestrator Management page. The orchestrator management grid shows every orchestrator that is actively or has historically been in communication with the Keyfactor Command server.

The orchestrator management grid can be sorted in ascending order by clicking on a column header, with the exception of the *Capabilities* column. Click the column header again to reverse the sort order. The grid columns can be arranged in any order desired by click-holding and dragging the header of the column you wish to move. The column widths may also be adjusted by click-holding and dragging the line separating two column headers. By default, disapproved orchestrators are not included in the display. To include them, click the **Include Disapproved** box.

For a description of the columns shown in the orchestrator management grid, see <u>Viewing Orches</u>-trator Details on page 484.

leld			Compariso	n			Va	alue				
Clien	tMachine	<b>~</b>	is equal to	D			• (			SEARCH	ADVANCED	
) Inc	clude Disapproved											
	VIEW DETAILS APPROVE DISA	PPROVE GENERATE B	LUEPRINT	APPLY BLUE	PRINT RESET	REQUEST REN	EWAL	VIEW JOBS VIEW JO	B HISTORIES	FETCH LOGS	Total: 8	REFRESH
	Client Machine	Identity	F	Platform	Version	Status	Last Se	een	Capabilities	Or	chestrator Blu	Jeprints
	websrvr26.keyexample.com	KEYEXAMPLE\svc_kyfa	gents i	NET	8.5.0.0	Approved	2/3/202	22, 9:48:05 AM	AWS, F5, F5-CA-REST, F5-SL-REST, F5-WS-R	EST, FT		
	appsrvr192.keyexample.com	KEYEXAMPLE\svc_kyfor	rchs f	NET	9.5.0.0	Approved	2/3/202	22, 9:48:01 AM	FTP, LOGS, SSL			
	appsrvr80.keyexample.com	KEYEXAMPLE\svc_kyfja	va .	Java	7.0.2.0	Approved	2/3/202	22, 9:48:00 AM	JKS, PEM	Ng	nx/Kibana	
	appsrvr162.keyexample.com	KEYEXAMPLE\svc_kyfor	rch .	Java	8.7.2.0	Approved	2/3/202	22, 9:46:32 AM	JKS, PEM	JKS	Store Applicati	.ion
	appsrvr158-SSH.keyexample.com	KEYEXAMPLE\svc_ssho	rch E	Bash	1.1.0.0	Approved	2/3/202	22, 9:45:51 AM	SSH			
	websrvr38.keyexample.com	KEYEXAMPLE\svc_kyfor	rchs 1	NET	8.7.2.0	Approved	2/3/202	22, 9:45:02 AM	AWS, F5, F5-CA-REST, F5-SL-REST, F5-WS-R	EST, FT		
	appsrvr167-SSH.keyexample.com	KEYEXAMPLE\svc_ssho	rch E	Bash	1.1.0.0	Approved	2/3/202	22, 9:44:15 AM	SSH			
-	MyJavaAgentName93	KEYEXAMPLE\svc_kyfja		Java	7.7.0.0	Approved	2/2/202	22, 11:36:25 AM	JKS, PEM			

Figure 273: Keyfactor Orchestrators

Orchestrator Management®

Tip: Click the help icon (2) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* to this section.
 You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the Log Out button. From here you can choose to open either the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* at the home page or the *Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility*.

#### Using the Orchestrator Management Search Feature

The search function allows you to query the database for information. The same query structure is used in multiple locations within the Keyfactor Command Management Portal.

When you first open the page, you will see the simple search option. To execute a search, select the field and comparison operators in the dropdowns and type something on which to search in the value

field (if applicable). If you select an *is null* or *is not null* comparison operator, the value field will be grayed out. Click the **Search** button to execute the query.

Each query consists of three parts:

### **Query Field**

The available fields for querying vary depending on the area of the Management Portal in which the search is used. On this page, the queries can be done on the following built-in fields:

#### **Client Machine**

Complete or partial matches with the orchestrator name as listed in the Client Machine field.

#### Last Seen

Orchestrator last contacted the Keyfactor Command server before, after or on a specified date.

#### Platform

Platform matches or doesn't match the selected category—.NET, Java, Mac, Android, Native, Unknown.

#### Identity

Complete or partial matches with the Active Directory account the orchestrator used when registering with the Keyfactor Command server.

#### Capabilities

Capability matches the selected category—AWS, CA, F5, FTP, IIS, JKS, NS, PEM, SSL, LOGS and any custom types you've created.

#### Version

Complete or partial matches with the version the orchestrator reported when registering with the Keyfactor Command server.

#### Status

Status matches the selected category-New, Approved or Disapproved.

#### **Comparison Operator**

The query comparison operators vary depending on the type of field selected and the specific properties of the field. The list below shows the dropdown list comparison operators, as well as the equivalent query language syntax (in parentheses).

Most string fields (the vast majority of the built-in fields) support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Contains (-contains)
- Does not contain (-notcontains)

Most date and integer fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)

- Starts with (-startswith)
- Ends with (-endswith)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is greater than (-gt)
- Is greater than or equal to (-ge)

- Is less than (-It)
- Is less than or equal to (-le)

- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)

Most Boolean (true/false) fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)

- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)

# **Comparison Value**

The value you enter for comparison must match the field type. For example, integer fields only support numerical values. String fields support all alphanumeric characters. Boolean fields only support True or False. The value field is not case sensitive. Date fields support only properly formatted dates and will initially display as mm/dd/yyyy. You can choose to populate the date field by:

- Clicking in a date Value field to open a pop-up calendar to select a date that will populate the field.
- Clicking in a segment of the date format (i.e., mm/dd/yyyy) and entering a value. As you continue to type in any one segment, the cursor will keep moving onto the next segment.

The results that match your search criteria will be displayed in the results grid below the search selection options.

# Advanced Searches

On any search page you can click **Advanced** to the right of the Search button to display the advanced search options. Click **Simple** to close the advanced search options again.

# Multiple Criteria

Using the advanced search options, you can build a query based on multiple criteria using AND/OR logic. As with a simple search, you select a field and comparison operator in the drop-downs and then enter a comparison value, if applicable. Click **Insert** to add the search criteria to the query field below the selection fields. Use the selection fields to build multiple search criteria. Each time you click the insert button, an AND is added between the previous search criteria and the newly added one. You can change the AND to an OR if desired. You can use parentheses around portions of the query along with AND/OR to change the query meaning.

For example, for certificate searches:

```
(CN -contains "appsrvr" AND IssuedDate -ge "01/01/2022") OR (CN -contains "appsrvr" AND TemplateShortName -contains "web")
```

This query will return all the certificates issued on or after January 1, 2022 with the string appsrvr in the CN and also all certificates issued at any time with the string appsrvr in the CN using a template referencing web. When you have entered all the desired search criteria, click **Search** to execute the query. If you wish to clear the query field and start over, click the **Clear** button.

#### • %TODAY%

Use the TODAY special value in place of a specific date in date queries. This option supports math operations, so you can use TODAY-10 or TODAY+30. The built-in *Certificates Expiring in 7 Days* collection uses this special value (see <u>Certificate Collection Manager on page 80</u>).

#### • %ME%

Use the ME special value in place of a specific domain\user name in queries that match a domain\user name. The built-in *My Certificates* collection uses this special value (see <u>Certificate</u> <u>Collection Manager on page 80</u>).

#### • %ME-AN%

Use the ME-AN special value in place of a specific user name excluding the domain. This is beneficial in environments with multiple domains where there is a desire to query for a user's certificates even if they were requested across multiple domains.

**Important:** The special query options of %TODAY%, %ME%, and %ME-AN% are only supported in uppercase. Lowercase equivalents (e.g. %me%) cannot be substituted.

#### Viewing Orchestrator Details

To view details of an orchestrator, double-click the orchestrator, right-click the orchestrator and choose **View Details** from the right-click menu, or highlight the row in the grid and click **View Details** at the top of the grid. The orchestrator details dialog includes this information:

### ld

The GUID of the orchestrator.

# **Client Machine**

The host name of the orchestrator machine, either short or fully qualified depending upon how the machine reports itself.

# Identity

The Active Directory user account the orchestrator is using to authenticate to Keyfactor Command, which may or may not be the same as the user account under which the orchestrator is running. For example, the Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator service runs as a service account on the orchestrator machine but its identity on the Keyfactor Command server will be a service account in the Keyfactor Command forest. This identity may be different from that of the service account on the orchestrator machine, which may be in a remote forest.

# Capabilities

The target types that are supported by that orchestrator—e.g. AWS, F5, FTP, IIS, JKS, NS (NetScaler), PEM, SSH, SSL, Windows—as appropriate for the type of orchestrator. This includes custom AnyAgent capabilities. Keyfactor Command also has LOGS capabilities for Keyfactor Universal Orchestrators, Native Agents, and any orchestrators built on the AnyAgent platform.

# **Orchestrator Blueprints**

The last blueprint applied to the orchestrator, if any (see <u>Orchestrator Blueprints on page 503</u>).

# Legacy Thumbprint

The thumbprint of the certificate previously used by the orchestrator for client certificate authentication before a certificate renewal operation took place (rotating the current thumbprint into the legacy thumbprint). The legacy thumbprint is cleared once the orchestrator successfully registers with a new thumbprint.

# Platform

The platform of the orchestrator—Java for the Java Agent, .NET Core for the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator, .NET for the Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator, Bash for the Keyfactor Bash Orchestrator, and ObjectiveC for the Mac agent, for example.

### Version

The version number that the orchestrator has reported.

# Status

Whether the orchestrator has been approved for operations with the Keyfactor Command server. Newly registered orchestrators show New in this column. Disapproved orchestrators show Disapproved.

### Last Seen

The date and time when the orchestrator last contacted the Keyfactor Command server.

# **Current Thumbprint**

The thumbprint of the certificate that Keyfactor Command is expecting the orchestrator to use for client certificate authentication.

# Authentication Certificate Renewal Request Status

The last error code, if any, reported from the orchestrator when trying to register a session. This code is cleared on successful session registration.

# Last Thumbprint Used

The thumbprint of the certificate that the orchestrator most recently used for client certificate authentication. In most cases, this will match the *Current Thumbprint*.

# Last Error Code

The last error code, if any, reported from the orchestrator when trying to register a session. This code is cleared on successful session registration.

# Last Error Message

The last error code, if any, reported from the orchestrator when trying to register a session. This message is cleared on successful session registration.

Details For appsrvr162.	keyexample.com	×
Id	93c8cda1-73c7-479c- b805-2fe6969b20f2	
Client Machine	appsrvr162.keyexample.com	
Identity	KEYEXAMPLE\svc_kyforch	
Platform	Java	
Version	8.7.2.0	
Status	Approved	
Last Seen	2/3/2022, 11:06:31 AM	
Capabilities	JKS, PEM	
Orchestrator Blueprints	JKS Store Application	
Legacy Thumbprint		
Current Thumbprint		
Authentication Certificate Renewal Request Status	None	
Last Thumbprint Used		
Last Error Code		
Last Error Message		
		CLOSE

Figure 274: View Details for an Orchestrator

#### Approving or Disapproving Orchestrators

When orchestrators first appear in Keyfactor Command, they have a status of New. The orchestrator cannot perform any jobs while it has this status. To approve an orchestrator, highlight the row in the orchestrator management grid and click **Approve** at the top of the grid or right-click the orchestrator in the grid and choose **Approve** from the right-click menu. Once you have approved a Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator, Windows Orchestrator or Java Agent, you can schedule jobs for the orchestrator. Once you have approved an SSH Orchestrator, you can configure server groups and servers for that orchestrator and begin scanning servers. Once you have approved a Mac enroll agent, users can enroll for certificates from that Mac. Some orchestrators may be configured for auto-approval via auto-registration (see <u>Orchestrator Auto-Registration on page 474</u>).

To disapprove an orchestrator, highlight the row in the orchestrator management grid and click **Disapprove** at the top of the grid or right-click the orchestrator in the grid and choose **Disapprove** from the right-click menu. When an orchestrator is disapproved, operations with Keyfactor Command can no longer be carried out by this orchestrator.

#### **Generating and Applying Blueprints**

To generate a blueprint from an orchestrator, highlight the row in the orchestrator management grid and click **Generate Blueprint** at the top of the grid or right-click the orchestrator in the grid and

choose **Generate Blueprint** from the right-click menu. For more information about blueprints, see <u>Orchestrator Blueprints on page 503</u>.

Generate Blueprint	×
Enter blueprint name to be generated	
SAVE	CEL

Figure 275: Generate a Blueprint from an Existing Orchestrator

To apply a blueprint to an orchestrator, highlight the row in the orchestrator management grid and click **Apply Blueprint** at the top of the grid or right-click the orchestrator in the grid and choose **Apply Blueprint** from the right-click menu. For more information about blueprints, see <u>Orchestrator Blueprints on page 503</u>.

Apply Blueprint	×
Apply Orchestrator Blueprint Apache	
SAVE	CANCEL

Figure 276: Apply a Blueprint from a New Orchestrator

#### Resetting or Renewing an Orchestrator

The orchestrator reset and renewal functions are both useful for orchestrator maintenance. The reset function can be used when an orchestrator that is in an error state or if you've made some changes on the orchestrator side that necessitate a refresh. The renewal function is used for orchestrators that are authenticating via client certificate to initiate a client certificate renewal before this would occur automatically based on approaching certificate expiration.

#### **Orchestrator Reset**

The orchestrator reset function:

- Removes all current orchestrator jobs for the selected orchestrator.
- Deletes all associated certificate stores.
- Sets the orchestrator status to new.
- For orchestrators configured to use client certificate authentication, clears the certificate thumbprints stored for the orchestrator to allow it to be reconfigured with a new certificate.

To reset an orchestrator, highlight the row in the orchestrator management grid and click **Reset** at the top of the grid or right-click the agent in the grid and choose **Reset** from the right-click menu.



Figure 277: Reset an Orchestrator

#### **Orchestrator Renewal**

The orchestrator renewal function is used to request or require that the orchestrator enroll for a new client authentication certificate on the orchestrator's next session registration. It is used in conjunction with a custom renewal extension on the orchestrator to force the orchestrator to enroll for a new certificate before it would normally do so based on the warning and expiry windows. See *Register a Client Certificate Renewal Extension* in the *Keyfactor Orchestrators Installation and Configuration Guide* for more information and custom renewal extensions on the renewal process.

To request certificate renewal for an orchestrator, highlight the row in the orchestrator management grid and click **Request Renewal** at the top of the grid or right-click the agent in the grid and choose **Request Renewal** from the right-click menu. In the Renewal Status dropdown, select one of the available options:

• None

Unset the value so that the orchestrator will not request a new client authentication certificate (based on this value).

• Request

The orchestrator will request a new client authentication certificate when it next registers for a session. Orchestrator activity will be allowed to continue as usual.

• Require

The orchestrator will request a new client authentication certificate when it next registers for a session. A new session will not be granted and orchestrator activity will not be allowed to continue until the orchestrator acquires a new certificate.

Request or require the selected agents renew their client authentication certificates on next session registration. Renewal Status	Request Certificate Renewal	×
	Renewal Status	
Request v	Request	~
	SAVE CA	NCEL
SAVE CANCEL		

Figure 278: Request Renewal for an Orchestrator

#### Viewing Active Jobs for an Orchestrator

Orchestrator Job Status <sup>9</sup>

To view all the active jobs for an orchestrator, highlight the row in the orchestrator management grid and click **View Jobs** at the top of the grid or right-click the orchestrator in the grid and choose **View Jobs** from the right-click menu. This will take you to the scheduled jobs tab of the orchestrator job status page with the query field populated by the selected orchestrator.

Scheo page.		tor jobs and all failed orchestrator jobs are di	splayed in the grids below. Currently s	scheduled jobs may be cancelled,	, and failed jobs may be rescheduled from this
Note:	Certificate Authority schedules	can be viewed via the Certificate Authorities	page within the Locations tab.		
Sche	eduled Jobs Job History 9				
Field		Comparison	Value		
Agent	tid	✓ is en	♥ (		INSERT SIMPLE
Agenti	d -eq "45c290d4-9cb5-4311-bc48-92	SEARCH CLEAR			
		ALL JOBS			Total: 7 REFRESH
	Orchestrator	Target	Schedule	Job Type	Requested
	KYFAGNT31.keyexample.com	KYFAGNT31.keyexample.com - US West 2	Every 3 hours	AWSInventory	6/14/2021 6:24:25 PM
	KYFAGNT31.keyexample.com	ns3.keyexample.com - /nsconfig/ssl	Daily at 6:30 AM	NetscalerInventory	6/10/2021 9:53:54 AM
	KYFAGNT31.keyexample.com	ns2.keyexample.com - /nsconfig/ssl	Daily at 6:30 AM	NetscalerInventory	6/10/2021 9:53:54 AM
	KYFAGNT31.keyexample.com	bigip14.keyexample.com - Common	Every 4 hours	F5-SL-RESTInventory	6/10/2021 9:52:24 AM
	KYFAGNT31.keyexample.com	websrvr54.keyexample.com - IIS Personal	Daily at 7:00 AM	IISInventory	6/10/2021 9:52:14 AM
	KYFAGNT31.keyexample.com	websrvr83.keyexample.com - IIS Personal	Daily at 7:00 AM	IISInventory	6/10/2021 9:52:14 AM
	KYFAGNT31.keyexample.com	websrvr87.keyexample.com - IIS Personal	Daily at 7:00 AM	llSInventory	6/10/2021 9:52:13 AM

Figure 279: View Active Jobs for an Orchestrator

#### Viewing the Job History for an Orchestrator

To view job history for an orchestrator, highlight the row in the orchestrator management grid and click **View Job Histories** at the top of the grid or right-click the orchestrator in the grid and choose **View Job Histories** from the right-click menu. This will take you to the job history tab of the orchestrator job status page with the query field populated by the selected orchestrator.

#### Orchestrator Job Status 🖲

Scheduled certificate store orchestrator jobs and all failed orchestrator jobs are displayed in the grids below. Currently scheduled jobs may be cancelled, and failed jobs may be rescheduled from this page.

d	Comparison	Value	
entid	✓ is certain the second se	♥	INSERT SIMPLE
ntld -eq "45c290d4-9cb5-4311-bc48-9	26976914c32*		SEARCH CLEAR

Note: Certificate Authority schedules can be viewed via the Certificate Authorities page within the PKI Management tab.

EXPAND MESSAGE RESCHED		ALL					Total: 1,132	REFRESH
Orchestrator	Target	Schedule	Job Type	Operation Start	Result	Status	Message	
KYFAGNT31.keyexample.com	bigip14.keyexample.com - Common	Every 4 hours	F5-SL-RESTInventory	6/15/2021 9:00:00 AM	Success	Completed		-
KYFAGNT31.keyexample.com	bigip14.keyexample.com - Common		F5-SL-RESTManagement	6/15/2021 8:52:00 AM	Success	Completed		
KYFAGNT31.keyexample.com	bigip14.keyexample.com - Common	Every 4 hours	F5-SL-RESTInventory	6/15/2021 8:52:00 AM	Success	Completed		
KYFAGNT31.keyexample.com	KYFAGNT31.keyexample.com - US West 2	Every 3 hours	AWSInventory	6/15/2021 8:00:00 AM	Success	Completed		
KYFAGNT31.keyexample.com	websrvr54.keyexample.com - IIS Personal	Daily at 7:00 AM	llSinventory	6/15/2021 7:00:00 AM	Success	Completed		
KYFAGNT31.keyexample.com	websrvr83.keyexample.com - IIS Personal	Daily at 7:00 AM	llSinventory	6/15/2021 7:00:00 AM	Success	Completed		
KYFAGNT31.keyexample.com	websrvr87.keyexample.com - IIS Personal	Daily at 7:00 AM	llSinventory	6/15/2021 7:00:00 AM	Success	Completed		
KYFAGNT31.keyexample.com	ns3.keyexample.com - /nsconfig/ssl	Daily at 6:30 AM	NetscalerInventory	6/15/2021 6:30:00 AM	Success	Completed		
KYFAGNT31.keyexample.com	ns2.keyexample.com - /nsconfig/ssl	Daily at 6:30 AM	NetscalerInventory	6/15/2021 6:30:00 AM	Success	Completed		

Figure 280: View Job History for an Orchestrator

#### Viewing Certificate Stores Associated with an Orchestrator

To view the certificate stores associated with an orchestrator, highlight the row in the orchestrator management grid and click **View Certificate Stores** at the top of the grid or right-click the orchestrator in the grid and choose **View Certificate Stores** from the right-click menu. This will take you to the certificate stores page with the query field populated by the selected orchestrator.

#### Certificate Stores®

Certificate stores exist on remote machines and contain certificates used by various applications. Certificate stores may be Java Keystores, PEM files, application-specific locations on remote devices or services such as AWS, or other formats.

Certificate Stores	Containers	Discover 7							
Field			Comparison		Value				
AgentAvailable		~	is equal to	~	True	~	INSERT	SIMPLE	
Agentid -eq "45c2900	d4-9cb5-4311-b	:48-926976914c3	2"				SEARCH	CLEAR	

ADD EDIT DELETE REENROLLMENT ASSIGN CONTAINER VIEW INVENTORY SCHEDULE INVENTORY						
Category	Client Machine	Store Path	Container	Inventory Schedule	Orchestrator Available	
F5 SSL Profiles REST	bigip14.keyexample.com	Common	F5 SSL	Every 4 hours	Yes	
Amazon Web Services	KYFAGNT31.keyexample.com	US West 2		Every 3 hours	Yes	
NetScaler	ns2.keyexample.com	/nsconfig/ssl	NetScaler	Daily at 6:30 AM	Yes	
NetScaler	ns3.keyexample.com	/nsconfig/ssl	NetScaler	Daily at 6:30 AM	Yes	
IIS Personal	websrvr54.keyexample.com	IIS Personal	IIS Personal	Daily at 7:00 AM	Yes	
IIS Personal	websrvr83.keyexample.com	IIS Personal	IIS Personal	Daily at 7:00 AM	Yes	
IIS Personal	websrvr87.keyexample.com	IIS Personal	IIS Personal	Daily at 7:00 AM	Yes	

Figure 281: View Certificate Stores for an Orchestrator

**Tip:** This option is only useful for orchestrators that have a capability that makes use of certificate stores (e.g. JKS, PEM, IIS, etc. not SSL or SSH).

#### **Fetch Logs**

The fetch logs function is designed to retrieve a portion of the tail end of the orchestrator log for easy review. It is supported for both the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator and the Native Agent.

To schedule a job to fetch the logs, click **Fetch Logs** from the actions buttons at the top of the Orchestrator Management grid or from the right-click menu. The job will be scheduled to run immediately, which means it should complete within a few minutes depending on other activity occurring at the same time. The fetch logs job will appear in Scheduled Jobs under Orchestrator Job Status with a job type of *Fetch Logs* and when complete will appear in Job History (see <u>Job History on</u> page 498).

For Native Agent fetch log jobs, when the job is complete, locate the completed job on the Job History tab and double-click or click **Expand Message** from the right-click menu or at the top of the grid. The job status message details show 4000 characters of the tail end of the log.

To review the log data for logs fetched from a Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator, use the *GET* /*OrchestratorJobs/JobStatus/Data* Keyfactor API method. See *Get Orchestrator Jobs Job Status Data* in the *Keyfactor Web APIs Reference Guide* for more information.

• **Tip:** The orchestrator must be approved and have the LOGS capability in order for the *Fetch Logs* function to be enabled.

Note: The orchestrator must be configured to write log entries to a file in order for the *Fetch Logs* function to be able to retrieve logs. The Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator does this by default, but the Native Agent needs to be configured appropriately to write to a file in order to support this feature.

To set up logging on the Native Agent, see the Native Agent configuration instructions to configure logging and start the orchestrator with the appropriate logging level to allow for the use of the **Fetch Logs** feature:

https://github.com/Keyfactor/Keyfactor-CAgent

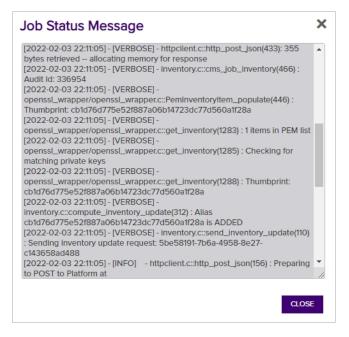
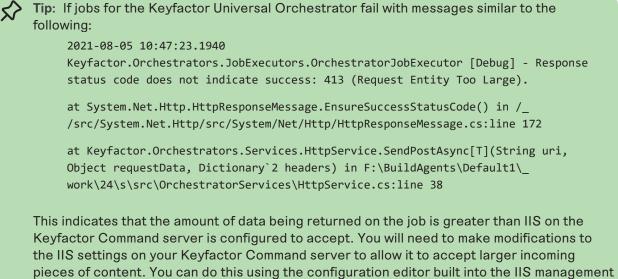


Figure 282: Sample Native Agent Fetch Log Results



pieces of content. You can do this using the configuration editor built into the IIS management console. Make the setting changes at the Default Web Site level (or other web site, if you installed your Keyfactor Command in an alternate web site). There are three settings that may need modification:

- system.webServer/security/requestFiltering/requestLimits/maxAllowedContentLength
- system.webServer/serverRuntime/uploadReadAheadSize
- system.web/httpRuntime/maxRequestLength

The most important of these is *maxAllowedContentLength*. Set this value to at least 2,500,000 bytes to support the maximum returned data size for the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator. The default values of 4096 KB for the *maxRequestLength* and 49,152 for *uploadReadAheadSize* will probably be sufficient in most environments, unless you are also using SSL scanning (see <u>Monitoring Network Scan Jobs with View Scan Details on page 454</u>). (The system.webServer values are set in bytes while the system.web values are set in kilobytes.)

~	Deepest Path: MACHINE/WEBROOT/APPHOST/Default Web Site						
	allowDoubleEscaping	False					
	allowHighBitCharacters	True					
	alwaysAllowedQueryStrings						
			e (or wherever your Keyfactor				
			ed), use the Configuration Editor				
		locate system.webServ	ver/security/requestFiltering.				
>	fileExtensions						
	filteringRules	(Count=0)					
>	hiddenSegments						
	removeServerHeader	False	Set the maxAllowedContentLength				
~	requestLimits		under request Limits to at least				
	headerLimits	(Count=0)	2500000 (2.5 MB) to allow receipt of				
	maxAllowedContentLength	2500000	the maximum of 2 MB of data with				
	maxQueryString	2048	some wiggle room.				
	maxUrl	4096					
	unescapeQueryString	True					
>	verbs						
	axAllowedContentLength ta Type:uint						

# 2.1.9.3 Orchestrator Job Status

The Orchestrator Job Status page provides information on currently scheduled certificate store, SSH, and SSL jobs as well as an audit log of job history.

Tip: Click the help icon (2) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite to this section.
You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the Log Out button. From here you can choose to open either the Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite at the home page or the Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility.

### **Scheduled Jobs**

The Scheduled Jobs tab on the Orchestrator Job Status page shows all of the currently scheduled jobs for any approved Android, Java, Native, and SSH Orchestrators and jobs other than remote CA sync for approved Keyfactor Universal Orchestrators and Windows Orchestrators (SSL jobs only appear while they are in progress). At a glance, you can see what discovery, inventory, management, and synchronization jobs are scheduled for all the active orchestrators that can communicate with Keyfactor Command.

The Orchestrator Job Status grid includes these fields:

### Orchestrator

The host on which the orchestrator is running.

# Target

The target machine name followed by the path and file name to the certificate store on the target machine for many types of jobs. This field may be blank for some types of jobs.

### Schedule

The time at which or frequency with which a job will run. Add and remove certificate jobs will show *Immediately* unless they have been scheduled for a later time. Renewals and reenrollments will always show *Immediately* since these can't be scheduled for a later time. SSL jobs will always show *Immediately* since they only appear in the grid while they are in progress.

# Job Type

The type of job—e.g. inventory, discovery, management (add and remove certificate), synchronization.

# Requested

The date and time when the job was configured or updated.

### Orchestrator Job Status •

Scheduled certificate store orchestrator jobs and all failed orchestrator jobs are displayed in the grids below. Currently scheduled jobs may be cancelled, and failed jobs may be rescheduled from this page.

Note: Certificate Authority schedules can be viewed via the Certificate Authorities page within the PKI Management tab.

eld			Comparison	Va	lue			
gent	tid	•	is equal to			SE	ARCH ADVANCED	
	UNSCHEDULE UNSCHEDULE ALL J	OBS					Total: 24	REFRES
	Orchestrator	Targe	et		Schedule	Job Type	Requested	
	KYFAGNT31.keyexample.com	KYFA	GNT31.keyexample.com -		Once on 6/15/2021 at 9:45 AM	F5-SL-RESTDiscovery	6/15/2021 9:36:53 AM	
	KYFAGNT31.keyexample.com	bigip1	4.keyexample.com - Common		Every 4 hours	F5-SL-RESTInventory	6/14/2021 6:30:33 PM	
	KYFAGNT31.keyexample.com	KYFA	GNT31.keyexample.com - US West 2		Every 3 hours	AWSInventory	6/14/2021 6:24:25 PM	
	appsrvr163-SSH-A.keyexample.com	appsr	vr163-SSH-A.keyexample.com - appsrvr163.keyexample.com		Every 30 minutes	SshSync	6/14/2021 10:44:25 AM	I
	appsrvr158-SSH-A.keyexample.com	appsr	vr158-SSH-A.keyexample.com - appsrvr158.keyexample.com		Every 1 hour	SshSync	6/10/2021 3:01:04 PM	
	appsrvr158-SSH-A.keyexample.com	appsr	vr158-SSH-A.keyexample.com - appsrvr161.keyexample.com		Every 1 hour	SshSync	6/10/2021 2:54:19 PM	
	appsrvr158-SSH-A.keyexample.com	appsr	vr158-SSH-A.keyexample.com - appsrvr160.keyexample.com		Daily at 9:00 AM	SshSync	6/10/2021 2:53:10 PM	
	appsrvr163-SSH-A.keyexample.com	appsr	vr163-SSH-A.keyexample.com - appsrvr162.keyexample.com		Every 30 minutes	SshSync	6/10/2021 2:46:37 PM	
	appsrvr163-SSH-A.keyexample.com	appsr	vr163-SSH-A.keyexample.com - appsrvr80.keyexample.com		Daily at 9:00 AM	SshSync	6/10/2021 2:46:11 PM	
	appsrvr163-SSH-A.keyexample.com	appsr	vr163-SSH-A.keyexample.com - appsrvr79.keyexample.com		Every 30 minutes	SshSync	6/10/2021 2:45:58 PM	
	appsrvr80.keyexample.com	appsr	vr80.keyexample.com - /opt/app/store2.jks		Every 8 hours	JksInventory	6/10/2021 11:01:29 AM	
	appsrvr80.keyexample.com	appsr	vr80.keyexample.com - /opt/app/mystore.jks		Every 8 hours	JksInventory	6/10/2021 11:01:29 AM	
	KYFAGNT31.keyexample.com	ns3.k	eyexample.com - /nsconfig/ssl		Daily at 6:30 AM	NetscalerInventory	6/10/2021 9:53:54 AM	
	KYFAGNT31.keyexample.com	ns2.k	eyexample.com - /nsconfig/ssl		Daily at 6:30 AM	NetscalerInventory	6/10/2021 9:53:54 AM	
	appsrvr162-E.keyexample.com	appsr	vr80.keyexample.com - /files		Every 1 hour	FTPInventory	6/10/2021 9:53:33 AM	

Figure 284: Orchestrator Job Status Scheduled Jobs

### **Orchestrator Scheduled Job Search Feature**

The search function allows you to query the database for information. The same query structure is used in multiple locations within the Keyfactor Command Management Portal.

When you first open the page, you will see the simple search option. To execute a search, select the field and comparison operators in the dropdowns and type something on which to search in the value field (if applicable). If you select an *is null* or *is not null* comparison operator, the value field will be grayed out. Click the **Search** button to execute the query.

Each query consists of three parts:

### Query Field

The available fields for querying vary depending on the area of the Management Portal in which the search is used. On this page, the queries can be done on the following built-in fields:

#### Agent Machine

#### Job Type

Complete or partial matches with the orchestrator name as listed in the Orchestrator Machine field.

Job Type contains or doesn't contain the selected keywords—Management (including add and remove certificates), Inventory, Certstore Discovery, SSL

#### Target Path

Complete or partial matches with the contents of the Target field, including the target machine name and the certificate store path and file name.

#### Schedule Type

Schedule Type matches the selected category-Immediate, Interval, Daily, Weekly, Monthly, Once.

#### Requested

Job was requested or updated before, after or on a specified date. Supports the %TODAY% token (see Advanced Searches on the next page).

Discovery, Reenrollment, SSL Monitoring, Sync, Enrollment.

#### Agent Type

Orchestrator Type matches the selected category—AWS, CA, F5, F5-WS-REST, F5-SL-REST, F5-CA-REST, FTP, IIS, JKS, NS, PEM, SSL, and any custom types you've created.

#### Agent Platform

Orchestrator Platform matches or doesn't match the selected category—Java (JKS and PEM), .NET (AWS, F5, FTP, IIS, NetScaler, and SSL), Mac, Android, Native, Bash (SSH), Unknown.

#### Agent ID

Orchestrator ID matches or doesn't match the entered GUID (primarily used for internally generated searches when the user is redirected here from another page).

### **Comparison Operator**

The query comparison operators vary depending on the type of field selected and the specific properties of the field. The list below shows the dropdown list comparison operators, as well as the equivalent query language syntax (in parentheses).

Most string fields (the vast majority of the built-in fields) support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Contains (-contains)
- Does not contain (-notcontains)

Most date and integer fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Is less than (-It)
- Is less than or equal to (-le)

Most Boolean (true/false) fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)

- Starts with (-startswith)
- Ends with (-endswith)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is greater than (-gt)
- Is greater than or equal to (-ge)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)

# **Comparison Value**

The value you enter for comparison must match the field type. For example, integer fields only support numerical values. String fields support all alphanumeric characters. Boolean fields only support True or False. The value field is not case sensitive. Date fields support only properly formatted dates and will initially display as mm/dd/yyyy. You can choose to populate the date field by:

- Clicking in a date Value field to open a pop-up calendar to select a date that will populate the field.
- Clicking in a segment of the date format (i.e., mm/dd/yyyy) and entering a value. As you continue to type in any one segment, the cursor will keep moving onto the next segment.

The results that match your search criteria will be displayed in the results grid below the search selection options.

# **Advanced Searches**

On any search page you can click **Advanced** to the right of the Search button to display the advanced search options. Click **Simple** to close the advanced search options again.

### **Multiple Criteria**

Using the advanced search options, you can build a query based on multiple criteria using AND/OR logic. As with a simple search, you select a field and comparison operator in the drop-downs and then enter a comparison value, if applicable. Click **Insert** to add the search criteria to the query field below the selection fields. Use the selection fields to build multiple search criteria. Each time you click the insert button, an AND is added between the previous search criteria and the newly added one. You can change the AND to an OR if desired. You can use parentheses around portions of the query along with AND/OR to change the query meaning.

For example, for certificate searches:

```
(CN -contains "appsrvr" AND IssuedDate -ge "01/01/2022") OR (CN -contains "appsrvr" AND
TemplateShortName -contains "web")
```

This query will return all the certificates issued on or after January 1, 2022 with the string appsrvr in the CN and also all certificates issued at any time with the string appsrvr in the CN using a template referencing web. When you have entered all the desired search criteria, click **Search** to execute the query. If you wish to clear the query field and start over, click the **Clear** button.

In addition to the options available in the query builder, three special values can be used in selected searches by typing them in directly:

• %TODAY%

Use the TODAY special value in place of a specific date in date queries. This option supports math operations, so you can use TODAY-10 or TODAY+30. The built-in *Certificates Expiring in 7 Days* collection uses this special value (see <u>Certificate Collection Manager on page 80</u>). %ME%

Use the ME special value in place of a specific domain\user name in queries that match a

domain/user name. The built-in My Certificates collection uses this special value (see Certificate Collection Manager on page 80).

• %ME-AN%

Use the ME-AN special value in place of a specific user name excluding the domain. This is beneficial in environments with multiple domains where there is a desire to query for a user's certificates even if they were requested across multiple domains.

Important: The special query options of %TODAY%, %ME%, and %ME-AN% are only supported in uppercase. Lowercase equivalents (e.g. %me%) cannot be substituted.

#### **Unschedule a Job**

To unschedule a job, highlight the row for the job in the orchestrator job status grid and click Unschedule at the top of the grid or right-click the job in the grid and choose Unschedule from the right-click menu.

To unschedule multiple jobs, do a search for the jobs you wish to unschedule (e.g. JobType -contains "Discovery") and click **Unschedule All Jobs** at the top of the grid.

If an inventory job for a certificate store is unscheduled, all instances of that job will be removed (as opposed to just the next inventory job) and that store will not be inventoried again until another inventory job is scheduled for it on the Certificate Stores page.

Tip: SSL discovery and monitoring jobs and SSH synchronization jobs cannot be unscheduled 5 from this page-this should be done in SSL and SSH management instead (see SSL Discovery on page 443 and SSH Server Groups on page 542).

### Job History

The Job History tab on the Orchestrator Jobs page shows a record of discovery, inventory and management jobs for certificate stores, SSH servers, SSL endpoints and remote CAs. It keeps the three most recent inventory jobs, whether they have warnings, failed, or succeeded. Information on potential causes of the problem to allow for troubleshooting is provided for failed jobs. The small number that appears on the tab to the right of the title indicates how many failures and warnings there have been, if any, within the last seven days, by default, unless the job has been marked as acknowledged (see Handling Job History Error or Warning Messages on page 502). This acts as a reminder to check for failures and warnings. This number of days for reporting is configurable using the Job Failures and Warnings Age Out (days) application setting (see Application Settings: Agents Tab on page 596).

The Job History grid includes these fields:

# Orchestrator

**Operation Start** 

The host on which the orchestrator was running.

The time at which the job was run.

### Target

The target machine name followed by the path and file name to the certificate store on the target machine for many types of jobs, the endpoint group name for SSL jobs, or the CA name for remote CA jobs. This field may be blank for some types of jobs.

### Schedule

The time at which or frequency with which a job was scheduled to run. Add and remove certificate jobs, will show *Immediately* unless they were scheduled for a later time. Renewal and reenrollment jobs will always show *Immediately* since they don't support later scheduling, as will fetch logs jobs.

### Job Type

The type of job that was run and in some cases the orchestrator type associated with the job (e.g. F5 SSL Profiles Management, PEM File Discovery, Java Keystore Inventory or CA Synchronization).

# **Operation End**

The time at which the job was completed.

#### Result

The outcome of the job—e.g. Success, Failure, or Warning. Under some circumstances—for example, jobs that are still actively running—Unknown may appear here.

### Status

The status of the job—e.g. Acknowledged, Completed, CompletedWillRetry, or InProcess. If a job shows as CompletedWillRetry, it has failed at least once, is automatically retrying five times, by default (see the *Number of times a job will retry before reporting failure* in <u>Application Settings</u>: <u>Agents Tab on page 596</u>) and cannot be rescheduled because it is still attempting to run.

### Message

The message indicating the reason for the failure or warning, if applicable. Double-click the grid row or right-click and choose **Expand Message** from the right-click menu to read the error message in full.

**Note:** Currently, any jobs initiated with the **Fetch Logs** function will not be included in any **Job Type** search results, but will be included in any other query search field. See <u>Fetch Logs</u> on page 491 for more information.

#### Orchestrator Job Status <sup>9</sup>

Sched page.	icheduled certificate store orchestrator jobs and all failed orchestrator jobs are displayed in the grids below. Currently scheduled jobs may be cancelled, and failed jobs may be rescheduled from this age.										
Note:	lote: Certificate Authority schedules can be viewed via the Certificate Authorities page within the Locations tab.										
Sche	Scheduled Jobs Job History S										
Field				Comparison		Value	2				
Agent	ld		~	is equal to		◄ (			SEARCH	ADVANCED	
	EXPAND MESSAGE	RESCHEDULE	ACKNOWLE		WLEDGE ALL					Total: 106 REFR	ESH
	Orchestrator	Target	Sc	chedule	Job Type	Operation Start	Operation End	Result	Status	Message	
	SRVR243.keyexa	SSL Origin			SsIDiscovery	4/14/2021, 8:30:00		Failure	Completed	The job failed to su	
	SRVR243.keyexa	SSL Origin			SslMonitoring	3/17/2021, 12:38:00	3/17/2021, 12:38:00	Success	Completed		

Figure 285: Orchestrator Job History

**Note:** For Bash Orchestrator message resolution see <u>SSH-Bash Orchestrator Job History</u> Warning Resolution on page 699.

#### Job History Search Feature

The search function allows you to query the database for information. The same query structure is used in multiple locations within the Keyfactor Command Management Portal.

When you first open the page, you will see the simple search option. To execute a search, select the field and comparison operators in the dropdowns and type something on which to search in the value field (if applicable). If you select an *is null* or *is not null* comparison operator, the value field will be grayed out. Click the **Search** button to execute the query.

Each query consists of three parts:

#### **Query Field**

The available fields for querying vary depending on the area of the Management Portal in which the search is used. On this page, the queries can be done on the following built-in fields:

#### Status

Status matches or doesn't match the selected category—Acknowledged, Completed, InProcess, Waiting, Unknown.

#### Result

Result matches or doesn't match the selected category—Failure, Warning, Success, Unknown.

#### Agent

Complete or partial matches with the orchestrator name as listed in the orchestrator field.

#### Target Path

Complete or partial matches with the contents of the Target field, including the target machine name and the certificate store path and file name for types of jobs listing those, or for SSL jobs, the endpoint group name, or for remote CA synchronization jobs, the CA name.

#### Schedule Type

Schedule Type matches or does not match the

#### Job Type

Job Type matches or does not match the selected category—Management, Inventory, Certstore Discovery, SSL Discovery, Reenrollment, SSL Monitoring, CA Synchronization.

#### **Operation Start**

Operation Start before or after a specified date and time. Supports the %TODAY% token (see Advanced Searches on the next page).

#### Message

Partial matches with the error or warning message listed in the Message field.

#### Agent ID

Agent ID matches or doesn't match the entered GUID (primarily used for internally generated searches when the user is redirected here from another page). selected category-Immediate, Interval, Daily, Weekly, Monthly, Once.

# **Comparison Operator**

The query comparison operators vary depending on the type of field selected and the specific properties of the field. The list below shows the dropdown list comparison operators, as well as the equivalent query language syntax (in parentheses).

Most string fields (the vast majority of the built-in fields) support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Contains (-contains)
- Does not contain (-notcontains)
- Most date and integer fields support:
- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Is less than (-It)
- Is less than or equal to (-le)

Most Boolean (true/false) fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)

- Starts with (-startswith)
- Ends with (-endswith)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is greater than (-gt)
- Is greater than or equal to (-ge)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)

# **Comparison Value**

The value you enter for comparison must match the field type. For example, integer fields only support numerical values. String fields support all alphanumeric characters. Boolean fields only support True or False. The value field is not case sensitive. Date fields support only properly formatted dates and will initially display as mm/dd/yyyy. You can choose to populate the date field by:

- Clicking in a date Value field to open a pop-up calendar to select a date that will populate the field.
- Clicking in a segment of the date format (i.e., mm/dd/yyyy) and entering a value. As you continue to type in any one segment, the cursor will keep moving onto the next segment.

The results that match your search criteria will be displayed in the results grid below the search selection options.

### Advanced Searches

On any search page you can click **Advanced** to the right of the Search button to display the advanced search options. Click **Simple** to close the advanced search options again.

#### **Multiple Criteria**

Using the advanced search options, you can build a query based on multiple criteria using AND/OR logic. As with a simple search, you select a field and comparison operator in the drop-downs and then enter a comparison value, if applicable. Click **Insert** to add the search criteria to the query field below the selection fields. Use the selection fields to build multiple search criteria. Each time you click the insert button, an AND is added between the previous search criteria and the newly added one. You can change the AND to an OR if desired. You can use parentheses around portions of the query along with AND/OR to change the query meaning.

For example, for certificate searches:

(CN -contains "appsrvr" AND IssuedDate -ge "01/01/2022") OR (CN -contains "appsrvr" AND TemplateShortName -contains "web")

This query will return all the certificates issued on or after January 1, 2022 with the string appsrvr in the CN and also all certificates issued at any time with the string appsrvr in the CN using a template referencing web. When you have entered all the desired search criteria, click **Search** to execute the query. If you wish to clear the query field and start over, click the **Clear** button.

In addition to the options available in the query builder, three special values can be used in selected searches by typing them in directly:

• %TODAY%

Use the TODAY special value in place of a specific date in date queries. This option supports math operations, so you can use TODAY-10 or TODAY+30. The built-in *Certificates Expiring in 7 Days* collection uses this special value (see <u>Certificate Collection Manager on page 80</u>).

• %ME%

Use the ME special value in place of a specific domain\user name in queries that match a domain\user name. The built-in *My Certificates* collection uses this special value (see <u>Certificate</u> <u>Collection Manager on page 80</u>).

• %ME-AN%

Use the ME-AN special value in place of a specific user name excluding the domain. This is beneficial in environments with multiple domains where there is a desire to query for a user's certificates even if they were requested across multiple domains.

**Important:** The special query options of %TODAY%, %ME%, and %ME-AN% are only supported in uppercase. Lowercase equivalents (e.g. %me%) cannot be substituted.

# Handling Job History Error or Warning Messages

To view the details of an error or warning message, double-click the row for the job in the orchestrator job history grid, right-click the job and choose **Expand Message** from the right-click menu, or highlight the row in the grid and click **Expand Message** at the top of the grid.

To reschedule a job, correct the error that caused the problem, then highlight the row for the job in the orchestrator job history grid and click **Reschedule** at the top of the grid or right-click the job in the grid and choose **Reschedule** from the right-click menu.

To mark an error or warning grid entry as acknowledged, highlight the row for the job in the orchestrator job history grid and click **Acknowledge** at the top of the grid or right-click the job in the grid and choose **Acknowledge** from the right-click menu. Jobs that are in process or that have completed successfully cannot be marked as acknowledged. Marking a job as acknowledged removes it from the count on the job history tab (if the job falls within the count period defined by the *Job Failures and Warnings Age Out (days)* application setting—see <u>Application Settings: Agents Tab on</u> <u>page 596</u>).

# 2.1.9.4 Orchestrator Blueprints

The orchestrator blueprint system allows a large number of similar orchestrators to be configured with minimal effort on the part of the user. By taking a snapshot of the certificate stores and scheduled jobs on one orchestrator, matching certificate stores and jobs can be defined on another orchestrator with just a few clicks. With an orchestrator auto-registration handler, blueprint application can even be completely automated, so that a large number of machines or devices can be configured and obtain certificates with no user input after initial configuration of the blueprint and handler. This can greatly improve security by ensuring that each device is provisioned from day one with a unique certificate using a private key generated on the device as well as an up-to-date list of trusted roots, and it allows for continuous monitoring and reporting of all certificates across all configured devices.

Orchestrator blueprints are generated from the Orchestrator Management page (see <u>Orchestrator</u> <u>Management on page 481</u>) and applied to new orchestrators manually via the Orchestrator Management page. On the Orchestrator Blueprints page, you can review the existing blueprints, view details of a blueprint (what certificate stores and scheduled jobs are included in the blueprint), and delete blueprints.

# **Blueprint Operations**

Some blueprint operations are carried out on the Orchestrator Management page (generating and applying blueprints) while others are done on the Orchestrator Blueprints page (viewing and deleting blueprints).

# **Applying Blueprints**

When you apply a blueprint to an orchestrator, you are defining a set of certificate stores and scheduled jobs for that orchestrator as determined by the blueprint at the time that the blueprint is applied. There is no ongoing effect to having a blueprint applied. If the blueprint is deleted, this does not affect the orchestrators to which the blueprint was applied. Likewise, changing the orchestrator from which the blueprint was created after creation of the blueprint does not affect the blueprint. The blueprint continues to contain the certificate stores and scheduled jobs that were associated with the orchestrator at the time the blueprint was taken.

Orchestrator blueprints work with Java and PEM certificate stores and can be used with the Java, Native, and Android agents.

Blueprints are applied to an orchestrator from the Orchestrator Management page (see <u>Generating</u> and Applying Blueprints on page 486).

# **Modifying Blueprints**

Blueprints can't be edited. To modify a blueprint, modify the certificate stores and scheduled jobs on the orchestrator from which the blueprint was taken and capture a new blueprint (see <u>Generating</u> and <u>Applying Blueprints on page 486</u>). This will replace the existing blueprint. An orchestrator can only have one blueprint at a time.

### Orchestrator Blueprints <sup>9</sup>

Orchestrator Blueprints are patterns or templates that allow the sar	me set of certificate stores and jobs to b	e quickly defined on a large number of homoge	neous machines or devices.
DELETE VIEW		Blueprints captured when an orchestrator has no configured certificate stores will	Total: 3 REFRESH
Name	Required Capabilities	show no capabilities.	
Green Chicken Service	JKS	6/15/2021 10:55:59	AM
Nginx	JKS, PEM	6/14/2021 5:57:34	PM
Test		6/15/2021 10:30:31	АМ

Figure 286: Orchestrator Blueprints

# **Deleting Blueprints**

To delete a blueprint:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Orchestrators > Orchestrator Blueprints*.
- 2. On the Orchestrator Blueprints page, select an orchestrator blueprint and click **Delete** from either the top or right-click menu.
- 3. On the Confirm Operation alert, click **OK** to confirm or **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

# Viewing Blueprint Details

To view the details of a blueprint:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *Orchestrators > Orchestrator Blueprints*.
- 2. On the Orchestrator Blueprints page, select an orchestrator blueprint and double-click or click **View** from either the top or right-click menu.
- 3. On the Confirm Operation alert, click **OK** to confirm or **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

On the Certificate Stores tab you can see the certificate store paths and types that have been associated with the blueprint. On the Scheduled Jobs tab you can see the scheduled jobs for these certificate stores. These would generally be inventory jobs, though it is possible to blueprint an orchestrator with other types of active jobs (e.g. discovery).

rchestrator Blueprints			3
Certificate Stores Scheduled Jobs			
		Total: 2	REFRESH
Store Path	Store Type		
/etc/nginx/ssl/nginx.crt	PEM File		
/opt/app/store.jks	Java Keystore		

Figure 287: Orchestrator Blueprint Details: Certificate Stores Tab

orchestrator Bluep	rints	>
Certificate Stores Sched	uled Jobs	
		Total: 2 REFRESH
Store Path	Job Type	Schedule
/etc/nginx/ssl/nginx.crt	PEMInventory	Every 6 hours
/opt/app/store.jks	JksInventory	Every 30 minutes

Figure 288: Orchestrator Blueprint Details: Scheduled Jobs Tab

# 2.1.9.5 Mac Auto-Enrollment

The settings on the Mac Auto-Enrollment page control how Mac auto-enrollment agents in your environment auto-enroll for certificates through Keyfactor Command. The available settings are:

# Enabled

# Metadata Field Name

Controls whether Mac auto-enrollment is allowed in the environment.

#### Interval

Defines, in minutes, how frequently the agent should check to see if there are new certificates for which to enroll.

### **Use Metadata**

If enabled, allows you to automatically associate data in a custom metadata field with an auto-enrolled Mac certificate. See <u>Certificate Metadata on page 646</u> for more information about metadata fields. Choose an existing metadata string or Boolean field in the dropdown to populate for the certificate, if *Use Metadata* is enabled.

### Metadata Value Type

Determines whether the data inserted in the metadata field will be based on the machine from which the certificate is requested or will be set to the same value for all certificates. Choose *Special Text* to pick from machine-specific values in the Metadata Value dropdown. Choose *Static Value* to enter text that will be populated in every Mac auto-enrollment certificate that is issued.

### Metadata Value

If you select Special Text for the Metadata Value Type, this field will be a dropdown including values that are available from the Mac client. In the current version of the agent, only the Mac serial number is available. If you select Static Value for the Metadata Value Type, this will be a free-form field in which you can type any text you want to appear in the selected metadata field for all Mac auto-enrolled certificates. If you've selected a Boolean metadata field, you'll have the choice of *True* or *False* for the value.

# Mac Auto-Enrollment

Use this page to configure any Mac Auto-Enrollment orchestrators in your environment

Enabled	ſ€
Interval	30
Use Metadata	ſ <b>∀</b>
Metadata Field	Machineldentifier ~
Metadata Value Type	• Special Text O Static Value
Metadata Value	Mac Serial Number

SAVE UNDO

Figure 289: Mac Auto-Enrollment Configuration

To save your changes, click **Save** at the bottom of the page, or to revert to the previous settings without saving, click Undo.

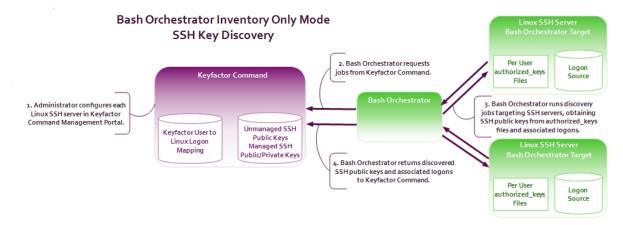
**Tip:** For more information about the Mac Auto-Enrollment Agent, see the separate <u>Mac Auto-Enrollment Guide</u>.

# 2.1.10 SSH

Keyfactor SSH Management is designed to allow organizations to inventory and manage secure shell (SSH) keys across the enterprise. The solution consists of two elements; the SSH functionality on the Keyfactor Command Management Portal and the Keyfactor Bash Orchestrator.

The Keyfactor Bash Orchestrator runs on Linux servers and can be operated in two possible modes:

• The orchestrator is used in *inventory only* mode to perform discovery of SSH public keys and associated Linux user accounts across multiple configured targets.



#### Figure 290: SSH Key Discovery Flow

• When operated in *inventory and publish policy* mode, the orchestrator can be used to add SSH public keys and Linux user accounts on targets and remove rogue keys that appear without authorization.

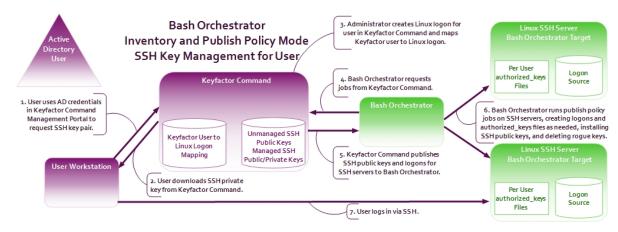


Figure 291: SSH User Key Management Flow

As you work with SSH keys in Keyfactor Command, you will need to understand the difference between *users, service accounts,* and *logons*:

 A user is an account in Keyfactor Command-based on an Active Directory user account-which has been granted the Keyfactor Command SSH User role permission (see <u>SSH Permissions on</u> <u>page 579</u>).

A *user* can use the My SSH Key tool (see <u>My SSH Key on page 512</u>) to generate an SSH key pair for himself or herself. This stores the user's SSH public and private key in the Keyfactor Command database. An administrator can then use one of the options in the SSH section of the Management Portal (see <u>Editing Access to an SSH Server on page 561</u>, <u>Editing Access to an</u> <u>SSH Server Group on page 545</u>, or <u>Adding Logons on page 567</u>) to map the *user* record and its associated public key to one or more *logons*, creating new *logons* if needed. For servers operating in *inventory and publish policy* mode, this will cause the *user*'s public key to be published to the authorized\_keys file(s) for each mapped *logon* on the associated SSH server(s) during the next synchronization job. The *user* downloads the private key of the key pair to his or her machine in the My SSH Key tool and retains it there to allow for SSH connections to the target servers the administrator distributes the matching public key to.

- Note: If an administrator maps a *user*'s public key to a *logon* for a server that is in *inventory only* mode, nothing will happen. The key will not be published to the server.
- Note: OpenSSH maintains a file for each user that contains the public keys authorized to connect via SSH. By default, this file is named authorized\_keys. In this document, we refer to this file as *authorized\_keys*, however in your environment, this file may have a different name. The file name used in a given environment is defined in the AuthorizedKeysFile setting in the OpenSSH sshd\_config file.
- A service account is a string representing a service for which an SSH key has been requested through the Service Account Keys page (see <u>Service Account Keys on page 524</u>). It is made up of the Username and Client Hostname entered during service account key creation in the form

servicename@hostname(e.g. myservice@appsrvr12).

Tip: The client hostname that makes up part of the service account name is not necessarily an actual server hostname. It is a user-defined reference that can contain any string.

An administrator can use the Service Account Keys page (see <u>Service Account Keys on</u> <u>page 524</u>) to generate an SSH key pair for an application—referenced by a *service account* name—that makes use of SSH for communication, storing the application's SSH public and private key in the Keyfactor Command database. The administrator needs to store the private key securely on the Linux server where the service account for the application can access it and follow the same procedure as for users to distribute the public key to the appropriate SSH server(s) operating in *inventory and publish policy* mode.



**Note:** If an administrator maps a *service account*'s public key to a *logon* for a server that is in *inventory only* mode, nothing will happen. The key will not be published to the server.

• A *logon* is a Linux user account. In most cases for the purposes of SSH management, these are Linux user accounts that have or are intended to have SSH public keys associated with them on managed SSH servers, stored in an authorized\_keys files. However, Linux *logons* without keys (and which should likely never have keys like "root" or OS-specific accounts like "halt") also appear in Keyfactor CommandSSH management.

Typically, you would initially configure your servers in *inventory only* mode and scan the servers for any existing authorized\_keys files containing SSH public keys. This is the discovery phase. Once the discovery phase is complete for a server or server group, you would then switch it to *inventory and publish policy* mode.

When a server is in *inventory and publish policy* mode, any new keys that appear in its authorized\_ keys files in a manner other than by distribution from Keyfactor Command are automatically deleted. This allows administrators to closely control who has access to the servers via SSH. Any keys and authorized\_keys files that were in place before the switch to managed mode are synchronized to Keyfactor Command (see <u>Unmanaged SSH Keys on page 538</u>) but not removed from the Linux server. The administrator can choose to remove them through Keyfactor CommandSSH management once the switch to *inventory and publish policy* mode is made, if desired. Any keys placed on the Linux server via Keyfactor Command once the servers are in *inventory and publish policy* mode are considered managed keys and do not appear on the Unmanaged Keys page.

As SSH servers are scanned for SSH keys during the initial discovery phase, the Linux user accounts associated with these keys are synchronized to Keyfactor Command. These user accounts—logons—can be viewed on the Logons tab under Server Manager. Once each server is switched to *inventory and publish policy* mode, these logons can be managed and additional logons can be added to the Linux servers via Keyfactor CommandSSH management.

**Example**: A large organization has dozens of Linux servers that have historically been accessed using SSH public key authentication. They don't know who has access to which servers using this method or what public keys are out on the servers. To get the keys under

O control, they first do discovery:

- 1. Install the Keyfactor Bash Orchestrator on one Linux server in the environment.
- 2. Copy the remoteinstall.sh script, containing the public key of the orchestrator service account, from the orchestrator to the first ten Linux targets they want to bring under control.
- 3. On each of the control targets, run the remoteinstall.sh script. This creates a local user account and installs the orchestrator's SSH public key to allow the orchestrator to use SSH to remote into the control target to run inventory and publish policy.
- 4. In the Keyfactor Command Management Portal, approve the new orchestrator (see Approving or Disapproving Orchestrators on page 486).
- In the Management Portal, create at least one server group, setting a scanning schedule of every hour (Interval = 1 hour) for the initial discovery phase and leaving the Enforce Publish Policy box unchecked (see Adding Server Groups on page 543).

Server Manager <sup>e</sup>								
Manage SSH server groups, servers, and logons.								
Server Groups Servers Logons	Add Server Group	×						
Field	Name							
GroupName	Server Group Three							
	Owner							
ADD EDIT EDIT ACCESS DEL	KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith	/						
Group Name	Interval 🗸 every 1 hour 🗸							
Server Group One								
Server Group Two	Enforce Publish Policy							
	SAVE	NCEL						



6. In the Management Portal, add one server record for the orchestrator and one for each control target (a total of 11 records added), making them members of the group created in the previous step and selecting the **Inventory Only** radio button on the Basic tab (see Adding SSH Servers on page 559).

	vers, and logons.
Server Groups Servers	Add Server
Field	Hostname
Hostname	appsrvr160.keyexample.com
	Orchestrator with SSH capabilities
ADD EDIT EDIT ACCES	appsrvr158-SSH-A.keyexample.com
Hostname	Server Group
appsrvr162.keyexample.com	Server Group Two
appsrvr79.keyexample.com	Port
appsrvr80.keyexample.com	22
appartion.keyexample.com	Management Status
	Inventory Only () Inventory and Publish Policy

Figure 293: Add SSH Server for Discovery

 After allowing the discovery scans to run, review the logons (see Logons on page 567) and the keys discovered (see Unmanaged SSH Keys on page 538) to see what keys are out on the servers and who they belong to.

Now having a handle on what keys are on these ten target servers plus the orchestrator itself, they are now ready to bring these servers under management. To bring the servers under management, they:

- In the Management Portal, edit the record for the server group and check the Enforce Publish Policy box (see Editing or Deleting an SSH Server on page 561). This change will replicate to all servers in the group.
- 2. In the Management Portal, use the Logons page to remove any Linux user accounts that should not be on the target servers (see <u>Editing or Deleting a Logon on page 570</u>).
- 3. In the Management Portal, use the Unmanaged SSH Keys page to remove any public keys that are no longer needed from the target servers (see <u>Deleting an Unmanaged Key on</u> page 539).

These servers are now ready for ongoing management. The administrator is now ready to do discovery on the next group of servers, for which a second server group should be created.

See further examples in <u>My SSH Key on the next page</u> and <u>Service Account Keys on</u> page 524.

For more information about the orchestrator, see *Bash Orchestrator* in the *Keyfactor Orchestrators Installation and Configuration Guide*.

The options available in the SSH section of the Management Portal are:

### My SSH Key

Generate an SSH key pair for the logged on user and download the private key to the local machine. The public key is stored in Keyfactor Command and can be pushed out to Linux client controlled by the Keyfactor Bash Orchestrator to allow the user access to the servers.

### Service Account Keys

Generate an SSH key pair for a service using SSH and download the private key to the local machine. The public key is stored in Keyfactor Command and can be pushed out to Linux servers controlled by the Keyfactor Bash Orchestrator to allow the user access to the servers.

### **Unmanaged Keys**

Review public SSH keys found during discovery on servers configured to be inventoried by the Keyfactor Bash Orchestrator in *inventory only* mode.

### Server Manager

Manage servers, server groups, server logons for Linux clients, and SSH users controlled by the Keyfactor Bash Orchestrator.

### 2.1.10.1 My SSH Key

On the My SSH Key page, any user with the *SSH User* Keyfactor Command role permission (see <u>SSH</u> <u>Permissions on page 579</u>) can generate an SSH key pair for himself or herself. If the user has previously generated a key pair through Keyfactor Command, it will be displayed here. In this interface a user can view only his or her own key pair; keys for any other Keyfactor Command users are not accessible.

- **Example:** An administrator wants to provision new user Zed Adams and grant him access to login via secured SSH using PuTTY to three Linux servers controlled by the Keyfactor Bash Orchestrator. The servers are set to both inventory and publish policy. To accomplish this, the administrator:
  - 1. Adds Zed's AD account to the AD group that grants him the SSH User role permission in Keyfactor Command and allows him to login to the Management Portal.
  - 2. Directs Zed to login to the Management Portal, go to the My SSH Key page and generate a new key pair (see <u>Generating a New Key on page 518</u>). She instructs him to enter the following information in the form:
    - Key Type: Ed25519
    - Key Length: 256
    - Username: Accept the default (his AD username)
    - Email: zed.adams@keyexample.com

- **Passphrase**: A password of Zed's choosing used to secure the private key on download.
- Comment: Zed B. Adams

Q

- 3. Instructs Zed to download the SSH private key and use the PuTTY Key Generator tool to open the key and convert it to the PuTTY format:
  - a. Click **Load** and browse to locate the downloaded private key. This key is named something like *SSH-Key-KEYEXAMPLE-zadams.identity*.
  - b. In the Parameters section of the page, select **Ed25519** as the type of key to generate.
  - c. Click **Save private key** and save the private key in the PuTTY format (\*.ppk) in a safe location on the local machine.

PuTTY Key Genera	tor	?	×				
e Key Conversio	ns Help						
Key							
Public key for pasting	into OpenSSH authorized_keys file:						
ssh-ed25519 AAAAC3NzaC1IZDI1 CZ7A zed.adams@k	NTE5AAAAIPcHswAKeRAxCHU7b2TrVhK0bVE eyexample.com	pulMvoqlcuGBv	< )				
Key fingerprint:	ssh-ed25519 255 91:ef:c8:ac:40:4a:eb:c4:b3:f	5:95:8a:30:af:5d:	:1				
Key comment:	zed.adams@keyexample.com						
Key passphrase:							
Confirm passphrase:	•••••						
Actions							
Generate a public/pri	vate key pair	Generate					
Load an existing priva	te key file Step 1	Load					
Save the generated k	ey Step 3	Save private ke	y				
Parameters							
Type of key to genera ORSA	te: D Step 2 O Ed25519	O SSH-1 (RS	SA)				
(nothing to configure f	or this key type)						

Figure 294: Use PuTTY Key Generator to Convert Zed's Private Key

4. Uses the Keyfactor Command Management Portal to create Linux logons for Zed on each of the three servers that Zed should have access to and map Zed's new public key to these three logons (see Editing Access to an SSH Server Group on page 545).

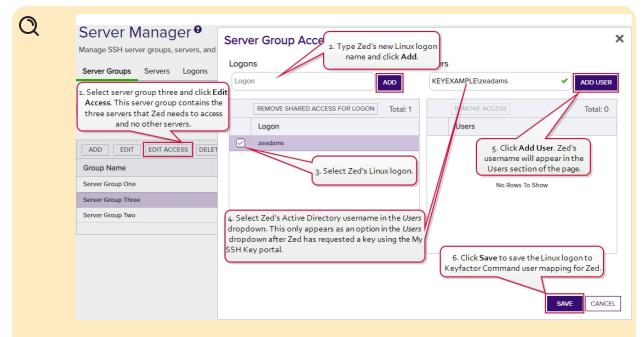


Figure 295: Create Logons and Mappings for Zed

- Note: The three servers that Zed needs access to are in a server group so the administrator can create Zed's logons and map his key using the Access Management option on the Server Group page. If the servers were in different server groups or the server group contained servers to which Zed should not have access, the administrator would need to create the logons and mappings separately for each server using the Access Management option on the Servers page (see Editing Access to an SSH Server on page 561).
- 5. Waits for the logons to be created on the three servers and the public key to be published to them. The time that this takes depends on the frequency of the server group synchronization schedule (see <u>Adding Server Groups on page 543</u>).
- 6. Instructs Zed to configure PuTTY to use the private key for authentication, providing also connection information for the three Linux servers to which he will be connecting.

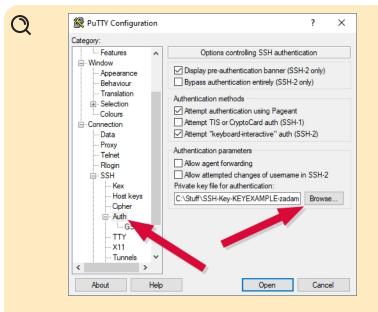


Figure 296: Configure PuTTY to Use Zed's Private Key

7. Confirms that Zed is able to successfully connect using secured SSH to each of the three servers.

This information is included for a key:

# **Creation Date**

The date on which the SSH key pair was generated.

# Stale Date

The date on which the SSH key pair is considered to have reached the end of its lifetime. By default, the lifetime of an SSH key pair is 365 days (see Application Settings: SSH Tab on page 604).

# Кеу Туре

A number of cryptographic algorithms can be used to generate SSH keys. Keyfactor Command supports RSA, Ed25519, and ECDSA. RSA keys are more universally supported, and this is the default key type when generating a new key.

# Key Length

The key length available when generating a new key depends on the key type selected. Keyfactor Command supports 256 bits for Ed25519 and ECDSA and 2048 or 4096 bits for RSA. The default key length is 2048.

# Email

The email address of the user requesting the key. This email address is used to alert the user when the key pair is approaching the end of its lifetime (see <u>Key Rotation Alerts on page 193</u>).

### Comment

The user-defined descriptive comment, if any, on the key. Although entry of an email address in the comment field of an SSH key is traditional, this is not a required format. The comment may can contain any characters supported for string fields, including spaces and most punctuation marks.

### SHA256 Fingerprint

The fingerprint of the public key. Each SSH public key has a single cryptographic fingerprint that can be used to uniquely identify the key.

### Public Key

The public key of the key pair.

# My SSH Key®

View and manage my SSH key.

GENERATE ROTATE DOWNLOAD
Key Information
Creation Date
2020-11-16
Stale Date
2021-11-16
Key Type
Ed25519
Key Length
256
SHA256 Fingerprint
qGUWc0KfaJSnjGoEO10nO8wEMMVjUo13uZsTP5ffDR0=
Public Key
Edit Key Information
Email
zed.adams@keyexample.com
Comment
Zed Z Adams
SAVE

Figure 297: Key Information for an SSH User Key

Tip: Click the help icon (2) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* to this section. You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the Log Out button. From here you can choose to open either the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* at the home page or the *Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility*.

### Generating a New Key

**Important**: A given user can only have one SSH key pair in Keyfactor Command. Generating a new key pair removes the existing key pair from Keyfactor Command, if one exists. This means any mappings between the Keyfactor user and Linux logon accounts will be updated with the public key from the new key pair. This essentially invalidates the user's previous private key for servers managed with the Keyfactor Bash Orchestrator. Although the Generate button is not active for users who already have a key pair, the Rotate button will also remove the existing key pair.

#### To generate a new SSH key pair:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *SSH > My SSH Key*.
- 2. On the My SSH Key page, click **Generate**.

My SSH Key 🖲	Generate	X
View and manage my SSH key.		
GENERATE ROTATE DOWNLOAD	Key Information	
GENERALE ROTATE DOWNLOAD	Кеу Туре	
You do not currently have an SSH key. Please gene	ECDSA	~
	Key Length	
	256	•
	User Information	
	Username	
	KEYEXAMPLE\aandrews	
	Email	
	anthony.andrews@keyexample.com	
	Passphrase	
	Key Comment	
	Comment	
	Anthony P. Andrews	
		1
	SAVE	CEL

Figure 298: Generate an SSH Key Pair

3. In the Key Information section of the Generate dialog, select a **Key Type** in the dropdown (see <u>Key Type on page 515</u>).

- In the Key Information section, select a Key Length in the dropdown (see Key Length on page 515). The available key lengths will vary depending upon the option selected in the Key Type dropdown.
- 5. In the User Information section, confirm that the displayed **Username** matches the Active Directory user name you wish to associate with your key. This field defaults to your logged in username and cannot be edited.
- 6. In the User Information section, enter an **Email** address. This address is used for key rotation alerts (see <u>Key Rotation Alerts on page 193</u>). This field is required.
- 7. In the User Information section, enter a **Passphrase** to encrypt the downloaded copy of the private key of the key pair. You will need to provide this passphrase again when you use the private key to connect via SSH. By default, the minimum password length is 12 characters (see the *SSH Key Password* setting in <u>Application Settings: SSH Tab on page 604</u>). This field is required.

Tip: Your private key downloads immediately at the conclusion of the generation process, encrypted with this passphrase. You may later download the private key again from this same page and encrypt it with a different passphrase, if desired.

8. In the Key Comment section, enter a **Comment** to include with the key. This field is optional.

Tip: Although entry of an email address in the comment field of an SSH key is traditional, this is not a required format. The comment may contain any characters supported for string fields, including spaces and most punctuation marks.

9. Click **Save** to create the key pair.

**Tip:** Once the key pair is generated, the user needs to download the private key as an encrypted file and store it locally and an administrator needs to use Keyfactor Command to associate the user's Keyfactor user account with his or her Linux logon account on the target server that the user wishes to access via SSH. After this is complete and the orchestrator has published the user's public key to the target server, the user may connect via SSH to the target server using the new private key for authentication. For more information, see <u>SSH on page 507</u>.

### **Rotating a Key**

The rotate key option is used to replace an existing key that is approaching the end of its life or has been compromised. If key rotation alerts have been configured in the environment (see <u>Key Rotation</u> <u>Alerts on page 193</u>), the user will receive an email when the key is approaching the end if its lifetime to instruct the user to rotate his or her keys.

**Important:** A given user can only have one SSH key pair in Keyfactor Command. Generating a new key pair with the rotate option removes the existing key pair from Keyfactor Command. This means any mappings between the Keyfactor user and Linux logon accounts will be updated with the public key from the new key pair. This essentially invalidates the user's previous private key for servers managed with the Keyfactor Bash Orchestrator.

The rotate dialog defaults to all the existing settings of the user's current key. At its simplest, users may choose to accept all the defaults, enter a passphrase to encrypt the downloaded private key and click save to generate the new key pair.

To rotate an SSH key pair:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *SSH > My SSH Key*.
- 2. On the My SSH Key page, click **Rotate**.

# My SSH Key®

view and manage my SSH key.		
GENERATE ROTATE DOWNLOAD	Rotate	×
Key Information		
Creation Date	Key Information	
2021-06-11	Кеу Туре	
Stale Date	RSA	~
2022-06-11	Key Length	
Кеу Туре	2048	~
RSA		
Key Length	<ul> <li>User Information</li> </ul>	
2048	Username	
SHA256 Fingerprint	KEYEXAMPLE\aandrews	
a8qSiY3nzeX1TCmo3ChDZgvq1Thg8h6NUM	Email	
Public Key	anthony.andrews@keyexample.com	
ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAABAQDE kPG9BVtcwL0XuQN5HVFf5d4g7Mux+jQcEg	Passphrase	
dsxeiG0514mhPvG+8PxCfaghQA8OsEC7qup 8LLyO3ggQakx1n0XG/4MPkpBM/vkAbyixzL+	Passphrase	
	Key Comment	
	Comment	
	Anthony B. Andrews	
Edit Key Information		
Email		
anthony.andrews@keyexample.com		
Comment		
Anthony B. Andrews	SAVE	CEL
SAVE		

Figure 299: Rotate an SSH Key Pair

- 3. In the Key Information section of the Rotate dialog, modify the existing Key Type in the dropdown, if desired (see Key Type on page 515).
- 4. In the Key Information section, modify the existing Key Length in the dropdown, if desired (see Key Length on page 515). The available key lengths will vary depending upon the option select in the Key Type dropdown.

- 5. In the User Information section, confirm that the displayed **Username** matches the Active Directory user name you wish to associate with your key. This field defaults to your logged in username and cannot be edited.
- 6. In the User Information section, modify the existing **Email** address, if desired. This address is used for key rotation alerts (see <u>Key Rotation Alerts on page 193</u>). This field is required.
- 7. In the User Information section, enter a **Passphrase** to encrypt the downloaded copy of the private key of the key pair. You will need to provide this passphrase again when you use the private key to connect via SSH. By default, the minimum password length is 12 characters (see the *SSH Key Password* setting in <u>Application Settings: SSH Tab on page 604</u>). This field is required.
- 8. In the Key Comment section, modify the existing **Comment** to include with the key, if desired. This field is optional.

Tip: Although entry of an email address in the comment field of an SSH key is traditional, this is not a required format. The comment may can contain any characters supported for string fields, including spaces and most punctuation marks.

9. Click **Save** to create the new key pair.

Tip: Once the key pair is generated, the user needs to download the private key as an encrypted file and store it locally and an administrator needs to use Keyfactor Command to associate the user's Keyfactor user account with his or her Linux logon account on the target server that the user wishes to access via SSH. After this is complete and the orchestrator has published the user's public key to the target server, the user may connect via SSH to the target server using the new private key for authentication. For more information, see <u>SSH on page 507</u>.

### Downloading a Key

After generating a key pair, you need to download the private key on the machine from which you will be making SSH connections. Although the private key is encrypted, for best security practice it should not be moved around from machine to machine.

The key downloads in the proprietary OpenSSH private key format, encrypted by a user-defined password.

Only the private key can be downloaded with the download option, though the public key is displayed on the screen and may be copied and pasted to a file, if desired.

To download the private key:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *SSH > My SSH Key*.
- 2. On the My SSH Key page, confirm that you have been issued a key pair and click **Download**.

3. In the Download dialog, enter a passphrase that will be used to encrypt the private key. By default, the minimum password length is 12 characters (see the *SSH Key Password* setting in Application Settings: SSH Tab on page 604). This field is required.

My SSH Key 🛛				
View and manage my SSH key.				
GENERATE ROTATE DOWN	NLOAD			
Key Information				
Creation Date				
2021-06-11	Download		×	
Stale Date	Download			
2022-06-11	Passphrase			
Кеу Туре				
RSA				
Key Length		SAVE	CANCEL	
2048				
SHA256 Fingerprint				
Publ Ssh- AAA encrypt the private key, a kPG dsxe 8LLyO3ggQakx1n0XG/4MPkpBM/vk	and click <b>Save</b> . :JubTi WsO PPifCz	nnvjZx5kgeT/qB0vSZtB/WAUy 7xuZdwLTMb96h5V4REmZsvi :7Lfy8Tc7dXc+U3nK84CsruzA aBHF/Lw3SN+4ruDS6RZ0wkG	i8wNY+7vUo5UrVqL .cOK/o5DltPApYEPIF	JCFKz39UUI+ FyR8CukPWv
Edit Key Information				
Email				
anthony.andrews@keyexample.co	m			
Comment				
Anthony B. Andrews				
SAVE				

Figure 300: Add a Password to Encrypt the Downloaded Private Key

4. Click **Download** to save the file to your local machine.

By default, the file has the following name, where *DOMAIN* is your Active Directory domain name and *username* is the Active Directory user name of the user logged into the Keyfactor Command Management Portal:

SSH-Key-DOMAIN-username.identity

### **Editing Key Information**

Once you have generated an SSH key pair, most things about the key pair are fixed and cannot be changed. However, two pieces of key information can be changed for an existing key pair—the email address to which alerts about the key should be directed and the comment associated with the public key.

To modify the email address or key comment:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *SSH > My SSH Key*.
- 2. On the My SSH Key page, update the fields in the Edit Key Information section as needed and click **Save**.

Edit Key Information	
alice.jones@keyexample.com	
Comment	
Alice G. Jones (aka Alice G. Lee)	

Figure 301: Edit SSH User Key Information

Changes made to the key comment will be published to any associated servers during the next synchronization cycle.

# 2.1.10.2 Service Account Keys

On the Service Account Keys page, an administrator can view and download existing keys issued for service accounts and generate new key pairs.

**Example:** An administrator wants to generate a new SSH key pair for the green chicken application, which is a Linux-based log aggregation application. The application uses secure

SSH to communicate internally between the server collecting the logs and the servers from which the logs are being collected. All the servers are controlled by the Keyfactor Bash Orchestrator. The servers are set to both inventory and publish policy. To accomplish this, the administrator:

- 1. Uses the Keyfactor Command Management Portal to create a new key pair (see <u>Creating</u> a Service Account Key on page 527). She enters the following information in the form:
  - Key Type: Ed25519
  - Key Length: 256
  - Server Group: Server Group One

The server group to which the Linux servers belong that the public key will be distributed to.

• Client Hostname: appsrvr75

The Linux server on which the private key of the SSH key pair will be download. This does not need to be a server added for management in Keyfactor Command and is a field for reference only.

• **Username**: svc\_greenchicken

The service account name the application uses. This does not need to match the Linux logon name the application uses. This username together with the client host-name make the full user name for the service account key within Keyfactor Command svc\_greenchicken@appsrvr75.

• Email: pkiadmins@keyexample.com

The group responsible for rotating the key when it reaches the end of its lifetime. This group will receive email alerts when the key is becoming stale.

• **Passphrase**: A complex password used to secure the private key.

She needs to record the passphrase because this will be needed by application to access the private key.

• Comment: Green Chicken Service

Create	:
Key Information	
Кеу Туре	
Ed25519	~
Key Size	
256	~
Server Group	
Server Group One	×
Client Hostname	
appsrvr75	1
User Information Username	
svc_greenchicken	
pkiadmins@keyexample.com	
Passphrase	
Key Comment	
Comment	
Green Chicken Service	
	SAVE CANCEL

Figure 302: Acquire a New Service Account Key

- 2. Downloads the SSH private key on the server doing the log collection, from which the SSH connections will be made to collect logs.
- 3. Uses the Management Portal to map the new public key for the full service account user name (svc\_greenchicken@appsrvr75) to the Linux logons for the service on the servers from which the logs will be collected (see Editing Access to an SSH Server Group on page 545).

Q

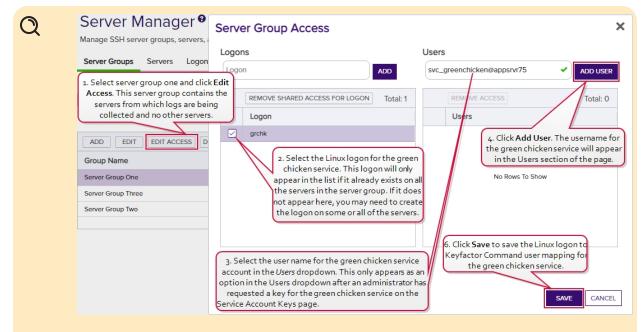


Figure 303: Map Service Account Public Key to Logon

Note: The servers that the logs will be collected from are organized into a server group so the administrator can create logons and map the service account key using the Access Management option on the Server Group page. If the servers were in different server groups or the server group contained servers which should not be updated with logons and keys for the green chicken service, the administrator would need to create the logons and mappings separately for each server using the Access Management option on the Servers page (see Editing Access to an SSH Server on page 561).

- Waits for the public key to be published to the servers. The time that this takes depends on the frequency of the server group synchronization schedule (see <u>Adding Server</u> <u>Groups on page 543</u>).
- 5. Confirms that the service is able to successfully connect using secured SSH.

Tip: Click the help icon (2) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* to this section.
 You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the Log Out button. From here you can choose to open either the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* at the home page or the *Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility*.

### Creating a Service Account Key

To create a new service account key:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *SSH* > *Service Account Keys*.
- 2. On the Service Account Keys page, click **Create**.

Create	×
Key Information	
Кеу Туре	
RSA	~
Key Size	
2048	~
Server Group	
Server Group Two	~
Client Hostname	
appsrvr12	/
User Information	
Username	
svc_myapp	
Email	
pkiadmins@keyexample.com	
Passphrase	
[	
Key Comment	
Comment	
MyApp application on appsrvr12	
	SAVE CANCEL

Figure 304: Add a Service Account Key

- 3. In the Key Information section of the Create dialog, select a **Key Type** in the dropdown (see <u>Key Type on page 515</u>).
- In the Key Information section, select a Key Length in the dropdown (see Key Length on page 515). The available key lengths will vary depending upon the option select in the Key Type dropdown.
- 5. In the Key Information section, select a **Server Group** in the dropdown (see <u>SSH Server Groups</u> <u>on page 542</u>). The server group is used to control who has access in the Management Portal to the service account key. It does not limit where the key can be published. This field is required.
- 6. In the Key Information section, enter a **Client Hostname** reference for the service account key. This field is used for reference only and does not need to match an actual client hostname. It is

used when building the full user name of the service account key for mapping to Linux logons for publishing to Linux servers (e.g. username@client\_hostname). The naming convention is to enter the hostname of the server on which the application that will use the private key resides (e.g. appsrvr12), but you can put anything you like in this field (e.g. cheesetoast). This field is required.

- 7. In the User Information section of the page, enter the Username of the service account that will be using the key to connect to the target server (e.g. svc\_myapp). This username will be combined with the Client Hostname to build the full user name of the service account key for mapping to Linux logons (e.g. svc\_myapp@appsrvr12). You will need to know this full user name when creating the mappings to publish the public key to the target servers (see Editing Access to an SSH Server Group on page 545, Editing Access to an SSH Server on page 561, Adding Logons on page 567, or Editing or Deleting a Logon on page 570). This field is required.
- In the User Information section of the page, enter the Email address of the administrator or group of administrators responsible for managing the key. This is the address to which key rotation alerts for this key will be directed (see <u>Key Rotation Alerts on page 193</u>). This field is required.
- 9. In the User Information section, enter a **Passphrase** to encrypt the downloaded copy of the private key of the key pair. The service that uses the private key will need to be able to provide it when connecting via SSH. By default, the minimum password length is 12 characters (see the *SSH Key Password* setting in <u>Application Settings: SSH Tab on page 604</u>). This field is required.

**Tip:** The private key downloads immediately at the conclusion of the creation process, encrypted with this passphrase. You may later download the private key again from this same page and encrypt it with a different passphrase, if desired.

10. In the Key Comment section, enter a **Comment** to include with the key. This field is optional.

Tip: Although entry of an email address in the comment field of an SSH key is traditional, this is not a required format. The comment may contain any characters supported for string fields, including spaces and most punctuation marks.

11. Click **Save** to save the new service account key.

★ Tip: Once the key pair is generated, an administrator needs to download the private key as an encrypted file and store it locally on the machine from which the service will make SSH connections using the private key. Additionally, an administrator needs to use Keyfactor Command to map the full user name built from the username and client host-name entered when generating the service account key pair (e.g. svc\_myap-p@appsrvr12) to the Linux logon account that the service account will operate as when logging in via SSH on the target server(s) where the public key needs to reside (see Editing Access to an SSH Server Group on page 545, Editing Access to an SSH Server on page 561, Adding Logons on page 567, or Editing or Deleting a Logon on page 570). After this is complete and the orchestrator has published the public key to the target

server(s), the service may connect via SSH to the target server(s) using the new private key for authentication. For more information, see <u>SSH on page 507</u>.

## **Editing Service Account Key Information**

Once you have generated an SSH key pair, most things about the key pair are fixed and cannot be changed. However, two pieces of key information can be changed for an existing key pair—the email address to which alerts about the key should be directed and the comment associated with the public key.

**Tip:** Only service account keys belonging to server groups that the current user is the owner on appear in the grid unless the user holds the *SSH Enterprise Admin* role.

To modify the email address or key comment:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *SSH > Service Account Keys*.
- 2. On the Service Account Keys page, double-click the key for the desired service account in the grid, highlight the row in the grid and click **Edit** at the top of the grid, or right-click the key in the grid and choose **Edit** from the right-click menu.
- 3. In the Edit Key dialog, update the Email and Comment fields as needed and click Save.

Edit	×
Key Information	
Кеу Туре	
Ed25519	~
Key Size	
256	~
SHA256 Fingerprint	
RY5YHI8alheTZzFrMEC/dM7/D5Sz/H/RWDoGJJTtX6o=	
Public Key	
ssh-ed25519 AAAAC3NzaC11ZD11NTE5AAAAIF/OiK1UUA9NFhivuXY4GdoSi9eYmyeS/ZMHUX8CV2dY	
Server Group	
Server Group One	
Client Hostname	
appsrvr75	
User Information	
Username	
svc_greenchicken@appsrvr75	
Email	
pkladmins@keyexample.com	
Key Comment	
Comment	
Green Chicken Service	
SAVE	CANCEL

Figure 305: Edit SSH Service Account Key Information

Changes made to the key comment will be published to any mapped logons on associated servers during the next synchronization cycle.

## Rotating a Service Account Key

The rotate key option is used to replace an existing key that is approaching the end of its life or has been compromised. If key rotation alerts have been configured in the environment (see <u>Key Rotation</u> <u>Alerts on page 193</u>), the administrator responsible for managing the service account key will receive an email when the key is approaching the end if its lifetime to instruct the him or her to rotate the service account key.

**Important:** A given service account can only have one SSH key pair in Keyfactor Command. Generating a new key pair with the rotate option removes the existing key pair from Keyfactor Command. This means any mappings between the Keyfactor service account and Linux logon accounts will be updated with the public key from the new key pair. This essentially invalidates the service account's previous private key for servers managed with the Keyfactor Bash Orchestrator.

The rotate dialog defaults to all the existing settings of the service account's current key. At its simplest, the administrator may choose to accept all the defaults, enter a passphrase to encrypt the downloaded private key and click save to generate the new key pair.

To rotate a service account key pair:

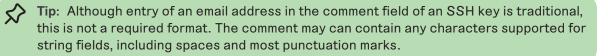
- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *SSH* > *Service Account Keys*.
- 2. On the Service Account Keys page, click Rotate.

Rotate	×
Key Information	
Кеу Туре	
RSA	~
Key Size	
2048	~
SHA256 Fingerprint	
osjpyL9Bxo7CRTDUmd3HSPB/D0S8Q7futtoLOpoSvP4=	
Public Key	
ssh-rsa AAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAABAQC62zK4EN7/E2WWkq+Cuq2KGSwociTxrC/YHA6liqLv EVWVxKBXHNqCDdc6yBjEbA/BDmtCLB5QA3c5p80xaSMkaEoGYyCH+TQ3yZHDiCFWzOoPijft+ w2SE7ezVq4+ufX6vjBonzgM21pyyU2oEBqh2hsRvY24JaoSq9AgT5a0S+EJMPudoP9v/lgN+IzxhY u7o1yxrLJQQZ3Q6uy4xJgoZSXHbI52lvdQw/oluqxdOTdRDHZMvFD7VeVxr2LKHi/adPx/8kH7aOl	+OG+Zz8ZRbL+o/BiMMa84 v6E21BvBrER+utFCqEd1Rwj
Server Group	
Server Group Two	
Client Hostname	
appsrvr12	
User Information	
Username	
svc_myapp@appsrvr12	
Email	
pkiadmins@keyexample.com	
Passphrase	
Passphrase	
Key Comment	
Comment	
MyApp application on appsrvr12	
	SAVE CANCEL
	SAVE

Figure 306: Rotate an SSH Key Pair

- 3. In the Key Information section of the Rotate dialog, modify the existing **Key Type** in the dropdown, if desired (see <u>Key Type on page 515</u>).
- In the Key Information section, modify the existing Key Length in the dropdown, if desired (see Key Length on page 515). The available key lengths will vary depending upon the option select in the Key Type dropdown.
- 5. In the User Information section, modify the existing **Email** address, if desired. This address is used for key rotation alerts (see <u>Key Rotation Alerts on page 193</u>). This field is required.

- 6. In the User Information section, enter a **Passphrase** to encrypt the downloaded copy of the private key of the key pair. You will need to provide this passphrase again when you use the private key to connect via SSH. By default, the minimum password length is 12 characters (see the *SSH Key Password* setting in <u>Application Settings: SSH Tab on page 604</u>). This field is required.
- 7. In the Key Comment section, modify the existing **Comment** to include with the key, if desired. This field is optional.



- 8. Click **Save** to create the new key pair.
- ★ Tip: Once the key pair is generated, an administrator needs to download the private key as an encrypted file and store it locally on the machine from which the service will make SSH connections using the private key. Additionally, an administrator needs to use Keyfactor Command to map the full user name built from the username and client hostname entered when generating the service account key pair (e.g. svc\_myapp@appsrvr12) to the Linux logon account that the service account will operate as when logging in via SSH on the target server(s) where the public key needs to reside (see Editing Access to an SSH Server Group on page 545, Editing Access to an SSH Server on page 561, Adding Logons on page 567, or Editing or Deleting a Logon on page 570). After this is complete and the orchestrator has published the public key to the target server(s), the service may connect via SSH to the target server(s) using the new private key for authentication. For more information, see <u>SSH</u> on page 507.

## Deleting a Service Account Key

To delete a service account key, highlight the row in the service account keys grid and click **Delete** at the top of the grid or right-click the key in the grid and choose **Delete** from the right-click menu.

> Tip: Only service account keys belonging to server groups that the current user is the owner on appear in the grid unless the user holds the *SSH Enterprise Admin* role.

## Downloading a Service Account Key

After generating a key pair, you need to download the private key on the machine from which you will be making SSH connections. Although the private key is encrypted, for best security practice it should not be moved around from machine to machine.

The key downloads in the proprietary OpenSSH private key format, encrypted by a user-defined password.

Only the private key can be downloaded with the download option, though the public key is displayed in the edit dialog and may be copied and pasted to a file, if desired.

**Tip:** Only service account keys belonging to server groups that the current user is the owner on appear in the grid unless the user holds the *SSH Enterprise Admin* role.

To download the private key:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *SSH* > *Service Account Keys*.
- 2. On the Service Account Keys page, locate the key for the desired service account and click **Download**.

Service Account Keys <sup>9</sup>						
Manage SSH service account keys.						
Field	Comparison		Value			
Username 🗸	contains	~	green		SEARCH ADVANCED	
User Name S	WNLOAD erver Group Ave	Download Passphrase	×	Key Size 256	Total: 1 Comments Green Chicken Service	REFRESH
			SAVE CANCEL			

Figure 307: Download a Service Account Private Key

- 3. In the Download dialog, enter a passphrase that will be used to encrypt the private key. By default, the minimum password length is 12 characters (see the *SSH Key Password* setting in Application Settings: SSH Tab on page 604). This field is required.
- 4. Click **Download** to save the file to the local machine.

By default, the file has the following name:

SSH-Key-Service-Account.identity

#### Using the Service Account Key Search

The search function allows you to query the database for information. The same query structure is used in multiple locations within the Keyfactor Command Management Portal.

When you first open the page, you will see the simple search option. To execute a search, select the field and comparison operators in the dropdowns and type something on which to search in the value field (if applicable). If you select an *is null* or *is not null* comparison operator, the value field will be grayed out. Click the **Search** button to execute the query.

**Tip:** Only service account keys belonging to server groups that the current user is the owner on appear in the grid unless the user holds the *SSH Enterprise Admin* role.

Each query consists of three parts:

## **Query Field**

The available fields for querying vary depending on the area of the Management Portal in which the search is used. On this page, the queries can be done on the following built-in fields:

Server Group Name	Кеу Туре	
Complete or partial matches with the name of the server group that the service account key is asso-	Whether the key is RSA, ECC, or Ed25519	
ciated with.	Key Length	
Username	The key size of the key.	
Complete or partial matches with the username of	Comments	
the service account key. The username is made up of the username and client hostname entered when	Complete or partial matches with the user-defined	
the service account key was created (e.g. myap- p@appsrvr75).	comments on the key.	

#### **Creation Date**

The date on which the key was created.

## **Comparison Operator**

The query comparison operators vary depending on the type of field selected and the specific properties of the field. The list below shows the dropdown list comparison operators, as well as the equivalent query language syntax (in parentheses).

Most string fields (the vast majority of the built-in fields) support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Contains (-contains)
- Does not contain (-notcontains)

#### Most date and integer fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Is less than (-lt)
- Is less than or equal to (-le)

- Starts with (-startswith)
- Ends with (-endswith)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is greater than (-gt)
- Is greater than or equal to (-ge)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)

Most Boolean (true/false) fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)

- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)

# **Comparison Value**

The value you enter for comparison must match the field type. For example, integer fields only support numerical values. String fields support all alphanumeric characters. Boolean fields only support True or False. The value field is not case sensitive. Date fields support only properly formatted dates and will initially display as mm/dd/yyyy. You can choose to populate the date field by:

- Clicking in a date Value field to open a pop-up calendar to select a date that will populate the field.
- Clicking in a segment of the date format (i.e., mm/dd/yyyy) and entering a value. As you continue to type in any one segment, the cursor will keep moving onto the next segment.

The results that match your search criteria will be displayed in the results grid below the search selection options.

# Advanced Searches

On any search page you can click **Advanced** to the right of the Search button to display the advanced search options. Click **Simple** to close the advanced search options again.

## **Multiple Criteria**

Using the advanced search options, you can build a query based on multiple criteria using AND/OR logic. As with a simple search, you select a field and comparison operator in the drop-downs and then enter a comparison value, if applicable. Click **Insert** to add the search criteria to the query field below the selection fields. Use the selection fields to build multiple search criteria. Each time you click the insert button, an AND is added between the previous search criteria and the newly added one. You can change the AND to an OR if desired. You can use parentheses around portions of the query along with AND/OR to change the query meaning.

For example, for certificate searches:

(CN -contains "appsrvr" AND IssuedDate -ge "01/01/2022") OR (CN -contains "appsrvr" AND TemplateShortName -contains "web")

This query will return all the certificates issued on or after January 1, 2022 with the string appsrvr in the CN and also all certificates issued at any time with the string appsrvr in the CN using a template referencing web. When you have entered all the desired search criteria, click **Search** to execute the query. If you wish to clear the query field and start over, click the **Clear** button.

# 2.1.10.3 Unmanaged SSH Keys

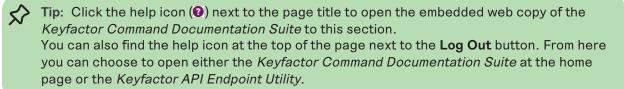
When your SSH servers are configured in inventory only mode doing discovery, keys discovered on the servers are considered unmanaged and are displayed on the Unmanaged Keys page.

On this page you can review the discovered keys to get a sense of what's out there. You can view the keys, key comments, fingerprint, type and length. Once you switch your servers to inventory and publish policy mode, deleting a key from the unmanaged keys page will also delete the key from the server(s) in this mode on which it is found.



**Note:** Deleting a key on this page when the associated server is still in inventory only mode will *not* delete the key on the target server. The next time the server is scanned, the key will re-appear in Keyfactor Command.

As you bring your servers under management, clean up old keys, and control installation of new keys, the number of keys appearing on the unmanaged keys page should begin to diminish. Eventually, the page should be empty when all your servers have been brought under management and all old keys have been replaced with new, managed, keys.



## Viewing Unmanaged SSH Keys

To view details for an unmanaged public key, double-click the key, right-click the key and choose **View** from the right-click menu, or highlight the row in the unmanaged keys grid and click **View** at the top of the grid.

The view dialog includes two tabs:

• On the Basic tab, you can see information about the key itself, including the key length, fingerprint, comments associated with the key, and the public key itself.

View Key		X
Basic Logons		
Key Length	256	
SHA256 Fingerprint	PwOAgzWeNieOeq6eeSU9Lfd98KI25JNWYsWuV732Ias=	
Public Key	ssh-ed25519 AAAAC3NzaC1IZDI1NTE5AAAAIHYasNINMtnqJwcQGSbJK9E9Z+Xt57ShoBnSsNtL+/K h	
Comments (1)		
WellPeg Application		
	CLOSE	∃

Figure 308: View Basic Tab of an Unmanaged SSH Key

• On the Logon tab, you can view Linux logon names and servers mapped to the public key.

liew Key		:
Basic Logons		
		Total: 1
Username	Server	
mjones	appsrvr158.keyexample.com	
		CLOSE

Figure 309: View Logon Tab of an Unmanaged SSH Key

#### Deleting an Unmanaged Key

To delete an unmanaged key, highlight the row in the unmanaged keys grid and click **Delete** at the top of the grid or right-click the key in the grid and choose **Delete** from the right-click menu.

Note: When you delete an unmanaged key that's found on any servers operating in inventory and publish policy mode (see <u>SSH on page 507</u>), the key will be removed from the target servers as well as from Keyfactor Command.

#### Using the Unmanaged Keys Search

The search function allows you to query the database for information. The same query structure is used in multiple locations within the Keyfactor Command Management Portal.

When you first open the page, you will see the simple search option. To execute a search, select the field and comparison operators in the dropdowns and type something on which to search in the value field (if applicable). If you select an *is null* or *is not null* comparison operator, the value field will be grayed out. Click the **Search** button to execute the query.

Each query consists of three parts:

## Query Field

The available fields for querying vary depending on the area of the Management Portal in which the search is used. On this page, the queries can be done on the following built-in fields:

Discovered Date	Key Length
The date on which the key was discovered.	The key size of the key.
Key Comments	Кеу Туре

## **Comparison Operator**

The query comparison operators vary depending on the type of field selected and the specific properties of the field. The list below shows the dropdown list comparison operators, as well as the equivalent query language syntax (in parentheses).

Most string fields (the vast majority of the built-in fields) support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Contains (-contains)
- Does not contain (-notcontains)

Most date and integer fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Is less than (-It)
- Is less than or equal to (-le)
- Most Boolean (true/false) fields support:
- Is equal to (-eq)

- Starts with (-startswith)
- Ends with (-endswith)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is greater than (-gt)
- Is greater than or equal to (-ge)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is null (-eq NULL)

• Is not equal to (-ne)

• Is not null (-ne NULL)

# **Comparison Value**

The value you enter for comparison must match the field type. For example, integer fields only support numerical values. String fields support all alphanumeric characters. Boolean fields only support True or False. The value field is not case sensitive. Date fields support only properly formatted dates and will initially display as mm/dd/yyyy. You can choose to populate the date field by:

- Clicking in a date Value field to open a pop-up calendar to select a date that will populate the field.
- Clicking in a segment of the date format (i.e., mm/dd/yyyy) and entering a value. As you continue to type in any one segment, the cursor will keep moving onto the next segment.

The results that match your search criteria will be displayed in the results grid below the search selection options.

## **Advanced Searches**

On any search page you can click **Advanced** to the right of the Search button to display the advanced search options. Click **Simple** to close the advanced search options again.

#### **Multiple Criteria**

Using the advanced search options, you can build a query based on multiple criteria using AND/OR logic. As with a simple search, you select a field and comparison operator in the drop-downs and then enter a comparison value, if applicable. Click **Insert** to add the search criteria to the query field below the selection fields. Use the selection fields to build multiple search criteria. Each time you click the insert button, an AND is added between the previous search criteria and the newly added one. You can change the AND to an OR if desired. You can use parentheses around portions of the query along with AND/OR to change the query meaning.

For example, for certificate searches:

```
(CN -contains "appsrvr" AND IssuedDate -ge "01/01/2022") OR (CN -contains "appsrvr" AND
TemplateShortName -contains "web")
```

This query will return all the certificates issued on or after January 1, 2022 with the string appsrvr in the CN and also all certificates issued at any time with the string appsrvr in the CN using a template referencing web. When you have entered all the desired search criteria, click **Search** to execute the query. If you wish to clear the query field and start over, click the **Clear** button.

In addition to the options available in the query builder, three special values can be used in selected searches by typing them in directly:

• %TODAY%

Use the TODAY special value in place of a specific date in date queries. This option supports math operations, so you can use TODAY-10 or TODAY+30. The built-in *Certificates Expiring in 7 Days* collection uses this special value (see <u>Certificate Collection Manager on page 80</u>).

• %ME%

Use the ME special value in place of a specific domain\user name in queries that match a domain\user name. The built-in *My Certificates* collection uses this special value (see <u>Certificates</u> <u>Collection Manager on page 80</u>).

• %ME-AN%

Use the ME-AN special value in place of a specific user name excluding the domain. This is beneficial in environments with multiple domains where there is a desire to query for a user's certificates even if they were requested across multiple domains.

**Important:** The special query options of %TODAY%, %ME%, and %ME-AN% are only supported in uppercase. Lowercase equivalents (e.g. %me%) cannot be substituted.

## 2.1.10.4 Server Manager

SSH key management is performed by one or more Keyfactor Bash Orchestrators controlling multiple targets. These are referred to collectively in the Management Portal as SSH servers. The SSH servers are collected together into one or more server groups. On the Server Manager page you first create one or more server groups to organize and set policies for your Linux SSH servers and then add an SSH server entry for each server you want to control with the orchestrator.

Scanning jobs are configured at the server group level. You can toggle between *inventory only* mode and *inventory and publish policy* mode at either the server group level or on an individual server basis, though if a server group is in *inventory and publish policy* mode (configured to *Enforce Publish Policy*), servers in this group cannot be in *inventory only* mode.

Scanning of targets cannot take place until they have been set up for control by the orchestrator (see *Install Remote Control Targets* in the *Keyfactor Orchestrators Installation and Configuration Guide*).

• **Tip:** If you plan to scan and manage your orchestrator machine(s) in addition to any targets, you will need to add SSH server entries for these as though they were targets.

Once the scanning has begun, you can look at the Logons tab to see discovered logons from the targets and associated SSH public keys.

Tip: Click the help icon (2) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* to this section.
 You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the Log Out button. From here you can choose to open either the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* at the home page or the *Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility*.

## SSH Server Groups

51

On the Server Groups tab of the Server Manger page you create server groups that allow you to organize SSH servers and set synchronization schedules and management policies on a group level.

You must create at least one server group before you can add SSH servers into the Keyfactor Command Management Portal.

Server Manage Manage SSH server groups, ser Server Groups Servers I		Click the help icon next to the page tit the embedded web copy of the Key Command Reference Guide to this se	factor	
Field GroupName	Comparis		lue	SEARCH ADVANCED
ADD EDIT EDIT ACCES	S DELETE VIEW GROUP MEME	Server Count	Enforce Publish Policy	Total: 3 REFRESH Sync Schedule
Server Group One	KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith	3	Yes	Every 30 minutes
Server Group Three	KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith	2	Yes	Every 1 hour
Server Group Two	KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith	2	No	Daily at 9:00 AM

Figure 310: SSH Server Groups Grid

**Tip:** Click the help icon (**Q**) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the *Keyfactor Command Reference Guide* to this section. You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the **Log Out** button. From here you can choose to open either the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* at the home page or the *Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility*.

#### **Adding Server Groups**

52

To add a new server group:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *SSH* > *Server Manager*.
- 2. On the Server Manager page, select the Server Groups tab (the default when you first visit the page).
- 3. On the Server Groups tab, click Add.

Server Manager <sup>®</sup> Manage SSH server groups, servers, a	Add Server Group X
Server Groups Servers Lo	Name
Field	Server Group Four
GroupName	Owner KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith
	Schedule at 12:00 PM O
Group Name Server Group One	Enforce Publish Policy
Server Group Three	SAVE CANCEL
Server Group Two	

Figure 311: Add a Server Group

- 4. In the Add Server Group dialog, enter a name for the group in the Name field.
- 5. In the **Owner** dropdown, enter or select an Active Directory user with access to the Keyfactor Command Management Portal holding either the SSH Server Admin or SSH Enterprise Admin role (see <u>SSH Permissions on page 579</u>). Any users with one of these roles who have previously been made an owner on a server group or enrolled for an SSH key (see <u>My SSH Key on</u> <u>page 512</u>) will appear in the Owner dropdown.
- 6. In the **Schedule** dropdown, select a frequency for the server synchronization job. Possible options are:
  - Interval-Enter an interval from every 1 minute to every 12 hours
  - Daily-Enter selected time
  - Weekly-Enter a selected day or days of the week at a selected time
  - Monthly-Enter a selected day of the month (1st through 27th) at a selected time

**Tip:** During initial configuration, you may want to set a short timeframe for job frequency and then extend it as the servers settle into a management routine.

- 7. If desired, check the **Enforce Publish Policy** box to set the server group to *inventory and publish policy* mode (see <u>SSH on page 507</u>).
- 8. Click **Save** to save the new server group.

## Editing or Deleting a Server Group

To edit a server group, double-click the group, right-click the group and choose **Edit** from the rightclick menu, or highlight the row in the server groups grid and click **Edit** at the top of the grid. **Tip:** The owner can only be changed by a Keyfactor Command user who holds the *SSH Enterprise Admin* role (see <u>SSH Permissions on page 579</u>).

To delete a server group, highlight the row in the server groups grid and click **Delete** at the top of the grid or right-click the group in the grid and choose **Delete** from the right-click menu.

#### Editing Access to an SSH Server Group

Using the Edit Access function you create mappings between Keyfactor Command user accounts associated with SSH keys and Linux logons in order to publish the SSH public keys to all the Linux servers that belong to the selected server group (see <u>SSH on page 507</u>). You can also remove the mappings from here, which causes the SSH public keys to be removed from the Linux servers belonging to the selected server group.

Before adding a logon to user mapping, be sure that you have switched either the server group or all servers in the group to which you will add your mapping to *inventory and publish policy* mode (see <u>Server Manager on page 542</u>) so that the key for the user will be published to the servers in the group. If the servers in the server group are in *inventory only* mode and you add a mapping for it in Keyfactor Command, the mapping will appear in Keyfactor Command only and the key for the user will not be published out to the servers in the server group. If only some servers in the server group are in *inventory and publish policy* mode, the key for the user will only be published to those servers.

**Tip:** The time it will take for changes to access mappings to appear on your Linux servers will depend on the frequency of the server synchronization configured for the server group (see Adding Server Groups on page 543).

To edit the access for a server group, create a mapping between a Linux logon and a Keyfactor Command user, and publish the user's key to all the SSH servers belonging to that server group:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *SSH > Server Manager*.
- 2. On the Server Manager page, select the Server groups tab.
- 3. In the Server groups grid, locate the server group that contains the servers you wish to publish an SSH key to by mapping a Keyfactor Command user to a Linux logon on that server group.
- 4. Right-click the server group and choose **Edit Access** from the right-click menu or highlight the row in the server groups grid and click **Edit Access** at the top of the grid.

Server Manager <sup>®</sup> Manage SSH server groups, servers, a	Server Group Access	Users	4. Click <b>Add User</b> . The username will appear in the Users section of the page.
Field existing logons. If desired GroupNan rather than using an exi logon name and clicking a	d, you may add a new logon		
ADD EDIT EDIT ACCESS DE Group Name Server Group Ope Set 1. Select a server group and click Edit Access	ginag grchk marianne root susan sync	Keyfa SSH k publis	svc_greenchicken@appsrv75 ick <b>Save</b> to save the Linux logon to actor Command user mapping. The sey(s) for the selected user(s) will be shed to the authorized_keys files of inux logons on all the servers in the
For keys created through the My ! account. For keys of this type, you group. If you do this, the keys for ar group will be mapp	er in the Users dropdown. 55H Key portal, this will be an Active Directory thave the option to select an Active Directory sy Active Directory user that is a member of this ed to the selected Linux logon. Envice Account Keys page, this will be a user- ename@hostname.		Server group.

Figure 312: Edit Access for an SSH Server Group

- 5. On the Access Management page, select an existing Logon on the left side of the page. Logons only appear here if they exist with the same spelling on all servers in the server group. If you wish to add a new logon, enter the new logon name in the Logon field at the top of the left side of the page and click Add Logon. The new logon appears at the bottom of the Logon list. Click the Logon list title to sort the list, if desired. Select the new logon. Only one logon may be selected.
  - ★ Tip: If you have enabled SSSD support for your Keyfactor Bash Orchestrator and are adding a domain user, specify the user in username@domain format. For example bbrown@keyexample.com (or, depending on SSSD configuration, such as the case-sensitivity setting; BBROWN@keyexample.com). Note that the logon may be modified by the SSSD configuration file in ways in which Keyfactor Command cannot know about. Refer to <u>SSH-SSSD Case Sensitivity Flag on page 700</u> for guidance on what to enter based on how the SSSD case sensitivity flag is configured.
- 6. In the Users dropdown at the top of the right side of the page, select a *user* or *service account* to associate the logon with. Only Keyfactor users that have keys stored in Keyfactor Command, that have been designated as server group owners, or AD users or groups that have been previously entered for association with a logon will appear in the dropdown. If desired, you may enter an Active Directory user or group name in this field. Using an Active Directory group to create Linux logon to Keyfactor user mappings will cause the keys stored in Keyfactor Command for any Active Directory users that are members of this group to be mapped to the selected Linux logon and published to the servers on which the Linux logon exists. Any Active Directory users that are members of this group to keyfactor Command will not be

mapped to the selected Linux logon. Click Add User.

Tip: For keys created through the My SSH Key portal (see My SSH Key on page 512), a Keyfactor user is an Active Directory user account. For keys created through the Service Account Keys page (see <u>Service Account Keys on page 524</u>), a Keyfactor user is a usergenerated service account name of the form servicename@hostname.

- 7. Repeat step 6 for any other user or service accounts that you wish to map to this logon on the servers in this server group.
- 8. Click Save.

To remove a mapping of a Linux logon to a Keyfactor Command user for all the servers in a server group, remove the public key from the Linux logon's authorized\_keys files:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *SSH* > *Server Manager*.
- 2. On the Server Manager page, select the Server Groups tab.
- 3. In the Server Groups grid, locate the server group that contains the servers you wish to remove an SSH key from by unmapping a Keyfactor Command user from a Linux logon on that server group.
- 4. Right-click the server group and choose **Edit Access** from the right-click menu or highlight the row in the server groups grid and click **Edit Access** at the top of the grid.

Server Manager <sup>e</sup>	Server Group Access	×
Manage SSH server groups, servers, a	Logons	4. Click Remove Access.
Server Groups Servers Logon:	Logon ADD	Username ADD USER
Field		ADD USER
GroupName	REMOVE SHARED ACCESS FOR Total: 6	REMOVE ACCESS Total: 1
	Logon 3. Select a User.	Users
ADD EDIT EDIT ACCESS DE	ginag	svc_greenchicken@appsrvr75
that exist on all serve	Din. Only Linux logons autors in the server group	lick <b>Save</b> to save the Linux logon to Keyfactor mmand user unmapping. The SSH key(s) for ne selected user(s) will be removed from the thorized_keys files of the Linux logons on all
	the selected.	servers in the server group.

Figure 313: Edit Access for an SSH Server

- 5. On the Access Management page, select a Logon on the left side of the page. Only one logon may be selected.
- 6. In the Users section on the right side of the page, select a *user* or *service account* to unmap from the logon. Click **Remove Access** under *Users*. The Linux logon to Keyfactor user mapping for the *selected user* will be removed and the user's SSH key will be removed from the authorized\_keys files of the Linux logons on all the servers in the server group.

Y Tip: Clicking Remove Shared Access for Logon on the *Logons* side of the page removes *all* Linux logon to Keyfactor user mappings for the selected logon with one click without the need to select the users on the *Users* side of the page. If a logon has user mappings on some servers and not others in the group (see the example, below), these will not appear in the Server Group Edit dialog, and none of these user mappings will be removed. The *Remove Shared Access for Logon* option only removes user mappings that are visible in the Server Group Access dialog.

This option does not delete the logon from any servers (see <u>Editing or Deleting a Logon</u> on page 570).

- 7. Repeat step 6 for any other user or service accounts that you wish to unmap from this logon on the servers in this server group.
- 8. Click Save.

**Example:** Server Group One contains three Linux servers—A, B and C. Linux logons for Anne, Betty and Dave exist on all three servers. A Linux logon for Chuck exists on servers A and B but not C. In Keyfactor Command:

- Anne has acquired an SSH key using My SSH Key (see <u>My SSH Key on page 512</u>) and an administrator has mapped it to her Linux logon for all three servers in *Server Group One*.
- Betty has acquired an SSH key using My SSH Key and an administrator has mapped it to her Linux logon account for servers A and B but not server C.
- Chuck has acquired an SSH key using My SSH Key and an administrator has mapped it to his Linux logon account for servers A and B. No Linux account exists for Chuck on server C and no user mapping has been done for Chuck for this server.
- Dave has acquired an SSH key using My SSH Key but it has not yet been mapped to his Linux logon account for any servers.

You can see these Linux logon to Keyfactor user mappings in Figure 314: Linux Logon to Keyfactor User Mappings for Anne, Betty, Chuck and Dave.



Figure 314: Linux Logon to Keyfactor User Mappings for Anne, Betty, Chuck and Dave

As a result of this logon setup and mapping configuration, when you open the Server Group Access dialog for *Server Group One* (see Figure 315: Server Group Access Editing Example), in the Logon column you will see *anne*, *betty* and *dave* but not *chuck*.

- Chuck is missing because he does not have a Linux logon account on server C.
- As you click on each of the users *anne*, *betty* and *dave* in the Logon column, on the right in the Users column, you will see that:
  - *Anne's* mapped user appears, but a mapped user does not appear for either *Betty* or *Dave*.
  - In *Betty's* case, this is because her Keyfactor user to Linux logon mapping does not exist for server C. Mapped users only appear if they are consistent across all Linux logons for a user.
  - In *Dave's* case, this is because he does not have a Keyfactor user to Linux logon mapping for any of the servers.
- Other shared Linux logons exist on the servers—such as root—that are not referenced in this example but are shown in Figure 315: Server Group Access Editing Example.

Tip: Logons only appear in the Linux logon column if they exist with the same spelling on all servers in the server group—*dave* does not equal *david* and will not be recognized as a Linux logon match.

Server Manager <sup>®</sup> Manage SSH server groups, servers, a	Server Group Access       3. Notice that Anne's Active Directory user appears but no users appear for either Betty or Dave. Anne has a Linux logon to Keyfactor user mapping for all three servers in the serv
Server Groups Servers Logons	Logon ADD server group, so her user appears here. Betty has a mapping for only two servers in the server group and Dave has no mappings at all.
1. Select Server Group Oneand click Edit Access	REMOVE SHARED ACCESS FOR LOGON     Total: 9     REMOVE A     Total: 1       Logon     Users
ADD EDIT EDIT ACCESS DE Group Name Server Group One Server Group Three Server Group Two	anne       anne     KEYEXAMPLE\aadams       betty     dave       ginag     grchk       r     Select the Linux logons for Anne, Betty and Dave, one at a time, and view the Users section on the right. Only Linux logons that exist on all servers in the server group will
	appear in the list of existing logons.

Figure 315: Server Group Access Editing Example

The administrator decides to do the following:

• On the Server Groups tab, she selects *Server Group One* and clicks **Edit Access** at the top of the grid.

 $\bigcirc$ 

- In the Server Group Access for *Server Group One*, she adds a Linux logon for *chuck* on the left and clicks **Save** without adding any user mappings on the right.
  - Since *Chuck* already had Linux logon accounts on servers A and B, no changes are made on those servers. A Linux logon account is added on server C for *Chuck*.
  - When the administrator opens the Server Group Access for *Server Group One* again, she sees *Chuck's* Linux logon on the left. When she clicks on *chuck*, no Users are shown on the right because *Chuck* only has Linux logon to Keyfactor user mappings for servers A and B, not for server C.

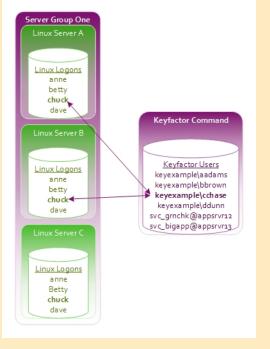
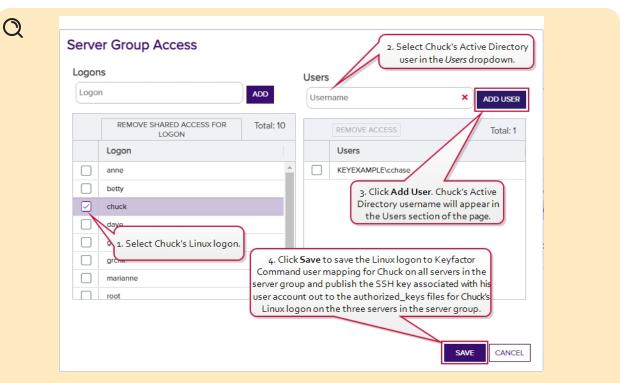
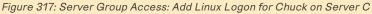


Figure 316: Concept: Add Linux Logon for Chuck on Server C

• In the Server Group Access for *Server Group One*, she selects *chuck* on the left and creates a mapping to *Chuck's* SSH key acquired through My SSH Key. This adds the key to the authorized\_keys file for *Chuck* on any servers in the server group that lack the key—in this case, server C. This then completes the mappings for Linux logon the Keyfactor user for *Chuck* for the servers in this server group. *Chuck's* user will then appear in the Server Group Access dialog when *Chuck's* Logon is selected.





• In the Server Group Access for *Server Group One*, she selects *betty* on the left and creates a mapping to *Betty's* Active Directory account, which is associated with the SSH key acquired through My SSH Key, and to a service account key for *Betty—svc\_grnch-k@appsrvr12* and clicks **Save**. Since *Betty* already had Linux logon to Keyfactor user mappings for servers A and B and her SSH key was already on these servers, no changes are made to these servers. Her key acquired through My SSH Keys file on that server. *Betty* had no previous mappings for the SSH service key *svc\_grnchk@appsrvr12*, so this key is published out to all three servers in the server group and added to her authorized\_keys files on those servers.

# Q

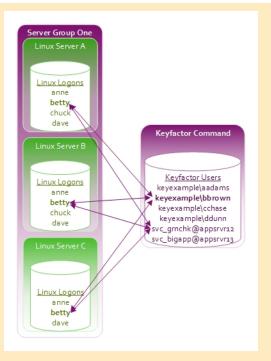
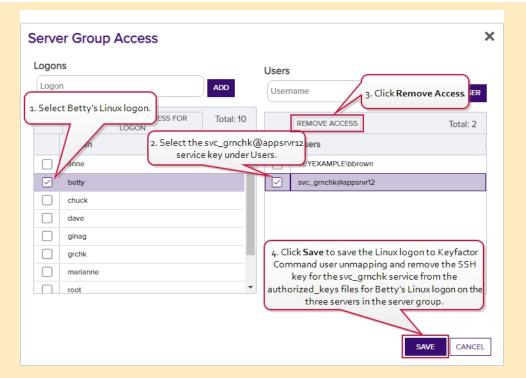
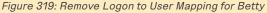


Figure 318: Add Logon to User Mapping for Betty

• At a later date, the administrator decides to remove Betty's access to the service account key. In the Server Group Access for *Server Group One*, she selects *betty* on the left and selects the service account key *svc\_grnchk@appsrvr12* on the right. She clicks **Remove Access** and then **Save**. The SSH key for the *svc\_grnchk@appsrvr12* service is removed from Betty's authorized\_keys file on servers A, B and C. When she opens the Server Group Access dialog again and selects Betty, she sees Betty's Active Directory account, associated with the SSH key acquired through My SSH Key, but not the svc\_grnchk@appsrvr12 service account.





She decides to add Dave's key to the servers. On the Logons tab, she selects one of Dave's Linux logons on one of the servers in Server Group One and clicks Edit at the top of the grid. In the Edit Logon dialog, she changes to the Access Management tab, selects Dave's Active Directory account in the Users dropdown, and clicks Add User and Save. She repeats these steps for all the servers in Server Group One (servers A, B and C). Dave's SSH key acquired through My SSH Key is published out to all three servers in Server Group One and added to his authorized\_keys files on those servers.

Q

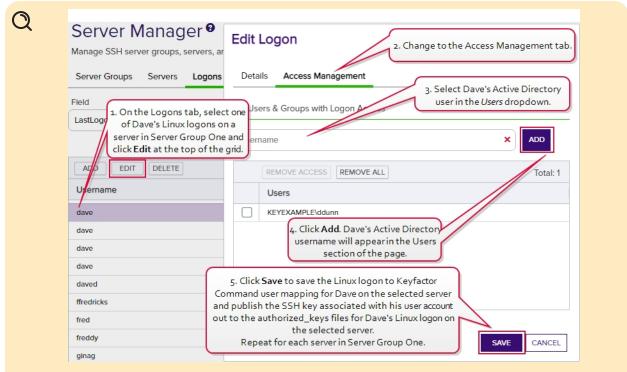


Figure 320: Add Individual Logon to User Mappings for Dave

• On the Server Groups tab, she selects *Server Group One* and clicks **Edit Access** at the top of the grid. In the Server Group Access for *Server Group One*, she selects *Dave's* Linux logon and sees that *Dave's* Active Directory account appears in the Users section on the right when it did not previously. This is because she created Linux logon to Keyfactor user mappings for *Dave* individually on the Logons tab for all the servers in *Server Group One*. If she had only done this for some of the servers in *Server Group One*, *Dave's* Active Directory user would not appear on the Server Group Access dialog.

Logons		Users	
Logon	ADD	Username	ADD USER
REMOVE SHARED ACCESS FO	R Total: 10	REMOVE ACCESS	Total: 1
Logon		Users	
anne	*	KEYEXAMPLE\ddunn	
D betty			
chuck			
dave			
ainag		2. Notice that Dave's Active	· · · ·
gr 1. Select Dave's Linux I	ogon.	in the Users section when because individual Linux lo	
mana		mappings were created for D	
root	•	for each server in th	e server group.
			SAVE CANCEL

#### **Viewing Server Group Members**

To view the servers belonging to a server group, highlight the row in the server groups grid and click **View Group Members** at the top of the grid or right-click the group in the grid and choose **View Group Members** from the right-click menu. This will take you to the Servers tab with the advanced search populated by a query for the selected server group name.

Server Manage	er 🛛								
Manage SSH server groups, ser	vers, and logons.								
Server Groups Servers I	Logons Users								
Field		Comparison			Value				
ServerGroupName	~	is equal to		~			INSERT	SIMPLE	
ServerGroupName -eq "Server G	roup One"						SEARCH	CLEAR	
ADD EDIT EDIT ACCES	S DELETE							Total: 3	REFRESH
Hostname	Owner		Group Name	Orche	estrator	Management Status	Sy	nc Schedule	
appsrvr162.keyexample.com	KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith		Server Group One	appsn	r163-SSH-A.keyexample.com	Inventory and Publish Policy	Eve	ery 30 minutes	
appsrvr163.keyexample.com	KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith		Server Group One	appsn	r163-SSH-A.keyexample.com	Inventory and Publish Policy	Eve	ery 30 minutes	
appsrvr79.keyexample.com	KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith		Server Group One	appsn	r163-SSH-A.keyexample.com	Inventory and Publish Policy	Eve	ery 30 minutes	

Figure 322: View Members of an SSH Server Group

## Using the Server Group Search

The search function allows you to query the database for information. The same query structure is used in multiple locations within the Keyfactor Command Management Portal.

When you first open the page, you will see the simple search option. To execute a search, select the field and comparison operators in the dropdowns and type something on which to search in the value field (if applicable). If you select an *is null* or *is not null* comparison operator, the value field will be grayed out. Click the **Search** button to execute the query.

Each query consists of three parts:

## Query Field

The available fields for querying vary depending on the area of the Management Portal in which the search is used. On this page, the queries can be done on the following built-in fields:

#### Group Name

Complete or partial matches with the server group name.

#### Owner Name

Complete or partial matches with the Active Directory username of the user who owns the server group. The owner can only be set by a Keyfactor Command user with the SSH Enterprise Admin role.

#### Enforce Publish Policy

Server group is set to *enforce publish policy* yes/no.

Tip: If a specific server in a server group is not operating as expected from an inventory and policy publishing mode perspective, check the inventory and publish policy state of the individual server. The setting on the server overrides the setting on the server's group.

# **Comparison Operator**

The query comparison operators vary depending on the type of field selected and the specific properties of the field. The list below shows the dropdown list comparison operators, as well as the equivalent query language syntax (in parentheses).

Most string fields (the vast majority of the built-in fields) support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Contains (-contains)
- Does not contain (-notcontains)

Most date and integer fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)

- Starts with (-startswith)
- Ends with (-endswith)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is greater than (-gt)
- Is greater than or equal to (-ge)

- Is less than (-It)
- Is less than or equal to (-le)

- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)

Most Boolean (true/false) fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)

- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)

# **Comparison Value**

The value you enter for comparison must match the field type. For example, integer fields only support numerical values. String fields support all alphanumeric characters. Boolean fields only support True or False. The value field is not case sensitive. Date fields support only properly formatted dates and will initially display as mm/dd/yyyy. You can choose to populate the date field by:

- Clicking in a date Value field to open a pop-up calendar to select a date that will populate the field.
- Clicking in a segment of the date format (i.e., mm/dd/yyyy) and entering a value. As you continue to type in any one segment, the cursor will keep moving onto the next segment.

The results that match your search criteria will be displayed in the results grid below the search selection options.

# Advanced Searches

On any search page you can click **Advanced** to the right of the Search button to display the advanced search options. Click **Simple** to close the advanced search options again.

# Multiple Criteria

Using the advanced search options, you can build a query based on multiple criteria using AND/OR logic. As with a simple search, you select a field and comparison operator in the drop-downs and then enter a comparison value, if applicable. Click **Insert** to add the search criteria to the query field below the selection fields. Use the selection fields to build multiple search criteria. Each time you click the insert button, an AND is added between the previous search criteria and the newly added one. You can change the AND to an OR if desired. You can use parentheses around portions of the query along with AND/OR to change the query meaning.

For example, for certificate searches:

```
(CN -contains "appsrvr" AND IssuedDate -ge "01/01/2022") OR (CN -contains "appsrvr" AND TemplateShortName -contains "web")
```

This query will return all the certificates issued on or after January 1, 2022 with the string appsrvr in the CN and also all certificates issued at any time with the string appsrvr in the CN using a template referencing web. When you have entered all the desired search criteria, click **Search** to execute the query. If you wish to clear the query field and start over, click the **Clear** button.

In addition to the options available in the query builder, three special values can be used in selected searches by typing them in directly:

#### **SSH Servers**

On the Servers tab of the Server Manager page you enter records for all the SSH servers in the environment that will be inventoried or managed with the Keyfactor Bash Orchestrator. Each SSH server added here must have either the orchestrator installed on it or have had the remote install script for the orchestrator run on it, which sets up the machine for remote control by the orchestrator. For more information about the orchestrator, see *Bash Orchestrator* in the *Keyfactor Orchestrator Installation and Configuration Guide*.

You must create at least one server group before you can add SSH servers into the Keyfactor Command Management Portal (see <u>SSH Server Groups on page 542</u>).

Server Manager Manage SSH server groups, serve Server Groups Servers Log			the embedded w	ext to the page title to open reb copy of the <i>Keyfactor</i> <i>ince Guide</i> to this section.		
Field		Comparison		Value		
Hostname	~	is equal to		~	SEA	RCH ADVANCED
ADD EDIT EDIT ACCESS	DELETE				The orchestrator name can be customized at installation time and does not necessarily need to match the hostname.	Total: 7 REFRESH
Hostname	Owner		Group Name	Orchestrator	Management Status	Sync Schedule
appsrvr158.keyexample.com	KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith		Server Group Three	appsrvr158-SSH-A.keyexample.cor	n Inventory and Publish Policy	Every 1 hour
appsrvr160.keyexample.com	KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith		Server Group Two	appsrvr158-SSH-A.keyexample.com	n Inventory Only	Daily at 9:00 AM
appsrvr161.keyexample.com	KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith		Server Group Three	appsrvr158-SSH-A.keyexample.com	n Inventory and Publish Policy	Every 1 hour
appsrvr162.keyexample.com	KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith		Server Group One	appsrvr163-SSH-A.keyexample.com	n Inventory and Publish Policy	Every 30 minutes
appsrvr163.keyexample.com	KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith		Server Group One	appsrvr163-SSH-A.keyexample.com	n Inventory and Publish Policy	Every 30 minutes
appsrvr79.keyexample.com	KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith		Server Group One	appsrvr163-SSH-A.keyexample.com	n Inventory and Publish Policy	Every 30 minutes
appsrvr80.keyexample.com	KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith		Server Group Two	appsrvr163-SSH-A.keyexample.com	n Inventory Only	Daily at 9:00 AM

Figure 323: SSH Servers Grid

Tip: Click the help icon (2) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the *Keyfactor Command Reference Guide* to this section.
 You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the Log Out button. From here you can choose to open either the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* at the home page or the *Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility*.

#### Adding SSH Servers

Before adding a new SSH server, be sure that you have added at least one server group (see <u>Adding</u> <u>Server Groups on page 543</u>) and that your Keyfactor Bash Orchestrator has been registered and approved in Keyfactor Command (see <u>Orchestrator Management on page 481</u>).

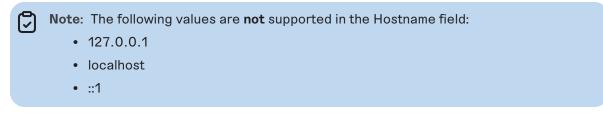
To add a new SSH server:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *SSH* > *Server Manager*.
- 2. On the Server Manager page, select the Servers tab.
- 3. On the Servers tab, click Add.

Server Manager <sup>(9)</sup> Manage SSH server groups, servers, a	Add Server	×				
Server Groups Servers Lo	Hostname					
Server Gloups Servers Ed	appsrvr164.keyexample.com					
Field	Orchestrator with SSH capabilities					
Hostname	appsrvr158-SSH-A.keyexample.com	~				
	Server Group					
ADD EDIT EDIT ACCESS DE	Server Group Two	~				
Hostname Ow	Port					
appsrvr158.keyexample.com KE	22					
appsrvr160.keyexample.com KE	Management Status					
appsrvr161.keyexample.com KEY	Inventory Only      Inventory and Publish Policy					
appsrvr162.keyexample.com KEY						
appsrvr163.keyexample.com KE	SAVE CAN	CEL				

Figure 324: Add an SSH Server

4. In the Add Server dialog on the Basic tab, enter the DNS hostname for the server in the **Hostname** field. This can be either the FQDN or a short name. An IP address may be used if desired. This field is required.



- 5. In the **Orchestrator** dropdown, select an approved orchestrator. This field is required.
- 6. In the Server Group dropdown, select an existing server group. This field is required.
- 7. In the **Port** field, either select the default SSH port of 22 or enter a custom port if an alternative port is used for SSH in your environment.
- 8. Select either the **Inventory Only** radio button or the **Inventory and Publish Policy** radio button (see <u>SSH on page 507</u>).

Tip: If the server group you selected above is configured in *inventory and publish policy* mode (with the *Enforce Publish Policy* box checked), you will not be able to save the server in *inventory only* mode.

9. Click **Save** to save the new server.

Tip: When you are first creating server records, you probably won't need to visit the Access Management tab of the server record. On this tab, you create mappings between Keyfactor Command user accounts associated with SSH keys and Linux logons in order to publish the SSH keys to the Linux servers (see <u>SSH on page 507</u> and <u>Editing or Deleting an SSH Server</u> <u>below</u>).

#### Editing or Deleting an SSH Server

To edit a server, double-click the server, right-click the server and choose **Edit** from the right-click menu, or highlight the row in the servers grid and click **Edit** at the top of the grid.

Only two of the fields are available for editing:

• Port

Change the SSH port set for the server, if desired.

• Management Status

Select either the Inventory Only radio button or the Inventory and Publish Policy radio button.

> Tip: If the server group for the server is configured in *inventory and publish policy* mode (with the *Enforce Publish Policy* box checked), you will not be able to save the server in *inventory only* mode.

To delete a server, highlight the row in the servers grid and click **Delete** at the top of the grid or right-click the server in the grid and choose **Delete** from the right-click menu.

• **Tip:** The hostname, orchestrator, and server group for a server are not editable. If you wish to change one of these, delete the record and add a fresh record for the server.

#### Editing Access to an SSH Server

Using the Edit Access function you create mappings between Keyfactor Command user accounts associated with SSH keys and Linux logons in order to publish the SSH public keys to the Linux servers (see <u>SSH on page 507</u>). You can also remove the mappings from here, which causes the SSH public keys to be removed from the Linux servers.

Before adding a logon to user mapping, be sure that you have switched the server to which you will add your mapping (or its server group) to *inventory and publish policy* mode (see <u>Server Manager on</u>

<u>page 542</u>) so that the key for the user will be published to the server. If the server is in *inventory only* mode and you add a mapping for it in Keyfactor Command, the mapping will appear in Keyfactor Command only and the key for the user will not be published out to the server.

To edit the access for a server, create a mapping between a Linux logon and a Keyfactor Command user, and publish the user's key to the SSH server:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *SSH* > *Server Manager*.
- 2. On the Server Manager page, select the Servers tab.
- 3. In the Servers grid, locate the server that you wish to publish an SSH key to by mapping a Keyfactor Command user to a Linux logon on that server.
- 4. Right-click the server and choose **Edit Access** from the right-click menu or highlight the row in the servers grid and click **Edit Access** at the top of the grid.

Server Manager <sup>®</sup> Manage SSH server groups, servers, a	Access Management	×
Server Groups Servers Logon	Logons Users	grnchk@appsrvr12 ADD USER
Hostname	REMOVE ALL ACCESS FOR LOGON Total: 23	EMOVE ACCESS Total: 0
ADD EDIT EDIT ACCESS DI Hostname O 1. Select a server and click KE Edit Access appsivri60.keyexample.com KE appsivr161.keyexample.com KE	Logon Chuck	Users 4. Click Add User. The username will appear in the Users section of the page. No Rows To Show
appsrvr79.k For keys created through t Directory account. For keys appsrvr80.k Active Directory group. If you that is a member of this group For keys created through the	ser in the Users dropdown. we may SSH Key portal, this will be an Active of this type, you have the option to select an do this, the keys for any Active Directory user of will be mapped to the selected Linux logon. Service Account Keys page, this will be a user-the form servicename@hostname.	5. Click <b>Save</b> to save the Linux logon to Keyfactor Command user mapping.

Figure 325: Edit Access for an SSH Server

5. On the Access Management page, select an existing Logon on the left side of the page. If you wish to add a new logon, enter the new logon name in the Logon field at the top of the left side of the page and click Add Logon. The new logon appears at the bottom of the Logon list. Click the Logon list title to sort the list, if desired. Select the new logon. Only one logon may be selected.

Tip: If you have enabled SSSD support for your Keyfactor Bash Orchestrator and are adding a domain user, specify the user in username@domain format. For example bbrown@keyexample.com (or, depending on SSSD configuration, such as the case-

sensitivity setting; BBROWN@keyexample.com). Note that the logon may be modified by the SSSD configuration file in ways in which Keyfactor Command cannot know about. Refer to <u>SSH-SSSD Case Sensitivity Flag on page 700</u> for guidance on what to enter based on how the SSSD case sensitivity flag is configured.

6. In the Users dropdown at the top of the right side of the page, select a *user* or *service account* to associate the logon with. Only Keyfactor users that have keys stored in Keyfactor Command, that have been designated as server group owners, or AD users or groups that have been previously entered for association with a logon will appear in the dropdown. If desired, you may enter an Active Directory user or group name in this field. Using an Active Directory group to create Linux logon to Keyfactor user mappings will cause the keys stored in Keyfactor Command for any Active Directory users that are members of this group to be mapped to the selected Linux logon and published to the server on which the Linux logon exists. Any Active Directory users that are members of this group but who do not have keys stored in Keyfactor Command will not be mapped to the selected Linux logon. Click **Add User**.

Tip: For keys created through the My SSH Key portal (see My SSH Key on page 512), a Keyfactor user is an Active Directory user account. For keys created through the Service Account Keys page (see Service Account Keys on page 524), a Keyfactor user is a usergenerated service account name of the form servicename@hostname.

- 7. Repeat step 6 for any other user or service accounts that you wish to map to this logon on this server.
- 8. Click Save.

To remove a mapping of a Linux logon to a Keyfactor Command user for a server, removing the public key from the Linux logon's authorized\_keys file:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *SSH* > *Server Manager*.
- 2. On the Server Manager page, select the Servers tab.
- 3. In the Servers grid, locate the server that you wish to remove an SSH key from by unmapping a Keyfactor Command user from a Linux logon on that server.
- 4. Right-click the server and choose **Edit Access** from the right-click menu or highlight the row in the servers grid and click **Edit Access** at the top of the grid.

Server Manager <sup>®</sup> Manage SSH server groups, servers, a	Access Management
Server Groups Servers Logon	Logons Users 4. Click Remove Access Logon ADD Username × ADD USER
Hostname	REMOVE ALL ACCESS FOR LOGON Total: 23 REMOVE ACCESS Total: 1
ADD EDIT EDIT ACCESS DI Hostname O a. Select a server and click KE Edit Access appsivri60:keyexample.com KE	Logon     Users       chuck     svc_access1@appsrvr13       dave
appsrvr161.keyexample.com KE appsrvr162.keyexample.com KE appsrvr163.keyexample.com KE appsrvr79.keyexample.com KE appsrvr80.keyexample.com KE	hhoney       Iavaagent       2. Select a Linux logon. Only one       Linux logon may be selected.   5. Click Save to save the Linux logon to Keyfactor Command user unmapping.       SAVE   CANCEL

Figure 326: Edit Access for an SSH Server

- 5. On the Access Management page, select a Logon on the left side of the page. Only one logon may be selected.
- 6. In the Users section on the right side of the page, select a *user* or *service account* to unmap from the logon. Click **Remove Access** under *Users*. The Linux logon to Keyfactor user mapping for the *selected user* will be removed and the user's SSH key will be removed from the author-ized\_keys files of the Linux logon on the selected server.

Tip: Clicking Remove All Access for Logon on the Logons side of the page removes all Linux logon to Keyfactor user mappings for the selected logon on the selected server with one click without the need to select the users on the Users side of the page. This option does not delete the logon from any servers (see Editing or Deleting a Logon on page 570).

- 7. Repeat step 6 for any other user or service accounts that you wish to unmap from this logon on this server.
- 8. Click Save.

**Tip:** The time it will take for changes to access mappings to appear on your Linux server will depend on the frequency of the server synchronization configured for the server group to which the server belongs (see Adding Server Groups on page 543).

#### Using the SSH Server Search

The search function allows you to query the database for information. The same query structure is used in multiple locations within the Keyfactor Command Management Portal.

When you first open the page, you will see the simple search option. To execute a search, select the field and comparison operators in the dropdowns and type something on which to search in the value field (if applicable). If you select an *is null* or *is not null* comparison operator, the value field will be grayed out. Click the **Search** button to execute the query.

Each query consists of three parts:

### Query Field

The available fields for querying vary depending on the area of the Management Portal in which the search is used. On this page, the queries can be done on the following built-in fields:

Hostname	Enforce Publish Policy
Complete or partial matches with the hostname of the SSH server.	Server is in <i>inventory only</i> mode or <i>inventory and publish policy</i> mode.
Server Group Name	Server Group Owner
Complete or partial matches with the name of the server group to which the SSH servers belong.	Complete or partial matches with the Active Directory username of the user who owns the server group to which the server belongs. The
Orchestrator	owner can only be set by a Keyfactor Command user with the SSH Enterprise Admin role.
Complete or partial matches with the orchestrator	user with the oon Enterprise Adminitole.

## **Comparison Operator**

controlling the SSH servers.

The query comparison operators vary depending on the type of field selected and the specific properties of the field. The list below shows the dropdown list comparison operators, as well as the equivalent query language syntax (in parentheses).

Most string fields (the vast majority of the built-in fields) support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Contains (-contains)
- Does not contain (-notcontains)

Most date and integer fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)

- Starts with (-startswith)
- Ends with (-endswith)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is greater than (-gt)
- Is greater than or equal to (-ge)

- Is less than (-It)
- Is less than or equal to (-le)

- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)

Most Boolean (true/false) fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)

- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)

## **Comparison Value**

The value you enter for comparison must match the field type. For example, integer fields only support numerical values. String fields support all alphanumeric characters. Boolean fields only support True or False. The value field is not case sensitive. Date fields support only properly formatted dates and will initially display as mm/dd/yyyy. You can choose to populate the date field by:

- Clicking in a date Value field to open a pop-up calendar to select a date that will populate the field.
- Clicking in a segment of the date format (i.e., mm/dd/yyyy) and entering a value. As you continue to type in any one segment, the cursor will keep moving onto the next segment.

The results that match your search criteria will be displayed in the results grid below the search selection options.

## Advanced Searches

On any search page you can click **Advanced** to the right of the Search button to display the advanced search options. Click **Simple** to close the advanced search options again.

## Multiple Criteria

Using the advanced search options, you can build a query based on multiple criteria using AND/OR logic. As with a simple search, you select a field and comparison operator in the drop-downs and then enter a comparison value, if applicable. Click **Insert** to add the search criteria to the query field below the selection fields. Use the selection fields to build multiple search criteria. Each time you click the insert button, an AND is added between the previous search criteria and the newly added one. You can change the AND to an OR if desired. You can use parentheses around portions of the query along with AND/OR to change the query meaning.

For example, for certificate searches:

```
(CN -contains "appsrvr" AND IssuedDate -ge "01/01/2022") OR (CN -contains "appsrvr" AND TemplateShortName -contains "web")
```

This query will return all the certificates issued on or after January 1, 2022 with the string appsrvr in the CN and also all certificates issued at any time with the string appsrvr in the CN using a template referencing web. When you have entered all the desired search criteria, click **Search** to execute the query. If you wish to clear the query field and start over, click the **Clear** button.

#### Logons

On the Logons tab of the Server Manager page you can view all the Linux user accounts associated with authorized\_keys files containing valid SSH public keys. The logons shown here include both those discovered on SSH servers during the initial discovery phase using the orchestrator and those created in Keyfactor Command and published to the SSH servers using the orchestrator.

On this tab you can create new logons, see the number of keys associated with each logon, and create mappings between Keyfactor Command users and the logons in order to allow the orchestrator to publish new SSH keys for those users to the SSH servers (see SSH on page 507).

Server Manager Manage SSH server groups, servers, ar Server Groups Servers Logons	nd logons. the end of	help icon next to the pag mbedded web copy of the nand Reference Guide to th	Keyfactor		
Field	Comparison		Value		_
LastLogon	A Linux logon name may appear than once in the grid if the same exists on more than one serv	logon	mm/dd/yyyy	SEARCH ADVANCED	
ADD EDIT D				Total: 95	REFRESH
Username	Hostname	Group Name	Number of Keys	Last Login	
anne	appsrvr162.keyexample.com	Server Group One	1		•
anne	appsrvr158.keyexample.com	Server Group Three	3		
anne	appsrvr163.keyexample.com	Server Group One	2		
anne	appsrvr79.keyexample.com	Server Group One	1		
asmith	appsrvr79.keyexample.com	Server Group One	0		
bbrown	appsrvr79.keyexample.com	Server Group One	0		
bbrown	appsrvr158.keyexample.com	Server Group Three	1		

Figure 327: Linux Logons Grid

Tip: Click the help icon (2) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the Keyfactor Command Reference Guide to this section.
 You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the Log Out button. From here

you can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the **Log Out** button. From here you can choose to open either the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* at the home page or the *Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility*.

#### Adding Logons

Before adding a new logon, be sure that you have switched the server to which you will add your logon (or its server group) to *inventory and publish policy* mode (see <u>Server Manager on page 542</u>) so that the new logon will be published to the server. If the server is in *inventory only* mode and you add a new logon for it in Keyfactor Command, the logon will appear in Keyfactor Command only and will not be published out to the server.

• **Tip:** New logons can also be added from the access management options for server groups and servers while creating Linux logon to Keyfactor Command user mappings (see Editing

57

Access to an SSH Server Group on page 545 and Editing Access to an SSH Server on page 561).

To add a new logon:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *SSH* > *Server Manager*.
- 2. On the Server Manager page, select the Logons tab.
- 3. On the Logons tab, click Add.

Server Manager <sup>9</sup>		~
Manage SSH server groups, servers, a	Edit Logon	
Server Groups Servers Lor	Details Access Management	
Field	Details	
LastLogon		
	Username	_
	asmith	
ADD EDIT DELETE	Servers with Publish Policy	
Username	appsrvr162.keyexample.com - Server Group One	✔)
anne		
anne	SAVE CANC	EL

Figure 328: Add a Linux Logon—Basic Tab

- 4. In the Add Logon dialog on the Details tab, enter a Linux Username for the user.
  - ★ Tip: If you have enabled SSSD support for your Keyfactor Bash Orchestrator and are adding a domain user, specify the user in username@domain format. For example bbrown@keyexample.com (or, depending on SSSD configuration, such as the case-sensitivity setting; BBROWN@keyexample.com). Note that the logon may be modified by the SSSD configuration file in ways in which Keyfactor Command cannot know about. Refer to <u>SSH-SSSD Case Sensitivity Flag on page 700</u> for guidance on what to enter based on how the SSSD case sensitivity flag is configured.
- 5. In the *Servers with Publish Policy* dropdown on the Details tab, select an available SSH server on which to create the logon. Only servers that are configured in *inventory and publish policy* mode (see <u>Server Manager on page 542</u>) will appear in this dropdown. **This field is required**.
- 6. On the Access Management tab in the Users & Groups with Login Access dropdown, select a user or service account to associate the logon with. Only accounts that have keys stored in Keyfactor Command or that have been designated as server group owners will appear in the dropdown. If desired, you may enter an Active Directory group name in this field. This will cause the keys stored in Keyfactor Command for any Active Directory users that are members of this

group to be mapped to the selected Linux logon and published to the server on which the Linux logon exists. Any Active Directory users that are members of this group but who do not have keys stored in Keyfactor Command will not be mapped to the selected Linux logon. Click **Add**. The Access Management tab is optional.

Tip: For keys created through the My SSH Key portal (see My SSH Key on page 512), a Keyfactor user is an Active Directory user account. For keys created through the Service Account Keys page (see <u>Service Account Keys on page 524</u>), a Keyfactor user is a usergenerated service account name of the form servicename@hostname.

Server Manager <sup>©</sup> Manage SSH server groups, servers, a	Edit Logon X
Server Groups Servers Logons	Details Access Management
Field LastLogon	Users & Groups with Logon Access
ADD EDIT DELETE	KEYEXAMPLE\asmith     ADD       REMOVE ACCESS     REMOVE ALL       Total: 0
Username anne 1. Select a user in the User	Users 2. Click Add. The username will appear in the Users section of
For keys created through the My SSH Ke Directory account. For keys of this type, y Active Directory group. If you do this, the k that is a member of this group will be mapp For keys created through the Service Accou	by have the option to select an eys for any Active Directory user bed to the selected Linux logon.
generated name of the form serv	
bbrown betty	
betty	SAVE

Figure 329: Add a Linux Logon—Access Management Tab

7. Click **Save** to save the new logon.

**Note:** When the logon is created on the Linux server, a home directory will be created for it and within this, the .ssh directory and authorized\_keys file. The logon user will be made owner of the home directory and granted *rwx* permissions to it. No password is set for the user and as initially configured, the user will not be able to remotely login.

**Tip:** The time it will take for new logons to appear on your Linux server will depend on the frequency of the server synchronization configured for the server group to which the server belongs (see Adding Server Groups on page 543).

5

## Editing or Deleting a Logon

On the Access Management tab of the Edit Logon dialog, you can map Keyfactor user accounts to Linux logon account to cause the SSH keys in Keyfactor Command associated with thoseKeyfactor users to be published to the authorized\_keys file of the Linux user (see <u>SSH on page 507</u>).

To map an Keyfactor Command user to a Linux logon:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *SSH* > *Server Manager*.
- 2. On the Server Manager page, select the Logons tab.
- 3. In the Logons grid locate the logon that you wish to publish an SSH key to by mapping an Active Directory account to it. Be sure to select the logon associated with the correct server, as the same logon name may appear for multiple servers.
- 4. Double-click the logon, right-click the logon and choose **Edit** from the right-click menu, or highlight the row in the logons grid and click **Edit** at the top of the grid.
- 5. On the Access Management tab in the Users & Groups with Login Access dropdown, select a user or service account to associate the logon with. Only Keyfactor users that have keys stored in Keyfactor Command, that have been designated as server group owners, or AD users or groups that have been previously entered for association with a logon will appear in the drop-down. If desired, you may enter an Active Directory user or group name in this field. Using an Active Directory group to create Linux logon to Keyfactor users that are members of this group to be mapped to the selected Linux logon and published to the server on which the Linux logon exists. Any Active Directory users that are members of this group but who do not have keys stored in Keyfactor Command will not be mapped to the selected Linux logon. Click Add.

Tip: For keys created through the My SSH Key portal (see My SSH Key on page 512), a Keyfactor user is an Active Directory user account. For keys created through the Service Account Keys page (see <u>Service Account Keys on page 524</u>), a Keyfactor user is a usergenerated service account name of the form servicename@hostname.

Server Manager <sup>®</sup> Manage SSH server groups, servers,	Edit Logon	×
Server Groups Servers Logon	Details Access Management	
Field	Users & Groups with Logon Access	
	KEYEXAMPLE\asmith	
ADD EDIT DELETE	REMOVE ACCESS REMOVE ALL Total: 0	
Username	Users	
asmith 1. Select a user in the <i>U</i> For keys created through the My SSH K	Key portal, this will be an Active	
Directory account. For keys of this type, Active Directory group. If you do this, the that is a member of this group will be map For keys created through the Service Acco generated name of the form ser betty	keys for any Active Directory user oped to the selected Linux logon. ount Keys page, this will be a user- 3. Click <b>Save</b> to save the new Linux logon.	
bobbie brbrown	SAVE	

Figure 330: Edit Access for a Linux Logon

6. Click **Save** to save the access management settings.

**Tip:** Only the mappings of Keyfactor users to Linux logons on the Access Management tab are editable in an existing logon record. Nothing on the Details tab of the Edit Logon dialog is editable.

Note: If you opt to create Linux logon to Keyfactor user mapping using Active Directory groups, be aware that the key count values shown on the Logons grid will not reflect the keys associated with the members of the groups.

ぶ

<u>-</u>	Server Manager Manage SSH server groups, servers, Server Groups Servers Logor	and logons.		
	Field LastLogon	v not reflect the key co Directory groups if yo to Keyfactor user map	unt for members of Active	Value mm/dd/yyyy
	ADD EDIT DELETE Username	Hostname	Group Name	Number of Keys
	asmith	appsrvr79.keyexample.com	Server Group One	0
	bbrown	appsrvr79.keyexample.com	Server Group One	0
	bbrown	appsrvr158.keyexample.com	Server Group Three	1

Figure 331: Creating Linux Logon to Keyfactor User Mappings Using Active Directory Groups Key Value

To delete a logon, highlight the row in the logons grid and click **Delete** at the top of the grid or rightclick the logon in the grid and choose **Delete** from the right-click menu.

Note: Deleting a logon in Keyfactor Command does not delete it on the Linux server. It must be manually removed from the Linux server at the same time. If this is not done, when the next inventory of the Linux server is performed, the logon will be recreated in Keyfactor Command. This function is intended primarily to be used to clean up logons from SSH servers that have been retired.

## Using the Logons Search

The search function allows you to query the database for information. The same query structure is used in multiple locations within the Keyfactor Command Management Portal.

When you first open the page, you will see the simple search option. To execute a search, select the field and comparison operators in the dropdowns and type something on which to search in the value field (if applicable). If you select an *is null* or *is not null* comparison operator, the value field will be grayed out. Click the **Search** button to execute the query.

Each query consists of three parts:

## Query Field

The available fields for querying vary depending on the area of the Management Portal in which the search is used. On this page, the queries can be done on the following built-in fields:

## Username

#### Hostname

Complete or partial matches with the Linux logon

Complete or partial matches with the hostname of

name of the user account on the SSH server.

#### LastLogon

The date on which the logon was last used to login to the given hostname.

### Comparison Operator

The query comparison operators vary depending on the type of field selected and the specific properties of the field. The list below shows the dropdown list comparison operators, as well as the equivalent query language syntax (in parentheses).

Most string fields (the vast majority of the built-in fields) support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Contains (-contains)
- Does not contain (-notcontains)

#### Most date and integer fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Is less than (-It)
- Is less than or equal to (-le)

#### Most Boolean (true/false) fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)

- Starts with (-startswith)
- Ends with (-endswith)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is greater than (-gt)
- Is greater than or equal to (-ge)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)

## Comparison Value

The value you enter for comparison must match the field type. For example, integer fields only support numerical values. String fields support all alphanumeric characters. Boolean fields only support True or False. The value field is not case sensitive. Date fields support only properly formatted dates and will initially display as mm/dd/yyyy. You can choose to populate the date field by:

- Clicking in a date Value field to open a pop-up calendar to select a date that will populate the field.
- Clicking in a segment of the date format (i.e., mm/dd/yyyy) and entering a value. As you continue to type in any one segment, the cursor will keep moving onto the next segment.

The results that match your search criteria will be displayed in the results grid below the search selection options.

the SSH server on which the logon resides.

#### UnmanagedKeyld

The Keyfactor Command reference ID of the unmanaged key(s) associated with the logon.

### **Advanced Searches**

On any search page you can click **Advanced** to the right of the Search button to display the advanced search options. Click **Simple** to close the advanced search options again.

#### **Multiple Criteria**

Using the advanced search options, you can build a query based on multiple criteria using AND/OR logic. As with a simple search, you select a field and comparison operator in the drop-downs and then enter a comparison value, if applicable. Click **Insert** to add the search criteria to the query field below the selection fields. Use the selection fields to build multiple search criteria. Each time you click the insert button, an AND is added between the previous search criteria and the newly added one. You can change the AND to an OR if desired. You can use parentheses around portions of the query along with AND/OR to change the query meaning.

For example, for certificate searches:

(CN -contains "appsrvr" AND IssuedDate -ge "01/01/2022") OR (CN -contains "appsrvr" AND TemplateShortName -contains "web")

This query will return all the certificates issued on or after January 1, 2022 with the string appsrvr in the CN and also all certificates issued at any time with the string appsrvr in the CN using a template referencing web. When you have entered all the desired search criteria, click **Search** to execute the query. If you wish to clear the query field and start over, click the **Clear** button.

In addition to the options available in the query builder, three special values can be used in selected searches by typing them in directly:

• %TODAY%

Use the TODAY special value in place of a specific date in date queries. This option supports math operations, so you can use TODAY-10 or TODAY+30. The built-in *Certificates Expiring in 7 Days* collection uses this special value (see <u>Certificate Collection Manager on page 80</u>).

• %ME%

Use the ME special value in place of a specific domain\user name in queries that match a domain\user name. The built-in *My Certificates* collection uses this special value (see <u>Certificates</u> <u>Collection Manager on page 80</u>).

• %ME-AN%

Use the ME-AN special value in place of a specific user name excluding the domain. This is beneficial in environments with multiple domains where there is a desire to query for a user's certificates even if they were requested across multiple domains.

**Important:** The special query options of %TODAY%, %ME%, and %ME-AN% are only supported in uppercase. Lowercase equivalents (e.g. %me%) cannot be substituted.

#### SSH Users

On the Users tab of the Server Manager page you can view all the SSH users defined in Keyfactor Command. Both *users* and *service accounts* are included. See <u>SSH on page 507</u> for more

information on the difference between users and service accounts. Active Directory groups may also be included if they have previously been used to create Linux logon to Keyfactor user mappings (see <u>Editing Access to an SSH Server on page 561</u>). Groups appear without associated keys (since keys are associated with the member users, not the groups). Users may appear here without associated keys if the user account has been used to grant ownership on a server group but the user has not requested an SSH key pair.

On this tab you can see the keys associated with each user and create mappings between the users and Linux logons in order to allow the orchestrator to publish new SSH keys for those users to the SSH servers associated with the selected Linux logons (see <u>SSH on page 507</u>).

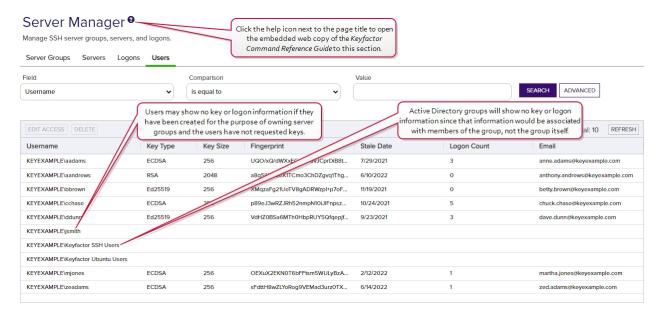


Figure 332: SSH Users Grid

## Editing or Deleting an SSH User

On the Details tab of the Edit User dialog, you can view details about the user and associated key. On the Access Management tab of the Edit User dialog, you can map Keyfactor user accounts to Linux logon account to cause the SSH keys in Keyfactor Command associated with those Keyfactor users to be published to the authorized\_keys file of the Linux user (see <u>SSH on page 507</u>).

Tip: For keys created through the My SSH Key portal (see My SSH Key on page 512), a Keyfactor user is an Active Directory user account. For keys created through the Service Account Keys page (see <u>Service Account Keys on page 524</u>), a Keyfactor user is a usergenerated service account name of the form servicename@hostname.

To map an Keyfactor user to a Linux logon:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *SSH* > *Server Manager*.
- 2. On the Server Manager page, select the Users tab.

- 3. In the Users grid locate the user whose key you wish to publish to one or more Linux logons.
- 4. Double-click the user, right-click the user and choose **Edit Access** from the right-click menu, or highlight the row in the users grid and click **Edit Access** at the top of the grid.
- 5. On the Access Management tab in the Login Access dropdown, select a logon to associate the user or service account with. A logon will appear more than once if it exists on more than one server. Be sure to select the logon on the correct server. Click **Add**.

Server Manager <sup> </sup>	Edit User X
Server Groups Servers Logons Users	Details Access Management
Field Username	Logon Access
EDIT ACCESS DELETE Key Typ	bett     ADD       bety - appsrvr79.keyexample.com     Total: 0       betty - appsrvr163.keyexample.com     Total: 0
KEYEXAMPLE\aadams ECDSA KEYEXAMPLE\aadams RSA	2. Click Add. The logon will appear in the Users section of
KEYEXAMPLE\bbrown       Ed       519         1. Select a Linux logon in the Login Access dropdown.       DSA         The search field will autocomplete as you type with Linux logons that have been discovered on configured SSH servers.       Ed25519	No Rows the page. 3. Click <b>Save</b> to save the new Linux logon mapping.
KEYEXAMPLE\keyfactor Ubuntu Users KEYEXAMPLE\mjones ECDSA	SAVE

Figure 333: Edit Access for a Keyfactor User

6. Click **Save** to save the access management settings.

Tip: Only the mappings of Keyfactor users to Linux logons on the Access Management tab are editable in an existing user record. Nothing on the Details tab of the Edit Users dialog is editable.

To delete a user, highlight the row in the users grid and click **Delete** at the top of the grid or rightclick the user in the grid and choose **Delete** from the right-click menu.

#### Using the SSH Users Search

The search function allows you to query the database for information. The same query structure is used in multiple locations within the Keyfactor Command Management Portal.

When you first open the page, you will see the simple search option. To execute a search, select the field and comparison operators in the dropdowns and type something on which to search in the value field (if applicable). If you select an *is null* or *is not null* comparison operator, the value field will be grayed out. Click the **Search** button to execute the query.

Each query consists of three parts:

### **Query Field**

The available fields for querying vary depending on the area of the Management Portal in which the search is used. On this page, the queries can be done on the following built-in fields:

#### Username

Complete or partial matches with the username of the user. Keyfactor users (based on Active Directory users), Active Directory groups, and service accounts are included in the grid. For Active Directory users and groups, the username is in the form DOMAIN\username. For service accounts, the username is made up of the username and client hostname entered when the service account key was created (e.g. myapp@appsrvr75). Supports the %ME% token (see Advanced Searches on the next page).

#### Кеу Туре

A number of cryptographic algorithms can be used to generate SSH keys. Keyfactor Command supports RSA, Ed25519, and ECDSA. RSA keys are more universally supported, and this is the default key type when generating a new key.

#### Key Length

The key size available when generating a new key depends on the key type selected. Keyfactor Command supports 256 bits for Ed25519 and ECDSA and 2048 or 4096 bits for RSA. The default key length is 2048.

#### Fingerprint

The fingerprint of the public key. Each SSH public key has a single cryptographic fingerprint that can be used to uniquely identify the key.

#### Email

The email address of the user requesting the key. This email address is used to alert the user when the key pair is approaching the end of its lifetime (see Key Rotation Alerts on page 193).

#### Stale Date

The date on which the SSH key pair is considered to have reached the end of its lifetime. By default, the lifetime of an SSH key pair is 365 days (see <u>Application Settings: SSH Tab on page 604</u>). Supports the %TODAY% token (see <u>Advanced</u> <u>Searches on the next page</u>).

#### Logon Count

The number of Linux logons associated with the user.

## **Comparison Operator**

The query comparison operators vary depending on the type of field selected and the specific properties of the field. The list below shows the dropdown list comparison operators, as well as the equivalent query language syntax (in parentheses).

Most string fields (the vast majority of the built-in fields) support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Contains (-contains)
- Does not contain (-notcontains)

Most date and integer fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Is less than (-It)
- Is less than or equal to (-le)

Most Boolean (true/false) fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)

- Starts with (-startswith)
- Ends with (-endswith)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is greater than (-gt)
- Is greater than or equal to (-ge)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)

## **Comparison Value**

The value you enter for comparison must match the field type. For example, integer fields only support numerical values. String fields support all alphanumeric characters. Boolean fields only support True or False. The value field is not case sensitive. Date fields support only properly formatted dates and will initially display as mm/dd/yyyy. You can choose to populate the date field by:

- Clicking in a date Value field to open a pop-up calendar to select a date that will populate the field.
- Clicking in a segment of the date format (i.e., mm/dd/yyyy) and entering a value. As you continue to type in any one segment, the cursor will keep moving onto the next segment.

The results that match your search criteria will be displayed in the results grid below the search selection options.

## Advanced Searches

On any search page you can click **Advanced** to the right of the Search button to display the advanced search options. Click **Simple** to close the advanced search options again.

## Multiple Criteria

Using the advanced search options, you can build a query based on multiple criteria using AND/OR logic. As with a simple search, you select a field and comparison operator in the drop-downs and then enter a comparison value, if applicable. Click **Insert** to add the search criteria to the query field below the selection fields. Use the selection fields to build multiple search criteria. Each time you click the insert button, an AND is added between the previous search criteria and the newly added one. You can change the AND to an OR if desired. You can use parentheses around portions of the query along with AND/OR to change the query meaning.

For example, for certificate searches:

(CN -contains "appsrvr" AND IssuedDate -ge "01/01/2022") OR (CN -contains "appsrvr" AND TemplateShortName -contains "web")

This query will return all the certificates issued on or after January 1, 2022 with the string appsrvr in the CN and also all certificates issued at any time with the string appsrvr in the CN using a template referencing web. When you have entered all the desired search criteria, click **Search** to execute the query. If you wish to clear the query field and start over, click the **Clear** button.

• %TODAY%

Use the TODAY special value in place of a specific date in date queries. This option supports math operations, so you can use TODAY-10 or TODAY+30. The built-in *Certificates Expiring in 7 Days* collection uses this special value (see <u>Certificate Collection Manager on page 80</u>).

• %ME%

Use the ME special value in place of a specific domain\user name in queries that match a domain\user name. The built-in *My Certificates* collection uses this special value (see <u>Certificate</u> <u>Collection Manager on page 80</u>).

• %ME-AN%

Use the ME-AN special value in place of a specific user name excluding the domain. This is beneficial in environments with multiple domains where there is a desire to query for a user's certificates even if they were requested across multiple domains.

Important: The special query options of %TODAY%, %ME%, and %ME-AN% are only supported in uppercase. Lowercase equivalents (e.g. %me%) cannot be substituted.

### 2.1.10.5 SSH Permissions

Permissions to use the SSH areas of Keyfactor Command are controlled with three security roles specific to this purpose:

- Enterprise Admin
- Server Admin
- User

Most functions in the Management Portal are available to users with the Server Admin role for SSH. The Enterprise Admin role is used to grant administrators the permission to create server groups and change the owner of a server group (see <u>SSH Server Groups on page 542</u>). Other than these two things, users with the Server Admin role and those with the Enterprise Admin role have the same level of access. Users with the User role (and neither of the SSH admin roles) can access only the My SSH Key page to allow them to generate an SSH key pair for their own use.

Tip: Permissions for the SSH reports and the key rotation alerts (see <u>Key Rotation Alerts on page 193</u>) are covered by the standard reporting and workflow permission roles, not by the specialized SSH permission roles.

Table 19: SSH Permissions Table shows the access users with each of these roles has to the SSH functions within the Management Portal.

#### Table 19: SSH Permissions Table

Action	SSH Enterprise Admin	SSH Server Admin	SSH User
User Key: Generate and Rotate (My SSH Key)	Yes	Yes	Yes
User Key: Download (My SSH Key)	Yes	Yes	Yes
Service Account Key: View and Search for Service Account Keys	Yes	Limited <sup>1</sup>	No
Service Account Key: Add	Yes	Limited <sup>2</sup>	No
Service Account Key: Edit	Yes	Limited <sup>3</sup>	No
Service Account Key: Delete	Yes	Limited <sup>4</sup>	No
Service Account Key: Download	Yes	Limited <sup>5</sup>	No
Unmanaged Keys: View and Search for Unman- aged Keys	Yes	Yes <sup>6</sup>	No
Unmanaged Keys: Delete	Yes	Yes <sup>7</sup>	No
Server Group: View and Search for Server Groups	Yes	Limited <sup>8</sup>	No
Server Group: Add	Yes	No	No
Server Group: Edit	Yes	Limited <sup>9</sup>	No

<sup>1</sup>Users with the Server Admin role may only view and search for service account keys that are in server groups they own.

<sup>2</sup>Users with the Server Admin role may only create service account keys in server groups they own.

<sup>3</sup>Users with the Server Admin role may only view and edit service account keys that are in server groups they own.

<sup>4</sup>Users with the Server Admin role may only view and delete service account keys that are in server groups they own.

<sup>5</sup>Users with the Server Admin role may only view and download service account keys that are in server groups they own.

<sup>6</sup>Users with the Server Admin role may only view and delete unmanaged keys that are in server groups they own.

<sup>7</sup>Users with the Server Admin role may only view and delete unmanaged keys that are in server groups they own.

<sup>8</sup>Users with the Server Admin role may only view and search for server groups they own.

<sup>9</sup>Only users with the Enterprise Admin role may change the owner of a server group. Users with the Server Admin role may change other settings when editing a server group.

Action	SSH Enterprise Admin	SSH Server Admin	SSH User
Server Group: Delete	Yes	No	No
Server Group: View Members of a Server Group	Yes	Limited <sup>1</sup>	No
Server Group: Edit Access (map an SSH key to a logon for a server group)	Yes	Limited <sup>2</sup>	No
Server: View and Search for Servers	Yes	Limited <sup>3</sup>	No
Server: Add	Yes <sup>4</sup>	Limited <sup>5</sup>	No
Server: Edit	Yes	Limited <sup>6</sup>	No
Server: Edit Access (map an SSH key to a logon on a server)	Yes	Limited <sup>7</sup>	No
Server: Delete	Yes	Limited <sup>8</sup>	No
Logon: View and Search for Logons	Yes	Limited <sup>9</sup>	No
Logon: Add	Yes	Limited <sup>10</sup>	No

<sup>1</sup>Users with the Server Admin role may only view the servers in server groups they own.

 $^2 \rm Users$  with the Server Admin role may only map SSH keys from user accounts to Linux logons on servers that are in server groups they own.

 $^{6}\mbox{Users}$  with the Server Admin role may only view and edit servers that are in server groups they own.

<sup>7</sup>Users with the Server Admin role may only map SSH keys from user accounts to Linux logons on servers that are in server groups they own.

<sup>8</sup>Users with the Server Admin role may only view and delete servers that are in server groups they own.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>Users with the Server Admin role may only view and search for servers that are in server groups they own.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>In order to create new servers, these users must also hold the Agent Management - Read role.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>Users with the Server Admin role may only create new servers as members of server groups that they own. In order to create new servers, these users must also hold the Agent Management - Read role.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup>Users with the Server Admin role may only view and search for logons that are in server groups they own.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup>Users with the Server Admin role may only create new logons on servers that are members of server groups that they own.

Action	SSH Enterprise Admin	SSH Server Admin	SSH User
Logon: Edit	Yes	Limited <sup>1</sup>	No
Logon: Edit Access (map an SSH key to a logon)	Yes	Limited <sup>2</sup>	No
Logon: Delete	Yes	Limited <sup>3</sup>	No
User: View and Search for Users	Yes	Limited <sup>4</sup>	No
User: Edit Access (map an SSH key to a logon)	Yes	Limited <sup>5</sup>	No
User: Delete	Yes	Limited <sup>6</sup>	No

## 2.1.11 System Settings

System Settings are accessed via the settings icon 🍄 at the top right of the Management Portal.

KEŶF	АСТО	<b>DR</b> ,100							John Smith 🄅	י נ <mark>י</mark>	LOGOUT
Dashboard	Certificates	Reports	Enroliment	Alerts	Workflow	Locations	Orchestrators	SSH			

Figure 334: System Settings Icon

The options available in the System Settings section of the Management Portal are:

Application Settings	Event Handler Registration
View or modify settings that control the Keyfactor Command applications.	Configure built-in or custom event handlers.
	Privileged Access Management
Security Roles and Identities	<b>Privileged Access Management</b> Configure PAM providers for use of Privileged

<sup>1</sup>Users with the Server Admin role may only view and edit logons that are on servers in server groups they own.

<sup>2</sup>Users with the Server Admin role may only map SSH keys from user accounts to Linux logons on servers that are in server groups they own.

<sup>3</sup>Users with the Server Admin role may only view and delete logons that are on servers in server groups they own.

<sup>4</sup>Users with the Server Admin role may only view and search for users that are associated with logons that are in server groups they own.

<sup>5</sup>Users with the Server Admin role may only map SSH keys from user accounts to Linux logons on servers that are members of server groups that they own.

<sup>6</sup>Users with the Server Admin role may only view and delete users that are associated with logons that are in server groups they own.

levels of access to the Management Portal, configure users and/or groups and grant them access to the roles.

## **Certificate Store Types**

Configure the types of certificate stores available for inventory, management, discovery, and reenrollment operations. This facilitates the creation of custom orchestrators to perform tasks against a wider set of certificate locations.

## Certificate Metadata

Create custom metadata fields that can be used to capture additional data about certificates and report or alert based on it.

## Audit Log

Display activity (e.g. creation, change, deletion) that has triggered an audit flag on a record in Keyfactor Command affecting an auditable area (e.g. Certificates, Security, Templates, Application Settings).

## 2.1.11.1 Application Settings

Many of the settings that control the behavior of Keyfactor Command features are configurable from the **Applications Settings** on the System setting menu. Browse to *System Settings Icon* > *Application Settings*. The tables below provide a brief description of these settings.

Each tab of the Applications Settings page is organized into sections—a **General** section and additional sections based on the functionality controlled by each tab. Click the plus (+) (-) next to a section to toggle expand/collapse that section.

Depending on your Keyfactor Command license, not all application settings may be applicable in your environment.

stores.

## **SMTP Configuration**

Configure email.

## **Component Installations**

View the servers on which Keyfactor Command server software is installed and the components installed on those servers.

## Licensing

View or change your Keyfactor Command license.

## Application Settings: Console Tab

## Application Settings •

Application Settings define operational parameters for the system.

Console Auditing Enrollment Agents API SS	6H Workflow		
🕞 General			
• Hover over the label to get more information on the setting.			
CA Sync Consecutive Error Limit	5		
CA Sync Backward Offset Minutes	15		
CA Sync Page Size	500		
Bulk Edit Details Batch Size	5000		
Bulk Edit Batch Size	3000		
Dashboard Collection Caching Interval (minutes)	20		
Weeks of CA Stats	24		
Debug Embedded Reports	🔿 True 🖲 False		
Display CA Hostname	● True ○ False		
Extension Handler Path	C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\Exter		
Immediately Sync Revoked Certificates	● True ○ False		
Report Footer	Report Footer		
Report Footer Icon	KeyfactorLogo.png		
Revoke All Enabled	● True ○ False		
Timer Service Configuration Interval (minutes)	10		
Monitoring			

SAVE UNDO ALL

Figure 335: Console Application Settings: General

# Application Settings <sup>9</sup>

Application Settings define operational parameters for the system.

Console	Auditing	Enrollment	Agents	API	SSH	Workflow
🕀 General						
Monitori	ng					
Hover ove	r the label to g	jet more informati	on on the se	tting.		
Expiration A	lert Test Result	t Limit			1	00
Key Rotation	Alert Test Res	sult Limit		1	00	
Pending Ale	rt Max Remind	iers			1	
Pending Ale	rt Test Result L	imit			10	00

SAVE UNDO ALL

Figure 336: Console Application Settings: Monitoring

#### Table 20: Console Application Settings

Tab	Section	Field	Description
Console	General	Bulk Edit Details Batch Size	The number of certificates at a time that are read from the database when using the Edit All feature to edit certificate metadata. This setting can be adjusted if there are responsiveness issues when editing large numbers of certificates at once. The default value is 5000.
Console	General	Bulk Edit Batch Size	The number of certificates at a time that are saved to the database when using the Edit All feature to edit certificate metadata. This setting can be adjusted if there are responsiveness issues when editing large numbers of certificates at once. The default value is 3000.
Console	General	CA Sync Consec- utive Error Limit	The number of errors a CA synchronization can encounter before the synchronization job stops (without running to completion).
Console	General	CA Sync Back- ward Offset	The number of minutes to offset when determining whether a certificate requested outside of

Tab	Section	Field	Description				
		Minutes	Keyfactor Command should be included in an incre- mental synchronization. Adjusting this value can be helpful in situations of extreme clock skew or when the EJBCA <i>Validity Offset</i> setting is enabled.				
			Note: For EJBCA CAs, if the certificate profile has a Validity Offset configured to a value greater than the value configured in the CA Sync Backward Offset Minutes application setting (15 minutes by default), certificates requested outside of Keyfactor Command will not be picked up on incremental scans. These certificates will only appear in Keyfactor Command on a full synchronization. The CA Sync Backward Offset Minutes application setting should be set to the same number of minutes as the Validity Offset value, if Validity Offset is configured. Validity offset[?] Use. Figure 337: EJBCA Certificate Profile Validity Offset Greater than 15 Minutes				
Console	General	CA Sync Page Size	The number of records at a time that are read from the CA during a CA synchronization job. The default value is 500. Note: This setting applies only to EJBCA CAs.				
Console	General	Dashboard Collection Caching Interval (minutes)	The number of minutes before data for the Collec- tions dashboard panel is refreshed. The default value is 20.				
Console	General	Weeks of CA Stats	The number of weeks of CA data to include in the dashboard graphs. The default value is 24.				
Console	General	Debug Embedded	If set to <b>True</b> , causes an <i>Enable Debug</i> tickbox to				

Tab	Section	Field	Description
		Reports	appear on the parameters page for reports you access and run from the Navigator (reports on the Reports menu dropdown of the Management Portal). This option does not appear for reports generated from the Report Manager grid. When enabled it allows the reports to output debug level information when they run. If set to <b>False</b> , does not display the <i>Enable Debug</i> option. The default value is False.
			<b>Tip:</b> When the debugging option is enabled, a small debug icon (*) appears at the bottom of reports that generate success- fully. You can click on it to see information about the report.
Console	General	Display CA Host- name	If set to <b>True</b> , causes both the CA's FQDN and logical name (e.g. ca2.keyexample.com\Corp Issuing CA Two) to display in the CA fields on the Certificate Authority, Certificate Requests and API Applications pages of the Management Portal. If set to <b>False</b> , only the CA's logical name (e.g. Corp Issuing CA Two) displays on these pages. The default value is True.
Console	General	Extension Handler Path	The path to the location on the Keyfactor Command server where the event handler .dll files are stored. By default this is:
			C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\ExtensionLibrary\.
			As of version 9.0 of Keyfactor Command, Power- Shell scripts for alert handlers need to be in the extension path or a subdirectory of it specified by this application setting. For example, create a directory called <i>Scripts</i> under the ExtensionLibrary directory and then reference your PowerShell script as <i>Scripts\MyPowerShell.ps1</i> . Any scripts referenced by PowerShell handlers that are outside this path will fail to run.

Tab	Section	Field	Description
Console	General	Immediately Sync Revoked Certificates	If set to <b>True</b> , causes certificates to immediately sync to Keyfactor Command upon revocation rather than waiting for the next scheduled synchronization cycle. The default value is True.
Console	General	Report Footer	A string that appears at the bottom of Logi-based reports either generated from the Management Portal or generated with the Report Manager in PDF format. The report footer appears only at the very end of the report, not at the foot of every page in the report.
Console	General	Report Footer Icon	The file name of an image to be used at the bottom of each page of exported and scheduled PDF reports. You can use this to replace the Keyfactor logo with a custom image on your reports. The image is auto set to a height of 30px. This image should be placed in the <b>_SupportFiles</b> folder under the Logi folder (located at <i>C:\Program Files\Key-</i> <i>factor\Keyfactor Platform\Logi</i> by default).
Console	General	Revoke All Enabled	If set to <b>True</b> , causes the Revoke All button to appear at the top of certificate search and collec- tion grids to allow users with appropriate permis- sions to revoke all certificates shown in the grid or included in the certificate collection. If set to <b>False</b> , hides the Revoke All button and disables the POST /Certificates/RevokeAll API endpoint. The default value is False for new installations of Keyfactor Command beginning with release 10.4.
Console	General	Timer Service Configuration Interval (minutes)	The number of minutes between checks by the master scheduling service for changes to the synchronization schedules. Any changes made to this value will not be applied until the Keyfactor Command service is restarted. The default value is 10.
Console	Monitoring	Expiration Alert Test Result Limit	The maximum number of expiration alert emails that will be sent when an expiration alert test is run from within the Management Portal. If the number set here is exceeded during a test, emails will not be sent, but a portion of the alerts will be visible on the

Tab	Section	Field	Description
			expiration alerts test page (see <u>Testing Expiration</u> <u>Alerts on page 166</u> ). The default value is 100.
Console	Monitoring	Key Rotation Alert Test Result Limit	The maximum number of key rotation alert emails that will be sent when a key rotation alert test is run from within the Management Portal. If the number set here is exceeded during a test, emails will not be sent, but a portion of the alerts will be visible on the key rotation alerts test page (see <u>Testing Key</u> <u>Rotation Alerts on page 196</u> ). The default value is 100.
Console	Monitoring	Pending Alert Test Result Limit	The maximum number of pending alert emails that will be sent when a pending alert test is run from within the Management Portal. If the number set here is exceeded during a test, emails will not be sent, but a portion of the alerts will be visible on the pending alerts test page (see <u>Testing Pending</u> <u>Request Alerts on page 176</u> ). The default value is 100.
Console	Monitoring	Pending Alerts Max Reminders	The maximum number of pending alert emails that will be sent for a given pending certificate. Every time a pending alert task is run, an email will be sent for a given pending certificate until the limit is reached. It is recommended that the number is kept at 5 or less. The default value is 1.

## Application Settings: Auditing Tab

Application Settings <sup>®</sup> Application Settings define operational parameters for the system.							
Console	Auditing	Enrollment	Agents	API	SSH	Workflow	
🖯 General							
Hover ove	r the label to g	jet more informati	ion on the se	tting.			
Audit Entry F	Retention Perio	d				7	
🖯 Log Serv	/er						
Hover ove	r the label to g	et more informati	ion on the se	tting.			
Host Name						appsrvr162.keyexample.com	
Port	Port 10514						
Use SysLog	Use SysLog Server       True       False						
Use TLS connection							
SAVE	INDO ALL						

Figure 338: Audit Log Application Settings

#### Table 21: Audit Log Application Settings

Tab	Section	Field	Description		
Auditing	0	Retention d	The number of years to retain the audit log entry details. The default value is 7.		
		renou	<ul> <li>Note: The audit log cleanup job runs once daily and removes any audit log entries older than the time specified in the retention parameter except those in the following protected categories:         <ul> <li>Security</li> <li>CertificateCollections</li> <li>ApplicationSettings</li> <li>SecurityIdentities</li> <li>SecurityRoles</li> </ul> </li> <li>Audit logs belonging to protected categories</li> </ul>		

Tab	Section	Field	Description
			are retained indefinitely and cannot be deleted. To retain all audit log entries indefinitely, disable the job in the Keyfactor Command configuration wizard. To do this, in the config- uration wizard on the Service tab, uncheck the Everything box and then uncheck the Purge Audit Log History box.
Auditing	Log Server	Host Name	The host name of the centralized logging server to receive the Keyfactor Command audit log entries.
Auditing	Log Server	Port	The port to connect to the centralized logging server. The default port (configurable during install) is 514.
Auditing	Log Server	Use SysLog Server	If set to <b>True</b> , enables sending audit log details to a centralized logging server. See <u>Audit Log Output to a</u> <u>Centralized Logging Solution on page 726</u> .
Auditing	Log Server	Use TLS Connection	If set to <b>True</b> , enables sending audit log details to a centralized logging server over a TLS connection. See <u>Audit Log Output to a Centralized Logging Solution on page 726</u> .

## **Application Settings: Enrollment Tab**

**Note:** Regular expressions for enrollment that were previously configured under application settings are now configured on the templates page (see <u>Regular Expressions on page 375</u>).

Ø

# Application Settings •

Application Settings define operational parameters for the system.

Console	Auditing	Enrollment	Agents	API	SSH	Workflow		
🖯 General								
Hover ove	er the label to g	jet more informati	on on the se	tting.				
Display CA I	Hostname				(	True 🔿 False		
Subject Forr	mat				C	CN={CN},E={E},O=Key Example Inc,OU=HR,L=Indep		
URL to Subs	scriber Terms				l	JRL to Subscriber Terms		
CSR								
Hover ove	er the label to g	jet more informati	on on the se	tting.				
Allow CSR S	SAN Entry				(	) True 🖲 False		
Enabled					(	True 🔿 False		
PFX								
Hover ove	er the label to <u>c</u>	jet more informati	on on the se	tting.				
Allow Custo	m Friendly Na	ne			(	🔿 True 🖲 False		
Allow Custo	m Password				(	🔿 True 🖲 False		
Enabled					(	True 🔿 False		
File Extensio	on				F	ofx		
Only use Alp	pha Numeric C	hars			(	True 🔿 False		
Use Active [	Directory Pass	word			(	) True 🖲 False		
Password Le	ength				1	2		
Require Custom Friendly Name					(	🔿 True 🖲 False		
🖯 Regular	Expressions							
Hover over	er the label to g	jet more informati	on on the se	tting.				
Help Link					ł	nttp://regexlib.com/Default.aspx		
SAVE	JNDO ALL							

Figure 339: Enrollment Application Settings

#### Table 22: Enrollment Application Settings

Tab	Section	Field	Description
Enrollment	General	Display CA Hostname	If set to <b>True</b> , causes both the CA's FQDN and logical name (e.g. ca2.keyexample.com\Corp Issuing CA Two) to display in the CA dropdowns in the Keyfactor Command Management Portal interfaces. If set to <b>False</b> , only the CA's logical name (e.g. Corp Issuing CA Two) displays in these dropdowns. The default value is True.
Enrollment Ge	General	Subject Format	The format of the subject field that will be created for the certificates requested through the Keyfactor Command Management Portal if the template used for enrollment is set to supply in request. For example:
			CN={CN},E={E},O=Key Example Inc.,OU= {OU},L=Chicago,ST=IL,C=US
			<ul> <li>The data in the subject format takes precedence over any data entered during PFX enrollment or supplied by enrollment defaults (see Enrollment Defaults Tab on page 370). For example, with the above subject format, the organization for certificates generated through PFX enrollment will always be <i>Key Example, Inc.</i> regardless of what is shown on the PFX enrollment page during enrollment.</li> <li>This setting applies to CSRs generated using the CSR generation method in the Keyfactor Command Management Portal, CSR and PFX enrollments done in the Keyfactor Command Management Portal, and to CSR and PFX enrollments done using the Classic API.</li> <li>Data from the default subject <i>does not</i> display on the CSR or PFX enrollment page. To define defaults that will display in the PFX enrollment form (and can be modified by users), use enrollment defaults (see Enrollment Defaults Tab on page 370).</li> <li><b>Wate:</b> Backslashes are required before any commas embedded within values in the subject field (e.g. O=Key Example Inc.). Quotation marks should not be used in the</li> </ul>

Tab	Section	Field	Description	
				strings in the fields except in the case where these are part of the desired subject value, as they are processed as literal values.
			Tip: The default subject format does not apply to enrollments done using the Keyfactor API.	
Enrollment	General	URL to Subscriber Terms	The URL for a web page providing terms and condi- tions to which a user must agree before being allowed to enroll for a certificate if the CA setting of <i>Require Subscriber Terms</i> is enabled.	
Enrollment	CSR	Allow CSR SAN Entry	If set to <b>True</b> , enables the section of the CSR enroll- ment page that allows for entry of custom subject alternative names (SANs). The default value is False.	
Enrollment	CSR	Enabled	If set to <b>True</b> , enables administrative CSR enrollment. The default value is True.	
Enrollment	PFX	Allow Custom Friendly Name	If set to <b>True</b> , enables the section of the PFX enroll- ment page that allows for entry of a custom friendly name for the certificate. The default value is False.	
Enrollment	PFX	Allow Custom Password	If set to <b>True</b> , enables the section of the PFX enroll- ment page that allows for entry of a custom password for the PFX file. The default value is False.	
Enrollment	PFX	Enabled	If set to <b>True</b> , enables administrative PFX enrollment The default value is True.	
Enrollment	PFX	File Extension	The file extension that will be given to the certificate files. Typical extensions are PFX or P12. The default value is PFX.	
Enrollment	PFX	Only use Alpha Numeric Chars	If set to <b>True</b> , the one-time password generated to encrypt the PFX file acquired through the Keyfactor Command Management Portal (if the user's Active Directory password is not used) will contain just numbers and letters. If set to <b>False</b> , the password will contain numbers, letters and special characters. This setting is ignored if PFX Use Active Directory Pass-	

Tab	Section	Field	Description	
			word is set to <b>True</b> . The default value is True.	
Enrollment	PFX	Use Active Directory Password	If set to <b>True</b> , uses the user's Active Directory pass- word to encrypt the PFX file containing the certi- ficate acquired through the Keyfactor Command Management Portal and its private key. If set to <b>False</b> , generates a one-time password to encrypt the PFX file. The default value is False.	
			Important: If you change this setting in the application settings you must also change the authentication method configured on the IIS virtual application KeyfactorPortal through the IIS Manager. If you set this option to True, you should configure only Basic Authentication in IIS. If you set this option to False, you may configure either only Windows Authentication or both Basic Authentication and Windows Authentication (the default) in IIS. This is because when you authenticate to the Management Portal using integrated Windows authentication (Kerberos), Keyfactor Command does not have access to your credentials to apply your password to the PFX file.	
Enrollment	PFX	Password Length	The number of characters in the one-time password generated to encrypt the PFX file acquired through the Keyfactor Command Management Portal. The minimum number is 8. The default value is 12.	
Enrollment	PFX	Require Custom Friendly Name	If set to <b>True</b> , requires the user to enter a custom friendly name for the certificate. The default value is False.	
Enrollment	PFX	Enable Legacy Encryption	If set to <b>True</b> , the historical algorithm set (3DES/SHA1/RC2) is used for PFX enrollments. If set to <b>False</b> , the newer algorithm set provided by Windows (AES256/SHA256/AES256) is used instead. The default value is False.	

Application Settings: Agents Tab

# Application Settings <sup>e</sup>

Application Settings define operational parameters for the system.

Console	Auditing	Enrollment	Agents	API	SSH	Workflow
🖯 General						
Hover over	er the label to g	jet more informat	ion on the se	etting.		
Job Failures	and Warnings	Age Out (days)			7	
Certificate A	Authority For Su	ubmitted CSRs			C	corpca01.keyexample.com\CorplssuingCA1 🗸
Heartbeat Ir	nterval (minutes	5)			5	
Send Entrop	by during on de	evice key generat	ion (ODKG/R	Reenrollmen	t) C	) True 🖲 False
Registration Check Interval (minutes)			3(	0		
Registration Handler Timeout (seconds)			5			
Number of times a job will retry before reporting failure			5			
Revoke old Client Auth Certificate			C	) True () False		
Session Length (minutes)			13	80		
Template For Submitted CSRs			F	Primary Web Server 🗸		
Authenti	ication					
Hover over	er the label to g	jet more informat	ion on the se	etting.		
Always Use Certificate from Header			С	) True 🖲 False		

🖯 F5

Ignore Server SSL Warnings	🔿 True 💽 False	○ True    False	
∃ SSL			
Hover over the label to get more information on the setting			
SSL Maximum Discovery Job Size	16384		
SSL Maximum Email Results	500		
SSL Maximum Monitoring Job Size	16384		
Retain SSL Endpoint History (days)	30		
SSL Scan Job Timeout (minutes)	180		
SSL Scan User Agent	Keyfactor.com		

Figure 340: Agents Application Settings

Table 23: Agents Application Settings

Tab	Section	Field	Description
Agents	General	Job Failures and Warn- ings Age Out (days)	The number of days orchestrator job fail- ures and warnings should be included in the count of failures on the orchestrator job history tab. The default value is 7.
Agents	General	Certificate Authority For Submitted CSRs	The certificate authority used for reen- rollment requests made from the Certi- ficate Stores page. See <u>Certificate</u> <u>Store Reenrollment on page 412</u> .
Agents	General	Heartbeat Interval (minutes)	The frequency, in minutes, with which an orchestrator (e.g. Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator, Keyfactor Java Agent or Keyfactor Mac Auto-Enrollment Agent) should query the Keyfactor Command orchestrator server for a status on the accuracy of its jobs list. The default value is 5.

Tab	Section	Field	Description
Agents	General	Send Entropy during on device key generation (ODKG/Reenrollment)	Whether the configure call returns the property <i>Entropy</i> containing 2048 bytes. This property is optional via this app setting. The default is false on upgrades and new installs.
Agents	General	Registration Check Interval (minutes)	The frequency, in minutes, with which an orchestrator should check with the Keyfactor Command server to see if it has been approved as an orchestrator. The default value is 30.
Agents	General	Registration Handler Timeout (seconds)	The maximum number of seconds an auto-registration handler is allowed to attempt to run before being halted and declared to be deferred. The default value is 90 for more recently installed systems. Keyfactor recommends using a value of at least 60 seconds.
Agents	General	Number of times a job will retry before reporting failure	The number of times an orchestrator job will attempt to retry running if it encoun- ters an error before failing. The default value is 5.
Agents	General	Revoke old Client Auth Certificate	If set to <b>True</b> , revokes the previous certi- ficate used for orchestrator client certi- ficate authentication after the certificate has successfully been renewed using the client certificate authentication renewal extension. The default value is True.
Agents	General	Session Length (minutes)	The frequency, in minutes, with which an orchestrator renews its session with the Keyfactor Command server and obtains a new session token in the absence of any other reason for the orchestrator to renew the session token. The session token is also renewed when an orches- trator job changes (e.g. an inventory schedule changes, a certificate is sched- uled for addition to a certificate store, or

Tab	Section	Field	Description
			a certificate is scheduled for removal from a store) or the orchestrator is restarted. The default value is 1380.
Agents	General	Template For Submitted CSRs	The template used for reenrollment requests made from the Certificate Stores page. See <u>Certificate Store</u> <u>Reenrollment on page 412</u> . The template selected for this value must be available for enrollment against the CA listed in the Certificate Authority For Submitted CSRs setting.
Agents	Authentication	Always Use Certificate from Header	If set to <b>True</b> , the orchestrator will be authenticated using the client certificate provided in the header from the orches- trator rather than client certificate used to make the connection to Keyfactor Command. This is useful in config- urations where one certificate is used to authenticate the orchestrator to a proxy and a second certificate is used to authenticate the proxy to Keyfactor Command. The original certificate from the orchestrator can be preserved in the header to present to Keyfactor Command for authentication. The default value is False.
Agents	F5	Ignore Server SSL Warn- ings	If set to <b>True</b> , the orchestrator will connect to the F5 device using SSL even if it detects a problem with the certificate on the F5 device (e.g. it doesn't trust the issuer of the certificate because the certificate is self-signed). This option applies only to the F5 methods based on the F5 SOAP API (see <u>Certificate Stores on page 380</u> ). The F5 methods based on the F5 iControl REST API automatically ignore SSL warnings without the need to set this option. The default value is False.

Tab	Section	Field	Description
Agents	SSL	SSL Maximum Discovery Job Size	The maximum number of endpoints for scanning that will be assigned to any one orchestrator for a given discovery scan job part. Together with the <i>SSL Scan Job Timeout</i> setting, this can be used to fine tune the running of SSL discovery scan jobs. The default value is 16,384.
			discovery scan job. It does not affect currently running jobs.
Agents	SSL	SSL Maximum Email Results	The maximum number of results to display in an SSL monitoring results email message table of certificates that have expired or are expiring shortly. The default value is 500.
Agents	SSL	SSL Maximum Monitoring Job Size	The maximum number of endpoints for scanning that will be assigned to any one orchestrator for a given monitoring scan job part. Together with the <i>SSL Scan</i> <i>Job Timeout</i> setting, this can be used to fine tune the running of SSL monitoring scan jobs. The default value is 16,384.
			Note: A change made to this setting takes effect with the next monitoring scan job. It does not affect currently running jobs.
Agents	SSL	Retain SSL Endpoint History (days)	The number of days old an endpoint history record must be before it is avail- able for deletion by the endpoint history cleanup process. Endpoint history records older than this will be retained if they are the last records for the given endpoint. Both the last discovery and last monitoring records will be retained regardless of age. The default value is

Tab	Section	Field	Description
			30.
Agents	SSL	SSL Scan Job Timeout (minutes)	The maximum number of minutes any one orchestrator is allowed to attempt to run an SSL scan job before the job for that orchestrator is abandoned and given to the next orchestrator in the orches- trator pool to run (if applicable). The default value is 180.
			Note: A change made to this setting takes effect immediately. It applies to currently running jobs as well as future jobs.
Agents	SSL	SSL Scan User Agent	Defines what is sent to endpoints when Request Robots.txt is enabled on a SSL Network.

# Application Settings: API Tab

# Application Settings •

Application Settings define operational parameters for the system.

Console	Auditing	Enrollment	Agents	API	SSH	Workflow	
- General							
Hover over	er the label to g	get more informat	tion on the se	etting.			
Allow Depre	ecated API Cal	ls				True 🔿 False	
API Throttlin	ng Interval (sec	onds)			O	)	
Certifica	te Enrollmer	nt					
Hover over	er the label to g	get more informat	tion on the se	etting.			
Authorizatio	n Token Timeo	out			1	0	
Reverse Leg	gacy Enrollmer	t Chain Order			C	) True 🔘 False	
SAVE	JNDO ALL						

Figure 341: API Application Settings

#### Table 24: API Application Settings

Tab	Section	Field	Description
API	General	Allow Deprec- ated API Calls	If set to <b>False</b> , API applications will not be able to access earlier versions of API methods or other legacy API methods that have been replaced or updated. Many of the updated methods offer additional security meas- ures, so this setting can reduce the risk of unau- thorized API access, but may cause API applications written against these earlier versions to stop func- tioning correctly. If you do not have any such applic- ations, this should be set to <b>False</b> . The default is True. For more information, see <i>Versioning</i> in the <i>Keyfactor</i> <i>Web APIs Reference Guide</i> .
API	General	API Throttling Interval (seconds)	The maximum rate at which API applications can make requests to the API. A larger value will mitigate risks from certain denial of service and brute-force/- dictionary attacks, but will limit the performance of applications needing to make multiple API calls. This can be set to zero to disable throttling.
API	Certificate Enrollment	Authorization Token Timeout	The number of minutes for which a token (from a GET token request such as GET /CertEnroll/1/Token) is valid as an HTTP request header for authentication. This setting also controls the number of minutes in the past a /CertEnroll/3 request timestamp can be and still be accepted.
API	Certificate Enrollment	Reverse Legacy Enrollment Chain Order	If set to <b>True</b> , switches the order of the certificates returned in the certificate chain from an enrollment request with the Classic API (such as a POST /Cer- tEnroll/3/Pkcs10 request). For example, if the certi- ficates are being returned with the CA's root certificate as the first certificate in the list and the end entity certificate as the last certificate in the list while this value is <b>False</b> , changing this value to <b>True</b> will cause the certificates to be returned with the end entity certificate first in the list and the CA's root certi- ficate last in the list. The default value is False.

# **Application Settings: SSH Tab**

# Application Settings <sup>9</sup>

Application Settings define operational parameters for the system.

Console	Auditing	Enrollment	Agents	API	SSH	Workflow
🕞 General						
Hover over	r the label to g	jet more informat	ion on the se	tting.		
Key Lifetime	(days)				з	65
SSH Key Pa	ssword				^	{12,}\$
SSH Key Pa	ssword Error M	lessage			F	assword requires a minimum of 12 characters
SAVE	INDO ALL					

Figure	342:	SSH	Settings
-			-

#### Table 25: SSH Application Settings

Tab	Section	Field	Description
SSH	General	Key Lifetime (days)	The number of days for which an SSH key generated through My SSH Key (see <u>Generating a New Key on page 518</u> ) or Service Account Keys (see <u>Creating a Service Account Key</u> <u>on page 527</u> ) is considered valid. The default is 365 days.
SSH	General	SSH Key Password	The regular expression against which the password entered when creating, rotating or downloading keys for both user SSH keys ( <u>My SSH Key on page 512</u> ) and service account SSH keys ( <u>Service Account Keys on page 524</u> ) will be valid- ated. The default is a minimum of 12 characters configured as: ^.{12,}\$
SSH	General	SSH Key Password Error Message	The error message displayed to the user in the relevant SSH pages of the Keyfactor Command Management Portal when the password referenced does not match the regular expression defined for the password using the SSH Key Password setting.

# **Application Settings: Workflow Tab**

# Application Settings <sup>9</sup>

Application Settings define operational parameters for the system.

General     Hover over the label to get more information on the setting.  Instance Cleanup Days  14
Instance Cleanup Days
Instance Geanup Days
Workflow Step Run Timeout (seconds) 60

SAVE UNDO ALL

Figure 343: Workflow Settings

#### Table 26: Workflow Application Settings

Tab	Section	Field	Description
Workflow	General	Workflow Step Run Timeout (seconds)	The number of seconds a workflow instance step will be allowed to run before timing out and setting the instance to a status of Failed. The default is 60 seconds.
Workflow	General	Instance Cleanup Days	The number of days to retain completed workflow instances (successful or failed) before they are purged. The cleanup job runs daily at midnight. The default value is 14.

Tip: Click the help icon (2) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* to this section.
 You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the Log Out button. From here you can choose to open either the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* at the home page or the *Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility*.

#### 2.1.11.2 Security Overview

There are several elements that make up Keyfactor Command Security infrastructure. To define your security design you will use these elements in combinations that meet your needs. You can limit user menu access through global permissions, and user certificate access through collection and certificate stores permissions.

• Security Roles-Menu and Certificate Permissions

Define the naming convention and structure of your security design by creating a name and description for your roles. These roles will then hold the definition of your security design based on the menu access, collection access or stores access as applied to them. The roles will then be applied to AD users or groups to complete the security set-up. These roles are used to:

- Grant access to the Management Portal, by selecting menu access permissions for a role—at what level of permission the user/group can access certificates functionality on the Keyfactor Command management portal. See <u>Security Role Permissions on page 611</u> and <u>Security Role Operations on page 628</u>.
- Grant certificate collections access by selecting role permissions per collection—at which level of permission the user/group can access collections functionality and/or which collections they can access. See <u>Certificate Permissions on page 621</u>.
- Grant certificate store containers access by selecting role permissions per container—at which level of permission the user/groups can access certificate stores functionality, and/or which stores they can access. See <u>Container Permissions on page 624</u>.
- Security Identities

Assign combinations of **Roles** to AD users or groups to apply your security design to your users. See <u>Security Identity Operations on page 632</u>.

• SSH Permissions

Permissions to use the SSH areas of Keyfactor Command are controlled with three security roles (See <u>SSH Permissions on page 579</u>) specific to this purpose:

- ° Enterprise Admin
- $^{\circ}$  Server Admin
- ° User

#### **Keyfactor Command Security Design Considerations**

 Determine the list of users or groups who will have access to Keyfactor Command. Access in Keyfactor Command is based on Active Directory users and groups. These will be used to create Security Identities in Keyfactor Command (using the DOMAIN\group name format) to which Security Roles will be assigned.

Note: If you require only one layer of security (all users will have full access) you can simply use the Administrator Role that was created during installation (see *Install the Main Keyfactor Command Components on the Keyfactor Command Server(s): Keyfactor Portal Tab Administration Section* in the *Keyfactor Command Server Installation Guide*).

Note: When defining the AD groups/users you will use to form Identities, consider whether you will have a one-to-one or one-to many relationship between Identities and Roles.

- Define the naming convention for **Security Roles**. Menu access and certificate security will be assigned to **Roles** which in turn will be applied to **Security Identities**.
- Determine the Keyfactor Command menu access and level of functionality you want to apply to each **Role** using the permissions information found <u>Security Role Permissions on page 611</u>.
- Determine certificate security based on collections and certificate store permissions based on containers, if any. See below for more information.

## **Certificate Store Container Permissions**

When designing a container permission scheme, you need to think first about whether you want your users to have access to all the certificate stores in your Keyfactor Command database or whether you need to limit your users to having access to only a subset of your stores. If you're comfortable granting access to all the stores, you can use the global Read permission. If you're not comfortable with this, you need to use container-level permissions and grant Read permissions on a container-by-container basis. These can be granted separately on a group-by-group (or user-by-user) basis, so group A can be granted global Read while group B is only granted Read to a certain container.

Next, you need to think about what you want your users to be able to do with the stores they have access to. By granting Read access to the stores, you're allowing your users to browse to the certificate stores page and see all the stores and containers that they've been granted access to, but they can perform no operations related to the stores. These are controlled with additional permissions (see below) that can also be set either globally or on a container-by-container basis. You can combine global and container-level security.

**Example:** You've decided that you need to use container-level security at the *Read* level on three different containers rather than granting global *Read* to your Web Server Managers group. You want these users to be able to push new certificates out to certificate stores in the IIS Personal, PEM and Java containers but not to stores on your F5 and NetScaler devices. You could either grant them the *Schedule* permission on a container-by-container basis or you could grant them the global *Schedule* permission for Certificate Store Management. Since the users have neither the global *Read* permission nor container permission for the containers for the F5 and NetScaler devices, these two settings would accomplish the same goal.

In addition to the permissions that must be considered when designing a permission scheme for certificate stores, you must also give consideration to permissions for certificates. Users must have permissions to certificates in order to use the certificate store operations. See <u>Certificate Permis</u>sions on page 621 and Container Permissions on page 624.

Note: Setting permissions on a container-by-container basis automatically grants the lower permissions (e.g. setting *Schedule* automatically grants *Read*). The same is not true for permissions set at the global level.

Any containers that do not have container-by-container permissions applied fall back to the global permissions, if any global permissions have been set.

# **Certificate and Collection-by-Collection Permissions**

When designing a certificate permission scheme, you need to think first about whether you want your users to have access to all the certificates in your Keyfactor Command database or whether you need to limit your users to having access to only a subset of your certificates. If you're comfortable granting access to all the certificates, you can use the global Read permission. If you're not comfortable with this, you need to use collection-level permissions and grant Read permissions on a collection-by-collection basis. These can be granted separately on a group-by-group (or user-by-user) basis, so group A can be granted global Read while group B is only granted Read to a certain collection.

Next, you need to think about what you want your users to be able to do with the certificates they can view. There are certificate operation permissions (see <u>Certificate Permissions on page 621</u>) that you can set that control what your users can do with the certificates. These can be set either globally or on a collection-by-collection basis. You can combine global and collection-level security.

**Example**: You've decided that you need to use collection-level security at the Read level on four different collections to grant Read access to your PKI Help Desk group and will not grant them global Read permissions. You also want these users to be able to edit the metadata fields of the certificates in all four of these collections. You could either grant them the Edit Metadata permission on a collection-by-collection basis or you could grant them the global Edit Metadata permission. Since the users don't have the global Read permission (and thus can't read the other collections), these two settings would accomplish the same goal.

At the global level, the **Certificates** Read role permission grants access to both the certificate search page and all certificate collections. Users who have been granted only collection-level Read permissions and not global Read permissions have access only to the collections to which they have been granted access and not to the certificate search page. See <u>Security Role Permissions on</u> page 611 and Certificate Permissions on page 621.

In addition to the **Certificates** role permissions that must be considered when designing a permission scheme for certificates, you must also give consideration to the **Certificate Collections** and **Certificate Store Management** global role permissions.

- Enabling the Certificate Collections Modify global role permission allows users to use the Save, Save As and Delete buttons for a collection. This allows users to create new certificate collections based on existing collections (Save As), delete existing collections (Delete), or modify select settings about an existing collection (Save). Typically, Certificate Collections permissions would only be granted to users who also had at least global Read permissions to allow them to do certificate searches from which to create new collections.
- You will need to consider the Certificate Store Management role permissions if you use certificate stores and want any of your limited access users to make use of the Add to Certificate Store, Remove from Certificate Store, or Renew/Reissue operations on certificates. These certificate operations are only available to users who have also been granted the Read and Schedule role permissions for Certificate Store Management. Permissions to certificate stores can be

granted either globally or via container security (see <u>Certificate Permissions on page 621</u> and <u>Container Permissions on page 624</u>).

#### Security Roles and Identities

Security Roles are used in conjunction with Security Identities to define much of the user access to entities within Keyfactor Command. From the *Securities Roles and Identities* page you can view the lists of security roles and security identities and manage your security configuration. For more information on security considerations in Keyfactor Command see <u>Keyfactor Command Security</u> <u>Design Considerations on page 606</u>.

#### Security Roles

#### Security Roles and Identities <sup>9</sup>

Security Roles Security Identities				
			vfactor. Direct permissions may be defined for Certificate Collections and Certificate Stor missions to those users. These permissions help define the Identity access to system reso	
Field		Comparison	Value	
Name	•	is equal to	SEARCH ADVANCED	
ADD EDIT DELETE COPY			Total: 4	REFRESH
Name			Editable	
Administrator			No	
Power Users			Yes	
Reporting API Access			No	
Revokers			Yes	

#### Figure 344: Security Roles

During the Keyfactor Command installation and configuration process, the security role Administrators is created (see Install the Main Keyfactor Command Components on the Keyfactor Command Server(s): Keyfactor Portal Tab Administration Section in the Keyfactor Command Server Installation Guide). The Administrators role grants full permissions to the Management Portal and cannot be edited or deleted. If all users of the Management Portal should have full access to all features within the portal, this one role will be sufficient for your needs. However, if you would like to grant access to other users but limit the functionality available to those users, you need to add one or more new security roles for this purpose.

A **Reporting API Access** role is automatically created during installation to support the dashboard and reporting access required by the Logi Analytics Platform. The service account used for the IIS application pool on the Keyfactor Command Management Portal server (where Logi is installed) is automatically created as an identity and associated with this role if you've opted to use integrated Windows authentication. If you've opted to use basic authentication, the user you enter on the Dashboard and Reporting tab of the configuration wizard in the *Keyfactor API User* field will be created as an identity and associated with this role.

Configuring security roles within Keyfactor Command (see <u>Security Role Operations on page 628</u>) has several effects. These roles are used to:

- Grant access to the Management Portal, by selecting menu access permissions for a role. See <u>Security Role Permissions on the next page</u>.
- Grant certificate collections access by selecting role permissions per collection. See <u>Certificate</u>
   Permissions on page 621.
- Grant certificate store containers access by selecting role permissions per container. You can set and view the role container permissions from the Container Permissions page. See <u>Container Permissions on page 624</u>.
- Note: For the most part, when you grant Modify role permissions to an area in the Management Portal, you must also grant Read role permissions to that same area for that security role to receive full functionality. Granting Modify without Read to a user or a group can result in unexpected behavior. See also Certificate Permissions on page 621.

Security roles affect the Management Portal and the APIs only.

Security roles for SSH key management are structured somewhat differently than those for most of the rest of the product set, as they don't use the standard Read and Modify convention. For more information, see <u>SSH Permissions on page 579</u>.

#### **Security Identities**

#### Security Roles and Identities®

Security Roles Security Identities				
Security Identities define security principals with access to the sy Roles to grant permission to system resources.	stem. These identities may be Active Directory Security Groups, User	s or Computers. These Identities are then ass	igned to Se	curity
ADD DELETE EDIT ROLES VIEW PERMISSIONS			Total: 4	REFRESH
Account Name	Туре	Current Roles		
KEYEXAMPLE\svc_keypool	User	Reporting API Access		
KEYEXAMPLE\bbrown	User	Reporting API Access, Revokers		
KEYEXAMPLE\Keyfactor Administrators	Group	Administrator		
KEYEXAMPLE\PKI Administrators	Group	Power Users		

Figure 345: Security Identities

Identities are created in Keyfactor Command using Active Directory users or groups. During the Keyfactor Command installation and configuration process, administrative security identities are created using the Active Directory user or group record you entered on the Keyfactor Portal tab of the configuration wizard in the Administrative Users field (see Install the Main Keyfactor Command Components on the Keyfactor Command Server(s): Keyfactor Portal Tab Administration Section in the Keyfactor Command Server Installation Guide). More than one user or group may be entered during configuration, if desired. Identities entered in the configuration wizard are associated with the Administrators role that grants all permissions to the Management Portal.

If you would like to grant access to other users but limit the functionality available to those users, you need to add one or more new security identities for this purpose and link them to one or more appropriate security roles. See <u>Security Identity Operations on page 632</u>.

Tip: Click the help icon (2) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* to this section.
 You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the Log Out button. From here you can choose to open either the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* at the home page or the *Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility*.

### Security Role Permissions

The Security Role Permissions that are available to be assigned to security roles within Keyfactor Command are documented below.

# Agent Auto-Registration

Table 27: Agent Auto-Registration Security Role Permissions

UI Permission	API Permission	Description
Read	AgentAutoRegistration: <i>Read</i>	Users can view the orchestrator auto-registration settings; users must also have <i>Read</i> permissions for Agent Management to access this page in the Manage- ment Portal.
Modify	AgentAutoRegistration: <i>Modify</i>	Users can modify the orchestrator auto-registration settings.

## Agent Management

Table 28: Agent Management Security Role Permissions

UI Permission	API Permission	Description
Read	AgentManagement: <i>Read</i>	<ul> <li>Users can:</li> <li>View orchestrators, including filtering the Orchestrator Management grid</li> <li>View orchestrator jobs, including status, schedules, fail- ures and warnings</li> </ul>
Modify	AgentManagement: <i>Modify</i>	<ul> <li>Users can:</li> <li>Manage orchestrators, including approving and disapproving them</li> <li>Unschedule and reschedule orchestrator jobs</li> </ul>

# Alerts

Table 29: Alerts Security Role Permissions

UI Permission	API Permission	Description
Read	WorkflowManagement: <i>Read</i>	Users can view the pending, issued, and denied work-flow alerts.
Modify	WorkflowManagement: <i>Modify</i>	Users can modify the pending, issued, and denied work- flow alerts, including the alert text, recipients, and event handlers. Users can also add new alerts, delete alerts, and configure the pending alert delivery schedule.
Test	WorkflowManagement: <i>Test</i>	Users can test the pending alerts, including sending email to recipients. Users must also have Read permis- sions for Alerts.

## API

Table 30: API Security Role Permissions

UI Permission	API Permis- sion	Description
Read	API: Read	Users can call the Classic (CMS) API endpoints. This permission is not needed to use the Keyfactor API endpoints.

# **Application Settings**

Table 31: Application Settings Security Role Permissions

UI Permission	API Permission	Description
Read	ApplicationSettings: Read	Users can view the application settings.
Modify	ApplicationSettings: Modify	Users can modify the application settings.

# Auditing

Table 32: Auditing Security Role Permissions

UI Permission	API Permis- sion	Description
Read	Auditing: Read	Users can access the Audit Log page in the Management Portal,

UI Permission	API Permis- sion	Description
		and will be able to make API requests to obtain data from the audit log (query, etc.). The System Settings dropdown menu will display the Audit Log option to users with the <b>Auditing</b> Read permission.

# **Certificate Collections**

Table 33: Certificate Collections Security Role Permissions

UI Permission	API Permission	Description
Modify	CertificateCollections: <i>Modify</i>	Users can add or edit Certificate Collections. See <u>Certificate Permissions on page 621</u> for more information.

# **Certificate Enrollment**

Table 34: Certificate Enrollment Security Role Permissions

UI Permission	API Permission	Description
Enroll PFX	CertificateEnrollment: EnrollPFX	Users can use the PFX Enrollment page in the Manage- ment Portal and the equivalent API functions.
Enroll CSR	CertificateEnrollment: EnrollCSR	Users can use the CSR Enrollment page in the Manage- ment Portal and the equivalent API functions.
CSR Generation	CertificateEnrollment: CsrGeneration	Users can use the CSR Generation page in the Manage- ment Portal and the equivalent API functions.
Manage Pending CSRs	CertificateEnrollment: PendingCsr	Users can use the Pending CSRs page in the Manage- ment Portal and the equivalent API functions.

# **Certificate Metadata Types**

Table 35: Certificate Metadata Types Security Role Permissions

UI Permission	API Permission	Description
Read	CertificateMetadataTypes: <i>Read</i>	Users can read custom metadata attribute defin- itions on the Certificate Metadata page in the Management Portal and the equivalent API func- tions.
Modify	CertificateMetadataTypes:	Users can add, edit, and delete custom metadata

<b>UI Permission</b>	API Permission	Description
	Modify	attribute definitions on the Certificate Metadata page in the Management Portal and the equivalent API functions.

# **Certificate Requests**

Table 36: Certificate Requests Security Role Permissions

UI Permission	API Permission	Description
Manage WorkflowManagement: Participate	Users can participate in the pending, issued, and denied alerts by approving or denying certificate requests from the Certificate Requests page, from the individual pages reached from links included in alerts, or using the Keyfactor API /Workflow/Certificates endpoints.	
		Note: In previous versions of Keyfactor Command, this permission was <i>Workflow</i> <i>Management: Participate</i> .

## **Certificate Store Management**

Table 37: Certificate Store Management Security Role Permissions

See <u>Container Permissions on page 624</u>, <u>Certificate Operations on page 42</u>, <u>Certificate Store</u> <u>Types on page 635</u> and <u>Certificate Store Operations on page 385</u> for more information.

UI Permission	API Permission	Description
Read	CertificateStoreManagement: <i>Read</i>	Users can view the certificate stores and containers tabs on the <i>Locations &gt; Certificate Stores</i> menu, and view certificate store types.
Schedule	CertificateStoreManagement: Schedule	Users can add certificates to certificate stores, renew/reissue certificates, schedule and remove certificates from certificate stores.
Modify	CertificateStoreManagement: <i>Modify</i>	Users can manage all operations regarding certi- ficate stores—including the stores, containers, and discovery process—and certificate store types.

# Certificates

Table 38: Certificates Security Role Permissions

UI Permission	API Permission	Description
Read	Certificates: <i>Read</i>	Users can view certificates, including certificate history, and can download certificates. Users who also have Read permis- sions for Certificate Store Management or container permis- sions can add certificates to certificate stores from Certificate Search and Certificate Collections. See <u>Certi- ficate Permissions on page 621</u> for more information.
Edit Metadata	Certificates: <i>EditMetadata</i>	Users can modify certificate metadata for certificates accessed through Certificate Search and Certificate Collec- tions in the Management Portal and the equivalent API func- tions.
Import	Certificates: Import	Users can import certificates using the Management Portal Add Certificate page or the Keyfactor API POST /Cer- tificates/Import method. Users who also have Read permis- sions for Certificate Store Management or container permissions can add certificates to certificate stores from Add Certificate.
Download with Private Key	Certificates: <i>Recover</i>	Users can download the certificates with their private key.
Revoke	Certificates: Revoke	Users can revoke certificates through Keyfactor Command.
Delete	Certificates: <i>Delete</i>	Users can delete certificates and, if applicable, the private keys of the certificates from the Keyfactor Command database.
Import Private Key	Certificates: ImportPrivateKey	Users can save the private key for the certificate in the Keyfactor Command database.

# Dashboard

Table 39: Dashboard Security Role Permissions

UI Permission	API Permission	Description
Read	Dashboard: <i>Read</i>	Users can view the panels on their personalized dashboard and add and remove them.
Risk Header	Dashboard: <i>RiskHeader</i>	Users can view the risk header at the top of the dashboard.

# **Event Handler Registration**

Table 40: Event Handler Registration Security Role Permissions

UI Permission	API Permission	Description
Read	EventHandlerRegistration: <i>Read</i>	Users can view the event handler registration settings.
Modify	EventHandlerRegistration: <i>Modify</i>	Users can modify the event handler registration settings.

# Mac Auto-Enroll Management

Table 41: Mac Auto-Enroll Management Security Role Permissions

UI Permission	API Permission	Description
Read	MacAutoEnrollManagement: <i>Read</i>	Users can view the Mac Auto-Enroll Management settings.
Modify	MacAutoEnrollManagement: <i>Modify</i>	Users can modify the Mac Auto-Enroll Management settings.

# **Management Portal**

Table 42: Management Portal Security Role Permissions

UI Permission	API Permis- sion	Description
Read	AdminPortal: <i>Read</i>	Users can access the Management Portal. This permission must be enabled for all roles that will access the Management Portal.

# Monitoring

Table 43: Monitoring Security Role Permissions

UI Permission	API Permis- sion	Description
Read	Monitoring: <i>Read</i>	Users can view the expiration alerts in the Certificate Alerts in the Management Portal and the equivalent API functions, including the alert schedule.
Modify	Monitoring:	Users can modify the expiration alerts, including the alert text,

UI Permission	API Permis- sion	Description
	Modify	recipients and event handlers. Users can also add new alerts, delete alerts and configure the expiration alert delivery schedule.
Test	Monitoring: <i>Test</i>	Users can test the expiration alerts, including sending email to recipients. Users must also have Read permissions for Monitoring to access this in the Management Portal.

## **PKI Management**

Table 44: PKI Management Security Role Permissions

UI Permission	API Permission	Description
Read	PkiManagement: <i>Read</i>	<ul> <li>Users can view PKI management settings within:</li> <li>Certificate Authorities</li> <li>Certificate Templates</li> <li>Revocation Monitoring</li> </ul>
Modify	PkiManagement: <i>Modify</i>	<ul> <li>Users can modify PKI management settings to:</li> <li>Import, add, edit, and delete certificate authorities</li> <li>Import and edit certificate templates</li> <li>Add, edit, delete, and test revocation monitoring endpoints</li> <li>Configure revocation monitoring schedule</li> <li>Configure revocation monitoring recipients</li> </ul>

# **Privileged Access Management**

Table 45: Privileged Access Management Security Role Permissions

UI Permission	API Permission	Description
Read	PrivilegedAccessManagement: Read	Users can view PAM providers.
Modify	PrivilegedAccessManagement: <i>Modify</i>	Users can add, edit, and delete PAM providers.

# Reports

Table 46: Reports Security Role Permissions

UI Permission	API Permis- sion	Description	
Read	Reports: Read	Users can generate and view reports.	
Modify	Reports: <i>Modify</i>	Users can modify the delivery schedule for reports in Report Manager in the Management Portal and the equivalent API func- tions and add, edit, and delete custom reports.	
		<b>Note:</b> Report scheduling is limited by collection permissions. Users in roles that have <i>Reports: Read and Modify</i> permissions will also need to have <i>Read</i> collection permissions on individual collections to have the ability to add, edit, and delete schedules associated with collections. The user will not have access to add, edit, and delete schedules for any collections for which they do not have collection <i>Read</i> permissions in addition to <i>Reports</i> permissions.	

# **Security Settings**

Table 47: Security Settings Security Role Permissions

UI Permission	API Permission	Description
Read	SecuritySettings: <i>Read</i>	Users can view the settings for Security Roles and Security Identities. Users must also have the Read permission for System Settings to access this in the Management Portal.
Modify	SecuritySettings: <i>Modify</i>	Users can modify the settings for Security Roles and Security Identities.

## SSH

Table 48: SSH Security Role Permissions

UI Permission	API Permission	Description
User	SSH: User	Users can generate their own SSH keys.
Server Admin	SSH: ServerAdmin	Users can use all SSH functions, except creating server groups and assigning server group owners. Users have limited

UI Permission	API Permission	Description
		access to some functions based on server group ownership (see <u>SSH Permissions on page 579</u> ).
Enterprise Admin	SSH: Enter- priseAdmin	Users can use all SSH functions (see <u>SSH Permissions on</u> page 579).

# SSL Management

Table 49: SSL Management Security Role Permissions

UI Permission	API Permission	Description
Read	SslManagement: <i>Read</i>	Users can view the SSL Discovery pages in the Management Portal and the equivalent API functions, including defined networks and the network ranges configured for them, agent pools, and scan results. Users can use the query tool on the Results tab to find discovered endpoints and then view the discovered endpoints, including the details for the endpoints.
Modify	SsIManagement: <i>Modify</i>	<ul> <li>Users can modify the SSL Discovery settings:</li> <li>Create, edit, and delete networks, including scan schedules and notification recipients</li> <li>Add, edit, and delete network ranges for networks</li> <li>Add, edit, and delete agent pools</li> <li>Add and remove discovered endpoints from monitoring</li> </ul>

# System Settings

Table 50: System Settings Security Role Permissions

UI Permission	API Permission	Description
Read	SystemSettings: <i>Read</i>	Users can view the orchestrator auto-registration settings; users must also have <i>Read</i> permissions for Agent Management to access this in the Management Portal. Users can view the System Settings for: • SMTP Configuration for email delivery of reports and alerts • Installed components • Licensing • General Alerts and Warnings about the health of the Keyfactor Command system (not related to a specific area of the product)

UI Permission	API Permission	Description
Modify	SystemSettings: <i>Modify</i>	<ul> <li>Users can modify the System Settings for:</li> <li>Update SMTP Configuration for email delivery of reports and alerts</li> <li>Installed components, including removing servers from use</li> <li>Licensing, including the option to replace the existing license file</li> </ul>

# **Workflow Definitions**

Table 51: Workflow Definitions Security Role Permissions

UI Permission	API Permission	Description
Read	WorkflowDefinitions: <i>Read</i>	Users can view the configured workflow definitions.
Modify	WorkflowDefinitions: <i>Modify</i>	Users can modify both the built-in and any custom work- flow definitions, including the name and description and the configuration for the steps. Users can also add new workflow definitions, delete workflow definitions, publish workflow definitions, and import and export workflow defin- itions.

# Workflow Instances

Table 52: Workflow Instances Security Role Permissions

UI Permission	API Permission	Description
ReadAll	WorkflowInstances: <i>ReadAll</i>	Users can view all the workflow instances that have been initiated.
		Users can view the workflow instances that have been initi- ated and are awaiting input from them. Tip: There is not a security permission at this level
		that controls whether users can provide input (a signal) to a workflow instance. This is controlled using the security roles configured on the specific workflow definition. Any user who holds one of the roles configured in the workflow step that requires a signal may provide the necessary input. The user does not need to hold the <i>Read - Assigned To Me</i>

UI Permission	API Permission Description	
		Workflow Instances permission in order to provide the input.
Read - Started By Me	WorkflowInstances: <i>ReadMy</i>	Users can view the workflow instances that have been initi- ated by them (e.g. because they enrolled for a certificate).
Manage	WorkflowInstances: <i>Manage</i>	Users can manage initiated workflow instances, including stopping, restarting, and deleting them.

#### **Certificate Permissions**

Permissions on certificates and their collections are controlled at two levels—globally at the certificate level and on a collection-by-collection basis. Global certificate permissions are controlled on the **Certificates** role permissions. Global collection permissions are controlled with the **Certificate Collections** role *Modify* permission used in conjunction with the collection-by-collection basis permissions controlled on the **Collections Permissions tab**.

Role In	formation For I	Power Users				×
Details	Global Permissions	Collection Permis	ssions	Container Permissions	Identities/Access	
Certifica	ate Collections		Nodify			
Figure 34	46: Certificate Co	llection Global	Permis	ssions		
Role In	formation For I	Power Users	;			×
Details	Global Permissions	Collection Permis	ssions	Container Permissions	Identities/Access	
Collection	n Name	Pern	missions	1		
Search		R	Read			
Key Cer	ts		Edit Meta	data		
My Certi	ificates	D	Downloa	d with Private Key		
		R	Revoke			
		D	Delete			

Figure 347: Certificate Collection per Collection Permissions

Certificate-related permissions can be granted globally (per global permissions—<u>Certificates on page 615</u>) or on a collection basis (per the <u>Certificate Permissions on the previous page</u> tab). Both options share the same permissions options, except global certificate permissions have the additional role permissions of *Import Private Key* and *Import*, which can not be assigned at the collection level.

# Read role permission for Certificates

Users with **global Read** role permission for **Certificates** can browse to Certificate Search in the Management Portal and view all saved certificate collections. They can view any certificate in the Keyfactor Command database and are not limited to just those returned by select collections. Users with this permission can view the certificates returned by searches and open the details of the certificates.

Users with **collection-level Read** role permissions on a collection will see the collections to which they have been granted access appear on the Certificate Collections menu (if they have been configured to appear on the menu (see <u>Certificate Collection Manager on page 80</u>). The users will be able to view all the certificates in the collections and open the details of the certificates.

The certificate operations available to these users are:

- Add to Certificate Store (Also requires the *Read* and *Schedule Certificate Store Management* permissions)
- Edit
- Download
- Get CSV
- Identity Audit (Also requires the *Read Security Settings* permission)
- Include Revoked checkbox
- Include Expired checkbox
- Renew (Also requires the Read and Schedule Certificate Store Management permissions)
- Remove from Certificate Store (Also requires the *Read* and *Schedule Certificate Store Management* permissions)

In the case of collections, users will be able to further refine the collection query by including additional selection criteria in the query field, but these are used in addition to the base query. Users are not allowed to clear the base query for the collection, which is displayed above the query field. For example, for the collection shown in <u>Figure 348: Collection with Read Collection-Level Security</u>, if the user added this in the query field:

CN -notcontains "keyother"

The query would return all the certificates issued in the last 30 days with the string appsrvr in the CN using a template referencing web but without the string keyother in the CN—in other words, the web server certificates for application servers issued in the last 30 days for the keyexample.com domain but not the web server certificates for application servers issued in the last 30 days for the keyother.com domain.

Recent Application Server ( Recent Application Server Certificates: Clicking 'Advance a comparison value. Citck "Insert" to add the search criter newly added one. You can change the AND to an OR If d	ed" allows you to a query based on multiple ria to the guined below the selection fields. E	Each time you click the "Inser	rt" button, an AND is added between	
Field	Comparison	Value		
CN 🗸	does not contain	✓ keyother		INSERT SIMPLE
Collection: (TemplateShortName -contains Web" AND IssuedDate	-ge "%TODAY-30%" AND CN -startswith "appsrvr" )			
CN -notcontains "keyother"		Que	ery modification appears here	SEARCH CLEAR

Figure 348: Collection with Read Collection-Level Security

# Edit Metadata role permission for Certificates

Users with the **Edit Metadata** role permission for **Certificates** can edit the certificates in the <u>Certificate Details on page 19</u> dialog (only information on the metadata tab can be edited) for which they have been given access.

If the users have also been granted global *Read* permission on **Certificates**, they can modify the metadata of any certificates within the Keyfactor Command database. If the users have not been granted the global *Read* permission, they can only modify the certificates found in collections to which they have been granted collection-level *Read* access.

**Note:** If you plan to edit metadata via the Keyfactor API, the user running the API needs only *Edit Metadata* permissions. *Read* permissions are not required.

## Import role permission for Certificates

Users with the **Import** role permission for **Certificates** can use the Add Certificate option under the Certificate Locations menu (see <u>Add Certificate on page 69</u>). This is a global role only and not set on a collection-by-collection basis.

## Download with Private Key role permission for Certificates

Users with the **Download with Private Key** role permission for **Certificates** will need to also have their security permissions set to *Include Private Key* option (see <u>Security Role Permissions on</u> page 611) to allow the users to download the private key of a certificate on any certificates to which they have been granted access if it is stored in the Keyfactor Command database or recoverable using Microsoft key recovery.

#### **Revoke role permission for Certificates**

Users with the **Revoke** role permission for **Certificates** can use the revoke certificate operation on any certificates to which they have been granted access. This includes certificates that have been issued by a local Microsoft CA or by a cloud-based certificate vendor that is managed via a Keyfactor certificate gateway.

5

**Important:** In order to successfully revoke certificates, the service account under which the Keyfactor Command application pool is running must be granted "Issue and Manage Certificates" and "Manage CA" permissions to the CA database as per *Create Active Directory Groups to Control Access to Keyfactor Command Features* in the *Keyfactor Command Server Installation Guide*, or, if delegation is configured for the CA, the user executing the revoke must have the "Issue and Manage Certificates" permissions while the application pool service account has the "Manage CA" permissions. If you are using explicit credentials to authenticate your CA (see <u>Adding or Modifying a CA Record on page 330</u>), it is the user specified on the CA configuration in Keyfactor Command who must have permissions on the CA.

### Delete role permission for Certificates

Users with the **Delete** role permission for **Certificates** can delete certificates and private keys from the Keyfactor Command database.

### Import Private Key role permission for Certificates

Users with the **Import Private Key** role permission for **Certificates** can add a certificate with an associated private key through the Add Certificate option under the Certificate Locations menu (see <u>Add</u> <u>Certificate on page 69</u>) and the private key will be stored in the Keyfactor Command database. Users must also be granted the *Import* role in order to be able to use the Add Certificate feature. This is a global role only and not set on a collection-by-collection basis.

#### **Container Permissions**

Permissions on certificate stores are controlled at two levels—globally and on a certificate store container-by-container basis. When designing a certificate store permission scheme, you may use entirely global permissions or you may use a combination of global permissions and container permissions. Both global and container permissions are configured through Security Roles (see <u>Security</u> <u>Role Operations on page 628</u>).

Global certificate store permissions are controlled with the **Certificate Store Management** role permissions on the **Global Permissions** tab of the Security Role Information dialog.

#### Role Information For Power Users



Figure 349: Certificate Store Management - Global Permissions

×

Container-by-container permissions are set on the **Container Permissions** tab of the Role Information dialog for each container by name using the same set of permissions.

Any containers that do not have container-by-container permissions applied fall back to the global permissions, if any global permissions have been set for that role.

#### Role Information For Power Users

_	Details	Global Permissions	Collection Permissions	Container Permissions	Identities/Access
,	Container	Name	Permission	15	
	Search		Read		
	AWS		Schedu	le	
	F5CAR		Modify		

#### Figure 350: Certificate Store Management - Container Permissions

Container permissions work in conjunction with many other security permissions to control access to certificate stores related functionality.

**Tip:** See the detailed tip sections of <u>Certificate Operations on page 42</u>, <u>Certificate Store</u> <u>Operations on page 385</u> and <u>Certificate Store Types on page 635</u> for more information regarding which combination of security permissions are required for various operations.

Table 53: Permissions for Certificate Operations - Certificate Search Page

UI Permission	Description
Read	Users can view the certificate stores and containers tabs on the <i>Locations &gt; Certi-</i> <i>ficate Stores</i> menu, and view certificate store types.
Schedule	Users can add certificates to certificate stores, renew/reissue certificates, schedule and remove certificates from certificate stores.
Modify	Users can manage all operations regarding certificate stores—including the stores, containers, and discovery process—and certificate store types.

#### View Permissions of Security Identities

To view permissions for a security identity, highlight the row in the security identity grid and click **View Permissions** at the top of the grid or right-click the row in the grid and choose **View Permissions** from the right-click menu. Within this dialog you can view the global permissions for the identity, certificate store container permissions, or certificate collection permissions.

×

If the user or group has been granted more than one role, you see the permissions of all the roles granted to the user or group consolidated together on the **View Permissions** dialog for easy viewing. Hover over a specific permission to see how that permission we granted.

Permissions for KEYEXAMP	PLE\PKI Administr	ators		×
Global Permissions Collection Permis	sions Container Permis	sions		
Agent Auto-Registration	🗹 Read	Modify		
Agent Management	🕑 Read	Modify		
Alerts	🕑 Read	Modify	🕑 Test	
API	🕑 Read			
Application Settings	Granted by: Power Users	Modify		
Auditing	Read			
Certificate Collections	Modify			
Certificate Enrollment	<ul> <li>Enroll PFX</li> <li>Manage Pending CSRs</li> </ul>	Server Enroll CSR	CSR Generation	
Certificate Metadata Types	🕑 Read	Modify		
Certificate Requests	🕑 Manage			
Certificate Store Management	🕑 Read	Schedule	S Modify	
Certificates	<ul> <li>Read</li> <li>Download with Private</li> <li>Key</li> <li>Import Private Key</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>✓ Edit Metadata</li> <li>✓ Revoke</li> </ul>	<ul><li>✓ Import</li><li>✓ Delete</li></ul>	

Figure 351: View Global Permissions for a Security Identity

Permissions	s for	KEYEXAMP	LE\PKI Ac	dministrators			×
Global Permissi	ons	Collection Permiss	sions Conta	ainer Permissions			
	Read	t	Edit Metadata	Download with Private Key	Revoke	Delete	
My Certificates	3	Granted by: Power Users	ſ.	S.			
Key Certs					1	ſ	
						CLOSE	

Figure 352: Collection Permissions for a Security Identity

Permissions for	KEYEXAMPLE\P	KI Administrators		×
Global Permissions	Collection Permissions	Container Permissions		
	Read	Schedule	Modify	
IIS		Granted by: Power Users,	I.	
AWS		Administrator	1	
Java1		ſ.	9	
PEM		♥	<b>I</b>	
F5SSL		♥	<b>I</b>	
IISR		♥	<b>I</b>	
NET		♥	<b>S</b>	
IISP		ſ.	9	
F5WEB		ſ.	9	
F5WEBR		ſ.	1	
F5SSLR		♥	<b>I</b>	
F5CAR		♥	<b>I</b>	
FTP				
				01.005
				CLOSE

Figure 353: Container Permissions for a Security Identity

#### **Security Role Operations**

#### Adding or Modifying a Security Role

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *System Settings Icon* **\*** > *Security Roles and Identities.*
- 2. On the Security Roles and Identities page, select the Security Role tab and click **Add** from the menu at the top of the grid to add a new security role, or highlight a row and click **Edit** from the top of the grid or from the right click menu to modify an existing role.

**Note:** The Administrators and Reporting API Access roles cannot be edited or deleted.

- 3. Either the **Add Security Role** dialog or **Role information For <role>** dialog will open. Fill in each tab of the dialog with the information desired for the selected security role.
  - a. On the Global Permissions tab, click the toggle buttons for the permissions that are appropriate for the new role (see <u>Security Role Permissions on page 611</u>).

Add Security Role		×
Details Global Permissions Collection	Permissions Container Permissions Identities/Access	
	EAR	
Certificate Enrollment	Enroll PFX	D
Certificate Metadata Types	Enroll CSR	D
Certificate Requests	CSR Generation Manage Pending CSRs	
Certificate Store Management	Click each toggle button to enable that permission.	
Certificates		
Dashboard Event Handler Registration		
Mac Auto-Enroll Management		
Management Portal		
	SAVE C	ANCEL

Figure 354: Grant Global Permissions to a Security Role

**Tip:** If desired, use the dropdown at the top to enable all the read toggle buttons (*Read Only*) or all the toggle buttons (*Select All*). Click **Apply** to apply the selection in

the dropdown across all permissions. Click **Reset** to return the dialog to the state it was in when last saved and remove any changes made since opening the permission for editing. Click **Clear** to disable all the toggle buttons.

b. Optionally, on the Collection Permissions tab, highlight each certificate collection you would like to set permissions for and click the toggle button for each desired permission (see <u>Certificate Permissions on page 621</u>). If you do not select any collections, the permissions set on the Global Permissions tab will apply to all collections. A search bar has been added to the top of Collection Name column on the collections tab of the security dialog to make it easier to find and assign permissions.

Add Security Role		×
Details Global Permissions Co	If desired, enter a value in the search box to limit the cess collections in the display.	
Collection Name	Permissions	
Cert	Read	
Benefit Certificates	Edit Metadata	
Corporate Server Certificates	Download with Private Key	
Local Certs Issued in the Last Week	Revoke	
Located in a Certificate Store	Click each toggle button to enable that permission for the selected collection.	
Web Server Certs		
		SAVE CANCEL

Figure 355: Grant Collection Permissions to a Security Role

c. Optionally, on the Container Permissions tab, highlight each container you would like to set permissions for and click the toggle button for each desired permission (see <u>Container</u> <u>Permissions on page 624</u>). If you do not select any containers, the permissions set on the Global Permissions tab will apply to all containers. A search bar has been added to the top of Container Name column on the containers tab of the security dialog to make it easier to find and assign permissions.

Add Security Role		×
Details Global Per Container Durie	mit the Container Permissions Identities/Access	
iis ×	Read	
IIS Personal	Schedule	
IIS Revoked	Modify O	
IIS Roots	Click each toggle button to enable that permission for the selected container. Selecting <i>Schedule</i> assumes <i>Read</i> , which becomes grayed out. Selecting <i>Modify</i> assumes <i>Schedule</i> and <i>Read</i> , which become grayed out.	
	SAVE CANCE	ïL

Figure 356: Grant Container Permissions to a Security Role

d. On the Identities/Access tab, click Add to open the Add Security Identities dialog, which shows all unassigned identities created in Keyfactor Command (see <u>Security Identity Operations on page 632</u>). Check the box next to each desired identity and click Add or Add and Close to add the identity to the list for this role. Or select one or more existing identities and click Remove to remove them from this security role

Add Security Role		×
Details Global Permissions	Collection Permissions Container Permissions Identities/Access	
ADD REMOVE	Add Security Identities ×	Total: 0
Account Name	Account Name	
	KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith	
	KEYEXAMPLE\mjones	
	KEYEXAMPLE\ggant	
	KEYEXAMPLE\Keyfactor Administrators	
	KEYEXAMPLE\Keyfactor Portal Power Users	
	KEYEXAMPLE\Keyfactor Portal Viewers	
	KEYE MPLE Keyfactor Portal CSR Enroll Users	
	KEYEXAMPL Keyfactor Portal PFX Enroll Users	
	KEYEXAMPLEKey or Report	
	KEYEXAMPLE/Keyfactor Check the boxes for the users and groups who should hold this	
	KEYEXAMPLE\Keyfactor SSH security role and then click Add or	
	Add and Close.	
	ADD ADD AND CLOSE CLOSE	
		SAVE CANCEL

Figure 357: Associate Security Identities with a Security Role

4. Click **Save** to save the new role or your changes.

#### Copying a Security Role

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to System Settings Icon Security Roles and Identities.
- 2. On the Security Roles and Identities page, select the Security Role tab. Highlight a row and click **Copy** from the top of the grid or from the right click menu to copy an existing role.
- 3. Click OK to the Confirm Operation message.

**Note**: Copying a security role will also assign the new role to all the same security identities as the original role.

4. The name will automatically be set to *Copy of (original role name)* with the same description as the original role. Update the name and description and click **Save**.

**Note:** The Administrators and Reporting API Access roles cannot be copied.

### Deleting a Security Role

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *System Settings Icon* **\*** > *Security Roles and Identities.*
- 2. On the Security Roles and Identities page, select the Security Role tab. Highlight a row and click **Delete** from the top of the grid or from the right click menu to delete an existing role.

**Note:** The Administrators and Reporting API Access roles cannot be edited or deleted.

**Tip:** You can view all the permissions set for a given role at a glance by granting *one* role to *one* identity only (and no other roles) and then using the View Permissions option for the identity (see View Permissions of Security Identities on page 625).

#### **Security Identity Operations**

From the *Securities Identities* tab of the Security Role and Identities page in Keyfactor Command you can create the individual identities that will be associated with one or more security roles to define the user access to Keyfactor Command. Prior to adding new security identities, it is recommended that you create all of the security roles you require (see <u>Security Role Operations on</u> page 628) so they can be assigned to the new security identities. You can also get a complete view of permissions for an identity (see <u>View Permissions of Security Identities on page 625</u>).

### Adding a Security Identity

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *System Settings Icon* **\*** > *Security Roles and Identities*.
- 2. Select the Security Identity tab of the page. Click Add to add a new security identity.
- 3. The **Add Security Identities** dialog will open. Enter an AD user or security group name using *DOMAIN\group name* format and click **Save** to save the new identity. If the user or group cannot be resolved, you will receive an error.

Important: The built-in Active Directory groups Domain Admins and Enterprise Admins cannot be used directly to grant access to the Management Portal due to how these groups function within Windows. You can create a custom Active Directory group, reference that group in the Management Portal, and add the built-in Domain Admins or Enterprise Admins group to that custom group, if desired.

#### Adding or Modifying Security Identity Roles

1. In the Management Portal, browse to System Settings Icon Security Roles and Identities.

**Important:** The built-in Active Directory groups Domain Admins and Enterprise Admins cannot be used directly to grant access to the Management Portal due to how these

groups function within Windows. You can create a custom Active Directory group, reference that group in the Management Portal, and add the built-in Domain Admins or Enterprise Admins group to that custom group, if desired.

- 2. Select the **Security Identity tab** of the page. Highlight the identity in the grid and choose **Edit Roles** from the right-click menu, or click **Edit Roles** at the top of the identity grid.
- 3. In the **Roles** dialog, select the appropriate role in the **Available Roles** list and use the right arrow to move the role to the **Current Roles** list. Repeat for all desired roles. Click **Save** to assign the role(s) to the identity.

Available	Roles		Current Roles	
	Administrator Power Users Read Only Renewal Handler API Reporting API Access Revokers	<ul> <li>▲</li> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li></ul>	PKI Administrators	*

Figure 358: Grant Roles to a Security Identity

## Deleting a Security Identity

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *System Settings Icon* **\*** > *Security Roles and Identities.*
- 2. Select the **Security Identity tab** of the page. Highlight the identity you want to delete and click **Delete** at the top of the grid. Or right-click the row in the grid and choose **Delete** from the right-click menu.

Important: Do not delete the last identity associated with the Administrator role or you will lose access to the administrative features of the Management Portal.

#### Using the Security Role Search Feature

**Note:** The security role search skips the validation check when loading for improved performance. The validation still occurs when loading a single record, so users will encounter an error when trying to work with an invalid role.

The search function allows you to query the database for information. The same query structure is used in multiple locations within the Keyfactor Command Management Portal.

~

When you first open the page, you will see the simple search option. To execute a search, select the field and comparison operators in the dropdowns and type something on which to search in the value field (if applicable). If you select an *is null* or *is not null* comparison operator, the value field will be grayed out. Click the **Search** button to execute the query.

Each query consists of three parts:

### Query Field

The available fields for querying vary depending on the area of the Management Portal in which the search is used. On this page, the queries can be done on the following built-in fields:

#### Name

Complete or partial matches with the name of the security role.

### **Comparison Operator**

The query comparison operators vary depending on the type of field selected and the specific properties of the field. The list below shows the dropdown list comparison operators, as well as the equivalent query language syntax (in parentheses).

Most string fields (the vast majority of the built-in fields) support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Contains (-contains)
- Does not contain (-notcontains)

Most date and integer fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Is less than (-lt)
- Is less than or equal to (-le)

Is null (-eq NULL)Is not null (-ne NULL)

Starts with (-startswith)

• Ends with (-endswith)

- Is greater than (-gt)
- Is greater than or equal to (-ge)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)

Most Boolean (true/false) fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)

- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)

#### **Comparison Value**

The value you enter for comparison must match the field type. For example, integer fields only support numerical values. String fields support all alphanumeric characters. Boolean fields only support True or False. The value field is not case sensitive. Date fields support only properly

formatted dates and will initially display as mm/dd/yyyy. You can choose to populate the date field by:

- Clicking in a date Value field to open a pop-up calendar to select a date that will populate the field.
- Clicking in a segment of the date format (i.e., mm/dd/yyyy) and entering a value. As you continue to type in any one segment, the cursor will keep moving onto the next segment.

The results that match your search criteria will be displayed in the results grid below the search selection options.

#### **Advanced Searches**

On any search page you can click **Advanced** to the right of the Search button to display the advanced search options. Click **Simple** to close the advanced search options again.

#### **Multiple Criteria**

Using the advanced search options, you can build a query based on multiple criteria using AND/OR logic. As with a simple search, you select a field and comparison operator in the drop-downs and then enter a comparison value, if applicable. Click **Insert** to add the search criteria to the query field below the selection fields. Use the selection fields to build multiple search criteria. Each time you click the insert button, an AND is added between the previous search criteria and the newly added one. You can change the AND to an OR if desired. You can use parentheses around portions of the query along with AND/OR to change the query meaning.

For example, for certificate searches:

(CN -contains "appsrvr" AND IssuedDate -ge "01/01/2022") OR (CN -contains "appsrvr" AND TemplateShortName -contains "web")

This query will return all the certificates issued on or after January 1, 2022 with the string appsrvr in the CN and also all certificates issued at any time with the string appsrvr in the CN using a template referencing web. When you have entered all the desired search criteria, click **Search** to execute the query. If you wish to clear the query field and start over, click the **Clear** button.

#### 2.1.11.3 Certificate Store Types

Certificate store types allow you to define types of locations to contain certificates. These locations can be defined for operations such as inventory, management, discovery, and reenrollment.

Several built-in certificate store types are provided for use by the standard Keyfactor Command orchestrators. These include:

- Amazon Web Services
- F5 SSL Profiles
- F5 Web Services
- F5 CA Bundles REST

- F5 SSL Profiles REST
- F5 Web Server REST
- File Transfer Protocol
- IIS Personal
- IIS Revoked
- IIS Roots
- Java Keystore
- NetScaler
- PEM File

Custom certificate store types can be created for use with the AnyAgent Framework (see <u>Certificate Store Type Operations below</u>).

Tip: Click the help icon (2) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite to this section.
 You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the Log Out button. From here you can choose to open either the Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite at the home page or the Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility.

## **Certificate Store Type Operations**

Certificate store types define locations against which Keyfactor Command can perform predefined operations. New ones are commonly added for custom orchestrators created with the Keyfactor AnyAgent, the Keyfactor Native Agent, or another of the tools in the Keyfactor Integration SDK (see Orchestrators on page 470).

The certificate store types page displays a list of the currently defined types and offers the options to create new types, edit existing types and delete types. It is not possible to update built-in certificate store types because doing so will break the associated orchestrator functionality.

# Certificate Store Types <sup>®</sup>

Use this page to configure the platforms that store and use certificates that will be managed with a Keyfactor Orchestrator.

ADD EDIT DELETE				Total: 13 REFRESH
Name	Short Name	Needs Server	Job Types	Custom Fields
Amazon Web Services	AWS		Inventory, Add, Remove	AccessKey, SecretKey
F5 SSL Profiles	F5	Yes	Inventory, Add, Remove	
F5 Web Server	F5	Yes	Inventory, Add	
F5 CA Bundles REST	F5-CA-REST	Yes	Inventory, Add, Remove, Discovery	PrimaryNode, PrimaryNodeCheckRetryMax, Primar
F5 SSL Profiles REST	F5-SL-REST	Yes	Inventory, Add, Remove, Discovery	PrimaryNode, PrimaryNodeCheckRetryWaltSecs, Pr
F5 Web Server REST	F5-WS-REST	Yes	Inventory, Add	PrimaryNode, PrimaryNodeCheckRetryWaltSecs, Pr
File Transfer Protocol	FTP	Yes	Inventory, Add, Remove	
IIS Roots	IIS		Inventory, Add, Remove	
IIS Personal	IIS		Inventory, Add, Remove	
IIS Revoked	IIS		Inventory, Add, Remove	
Java Keystore	JKS		Inventory, Add, Create, Remove, Discovery, Reenrol	ProviderType
NetScaler	NS	Yes	Inventory, Add, Remove	
PEM File	PEM		Inventory, Add, Remove, Discovery, Reenrollment	separatePrivateKey, privateKeyPath

Figure 359: Certificate Store Types

# Adding or Editing a Certificate Store Type

**Tip:** The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature:

Certificate Store Management: *Read* Certificate Store Management: *Modify* System Settings: *Read* System Settings: *Modify* 

To create or modify a certificate store type:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *System Settings Icon* **\*** > *Certificate Store Types*.
- 2. On the Certificate Store Types page, click **Add** to create a new certificate store type, or click **Edit** from either the top or right-click menu to modify an existing one.
- 3. In the Certificate Store Types dialog, you will see four tabs. Complete the dialog with appropriate information using the following information:

### **Basic Tab**

Add Certificate Stor	е Туре		×
Basic Advanced Custo	m Fields Entry Parameters		
<ul> <li>Details</li> </ul>			
Name			
My Custom Type	The Custom Capa	bility field only	
Short Name MyType	displays a value if th here is different f entered for the s	he value entered from the value	
Custom Capability Custom Capability			
Supported Job Types			
S Inventory	🕑 Add	Remove	
Create	Discovery	Reenrollment	
General Settings			
Needs Server	Blueprint Allowed	Uses PowerShell	
Password Settings			
Requires Store Password	🗹 Suppo	orts Entry Password	
		SAVE C/	ANCEL

Figure 360: Add New Certificate Store Type: Basic Tab

- Name: Enter a user friendly recognizable name for the certificate store type.
- **Short Name:** Enter a short name identifier for the certificate store type. This value is used by the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator and Windows Orchestrator installation and configuration tools to validate the orchestrator capabilities.
- **Custom Capability**: If desired, check this box to allow you to define a custom capability name. By default, the Short Name is used as the capability name, and in most cases a separate capability name is not needed. The capability name you set here corresponds to configurations made in the manifest.json file for your custom orchestrator extension.

**Tip:** This box shows as checked only if the value entered in the *Custom Capability* does not match the value entered in the *Short Name*. If you check the box, enter a value that matches the short name value, save the record and open it again, the

box will show unchecked and the *Custom Capability* field will show empty since the value matches the *Short Name* value.

Note: The *Custom Capability* cannot be changed on an edit if an orchestrator has registered with Keyfactor Command, been approved, and included the certificate store type in its capability list. If you change the *Short Name* in this circumstance, the *Custom Capability* box will be checked and the value set to the original value of the *Short Name*.

#### • Supported Job Types

Select the job capabilities required to support the store type.

- **Inventory:** Determine what is in the certificate store(s) and report the contents to Keyfactor Command. This capability is required for all store types.
- Add: Add new certificates to a certificate store.
- **Remove:** Remove certificates from a certificate store.
- **Create:** Create a new certificate store.
- **Discovery:** Determine what certificate stores of this type are on the device.
- **Reenrollment:** Generate a keypair on the device and submit a certificate signing request using on-device key generation (ODKG).

#### • General Settings

- Needs Server: Select if server access is required for adding certificate stores to the certificate store type. If selected, a user will be prompted for a username and password to connect to the remote server.
- Blueprint Allowed: Select whether certificate stores of this type will be included when creating or applying blueprints. For more details, see <u>Generating and</u> <u>Applying Blueprints on page 486</u>.
- Uses PowerShell: Select if the jobs for this store type are implemented by Power-Shell instead of a .NET class.

#### • Password Settings

- Requires Store Password: Select to mandate that a password be entered and authenticated when creating stores of this type. This password secures the store as a whole.
- Supports Entry Password: Select to allow an entry password to be entered and authenticated when adding a certificate to a store. This password secures a single certificate within the store.

# Advanced Tab

Edit C	ertificate	Store Type	×
Basic	Advanced	Custom Fields	Entry Parameters
Store	Path Type		
O Freefo	rm 🔿 Fixed 🤇	Multiple Choice	Content is only needed in the value field if the <i>Store Path Type</i> is <i>Fixed</i> o
Apple,C	herry,Peach,Pe	ear	r Multiple Choice.
Other	r Settings		
Supports	s Custom Alias		
O Forb	idden 🧿 Optio	nal 🔘 Required	
Private K	ey Handling		
O Forb	idden 🔿 Optio	nal 🧿 Required	
PFX Pas	sword Style		
O Defa	ult 🧿 Custom		
			SAVE CANCEL

Figure 361: Add New Certificate Store Type: Advanced Tab

- Store Path Type:
  - ° Freeform: Select if users are required to enter a path defining the store location.
  - **Fixed**: Select if a store path does not apply, generally one store per device (e.g. IIS).
  - **Multiple Choice:** Select to allow users to select an option during certificate store creation.

If *Store Path Type* is *Fixed* or *Multiple Choice*, a value should be provided in the value field. For multiple choice, this should be a comma separated list of values that users will be able to select from when defining a certificate store location.

- Other Settings
  - Supports Custom Alias:
    - Forbidden: Select if a custom alias is not required.

Note: If this is set to Forbidden, the Alias field will not display on the Add to Certificate Store page unless *Overwrite* is checked on the page.

- **Optional:** Select if the custom alias is optional.
- **Required:** Select if the custom alias is required.
- Private Key Handling:
  - **Forbidden**: Select if a private key is not required; generally, applies to trust stores (e.g. Root CA certificates).
  - **Optional:** Select if the private key is optional; applies to store types that could represent either a Trust Store or End-Entity Store.
  - **Required:** Select if the private key is required; applies to stores that hold an End-Entity Certificate (server or client authorization).
- **PFX Password Style**:
  - **Default:** Opt to have Keyfactor Command randomly generate a password.
  - Custom: Opt to allow a password to be entered and authenticated when enrolling a certificate through the Keyfactor Command Management Portal when installing a store of this type. The Custom option can be selected only if Allow Custom Password in the Application Settings is equal to *True*. For more details, see <u>Application Settings on page 583</u>.

# **Custom Fields Tab**

Custom fields define unique properties for the given certificate store type. Click **Add** on this tab to open the Add Custom Field dialog box.

Edit	Certificate	Store Type			>
Basi	c Advanced	Custom Fields	Entry Parameters		
	ADD EDIT	DELETE			Total: 1
	Display Name		Туре		Default Value / Options
	Popular Pets	1	MultipleChoice		Cat,Dog,Fish,Rat,Mouse
	Name WorstPet Display Name Least Popular Pet String Default Value Slug				
	Depends On				
	Popular Peter	5		¥	
C	Required		SAVE CANC	EL	SAVE CANCEL

Figure 362: Add New Certificate Store Type: Custom Fields Tab

- Name: Enter the name submitted to the orchestrator and referenced in the extension module custom code.
- **Display Name:** Enter a user-friendly recognizable name.
- **Type:** Select whether parameter information is stored as a string, Boolean, multiple choice or secret.
- **Default Value** / **Multiple Choice Options:** Add a default value that will pre-populate the parameter field in the *Add New Certificate Store* dialog box. If you select a type of Multiple Choice, populate this field with a comma-separated list of multiple choice options for this parameter. If you select a type of Boolean, you will be given the option of True or False here.
- **Depends On:** Check this box if you have another custom field for this certificate store type and want to create a relationship between that one and this one. Then select the custom field on which this custom field depends in the dropdown. This option configures

one custom field to display in the certificate store configuration dialog only if another custom field contains a value.

• **Required**: Select whether a value for this parameter must be entered before a certificate store can be added to Keyfactor Command.

# **Entry Parameters Tab**

Entry parameters define unique properties that are required when performing management jobs on a certificate store of this type. Click **Add** on this tab to open the Add Entry Parameter dialog box.

# Tip: What's the difference between custom fields and entry parameters?

- Custom fields are about the certificate store definition itself and are static. For example, you might use a custom field to define the primary node name of an F5 instance. This node name is the same no matter what inventory or management jobs you do with the F5 device(s). Values for custom fields are entered in the certificate store record when creating or editing the certificate store record.
- Entry parameters are about the specific certificate within the certificate store. They are used to send additional information related to the certificate to the server or device that hosts the certificate store when running management jobs for that certificate store. Often this is more fluid information that isn't the same for every use of that certificate store. For example, several virtual servers with separate certificates in the same folder may exist on a NetScaler device. When replacing one certificate, updates may need to be made to only the virtual server that is using the certificate. In this case, the authorized user will be prompted to enter the virtual server name based on an entry parameter. Values for entry parameters are entered at the time a management job is initiated (e.g. adding a certificate to a certificate store).

Edit	Certificate Store Type	×
Basio	Advanced Custom Fields Entry Parameters	
	ADD EDIT DELETE	Total: 1
	Display Name Type Default Value	
	Favorite Zoo Animal String Tiger	
	Add Entry Parameter	
	Cheese	
	Display Name	
	Popular Cheeses	
	Туре	
	Multiple Choice	
	Default Value	
	cheddar	
	Multiple Choice Options	
	cheddar, brie, gouda, Swiss, gorgonzola, mozzarella, feta, parmes	
	Depends On	
	Favorite Zoo Animal	
	Required When     SAVE	CANCEL
	Entry has a private key     Adding an entry	
	C Removing an entry Reenrolling an entry	
	SAVE CANCEL	

Figure 363: Add New Certificate Store Type: Entry Parameters Tab

- Name: Enter the name for the entry parameter. This value must be unique.
- **Display Name:** Enter a user-friendly recognizable name. This value must be unique.
- **Type:** Select whether parameter information is stored as a string, Boolean, multiple choice or secret.
- **Default Value**: Add a default value that will pre-populate the parameter field in the *Add New Certificate Store* dialog box. If you select a type of Boolean, you will be given the option of True, False, or Not Set here.

- **Multiple Choice Options:** Populate this field with a comma-separated list of multiple choice options if you selected a *Type* of multiple choice. This field will be grayed out if you selected a *Type* other than multiple choice.
- **Depends On**: Check this box if you have another entry parameter for this certificate store type and want to create a relationship between that one and this one. Then select the entry parameter on which this entry parameter depends in the dropdown. This option configures one entry parameter to display in the certificate store configuration dialog only if another entry parameter contains a value.
- Required When:
  - Entry has a private key: If set to *true*, a value must be provided for this field when configuring a management job (either add or remove) if the certificate has an associated private key in Keyfactor Command. This would be the case, for example, when doing a PFX enrollment and adding the resulting certificate to a certificate store.
  - **Adding an entry**: If set to *true*, a value must be provided for this field when configuring an add certificate job.
  - **Removing an entry**: If set to *true*, a value must be provided for this field when configuring a remove certificate job.
  - **Reenrolling an entry**: If set to *true*, a value must be provided for this field when configuring a reenrollment job.
- 4. Click **Save** to save the new certificate store type.

Note: Built-in certificate store types cannot be edited.

# Deleting a Certificate Store Type

You may delete one store type at a time.

Tip: The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature:
 Certificate Store Management: *Read* Certificate Store Management: *Modify* System Settings: *Read* System Settings: *Modify*

To delete a certificate store type:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *System Settings Icon* **\*** > *Certificate Store Types*.
- On the Certificate Store Types page, highlight the row in the grid of the certificate store type to delete and click **Delete** at the top of the grid or right-click the type in the grid and choose **Delete** from the right-click menu.
- 3. On the Confirm Operation alert, click **OK** to confirm or **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

# 2.1.11.4 Certificate Metadata

Using user-defined certificate metadata you can tag certificates with additional information you want to assign to certificates at the point of enrollment, such as points of contact or certificate/app owners. Metadata fields can be defined as being *required* or *optional* during enrollment. The data from the metadata fields can then be used for queries and alerts in the Management Portal.

First, you must add all the metadata fields you will use across the platform via *System Settings Icon Certificate Metadata* (see <u>Metadata Field Operations below</u>). These *system-wide* settings will then become the default metadata settings for all templates and they will be assigned to certificates during enrollment via the selected template. You may choose to modify the *system-wide* metadata field(s) for specific templates by creating *template-specific* metadata settings. See <u>Certificate</u> <u>Template Operations on page 353</u> and <u>Enrollment on page 130</u> for more information.

Tip: Click the help icon (2) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* to this section.
 You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the Log Out button. From here you can choose to open either the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* at the home page or the *Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility*.

## Metadata Field Operations

To select a single row in the certificate metadata field grid, click to highlight it and then select an operation from either the top of the grid or the right-click menu.

Tip: The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature: System Settings: *Read* Certificate Metadata Types: *Read* Certificate Metadata Types: *Modify* 

# Adding or Modifying a Metadata Field

To create a new metadata field or edit an existing one:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to the *System Settings Icon* > *Certificate Metadata*.
- 2. On the Certificate Metadata page, click **Add** to create a new metadata field, or, to edit an existing one, double-click the row in the metadata grid, right-click the row and choose **Edit** from the right-click menu, or highlight the row in the grid and click **Edit** at the top of the grid.

#### Certificate Metadata 🛛

	lefine additional fields that ca	In be associated with Certifica	ates to further identify them. T	hese fields may then be used	d in Certificate Collections to c	reate logical groupings. Total: 4 REFRE
Display Order	Name	Data Type	Enrollment Handling	Default Value	Regular Expression Vali	Allow API
0	Email-Contact	String	Optional			Yes
1	Machineldentifier	String	Optional			No
2	BusinessUnit	Multiple Choice	Required	Operations		No
3	AppOwnerEmailAddress	String	Required		^[a-zA-Z0-9'_\\-]*@(keyexa	No

Figure 364: Certificate Metadata

- 3. In the Metadata Edit dialog, enter a **Name** for your metadata field. This name appears in interfaces where you can use metadata, such as certificate details dialogs, alert dialogs, certificate imports and certificate requests. Once this field has a value associated with it for at least one certificate, you cannot change this name. The metadata name field cannot contain spaces; dashes and underscores are supported.
  - Important: Be sure to review the list of existing queryable certificate fields on the <u>Certificate Search Page on page 32</u> before adding a new metadata field, so you do not add a field of the same name or alias as an existing field. Doing so would cause a search or alert on that field to fail. For example, do not create a metadata field called *NetBIOSRequester* or its alias *RequesterName*, as this would match is an existing certificate field, and having a metadata field with this name would create issues.

Email-Contact	
	J
Description	
Email contact for the certificate.	
Enrollment Options	
● Optional ○ Required ○ Hidden	
lint	
contact@domain.com	
Data Type	
String	~
Default Value	
RegEx Message	
Email must contain @keyfactor.com or @keyfactor.or	g
RegEx Validation	
^[a-zA-Z0-9'_\.\-]*@(keyexample\.orglkeyexample\.co	om)\$

Figure 365: Create or Edit Certificate Metadata Field

- 4. Enter a **Description** for the metadata field.
- 5. The Enrollment Options provide three possible settings for the metadata field:
  - Select the **Optional** radio button to allow users the option to either enter a value or not enter a value in the field when populating metadata fields.

- Select the **Required** radio button to force users to enter a value in the field when populating metadata fields. Required fields will be marked with \*Required next to the field label on the Certificate Details dialog for a certificate and on the certificate enrollment pages.
- To hide the field on the enrollment pages (see <u>Enrollment on page 130</u>), select the **Hidden** radio button. Selecting the **Hidden** option does not hide the field in the certificate details (see <u>Metadata Tab on page 20</u>) or on the Add Certificate page (see <u>Add Certificate on page 69</u>).
- 6. Enter a short hint in the **Hint** field. This hint appears in unpopulated metadata string, integer, big text and date fields on editing interfaces to provide the user with a clue as to what type of data should be entered in the field.

Note: The Hint field is not used for some selections of the Data Type field (see the next step) and will disappear from the screen if a Data Type that does not use a Hint is selected.

Certificate Metadata
Email-Contact
contact@domain.com
Machineldentifier
BusinessUnit
*Required
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
AppOwnerEmailAddress
*Required
firstname.lastname@keyexample.com

Figure 366: Metadata Hints in a Certificate Details Dialog

7. Select the **Data Type** for the field in the dropdown. The available field types are String (alphanumeric), Integer (whole numbers), Date, Multiple Choice, Big Text, and Boolean (True/False). String fields are limited to 400 characters. Big text fields are limited to 4000 characters. String fields support additional indexing, and so may be preferable for large databases where possible. The data type cannot be edited if the metadata field is associated with any certificate values.

The remaining fields on the dialog-plus the *Hint*-will vary depending on the data type selected. <u>Table 54: Certificate Metadata Data Type Dialog Options</u> shows the fields that appear based on the data type selected. Table 54: Certificate Metadata Data Type Dialog Options

Data Type	Character Limit	Hint	Default Value	RegEx Message	RegEx Validation	Options
String	400 alpha- numeric with indexing	1	1	-	~	
Integer		-	-			
Date		~				
Boolean			-			
Multiple Choice	4,000		~			~
Big Text	4000	-				

- To set a default value with which to pre-populate the metadata field for new certificate requests made using the Management Portal enrollment pages, enter the desired value in the **Default Value** box, or, for Boolean fields, select the desired radio button. The default value option appears for string, integer, Boolean and multiple choice fields.
- 9. For string fields, you can choose to enter a regular expression against which entered data will be validated in the RegEx Validation field. When a user enters information in a metadata field that does not match the specified regular expression, he or she will see the warning message specified in the RegEx Message field. The example regular expression shown in Figure 365: Create or Edit Certificate Metadata Field is:

^[a-zA-Z0-9'\_\.\-]\*@(keyexample\.org|keyexample\.com)\$

This regular expression specifies that the data entered in the field must consist of some number of characters prior to the @ made up only of lowercase letters, uppercase letters, numbers, apostrophes, underscores, periods, and/or hyphens followed by exactly either @keyexample.org or keyexample.com. For more examples of regular expressions, see <u>Regular Expressions on page 375</u>.

10. For multiple choice fields, enter the series of values that should appear in the field dropdown as a comma delimited list in the **Options** field.

For example:

Accounting, HR, IT, Marketing, Sales

Note: The multiple choice options are displayed in the order entered in the comma delimited list. When a user selects a multiple choice value in a metadata field while editing a certificate, the value is saved to the database as the string (e.g. Marketing). Subsequently editing the series of values for the metadata field or rearranging them will not affect existing certificates configured with values for this field.

11. Click **Save** to save your metadata field.

## Sorting Metadata Fields

You may change the display order for metadata fields. This affects how the fields display on the certificate details, certificate template details when configuring the metadata tab, and on enrollment pages.

To change the display order of a metadata field:

- 1. Browse to System Settings Icon 🌣 > Certificate Metadata.
- 2. Right-click a grid row and choose **Move** from the right-click menu, or highlight the row in the grid and click **Move** at the top of the grid.
- 3. In the Display Order dialog enter the desired display order number and click **Save**. The value entered must fall without the current display order range. For example, if the current range is 0-12, enter 12 to move a field to the end of the list, not 13. The metadata field will move to the entered display order row and the metadata fields from the rows above and below will be re-ordered.

Display Order		×
Display Order		$\square$
Display Order		
	SAVE	CANCEL

Figure 367: Metadata Display Order

# Deleting a Metadata Field

Metadata fields cannot be deleted if they are associated with any certificate values.

To delete a metadata field:

- 1. Browse to System Settings Icon ♥ > Certificate Metadata.
- 2. Right-click a grid row and choose **Delete** from the right-click menu, or highlight the row in the grid and click **Delete** at the top of the grid.

# 2.1.11.5 Audit Log

PKI is more than Keyfactor Command, CAs, and certificates. It also includes the people and polices that interact with these entities. It is therefore critical to track the actions taken within Keyfactor Command that enable management of all entities that make up a PKI, as most attack vectors are only exposed internally. The Keyfactor Command audit logs are an immutable record of all changes made to the state of the application.

The information collected in the audit logs is available for viewing and analysis by several means:

- The data is available for viewing within the Keyfactor Command Management Portal, where a search tool may be used to search for specific logs (see <u>Using the Audit Log Search Feature on the next page</u>).
- The data is output to text-based logs on the Keyfactor Command server and stored for 14 days, by default (see Log Monitoring on page 707). From here, the logs may be collected by a centralized logging solution for analysis.
- The data is output to the Windows event log on the Keyfactor Command server in the Windows
  application event log. From here, the logs may be collected by a centralized logging solution for
  analysis. See <u>Keyfactor Command Windows Event IDs on page 727</u>. When analyzing audit logs
  as written to the Windows event log, it can be helpful to have the translations for the operation
  codes handy (see <u>Audit Log Reference Codes on page 663</u>). Audit log failures (when Keyfactor
  Command fails to log to the audit log) are also logged to the Windows event log.
- The data may optionally be copied in real time to a separate server for analysis with a centralized logging solution (e.g. rsyslog, Logstash). For more information, see <u>Audit Log Output to a Cent</u>-ralized Logging Solution on page 726.

Any activity that triggers an audit flag generates an audit record. Auditable activities include actions (e.g. creation, change, deletion) on records in Keyfactor Command that have been configured as auditable (e.g. Certificates, Security, Templates, Application Settings). For a complete list of Keyfactor Command activity that is tracked through the audit log, see <u>Audit Log Reference Codes</u> on page 663.

The audit log page in the Keyfactor Command Management Portal allows you to view all the audit logs stored in Keyfactor Command and perform searches on them. Audit logs are stored for seven years, by default (see <u>Application Settings: Auditing Tab on page 590</u>).

The audit log grid includes these fields:

Level

The logging level of the message. Most messages are generated at Information level.

• Category

The area of Keyfactor Command that generated the audit log (see <u>Audit Log Categories on</u> page 665).

• Message

The audit log message. The message is made up of the user who took the auditable action, the action the user took, the category the user acted upon, and the name of the object acted upon.

• Timestamp The time and date that the message was generated. The grid can be sorted by clicking on a column header. All columns except Message may be sorted. Click the column header again to reverse the sort order. The grid columns can be arranged in any order desired by click-holding and dragging the header of the column you wish to move. The column widths may be adjusted by click-holding and dragging the line separating two column headers.

## Audit Log <sup>9</sup>

View portal actions and logs for auditing. Clicking "Advanced" allows you to build a query based on multiple criteria using AND/OR logic. Select a field and comparison operator in the drop-downs and then enter a comparison value. Click "Insert" to add the search criteria to the query field below the selection fields. Each time you click the "Insert" button, an AND is added between the previous search criteria and the newly added one. You can change the AND to an OR if desired. You can use parentheses around portions of the query along with AND/OR to change the query meaning.

Field		Com	nparison	Value				
ActingUser		✓ is e	equal to	→) (		SEARCH	ADVANCED	
DOWNLOAD CSV	VIEW VALIDATE						Total: 23	REFRESH
Level 🔨	Category	Message					Timestamp	
Information	Expiration Alert	The User 'KEYEXA	AMPLE\mjones' Updated Expiration Alert Definitio	n, "Web Server Certs - 1 M	onth'		5/8/2023, 9:09	:51 PM
Information	SSH User	The User 'KEYEXA	AMPLE\mjones' Created SSH User, 'KEYEXAMPLE	mjones'			5/8/2023, 9:08	:40 PM
Information	Template	The User 'KEYEXA	AMPLE\mjones' Updated Template, 'EnterpriseWe	Server(2016)'			5/8/2023, 8:43	:33 PM
Information	Certificate Store	The User 'KEYEXA	AMPLE\mjones' Updated Certificate Store, 'websn	r38.keyexample.com - IIS	Personal		5/8/2023, 8:16:	48 PM
Information	Certificate Store	The User 'KEYEXA	AMPLE\mjones' Updated Certificate Store, 'websn	r38.keyexample.com - IIS	Personal'		5/8/2023, 8:16:	10 PM
Information	Certificate	The User 'KEYEXA	AMPLE\mjones' Updated Certificate, 'appsrvr13.ke	/example.com'			5/8/2023, 7:47	:35 PM

#### Figure 368: Audit Log

Tip: Click the help icon (2) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* to this section.
 You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the Log Out button. From here you can choose to open either the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* at the home page or the *Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility*.

#### Using the Audit Log Search Feature

The search function allows you to query the database for information. The same query structure is used in multiple locations within the Keyfactor Command Management Portal.

When you first open the page, you will see the simple search option. To execute a search, select the field and comparison operators in the dropdowns and type something on which to search in the value field (if applicable). If you select an *is null* or *is not null* comparison operator, the value field will be grayed out. Click the **Search** button to execute the query.

Each query consists of three parts:

## Query Field

The available fields for querying vary depending on the area of the Management Portal in which the search is used. On this page, the queries can be done on the following built-in fields:

Acting User

Name

The user who performed the audited action, generally in the format DOMAIN\username, though for actions initiated by the Keyfactor Command Service, this will be *Timer Service*. Supports the %ME% token (see <u>Advanced Searches on</u> page 656).

#### Level

The logging level of the message:

- Information
   A successful operation that
   changes the state of the data in
   the application
- Warning Notification of a possible malicious access attempt (e.g. an unauthorized user attempting to access a web page)
- Failure Notification that a user was denied access to an activity (this can be used to alert to a possible internal role security issue)

#### Timestamp

The time at which an action took place. Supports the %TODAY% token (see <u>Advanced Searches on</u> page 656).

#### Category

The area of the product in which the auditable activity occurred. This list is built dynamically to show only those categories that are actually in your audit log. Select a category (e.g. Template) and for most categories an optional subsearch field (e.g. Template Defaults for templates) to find entries related to The name of the object being audited. The name of the object is related to the category of auditable activity. If the category is template, the name will be the template name. If the category is SSH user, the name will be the username of the user owning the SSH key. If the category is expiration alert, the name will be the expiration alert name. Some category to name relationships are more clear than others.

For example, in the following audit message for a certificate enrollment, the name is the DN of the certificate:

The user 'KEYEXAMPLE\ggant' Created Certificate, 'CN=appsrvr12.keyexample.com,L=Chicago,ST=IL,C=US'

In the following workflow instance message, the name is the entire title of the workflow instance:

The User 'KEYEXAMPLE\mjones' Completed Workflow Instance, 'KEYEXAMPLE\mjones is enrolling for a certificate with CN=websrvr12.keyexample.com.'

In the following certificate collection message, the name is the name of the certificate collection that was created:

The user 'KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith' Created Certificate Query, 'Revoked Certs'

When you open the details for an audit log record, the name appears at the top of the details dialog as the second part of the dialog title (see View: Audit Log Details on page 659).

#### Operation

The type of operation performed. See <u>Audit Log Operations on</u> page 663 for a complete list of the available operations.

that category and optional subsearch field (e.g. any changes made to template default settings). See <u>Audit Log Categories on</u> <u>page 665</u> for a complete list of possible categories.

# **Comparison Operator**

The query comparison operators vary depending on the type of field selected and the specific properties of the field. The list below shows the dropdown list comparison operators, as well as the equivalent query language syntax (in parentheses).

Most string fields (the vast majority of the built-in fields) support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Contains (-contains)
- Does not contain (-notcontains)

### Most date and integer fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)
- Is less than (-It)
- Is less than or equal to (-le)

Most Boolean (true/false) fields support:

- Is equal to (-eq)
- Is not equal to (-ne)

- Starts with (-startswith)
- Ends with (-endswith)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is greater than (-gt)
- Is greater than or equal to (-ge)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)
- Is null (-eq NULL)
- Is not null (-ne NULL)

# **Comparison Value**

The value you enter for comparison must match the field type. For example, integer fields only support numerical values. String fields support all alphanumeric characters. Boolean fields only support True or False. The value field is not case sensitive. Date fields support only properly formatted dates and will initially display as mm/dd/yyyy. You can choose to populate the date field by:

- Clicking in a date Value field to open a pop-up calendar to select a date that will populate the field.
- Clicking in a segment of the date format (i.e., mm/dd/yyyy) and entering a value. As you continue to type in any one segment, the cursor will keep moving onto the next segment.

The results that match your search criteria will be displayed in the results grid below the search selection options.

10.4.6 Keyfactor Command Reference Guide

**Tip:** The *Message* field in the audit log grid is built from the *Acting User*, *Operation*, *Category*, and *Name* fields and is not searchable as the Message. Instead, search by Acting User, Operation, Category, and/or Name.

When you select Category in the query field, a fourth dropdown will appear. This *Property Field* allows you to further refine the search. The options available in this field vary depending on the selection made in the comparison value. Select *Any* to display all of the results for the selected category search combination. Select a specific value in the property field to display all the audit records that had changes to the selected field.

**Example:** To see only changes made to the template default settings for certificate templates, select *Category* in the query field, *is equal to* in the comparison operator, *Template* in the comparison value, *Template Defaults* in the property field, and click **Search**. Audit Log **9** 

then enter a compa	arison value. Click "I	nsert" to add the search	criteria to the (	query field below the s	multiple criteria using AND election fields. Each time y neses around portions of th	ou click the "In	isert" button, a	an AND is	added betwe	en the previous	
Field		Comparison		Value							
Category	~	is equal to	~	Template	~	Template D	Defaults	~	SEARCH	ADVANCED	
DOWNLOAD CSV	VIEW VALIDA	TE								Total: 4	REFRESH
Level 🔨	Category	Message								Timestamp	)
Information	Template	The User 'KEYEXAMPL	.E\mjones' Upda	ted Template, 'EnterpriseW	/ebServer(2016)'					5/8/2023, 8	43:33 PM
Information	Template	The User 'KEYEXAMPL	.E\mjones' Upda	ted Template, 'EnterpriseW	/ebServer(2016)'					5/8/2023, 11	32:33 PM
Information	Template	The User 'KEYEXAMPL	.E\mjones' Upda	ted Template, 'EnterpriseEr	nrollmentAgent(Computer)'					5/8/2023, 11	33:21 PM
Information	Template	The User 'KEYEXAMPL	.E\mjones' Upda	ted Template, 'EnterpriseW	ebServer-ECC384'					5/8/2023, 11	34:22 PM
Figure 369	: Audit Log	Search Selec	tions for	Template Pr	operty Field Se	arch					

# **Advanced Searches**

On any search page you can click **Advanced** to the right of the Search button to display the advanced search options. Click **Simple** to close the advanced search options again.

## **Multiple Criteria**

 $\bigcirc$ 

Using the advanced search options, you can build a query based on multiple criteria using AND/OR logic. As with a simple search, you select a field and comparison operator in the drop-downs and then enter a comparison value, if applicable. Click **Insert** to add the search criteria to the query field below the selection fields. Use the selection fields to build multiple search criteria. Each time you click the insert button, an AND is added between the previous search criteria and the newly added one. You can change the AND to an OR if desired. You can use parentheses around portions of the query along with AND/OR to change the query meaning.

For example, for certificate searches:

```
(CN -contains "appsrvr" AND IssuedDate -ge "01/01/2022") OR (CN -contains "appsrvr" AND
TemplateShortName -contains "web")
```

This query will return all the certificates issued on or after January 1, 2022 with the string appsrvr in the CN and also all certificates issued at any time with the string appsrvr in the CN using a template referencing web. When you have entered all the desired search criteria, click **Search** to execute the query. If you wish to clear the query field and start over, click the **Clear** button.

In addition to the options available in the query builder, three special values can be used in selected searches by typing them in directly:

• %TODAY%

Use the TODAY special value in place of a specific date in date queries. This option supports math operations, so you can use TODAY-10 or TODAY+30. The built-in *Certificates Expiring in 7 Days* collection uses this special value (see <u>Certificate Collection Manager on page 80</u>).

• %ME%

Use the ME special value in place of a specific domain\user name in queries that match a domain\user name. The built-in *My Certificates* collection uses this special value (see <u>Certificate</u> <u>Collection Manager on page 80</u>).

• %ME-AN%

Use the ME-AN special value in place of a specific user name excluding the domain. This is beneficial in environments with multiple domains where there is a desire to query for a user's certificates even if they were requested across multiple domains.

**Important**: The special query options of %TODAY%, %ME%, and %ME-AN% are only supported in uppercase. Lowercase equivalents (e.g. %me%) cannot be substituted.

## Audit Log Operations

The audit log page in the Keyfactor Command Management Portal allows you to perform searches for all the audit logs stored in Keyfactor Command, view details for them, validate that they have not been tampered with, and output selections of them in CSV format.

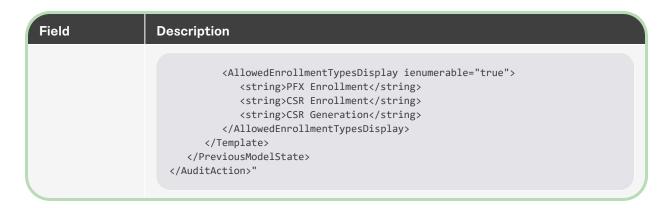
# **Download CSV**

Click the **Download CSV** button at the top of the audit log grid to generate and download a commadelimited CSV file containing all audit log records per the search criteria applied to the grid. The CSV file will contain the information shown in <u>Table 55: Audit Download CSV Records</u> for each exported record.

Table 55: A	Audit Download	CSV Records
10010 00.7	luant Dominouu	00111000140

Field	Description
ld	Sequential Internal reference number
Timestamp	The date and time the auditable change was made.
Message	The message displayed on the audit log grid. This field contains a human-readable summary of the change and is made up of the user who took the auditable action, the

<b>F</b> 2.1.1	Description
Field	Description
	action the user took, the category the user acted upon, and the name of the object acted upon.
Operation	The operation type (e.g. Created, Updated, Deleted). For a list of possible operations, see <u>Audit Log Operations on page 663</u> .
Level	The logging level of the message (e.g. Info, Warning). Most messages are generated at Information level.
User	The user taking the action that generated that audit log, generally in DOMAIN\user- name format, though for actions initiated by the Keyfactor Command Service, this will be <i>Timer Service</i> .
Category	The area of the product in which the change was made (e.g. Certificates, Templates, Application Settings) as per the available values in the <i>category</i> field in the audit grid. For a list of possible categories, see <u>Audit Log Categories on page 665</u> .
Name	The specific object the action was taken on (e.g. the template name for a template change or the application setting name for an application setting change).
XMLMessage	The details of the change that was made in XML format. This field contains both the before state and the after state where applicable (e.g. an application setting that was configured as <i>true</i> before the change and <i>false</i> after the change). For example, this entry indicates that a change was made to the key retention policy (the template name the change was made to is specified in the Name field) to change the number of days for retention from four days to seven days:
	<auditaction> <modelstate> <template> <keyretention enum-<br="">type=CSS.CMS.Core.Enums.KeyRetentionPolicy"&gt;3</keyretention> <keyretentiondays>7</keyretentiondays> <allowedenrollmenttypesdisplay ienumerable="true"> <string>FX Enrollment</string> <string>CSR Enrollment</string> <string>CSR Generation</string> </allowedenrollmenttypesdisplay> </template> </modelstate> <template> <keyretention enum-<br="">type="CSS.CMS.Core.Enums.KeyRetentionPolicy"&gt;3</keyretention> <keyretentiondays>4</keyretentiondays></template></auditaction>



# View: Audit Log Details

To view audit log details for an audit log record, double-click the audit log entry in the audit log grid, right-click the row in the grid and choose **View** from the right-click menu, or highlight the row in the grid and click **View** at the top of the grid. The information on the detail dialog will vary depending on the type of activity that was logged.

The contents of the audit log details dialog will vary depending on the category and object type audited and whether the log item is a new entry or has been updated. The details dialog has four sections.

### Name

The Keyfactor Command audit **Name** for the selected audit log entry is in the gray title bar at the top of the dialog. This is a useful field to use in the search criteria.

## **Entry Metadata**

Directly below the **Name** at the top left of the dialog is the **Entry Metadata** section, which displays the internal metadata information about the currently displayed detail record:

• Operation

The type of activity that generated the audit log record (see <u>Audit Log Operations on</u> page 657).

• Time

The time and date that the audit log entry was generated.

• User

The user who carried out the activity that generated the audit log.

• Category

The area of the product in which the auditable activity occurred (see <u>Audit Log Categories on</u> page 665).

• Validation Status

Whether the audit log entry in the database is valid or invalid.

Selecting a different entry in the **Related Entries** section will change the display in this section.

Operation:	Updated
Time:	5/8/2023 8:43:33 PM
User:	KEYEXAMPLE\mjones
Category:	Template
Valid:	0

Figure 370: Audit Log Details: Entry Metadata Section

## **Related Entries**

The **Related Entries** tab displays the history of all the related audit log items (e.g. changes to the same template or certificate) for the selected audit log entry. Click a row in the related entries grid and click **View** to update the details dialog with the details of the audit log item for the selected related entry.

The related entries can be sorted by clicking on a the *Time* or *User* column headers in the results grid. Click the column header again to reverse the sort order.

Sele	cted Entry Rela		n entry in the related entries grid and iew to switch the audit log details		
	VIEW		including the data on the Selected tab, to data for that audit record.	Total: 2	REFRESH
	Time	User	Operation	Category	
	5/8/2023, 7:43:41	PM KEYEXAMPLE	mjones Created	Certificate Q	uery
	5/8/2023, 7:44:00	PM KEYEXAMPLE	mjones Updated	Certificate Q	uery

Figure 371: Audit Log Details: Related Entries Section

**Note:** The Related Entries tab includes all entries, including the initial entry that you opened to reach the tab.

## **Selected Entries: Audit Details Pane**

The Selected Entry tab of the audit log details dialog will either have one column (for new, or single event, entries) or two (for updated items) showing the details of the auditable action.

The title of a single column pane changes depending on the audit entry event that triggered the entry. It is made up of the category and operation performed to create the entry. The details displayed vary depending on the type object being audited.

#### Selected Entry Related Entries

Certificate Query Created

Name:	Application Server Certs
Description:	appsrvr certs
Query:	( CN -contains "appsrvr" )
Ignore Renewed Cert Results By:	Distinguished Name
Show On Dashboard:	False
Favorite:	True

#### Figure 372: Audit Log Details: Single Column Audit Details Pane

The two column pane includes **Before Changes** and **After Changes** sections. Only those details that have a different value as a result of a particular audit event will be displayed. Changed fields with sensitive data will display as \*\*\*\*\*.

Selected Entry	Related Entries			
Before Change	es	<ul> <li>After Changes</li> </ul>		
Inventory Sche	edule	<ul> <li>Inventory Schedu</li> </ul>	ule	
Schedule:	I_10	Schedule:	I_15	
<ul> <li>Interval</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>Interval</li> </ul>		
Minutes:	10	Minutes:	15	

Figure 373: Audit Log Details: Two Column Audit Details Pane

**Note:** Updates where a field had no value before the update will appear in the single column format.

[]

Certificate Query: Application Se	thet	ect name appears at op of the audit log details dialog,
Operation:	Updated	
Time:	5/8/2023 7:44:00 PM	
User:	KEYEXAMPLE\mjones	
Category:	Certificate Query	The entry metadata appea
Valid:	0	in the details section of th audit log details dialog.
	lit log entries that are related to this one. After Changes	
Ignore Renewed Cert Results By: Distinguished Name	Ignore Renewed Cert Results By:	Common Name
The <b>audit details pane</b> appears at the bottom of the audit log details dialog and includes details of the auditable action. For updates, it will include two oolumns headed <i>Before Changes</i> and <i>After Changes</i> . Single events will show only one column	¢	CLOSE

Figure 374: Audit Log Details Dialog

Click **Close** to close the details dialog.

# Validate

Highlight a row in the audit log grid and click the **Validate** button to verify whether the selected item is valid or not valid. This function checks the integrity of the audit log data for that grid row to determine whether the data has been tampered with. If the status of the selected item is valid, the validate dialog will indicate this. If the selected item has been tampered with, the validate dialog will indicate that the selected item is not valid.

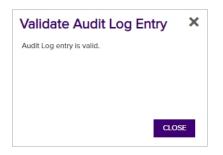


Figure 375: Audit Log Record is Valid

The validation status of any audit log item can also be viewed in the details dialog, where a status of **Valid:** Or **Valid:** Valid: Val

Certificate: appsrvr45.keyexample.com		×
🗕 Details		
Operation:	Created	
Time:	5/31/2022 1:10:39 PM	
User:	KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith	
Category:	Certificate	
Valid:	0	

Figure 376: Audit Log Details Showing Valid Status

Certificate: appsrvr03	3.keyexample.com	×
Details		
Operation:	Created	
Time:	5/31/2022 1:11:05 PM	
User:	KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith	
Category:	Certificate	
Valid:	0	

Figure 377: Audit Log Details Showing Invalid Status

## Audit Log Reference Codes

The Keyfactor Command audit logs are a record of historical changes that have been made within the product to key systems. The following shows the full list of currently audited areas (areas of the product) and operations (types of activity). The equivalent numeric codes are included for those interested in viewing or analyzing raw log data.

## Audit Log Operations

The type of operation performed.

#### Table 56: Audit Operations

Value	Description
1	Created
2	Updated
3	Deleted
4	Approved
5	Denied
6	Revoked
7	Downloaded
8	Deleted Private Key
9	Renewed
10	Encountered
11	Scheduled Replacement
12	Recovered
13	Imported
14	Removed from Hold
15	Scheduled Add
16	Scheduled Removal
17	Download with Private Key
18	Scheduled
19	Reset
20	Disapproved
21	Restarted
22	Sent

Value	Description
23	Failed
24	Completed
25	Rejected

# Audit Log Categories

The area of the product in which the auditable activity occurred. The subcategory name is primarily used in the Keyfactor API or when reviewing downloaded CSV files.

Table 57: Audit Categories

Value	Subcategory Name	Description
2001	Certificate	Certificate
2001	AuditingCertificateScheduledReplacement	Auditing Certificate Scheduled Replace- ment
2001	AuditingCertificateRequest	Certificate Request
2002	ApiApplication	API Application
2003	Template	Template
2004	CertificateQuery	Certificate Collection/Query
2005	ExpirationAlert	Expiration Alert
2005	ExpirationAlertDefinitionContextModel	Expiration Alert
2006	PendingAlert	Pending Alert
2006	PendingAlertDefinitionContextModel	Pending Alert
2007	ApplicationSetting	Application Setting
2008	IssuedAlert	Issued Alert
2008	IssuedAlertDefinitionContextModel	Issued Alert
2009	DeniedAlert	Denied Alert
2009	DeniedAlertDefinitionContextModel	Denied Alert

ValueSubcategory NameDescription2010ADIdentityModelSecurity Identity2011SecurityRoleSecurity Role2012AuthorizationFailureAuthorization Failure2013CertificateSigningRequestCSR2014ServerGroupSSH Server Group2015ServerSSH Server Group2016DiscoveredKeyRogue Key for Logon2017ServiceAccountSSH Service Account2018LogonSSH Ver2019SshUserSSH Ver2020KeyRotationAlertDefinitionContextModelSSH Key Rotation Alert2021OcthifateStoreCertificate Store2022JobTypeOrchestrator Job2023AgentScheduleBulk Orchestrator Job2024BulkAgentScheduleStore Container2025CertificateStoreContainerStore Container2026AgentCrchestrator Job2027RevocationMonitoringMonitoring2028LicenseLicense2029WorkflowDefinitionWorkflow Definition2030WorkflowDefinitionWorkflow Instance2031WorkflowInstanceSignalWorkflow Instance Signal			
2011SecurityRoleSecurity Role2012AuthorizationFailureAuthorization Failure2013CertificateSigningRequestCSR2014ServerGroupSSH Server Group2015ServerSSH Server2016DiscoveredKeyRogue Key for Logon2017ServiceAccountSSH Service Account2018LogonSSH Service Account2019SshUserSSH Service Account2019SchuserSSH Service Account2019SchuserSSH Service Account2019ShuserSSH Service Account2020KeyRotationAlertDefinitionContextModelSSH Key Rotation Alert2021JobTypeOrchestrator Job Type2022JobTypeOrchestrator Job2023BulkAgentScheduleBulk Orchestrator Job2024SqutCortificate StoreContainer2025Gertificate StoreContainerSone Container2026LicenseLicense2027RevocationMonitoringMonitoring2028LicenseLicense2029WorkflowDefinitionWorkflowDefinition	Value	Subcategory Name	Description
2012AuthorizationFailureAuthorization Failure2013CertificateSigningRequestCSR2014ServerGroupSSH Server Group2015ServerSSH Server Group2016DiscoveredKeyRogue Key for Logon2016KeySSH Key2017ServiceAccountSSH Service Account2018LogonSSH Logon2019SshUserSSH User2020KeyRotationAlertDefinitionContextModelSSH Key Rotation Alert2021JobTypeOrchestrator Job Type2023JobTypeOrchestrator Job2024BulkAgentScheduleBulk Orchestrator Job2025GertificateStoreContainerStore Container2026JopatiNonitoring2027RevocationMonitoringMonitoring2028LicenseLicense2029WorkflowDefinitionWorkflow Definition	2010	ADIdentityModel	Security Identity
2013CertificateSigningRequestCSR2014ServerGroupSSH Server Group2015ServerSSH Server Group2016ServerRogue Key for Logon2016NeySSH Key2017ServiceAccountSSH Service Account2018LogonSSH Service Account2019SshUserSSH Ver2019SchuserSSH Ver2020KeyRotationAlertDefinitionContextModelSSH Key Rotation Alert2021CertificateStoreCertificateStore2022JobTypeOrchestrator Job Type2023SulkAgentScheduleBulk Orchestrator Job2024SulkAgentScheduleStore Container2025AgentOrchestrator Job2026LicenseLicense2027NevGationMonitoringMonitoring2028LicenseLicense2029WorkflowDefinitionWorkflow Definition	2011	SecurityRole	Security Role
2014Server GroupSSH Server Group2015ServerSSH Server2016DiscoveredKeyRogue Key for Logon2016KeySSH Key2017ServiceAccountSSH Service Account2018LogonSSH Logon2019SshUserSSH User2020KeyRotationAlertDefinitionContextModelSSH Key Rotation Alert2021CertificateStoreCertificate Store2022JobTypeOrchestrator Job Type2023AgentScheduleBulk Orchestrator Job2024BulkAgentScheduleStore Container2025CertificateStoreContainerStore Container2026AgentIcense2027HevocationMonitoringMonitoring2028LicenseLicense2029WorkflowDefinitionWorkflow Definition	2012	AuthorizationFailure	Authorization Failure
2015ServerSH Server2016DiscoveredKeyRogue Key for Logon2016KeySSH Key2017ServiceAccountSSH Service Account2018LogonSSH Service Account2019ShUserSSH Logon2019ShulserSSH Key Rotation Alert DefinitionContextModelSSH Key Rotation Alert A	2013	CertificateSigningRequest	CSR
2016DiscoveredKeyRogue Key for Logon2016KeySSH Key2017ServiceAccountSSH Service Account2018LogonSSH Logon2019SshUserSSH User2020KeyRotationAlertDefinitionContextModelSSH Key Rotation Alert2021CertificateStoreCertificate Store2022JobTypeOrchestrator Job Type2023AgentScheduleBulk Orchestrator Job2024BulkAgentScheduleStore Container2025CertificateStoreContainerStore Container2026AgentOrchestrator Job2027RevocationMonitoringMonitoring2028LicenseLicense2029WorkflowDefinitionWorkflow Definition2030WorkflowInstanceWorkflow Instance	2014	ServerGroup	SSH Server Group
2016KeySSH Key2017ServiceAccountSSH Service Account2018LogonSSH Logon2019SshUserSSH User2020KeyRotationAlertDefinitionContextModelSSH Key Rotation Alert2021CertificateStoreCertificate Store2022JobTypeOrchestrator Job Type2023AgentScheduleBulk Orchestrator Job2024SukAgentScheduleStore Container2025CertificateStoreContainerStore Container2026AgentOrchestrator Job2027RevocationMonitoringMonitoring2028LicenseLicense2029WorkflowDefinitionWorkflow Definition	2015	Server	SSH Server
2017Service AccountSH Service Account2018LogonSSH Logon2019SshUserSSH User2010KeyRotationAlertDefinitionContextModelSSH Key Rotation Alert2021CertificateStoreCertificate Store2022JobTypeOrchestrator Job Type2023AgentScheduleBulk Orchestrator Job2024SterificateStoreContainerStore Container2025GertificateStoreContainerStore Container2026AgentIccense2027RevocationMonitoringMonitoring2028LicenseLicense2029WorkflowDefinitionWorkflow Definition	2016	DiscoveredKey	Rogue Key for Logon
2018Logon2019SshUserSSH Logon2020KeyRotationAlertDefinitionContextModelSSH Key Rotation Alert2021CertificateStoreCertificate Store2022JobTypeOrchestrator Job Type2023AgentScheduleOrchestrator Job2024BulkAgentScheduleSuk Orchestrator Job2025CertificateStoreContainerStore Container2026AgentInternational2027RevocationMonitoringMonitoring2028LicenseLicense2029WorkflowDefinitionWorkflow Definition	2016	Кеу	SSH Key
2019SshUserSSH User2020KeyRotationAlertDefinitionContextModelSSH Key Rotation Alert2021CertificateStoreCertificate Store2022JobTypeOrchestrator Job Type2023AgentScheduleOrchestrator Job2024BulkAgentScheduleBulk Orchestrator Job2025CertificateStoreContainerStore Container2026AgentOrchestrator Job2027RevocationMonitoringMonitoring2028LicenseLicense2029WorkflowDefinitionWorkflow Definition	2017	ServiceAccount	SSH Service Account
And 2020And KeyRotationAlertDefinitionContextModelSSH Key Rotation Alert2021CertificateStoreCertificate Store2022JobTypeOrchestrator Job Type2023AgentScheduleOrchestrator Job2024BulkAgentScheduleBulk Orchestrator Job2025CertificateStoreContainerStore Container2026AgentOrchestrator Job2027RevocationMonitoringMonitoring2028LicenseLicense2029WorkflowDefinitionWorkflow Definition2030WorkflowDefinitionWorkflow Instance	2018	Logon	SSH Logon
2021CertificateStoreCertificate Store2022JobTypeOrchestrator Job Type2023AgentScheduleOrchestrator Job2024BulkAgentScheduleBulk Orchestrator Job2025CertificateStoreContainerStore Container2026AgentOrchestrator Job2027RevocationMonitoringMonitoring2028LicenseLicense2029WorkflowDefinitionWorkflow Definition	2019	SshUser	SSH User
A constructionA construction2022JobTypeOrchestrator Job Type2023AgentScheduleOrchestrator Job2024BulkAgentScheduleBulk Orchestrator Job2025CertificateStoreContainerStore Container2026AgentOrchestrator2027RevocationMonitoringMonitoring2028LicenseLicense2029WorkflowDefinitionWorkflow Definition	2020	KeyRotationAlertDefinitionContextModel	SSH Key Rotation Alert
2023AgentScheduleOrchestrator Job2024BulkAgentScheduleBulk Orchestrator Job2025CertificateStoreContainerStore Container2026AgentOrchestrator2027RevocationMonitoringMonitoring2028LicenseLicense2029WorkflowDefinitionWorkflow Definition2030WorkflowInstanceWorkflow Instance	2021	CertificateStore	Certificate Store
2024BulkAgentScheduleBulk Orchestrator Job2025CertificateStoreContainerStore Container2026AgentOrchestrator2027RevocationMonitoringMonitoring2028LicenseLicense2029WorkflowDefinitionWorkflow Definition2030WorkflowInstanceWorkflow Instance	2022	JobType	Orchestrator Job Type
2025CertificateStoreContainerStore Container2026AgentOrchestrator2027RevocationMonitoringMonitoring2028LicenseLicense2029WorkflowDefinitionWorkflow Definition2030WorkflowInstanceWorkflow Instance	2023	AgentSchedule	Orchestrator Job
2026AgentOrchestrator2027RevocationMonitoringMonitoring2028LicenseLicense2029WorkflowDefinitionWorkflow Definition2030WorkflowInstanceWorkflow Instance	2024	BulkAgentSchedule	Bulk Orchestrator Job
2027RevocationMonitoringMonitoring2028LicenseLicense2029WorkflowDefinitionWorkflow Definition2030WorkflowInstanceWorkflow Instance	2025	CertificateStoreContainer	Store Container
2028LicenseLicense2029WorkflowDefinitionWorkflow Definition2030WorkflowInstanceWorkflow Instance	2026	Agent	Orchestrator
2029     WorkflowDefinition     Workflow Definition       2030     WorkflowInstance     Workflow Instance	2027	RevocationMonitoring	Monitoring
2030 WorkflowInstance Workflow Instance	2028	License	License
	2029	WorkflowDefinition	Workflow Definition
2031 WorkflowInstanceSignal Workflow Instance Signal	2030	WorkflowInstance	Workflow Instance
	2031	WorkflowInstanceSignal	Workflow Instance Signal

Tip: The Category code of the auditable activity matches the Windows Event ID of the activity.

#### Audit Logging Specifics

While the Keyfactor Command audit log functionality covers the entire product, the following areas may be of particular interest.

### Access Control

When a user tries to access a page in the Management Portal or an API endpoint that they don't have access to, they will receive an error and a warning will be logged in the audit log.

#### Insufficient Permissions The user 'KEYEXAMPLE\eedwards' does not have rights to the requested resource or to perform the requested operation. Please contact the site administrator to obtain permissions.

#### Figure 378: Management Portal Access Denied Message

The audit log shows the level as *Warning* and the category as *Authorization Failure* with a message detailing the user and the requested page.

#### Audit Log <sup>9</sup> View portal actions and logs for auditing. Clicking "Advanced" allows you to build a query based on multiple criteria using AND/OR logic. Select a field and comparison operator in the drop-downs and then enter a comparison value. Click "Insert" to add the search criteria to the query field below the selection fields. Each time you click the "Insert" button, an AND is added between the previous search criteria and the newly added one. You can change the AND to an OR if desired. You can use parentheses around portions of the query along with AND/OR to change the query meaning. Field Comparison Value SEARCH ADVANCED Name is equal to https://keyfactor31.keyexample.com/KeyfactorPortal ~ DOWNLOAD CSV VIEW VALIDATE Total: 1 REFRESH Category Level Message Timestamp Warning Authorization Failure The User 'KEYEXAMPLE\eedwards' Encountered Authorization Failure, 'https://keyfactor31.keyexample.com/KeyfactorPorta 5/8/2023, 10:51:36 PM

Figure 379: Audit Log Authorization Failure Messages

Click View to see the details dialog:

- Username The user making the page request.
- Request Route The page the user requested.
- Request Type Either *API Endpoint* or *Portal Page*.
- HTTP Verb

This appears for both API requests and portal requests. For API requests, this can help to determine which action was denied.

• User's Roles

The security role or roles that the user holds (see <u>Security Roles and Identities on page 609</u>). A role will not be listed if the user denied access is not a user in Keyfactor Command.

For more information about the audit log details, see <u>View: Audit Log Details on page 659</u>.

Details	
Details	
Operation:	Encountered
ïme:	5/8/2023 10:51:36 PM
Jser:	KEYEXAMPLE\eedwards
Category:	Authorization Failure
/alid:	0
Authorization Failure Encountere	d
Jsername:	KEYEXAMPLE\eedwards
equest Route:	https://keyfactor31.keyexample.com/KeyfactorPortal
lequest Type:	Portal Page
ITTP Verb:	GET

Figure 380: Authorization Failure Audit Log Detail

## **Certificate Operations**

Tracking of operations related to certificates is especially extensive. Certificate-related operations that are audited include:

- Certificate revocation (Category: Certificate)
- Certificate download (Category: Certificate)
- Enrollment for certificates via PFX enrollment and CSR enrollment (Category: Certificate)
- Certificate renewal via one-click or seeded renewal (Category: Certificate)
- CSR generation, re-download and deletion (Category: CSR)
- Approval of certificate requests made using templates requiring manager approval at the CA level (Category: Certificate Request—see also Workflow on page 672)
- Certificate deletion (Category: Certificate)
- Certificate metadata operations—addition of or updates to metadata tags on certificates (Category: Certificate)
- Certificate collection creation or modification (Category: Certificate)
- Addition of certificates to and removal from certificate stores (Category: Certificate Store)

#### Audit Log <sup>9</sup>

enter a comparison	value. Click "Inse	rt" to add the search	criteria to th	ne query field below the se	lection fields. Each time yo	u click the "Insert" but	field and comparison operator ir ton, an AND is added between th DR to change the query meaning.	e previous search criteria
Field	(	Comparison		Value				
Category	<b>~</b>	is equal to	~	Certificate	~	Any		ADVANCED
DOWNLOAD CSV	VIEW VALID	ATE						Total: 190 REFRESH
Level	Category	Message						Timestamp 🗸
Information	Certificate	The User 'KEYE)	(AMPLE\jsmith	h' Downloaded with Private Key	/ Certificate, 'appsrvr86.keyexa	mple.com'		5/9/2023, 1:34:02 AM
Information	Certificate	The User 'KEYE	(AMPLE\jsmith	h' Recovered Certificate, 'appsr	vr86.keyexample.com'			5/9/2023, 1:34:02 AM
Information	Certificate	The User 'KEYE	(AMPLE\jsmith	h' Created Certificate, 'websrvr	17.keyexample.com'			5/9/2023, 1:32:00 AM
Information	Certificate	The User 'KEYE	(AMPLE\mjon	es' Updated Certificate, 'appsr	r13.keyexample.com'			5/8/2023, 7:47:35 PM
Information	Certificate	The User 'KEYE)	AMPLE\mjon	es' Updated Certificate, 'appsrv	rf13.keyexample.com'			5/8/2023, 7:47:09 PM

Figure 381: Audit Logs for Certificates

#### Security

The management of security identities and roles to limit access to the Keyfactor Command Management Portal and Keyfactor API generates audit log entries as roles and identities are created, updated, and deleted. This includes the granting of permissions to roles and the assigning of roles to identities (these are considered updates). The Security Identity and Security Role categories do not cover any attempts to access the system. These are tracked separately using the Authorization Failure category (see <u>Access Control on page 667</u>). Successful authorizations are not logged.

Security Identity: KEYEXAMPLE\gga	ant X
Details	
Operation:	Updated
Time:	5/9/2023 2:54:51 AM
User:	KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith
Category:	Security Identity
Valid:	0
Selected Entry Related Entries	
Before Changes	After Changes
Roles	Roles
Administrator -	Power Users -
	CLOSE

Figure 382: Audit Log Details for Security

# SSH

SSH key management with the Keyfactor Bash Orchestrator generates a wide variety of audit log entries, including:

- An SSH user key is created or updated (with an object name of the user)
- An SSH service account key is created, updated, or deleted (with an object name of the service account)
- An SSH key is updated or deleted (with an object name of the public key fingerprint rather than user or service account name—this references the same key as issued for the user or service

account)

- An SSH logon is created, updated, or deleted
- An SSH server is created, updated, or deleted
- An SSH server group is created, updated, or deleted
- A rogue SSH key is identified associated with a logon while scanning a server configured for SSH key management
- An SSH key rotation alert is created, updated or deleted

#### Audit Log<sup>®</sup>

enter a comparisor	value. Click "Insert" to	add the search criteria	to the query field be		time you click the "Inse	ert" button, an	AND is added betw	ator in the drop-downs and then een the previous search criteria aning.
Field		Comparison		Value				
Category	~	is equal to	~	SSH User	~	Any	~ s	EARCH ADVANCED
DOWNLOAD CSV	VIEW VALIDATE	Message						Total: 18 REFRESH
		0						
Information	SSH User	The User 'KEYEXAMPLE\j	smith' Updated SSH Us	er, 'KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith'				5/9/2023, 2:44:24 AM
Information	SSH User	The User 'KEYEXAMPLE\j	smith' Created SSH Use	er, 'KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith'				5/9/2023, 2:30:00 AM
Information	SSH User	The User 'KEYEXAMPLE\	njones' Created SSH U	ser, 'KEYEXAMPLE\mjones'				5/8/2023, 9:08:40 PM

Figure 383: Audit Logs for SSH Management

## System Audit Logs

Audit log entries are created during the initial Keyfactor Command installation process when the initial templates and API applications are configured and application settings established. Audit log entries may also be created when you re-run the Keyfactor Command configuration wizard if you make an auditable change in the wizard. When you upgrade from a previous version of Keyfactor Command or make a change in the configuration wizard to an existing Keyfactor Command installation, the audit log entries will show as *Updated*. The exact number of entries created depends on the configuration options selected, number of templates, and the templates configured for enrollment in Keyfactor Command.

#### Audit Log 9

then enter a compa	arison value. Click "Inse	rt" to add t	he search criteria to the o	uery field below the selectio	n fields. Each time you	logic. Select a field and comparisor click the "Insert" button, an AND is a of the query along with AND/OR to c	dded between the previous
Field			Comparison		Value		
ActingUser		~	is equal to	~			SEARCH ADVANCED
DOWNLOAD CSV	VIEW VALIDATE						Total: 143 REFRESH
Level	Category 🔨	Message					Timestamp
Information	Application Setting	The User '	KEYEXAMPLE\bandrasa' Upo	dated Application Setting, 'API.Web	site.HostName'		1/13/2021, 8:55:39 AM
Information	Application Setting	The User '	KEYEXAMPLE\bandrasa' Upo	dated Application Setting, 'API.Web	site.SiteName'		1/13/2021, 8:55:39 AM
Information	Application Setting	The User '	KEYEXAMPLE\bandrasa' Upo	dated Application Setting, 'API.Web	site.SiteEnabled'		1/13/2021, 8:55:39 AM

Figure 384: Automated Entries Created by the System in the Audit Log

#### Workflow

Audit log entries that are generated for workflow include:

- Workflow definition is created
- Workflow definition is imported
- Workflow definition is edited and saved
- Workflow definition is published
- Workflow definition is deleted
- Workflow instance is initiated (created)
- Workflow instance is suspended due to workflow configuration (e.g. the workflow requires approval)
- Workflow instance is stopped manually (this appears as an update to the status of the workflow from Can Receive Signals = True to Can Receive Signals = False)
- Workflow instance is restarted
- Workflow instance failed
- Workflow instance completed

#### Audit Log <sup>9</sup>

View portal actions and logs for auditing. Clicking "Advanced" allows you to build a query based on multiple criteria using AND/OR logic. Select a field and comparison operator in the drop-downs and then enter a comparison value. Click "insert" but on a ND is added between the previous search criteria and the newly added one. You can change the AND to an OR if desired. You can use parentheses around portions of the query moning with AND/OR to change the query meaning.

Field		Comparison	Value						
Category	~	is equal to 🗸 🗸	Workflow Instance	~	Any	~	SEARCH	ADVANCED	
				Notice that this certificate left collecti					
DOWNLOAD CSV	VIEW			instance was restarted by jsmith but c Timer Service.	ompleted by			Total: 212	REFRESH
Level	Category	Message		(				Timestamp •	·
Information	Workflow Instance	The User 'KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith' Update	d Worl ow Instance, 'Certifica	te 'with CN=websrvr9.keyexar	mple.com' en	tered collection In a Cert S	tore'	5/9/2023, 1:53	:41 AM
Information	Workflow Instance	The User 'KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith' Failed	orkflow Instance, 'KEYEXAMP	PLE\jsmith is enrolling for a cer	tificate with (	CN=websrvr17.keyexample.	com.'	5/9/2023, 1:52	:11 AM
Information	Workflow Instance	The User 'KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith' Restarte	ed Workflow Instance, 'KEYEXA	AMPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a	certificate w	ith CN=websrvr17.keyexam	ple.com.'	5/9/2023, 1:52	:11 AM
Information	Workflow Instance	The User 'Timer Service' Completed Wo	rkflow Instance, 'Certificate 'w	ith CN=appsrvr16.keyexample.	.com' left col	lection Local Certs Issued in	n the Last Week'	5/9/2023, 1:51:	56 AM
Information	Workflow Instance	The User 'KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith' Restarte	ed Workflow Instance, 'Certifica	ate 'with CN=appsrvr16.keyexa	mple.com' le	ft collection Local Certs Iss	ued in the Last W	5/9/2023, 1:51:	55 AM
Information	Workflow Instance	The User 'KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith' Comple	ted Workflow Instance, 'KEYE)	XAMPLE\jsmith is enrolling for	a certificate	with CN=websrvr17.keyexar	nple.com.'	5/9/2023, 1:32	:00 AM
Information	Workflow Instance	The User 'KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith' Created	Workflow Instance, 'KEYEXA	MPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a c	ertificate wit	h CN=websrvr17.keyexampl	e.com.'	5/9/2023, 1:31:	56 AM
Information	Workflow Instance	The User 'KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith' Failed V	Vorkflow Instance, 'KEYEXAMF	PLE\jsmith is enrolling for a cer	tificate with (	CN=websrvr17.keyexample.	com.'	5/9/2023, 1:31:	28 AM
Information	Workflow Instance	The User 'KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith' Created	Workflow Instance, 'KEYEXA	MPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a c	ertificate witl	h CN=websrvr17.keyexampl	e.com.'	5/9/2023, 1:31:	27 AM
Information	Workflow Instance	The User 'KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith' Failed V	Vorkflow Instance, 'KEYEXAMF	PLE\jsmith is enrolling for a cer	tificate with (	CN=websrvr17.keyexample.	com.'	5/9/2023, 1:30	:57 AM
Information	Workflow Instance	The User 'KEYEXAMPLE\jsmith' Created	Workflow Instance, 'KEYEXA	MPLE\jsmith is enrolling for a c	ertificate witl	h CN=websrvr17.keyexampl	e.com.'	5/9/2023, 1:30	:57 AM

Figure 385: Audit Log Entries for Workflow

For more information about the audit log and using the audit log search feature, see <u>Audit Log on</u> page 652.

#### Audit Log Security

Keyfactor considers the security and integrity of the audit log to be of the utmost importance and takes steps to ensure that transactions are recorded to the audit log accurately and retained

without tampering until they are purged (by default, after 7 years—see <u>Application Settings: Auditing</u> <u>Tab on page 590</u>).

When Keyfactor Command is installed, a 64-byte key is generated for use in securing audit logs. This key is unique for the implementation. The key is encrypted and stored in the secrets table in SQL using either SQL-level encryption or application-level encryption, depending on the level of encryption selected during installation (see *Install the Main Keyfactor Command Components on the Keyfactor Command Server(s): Database Tab* in the *Keyfactor Command Server Installation Guide*). If application-level encryption is selected, use of a hardware security module (HSM) is supported. For more information, see *Acquire a Public Key Certificate for the Keyfactor Command Server* in the *Keyfactor Command Server Installation Guide*.

When an audit log record is created, the key components of it are signed using the unique 64-byte key and stored in the SQL database. The signature is retained and tracked. When the audit log is read, it is validated using the signature. If the signature does not match, the audit log is flagged as invalid (see <u>Validate on page 662</u>), as this could indicate that the record has been tampered with. The following data is included in the key components:

- The date and time at which the action took place.
- The audit message content, which will vary depending on the type of action that was audited. For example, for a modification to a template, this would include:
  - Template common name (short name)
  - Template name
  - ° Template OID
  - ° Key size
  - ° Key type
  - ° Configuration tenant (forest)
  - $^\circ$   $\,$  Private key retention setting
  - ° Key archival setting
  - ° Allowed requesters setting

See also Download CSV on page 657.

- The operation type (see Audit Log Operations on page 663).
- The user who performed the auditable action.

In order to access the audit logs, users must be granted the **Read** role permission for the **Auditing** role (see <u>Security Roles and Identities on page 609</u>). Users with auditing Read permissions are allowed to access the audit log page and make API requests to obtain data from the audit log.

**Important:** Be aware that this permission essentially grants a user global read access to the product since the user will be able to view, from the audit log, many of the actions being taken in Keyfactor Command.

Security Ro	es and Identities 🛛		
Security Roles Se	Role Information For Power Users		×
Security Roles are use Containers. ActiveDire Field	Details Global Permissions Collection Permis	ions Container Permissions	Identities/Access
Name	Select a Profile V APPLY RESET CLEAR		
	Agent Auto-Registration	ad	
ADD EDIT	Agent Management		
Administrator Power Users	Alerts		
Read Only	API		
Renewal Handler API Reporting API Access	Application Settings		
Revokers	Auditing		
	Certificate Collections		
	Certificate Enrollment		
	Certificate Metadata Types		
			SAVE CANCEL

Figure 386: Security Role Showing Auditing Permissions Setting

#### 2.1.11.6 Event Handler Registration

Event handlers are used with expiration and enrollment (pending, issued and denied certificate requests) alerts to trigger additional automated tasks at the time the alerts are run. Keyfactor Command workflows (see Workflow Definitions on page 218) **do not** use event handlers.

Keyfactor provides several event handlers out of the box:

#### **Expiration Logger**

Log events to the Keyfactor Command server Windows event log (or other machine event log) for each expiration alert when the alert task is triggered.

## **Expiration PowerShell**

Run a PowerShell script on the Keyfactor Command server for each expiration alert when the alert task is triggered.

## **Expiration Renewal**

#### **Issued PowerShell**

Run a PowerShell script on the Keyfactor Command server for each issued certificate alert when the alert task is triggered.

## **Denied Logger**

Log events to the Keyfactor Command server Windows event log (or other machine event log) for each denied request alert when the alert task is triggered.

## **Denied PowerShell**

Execute a certificate renewal for each expiring certificate that is found in a supported certificate store for each expiration alert when the alert task is triggered.

#### **Pending Logger**

Log events to the Keyfactor Command server Windows event log (or other machine event log) for each pending request alert when the alert task is triggered.

#### **Pending PowerShell**

Run a PowerShell script on the Keyfactor Command server for each pending request alert when the alert task is triggered.

#### **Issued Logger**

Log events to the Keyfactor Command server Windows event log (or other machine event log) for each issued certificate alert when the alert task is triggered. Run a PowerShell script on the Keyfactor Command server for each denied request alert when the alert task is triggered.

#### SSH Key Rotation Logger

Log events to the Keyfactor Command server Windows event log (or other machine event log) for each SSH key rotation alert when the alert task is triggered.

## SSH Key Rotation PowerShell

Run a PowerShell script on the Keyfactor Command server for each SSH key rotation alert when the alert task is triggered.

For information on using built-in event handlers, see Using Event Handlers on page 207.

Tip: Click the help icon (2) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* to this section.
 You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the Log Out button. From here you can choose to open either the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* at the home page or the *Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility*.

#### **Custom Event Handler Operations**

Custom event handlers are used by expiration and enrollment alerts (see <u>Alerts on page 160</u>) but **not** by Keyfactor Command workflows (see <u>Workflow on page 218</u>).

#### **Registering a Custom Event Handler**

The built-in event handlers are registered as part of the Keyfactor Command installation. You should only need to use this option if you have a custom event handler.

To register custom event handlers:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to System Settings Icon 🌣 > Event Handler Registration.
- 2. On the Event Handler Registration page, click Analyze Handler File.

#### Event Handler Registration •

Use this page to register handlers for various application events, such as Certificate Expiration, Pending Certificate Requests, and Enrollment Authorization.

ANALYZE HANDLER FILE EDIT DELETE			Total: 11	REFRESH
Display Name	Supported Events	Enabled		
DeniedLogger	Denied Certificate Request Handler	Yes		
DeniedPowershell	Denied Certificate Request Handler	Yes		
ExpirationLogger	Certificate Expiration Handler	Yes		
ExpirationPowershell	Certificate Expiration Handler	Yes		
ExpirationRenewal	Certificate Expiration Handler	Yes		
IssuedLogger	Issued Certificate Handler	Yes		
IssuedPowershell	Issued Certificate Handler	Yes		
PendingLogger	Pending Certificate Handler	Yes		
PendingPowershell	Pending Certificate Handler	Yes		
SSHKeyRotationLogger	Key Rotation Handler	Yes		
SSHKeyRotationPowershell	Key Rotation Handler	Yes		

Figure 387: Event Handler Registration Grid

3. In the Analyze Event Handler Assembly File dialog, enter the file name for the event handler file (provided by Keyfactor if the file has been created by Keyfactor) for analysis and click **Save**.

Analyze Event Handler Assembly File					
Select a Handler File					
CSS.CMS.Monitoring.EventHandler.dll					
Enter the name of the handler file. NOTE: This file must be copied into the directory 'C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\ExtensionLibrary\ running the management portal.					
SAVE	CANCEL				

Figure 388: Event Handler Registration

## Deleting an Event Handler

To delete an event handler:

- 1. Browse to System Settings Icon 🌣 > Event Handler Registration.
- 2. Highlight the row in the grid and click **Delete** at the top of the grid.

## **Editing an Event Handler**

To edit an event handler:

- 1. Browse to System Settings Icon  $\diamondsuit$  > Event Handler Registration.
- 2. Double-click the event handler or highlight the row in the grid and click **Edit** at the top of the grid.
- 3. In the Event Handler Registration dialog, you can change the **Display Name** for the event handler, if desired. This name appears in the dropdowns in the expiration, pending request, issued certificate, and denied request alert configuration dialogs. You can also disable the event handler by unchecking the **Enabled** box. If you disable an event handler, it will not appear in the dropdowns in the alert configuration dialogs.
- 4. Click Save.

Event Handler Registration						
Class Name						
CSS.CMS.Monitoring.EventHandling.Issued.IssuedLogger						
Display Name						
IssuedLogger						
Enabled						
SAVI	CANCEL					

Figure 389: Event Handler Registration Editor

## 2.1.11.7 Privileged Access Management (PAM)

Privileged access management (PAM) functionality in Keyfactor Command allows for configuration of third party PAM providers to secure certificate stores. In the current release, both <u>CyberArk</u> and <u>Delinea (formerly Thycotic)</u> are supported. The Keyfactor Command PAM solution is made up of three elements:

- Dependencies for your PAM third party solution must be met in order to interoperate with Keyfactor Command (see <u>Preparing Third Party PAM Providers to Work with Keyfactor</u> <u>Command on the next page</u>).
- The PAM provider(s) must be configured in the Keyfactor Command Management Portal (see PAM Provider Configuration in Keyfactor Command on page 691).
- PAM provider security needs to be applied to individual certificate stores (see <u>Adding or Modi-</u><u>fying a Certificate Store on page 385</u>).

Tip: Click the help icon (2) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* to this section.
 You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the Log Out button. From here you can choose to open either the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* at the home page or the *Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility*.

## Preparing Third Party PAM Providers to Work with Keyfactor Command

Before you can begin to use one of the third party PAM providers with Keyfactor Command, you may need to complete some initial steps to prepare it for use so that it will be available for interaction with Keyfactor Command. CyberArk requires several configuration steps to install prerequisite software, create required components in the CyberArk PrivateArk software, and register components on the Keyfactor Command server (see <u>Preparing CyberArk to Work with Keyfactor Command below</u>). Keyfactor Command is delivered with the Delinea (formerly Thycotic) dependencies included, but still requires that you have a Delinea Secret Server installed and configured appropriately to work with Keyfactor Command (see <u>Preparing Delinea (formerly Thycotic) to Work with Keyfactor Command on page 686</u>).

## Preparing CyberArk to Work with Keyfactor Command

Configuring the CyberArk Credential Provider to interoperate with Keyfactor Command and store Keyfactor Command credentials in the CyberArk vault involves these preparatory steps before configuration in Keyfactor Command can begin:

- Install required software on the Keyfactor Command server.
- Create a safe for the Keyfactor Command credentials in the CyberArk PrivateArk (or identify an existing safe).
- Create passwords in your CyberArk safe for use with your Keyfactor Command certificate stores.
- Create an application user for Keyfactor Command use in the CyberArk PrivateArk.
- Grant the application user and Keyfactor Command provider account in CyberArk appropriate permissions in PrivateArk to the safe.
- Create a credential file on the Keyfactor Command server for use with CyberArk.
- Register the CyberArk software assembly file with Keyfactor Command.

## Software Prerequisites

CyberArk has the following software requirements for interoperability with Keyfactor Command:

- Microsoft Visual C++ 2013 (x64)
- Microsoft Visual C++ 2013 (x86)
- CyberArk Credential Provider

**Both** versions of Microsoft Visual C++ must be installed on the Keyfactor Command server along with the CyberArk Credential Provider software before you proceed to creating a credential file on the Keyfactor Command server or registration of the CyberArk software on the Keyfactor Command server.

## Create a CyberArk Application User

Keyfactor Command uses an application user account within CyberArk to retrieve credentials.

To create an application user in CyberArk:

- 1. Open the CyberArk Password Vault web portal.
- 2. In the Password Vault web portal, expand the left-hand menu and choose **Applications** > **Add Application**.
- 3. On the Add Application page, enter a *Name* and *Description* for your application. If desired, enter *Business owner* information. Select **Applications** in the *Location* dropdown. No other configuration changes are required on this page for interoperability with Keyfactor Command, but you may have other configuration settings you may wish to make. Click **Add** to save the record.

Important: The name you enter in the *Name* field should begin with *App\_* (e.g. App\_ Keyfactor). Make note of the name you enter here. This name becomes your application ID and you will need to reference this from Keyfactor Command.

🌒 🆚 CY	BERARK				Last sign in: 8/20/2020	Administrator 🗸 📗	0
		«	Applications List		👍 Add Appl	ication 📑 Add/Update Applications	Customize
$\bigcirc$	System Health		Search for:	Add Application		×	
***	Accounts		Search Clear ApplicationId A	Name: Description:	App_Keyfactor For access to credentials used by <u>Keyfactor</u> servers		
	Policies			Business owner	John	_	
	Applications			Last Name: Email: Phone:	Smith john.smith@keyexample.com		
~	Reports			Location:	212-555-1212 \Applications \V From: \V To: \V	-	
Ľ	Administration			Expiration Date:     Disabled			
					Add Cance	1	
						No applica	ations to display

Figure 390: Add an Application User in CyberArk for Use with Keyfactor Command

## Create a CyberArk Safe

You will need a CyberArk safe in which to store the certificate store credentials for Keyfactor Command that you wish to manage with CyberArk. You may either create a new one or leverage an existing one. This documentation assumes you will create a new one.

To create a safe in CyberArk:

- 1. Open the CyberArk Password Vault web portal.
- 2. In the Password Vault web portal, expand the left-hand menu and choose **Policies** > **Access Control (Safes)** > **Add Safe**.
- 3. On the Add Safe page, enter a *Safe name* and *Description* for your safe. No other configuration changes are required on this page for interoperability with Keyfactor Command, but you may have other configuration settings you may wish to make. Click **Save** to save the record.

🍂 C1	YBERARK				Last sign in: 8/20/2020	Administrator 🗸	
		«	Add Safe				
	System Health		Safe name: Description:	Keyfactor For storage of credentials from <u>Keyfactor</u> servers			
***	Accounts		Saved accounts:	Enable Object Level Access Control     Save the last      account versions     Save account versions from the last      days			
	Policies		Assigned to CPM:	PasswordManager V			
$\langle \rangle$	Applications		Save Cancel				
~	Reports						
Ľ	Administration	~					

Figure 391: Create a CyberArk Safe for Keyfactor Command

## Grant Permissions to the CyberArk Safe

Once an application account and a safe you will use for Keyfactor Command certificate store credentials have been created in CyberArk, you need to grant both the account and the credential provider user on the Keyfactor Command server appropriate permissions to the safe. You may immediately be informed of this upon creating the safe with a warning that "Object level access is not enabled" for the safe. If you receive this message, begin with step three of the instructions for granting permissions.

🍂 CY	YBERARK								Las	t sign	in: 8/2	0/2020		Admin	istrato	r ∨		0
		«	Safe Deta	ails: Keyfa	actor 🌔													
			🔄 Back 📝 Edit	<u> Delete</u> Safe	Refresh										4	Add Sa	ife 📗 0	Oustomize
$\bigcirc$	System Health																	
			Name: Description:	Keyfactor			Members	-										
***	Accounts	~	Assigned CPM: Saved accounts:	PasswordMana	cess is not enabled ger ns from the last 7		Add Member	Use	Retri	List	Add	Upd	Upd	CPM	Ren	Delete	Unlock	Man
			Saved accounts.	days	is nom the last 7	2	PasswordMa.		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
	Policies																	
< >	Applications																	
_																		
$\sim$	Reports																	
Z)	Administration	~				<ul> <li></li> <li><!--</th--><th>de predefined (</th><th>users and</th><th>arouns</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th>•</th></li></ul>	de predefined (	users and	arouns									•

Figure 392: Warning that Access is Not Enabled for CyberArk Safe

To grant permissions to the safe in CyberArk:

- 1. Open the CyberArk Password Vault web portal.
- In the Password Vault web portal, expand the left-hand menu, choose Policies > Access Control (Safes), and highlight the safe you created for Keyfactor Command credentials. On the lower right part of the screen, click the Members icon.

(¢ C	YBERARK				Last sign in: 8/20/2020	Administrator 🗸 🛛 🖬 🛛 🕐
		«	POLICIES	Policies > Access Control (Safes) Access Control (Safes) ⊘		Keyfactor
$\bigcirc$	System Health		Master Policy Policy by Platform	Showing 16 safes	Search Q	DESCRIPTION For storage of credentials from Keyfactor Command
***	Accounts		Access Control (Safes)	Safe Name ▲ Keyfactor KeyfactorTest		
	Policies					
$\langle \rangle$	Applications					
	Reports					
Ś	Administration					
			et.			
			CYBERARK'			Edit Members

Figure 393: Open Members for the Application User on the Keyfactor Command CyberArk Safe

3. On the Safe Details page in the Members section, click Add Member.

🍂 CI	/BERARK <sup>`</sup>				ļ			Last	sign in: 8/2	0/2020		Admini	strato	r 🗸		0
				IIS: Keyfactor									4	Add Safe	e 🔲 (	Customize
$( \circ )$	System Health		ame:	Keyfactor			1									
***	Accounts	Di Di	ame: escription: ssigned CPM: aved accounts:	Object level access is not enabled PasswordManager Account versions from the last 7		Members Add Member User Name A	Use	Retri	ist Add	Upd	Upd	СРМ	Ren	Delete	Unlock	Man
	Policies			days	1	PasswordMa	4	<b>V</b>	/ /	~	4	*	4	4	~	
$\langle \rangle$	Applications															
~	Reports															
Z	Administration	~			<	Hide predefined u	sers and	groups								Þ

Figure 394: Safe Details for the Application User on the Keyfactor Command CyberArk Safe

4. In the Add Safe Members dialog, search for your application user (e.g. App\_Keyfactor), select it in the search results list, and grant the user at minimum the *Retrieve accounts* and *List accounts* permissions under Access and *View Safe Members* permission under Monitor. Click **Add** to save

the permission settings.

**Tip:** Since Keyfactor Command is designed to read existing passwords from CyberArk and not write passwords to CyberArk, these permissions are sufficient for full functionality.

Add Safe Member			
Search: app_keyfactor Selected Search: Vault	Search In:	Vault 🗸	Search Display 1 result(s)
			Display 1 result(s)
Name	Business Email	Full Name	
App_Keyfactor	john.smith@key.	John Smith	
Access			A
0			
Use accounts Retrieve accounts			
List accounts			
Account Management			
Safe Management			
Monitor			
View Audit log			
View Safe Members			
Workflow			-
			Add Close

Figure 395: Grant Permissions for the Application User on the Keyfactor Command CyberArk Safe

5. Repeat the previous step for the credential provider user. Typically, this username is Prov\_ HOSTNAME (where HOSTNAME is the short hostname of your Keyfactor Command server). You can find the credential provider username in the AppProviderUser.cred file in the ApplicationPasswordProvider\Vault directory under your CyberArk credential provider directory.

#### Create a CyberArk Password

You will need at least one CyberArk password for each certificate store in Keyfactor Command that you wish to manage with CyberArk.

Tip: Some types of certificates stores (e.g. Java keystores) use the CyberArk safe to store passwords only. Other types of certificates stores (e.g. F5 SSL Profiles, FTP, AWS) can use the CyberArk safe to store both a username and a password for the store in separate PrivateArk objects. For stores that use both a username and password, you have the option to store the username in Keyfactor Command and the password in the CyberArk safe. Both usernames and passwords are stored in the CyberArk safe as password objects.

To create a password in CyberArk:

- 1. Open the CyberArk PrivateArk application and open your vault.
- 2. In PrivateArk, locate your safe, right-click and choose **Open and Step Into**.
- 3. Once the safe opens, optionally create a folder structure on the left under Root and drill down into it to the level where you would like to create your password (e.g. Root\ftp).
- 4. In your selected folder, right-click in the main window on the right and choose **New > PrivateArk Protected Object > Password**.

٢	Private	Ark	- 🗆 X
File Edit View Visual S			
化 企 O Up Home Stop		Image: Store         Image: Retrieve         Image: Retrin	P Reset
Keyfactor			
Folder list X	Root		
	Name	Type Last Me	odifie Last Modi
	New     Text Document       Store     PrivateArk Protected       Versions     PrivateArk Protected       Pagte     Ctrl+V       New     Refresh       F5     HI	BObject • Password	
User: Administ Area: All, Inte	ernal Area, Highly Secured Network Area 0 Obj	ject(s) Total size: 0 bytes	

Figure 396: Create a Password for a Keyfactor Command Certificate Store in the CyberArk Safe

5. Enter a name for the object and either generate or enter a password or username.

#### Register the CyberArk Software Assembly

To register the CyberArk software on the Keyfactor Command server:

1. Acquire a copy of the CyberArk NetPasswordSDK.dll. This is one of the files installed with the CyberArk Credential Provider. Its installed location may vary depending on the CyberArk version and installation options. In some implementations it is found in:

C:\Program Files (x86)\CyberArk\ApplicationPasswordSdk\NetPasswordSDK.dll

2. On the Keyfactor Command server, place a copy of the assembly in the WebAgentServices\bin, KeyfactorAPI\bin, WebConsole\bin, and Service directories under your Keyfactor Command installation directory. By default, the directory paths for these will be:

C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\WebAgentServices\bin

C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\KeyfactorAPI\bin

C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\WebConsole\bin

C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\Service

- 3. On the Keyfactor Command server, open a text editor (e.g. Notepad) using the "Run as administrator" option.
- 4. In the text editor, browse to open the web.config file in the WebAgentService directory. By default, this file is located in the following directory path:

C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\WebAgentServices\web.config

5. If you are using NetPasswordSDK versions 10.5.1.3, or higher, in the web.config file, locate the **assemblyBinding** section and add a new **dependentAssembly** section containing the following code.

```
<dependentAssembly>
  <publisherPolicy apply="no" />
   <assemblyIdentity name="NetPasswordSDK" publicKeyToken="40be1dbc8718670f" />
   <bindingRedirect oldVersion="10.5.1.0-10.5.1.3" newVersion="12.4.1.0" />
</dependentAssembly>
```

**Important:** The redirect newVersion is 12.4.1.0 for the DLL version 12.4.1.8. The 4th number for the build revision is omitted in the redirect and should be 0 instead for any version targeted.

6. In the web.config file, locate the **container** section and locate the commented out registration section containing the following code, as shown in <u>Figure 397: Enable Registration Entry for</u> <u>CyberArk in web.config File</u>:

<register type="IPAMProvider" mapTo="Keyfactor.Command.PAMProviders.CyberArkProvider, Keyfactor.Command.PAMProviders" name="CyberArk" /> Remove the comments to activate the registration section so that it appears exactly as the above code.

<!--The following are FAM Provider registrations. Uncomment them to use them in the Keyfactor Product:-->
<cregister type="IPAMProvider" mapTo="Keyfactor.Command.PAMProviders.CyberArkProvider, Keyfactor.Command.PAMProviders" />
<!--/register type="IFAMProvider" mapTo="Keyfactor.Command.PAMProviders.ThycoticProvider, Keyfactor.Command.PAMProviders" />-->
</container>

Figure 397: Enable Registration Entry for CyberArk in web.config File

7. Repeat the previous two steps for the web.config files found in the KeyfactorAPI and WebConsole directories and the CMSTimerService.exe.config file found in the Service directory. By default, these files are found in the following directory paths:

C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\WebConsole\web.config

C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\KeyfactorAPI\web.config

C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\Service\CMSTimerService.exe.config

## Preparing Delinea (formerly Thycotic) to Work with Keyfactor Command

Configuring the Delinea Secret Server to interoperate with Keyfactor Command and store Keyfactor Command credentials in the Delinea vault involves these preparatory steps before configuration in Keyfactor Command can begin:

- Install the required Delinea Secret Server software on a web server in the same forest as the Keyfactor Command server.
- Create at least one secret in Delinea Secret Server for use with your Keyfactor Command certificate stores.
- Create an API user for Keyfactor Command use in the Delinea Secret Server.
- Grant the API user appropriate permissions to the secret(s) you created in Delinea Secret Server.
- Create an API application in Delinea Secret Server.
- Grant the Keyfactor Command application pool user local administrative permissions on the Keyfactor Command server to allow the Delinea SDK to create credential files in C:\Win-dows\System32\inetsrv.

## Software Prerequisites

The Delinea Secret Server software needs to be installed on a web server in the same forest as the Keyfactor Command server. Keyfactor does not recommend installing the Delinea software on the Keyfactor Command server. Please see the <u>Delinea documentation</u> for system requirements and installation guidance. Keyfactor Command is delivered with the Delinea dependencies included and enabled to allow interoperability with Delinea Secret Server, so no configuration steps are required on the Keyfactor Command server to enable to Delinea software.

Note: Keyfactor Command interoperates with Delinea/Thycotic version 10.x. Support for version 11.0 and greater will be available in a future release.

#### **Create a Delinea Secret Server Secret**

You need to create a secret or secrets in the Delinea Secret Server for each certificate store in Keyfactor Command that you wish to manage with Delinea.

To create a secret in Delinea Secret Server:

- 1. Open the Delinea Secret Server application in a web browser.
- 2. In Secret Server, select **Secrets** from the left menu.
- 3. On the Secrets page, click the plus button in the top right of the window and choose **New Secret**.
- 4. In the Create New Secret dialog, select a template type of Password (for passwords, usernames, access keys and all similar types of data).
- 5. In the Create New Secret dialog, enter at a minimum a **Name** and the password, username, access key or other information to pass to Keyfactor Command in the **Password** field.
- 6. Click Create Secret.
- Back on the screen where you are viewing your freshly created secret, look up at the URL and make note of the number near the end of the URL (see <u>Figure 398: Delinea Secret Key</u> <u>ID Identification</u>). This is the ID for your secret. You will need this when configuring the secret in Keyfactor Command.

← → C ☆ 🔒 we	bsrvr38.	keyexample	.com/Secret	Server/app/#/	secret/11/gen	eral
thycotic,		BigIP 15 Pa	assword t	2		
යි Home		General	Security	Audit	Sharing	Settings
C Recent						
Shared With Me						
🛠 Favorites		Secret Nar	ne *	BigIP 15 Pass	word	
🕂 Inbox		Template		Password		
Reports	+					
Secrets	+	Resource				
∽ □ Personal Folders □ Thycotic Admin		Username				
		Password	*	******** Sh	ow	
		Notes				
		Show Advar	nced			

Figure 398: Delinea Secret Key ID Identification

## Add an API User for Keyfactor Command in Delinea Secret Server

Keyfactor Command uses an application user account within Delinea Secret Server to retrieve secrets.

To create an application user account in Delinea Secret Server:

- 1. Open the Delinea Secret Server application in a web browser.
- 2. In Secret Server, select Admin from the left menu and then select Users.
- 3. On the Users page, click **Create New**.
- 4. Towards the bottom of the Edit User page, click **Advanced**.
- 5. Enter a User Name, Display Name, Email Address and Password for the API user.
- 6. Under Advanced, check the **Application Account** box.
- 7. Save the user account.

			Q		0	2
යි Home	Edit User					
C Recent						
Shared With Me	User Name	KeyfactorAPI				
	Display Name	Keyfactor API				
☆ Favorites	Email Address	john.smith@keyexample.	com			
🗘 Inbox	Domain	Local		1		
Reports +	Password		Strong 🗸			
	Confirm					
🖨 Secrets +	Two Factor	< None > 🔻				
	Enabled					
	Locked Out					
	Advanced					
	Application Account	<ul> <li>As an application acc</li> </ul>	ount, the user will only be able to log in thr	ough the Appl	ication	
		Account API and will not re	equire a separate user license. (See KB Arti	cle)		
	Managed By	User Administrators 🔻				
	🖺 Save 🗶	Cancel				

Figure 399: Create a New Application User in Delinea Secret Server

#### Grant the Keyfactor Command API User Permissions to the Secret(s)

The application user in Delinea Secret Server needs to have permissions to read the secrets that you create for the Keyfactor Command certificate stores. You will need to grant permission separately to each secret you create.

To grant permission to a secret in Delinea Secret Server:

- 1. Open the Delinea Secret Server application in a web browser.
- 2. In Secret Server, select **Secrets** from the left menu.
- 3. On the Secrets page, select one of your secrets to open it.
- 4. On your the page for your secret, go to the **Sharing** tab.
- 5. On the Sharing tab, click **Edit**.
- 6. In the Add Groups / Users box near the bottom, type in the name of your application user, search and select your user.
- 7. Give the user, at minimum, the **View** permission.
- 8. Save the secret record.

thycotic	AWS Access Key ☆	
合 Home	General Security Audit Sharing Settings	
C Recent		
Shared With Me	SHARE SECRET E	dit
☆ Favorites		
🗘 Inbox	SHARED WITH	
Reports +	Thycotic Admin Owner	
🔓 Secrets +	Keyfactor API View	
~ 🗅 Personal Folders		
Thycotic Admin		

Figure 400: Grant the Application User Permissions to a Secret in Delinea Secret Server

## Create an API Application in Delinea Secret Server

Keyfactor Command uses an API application in Delinea Secret Server to interact with Secret Server.

To create an API application in Delinea Secret Server:

- 1. Open the Delinea Secret Server application in a web browser.
- 2. In Secret Server, select Admin from the left menu and then select See All.
- 3. On the full Administration menu, select SDK Client Management.
- 4. On the SDK Client Management page, click **Client OnBoarding**.
- 5. At the top right, move the **Disabled/Enabled** slider to the right enable this functionality.
- 6. At the bottom right, click the plus next to **Rule**.
- 7. Enter a **Name** for the rule. Make note of this name. You will reference it when creating a PAM provider in Keyfactor Command (see <u>PAM Provider Configuration in Keyfactor Command on the next page</u>).
- 8. In this **Details** field, enter the IP address of your Keyfactor Command server.
- 9. In the Assignment dropdown, select the application user you created for API use with Keyfactor Command.
- 10. Check the Require this generated onboarding key box.
- 11. Click Save to save the application.
- 12. On the SDK Client Management page, click **Show Key** for your new application (see <u>Figure 401:</u> <u>Locate the Delinea Rule Key</u>). Make note of the key shown. This is your rule key. You will need

this when creating a PAM provider in Keyfactor Command (see <u>PAM Provider Configuration in</u> Keyfactor Command below).

Tip: It is very easy when copying the rule key to accidentally grab an extra space at the end of the key. If you paste the key into Keyfactor Command this way when configuring the PAM provider, the error you will receive back from Delinea Secret Server when Keyfactor Command attempts to connect to Delinea Secrect Server does not indicate this is the issue and instead says: Object reference not set to an instance of an object Take care to paste the key in with no leading or trailing spaces. SDK Client Management C Enabled Accounts **Client Onboarding** Search 10 • TAll Assignments • ords: 1 Page: 1/1 « Prev Next » REQUIRE THIS GENERATED NAME DETAILS ASSIGNMENT ONBOARDING KEY 10.20.30.45 Show Key Keyfactor API App Keyfactor API 🕼 Edit 👘 Delete + Rule

Figure 401: Locate the Delinea Rule Key

# Grant the Keyfactor Command Service Account Users Extended Permissions on the Keyfactor Command Server

Keyfactor Command connects to the Delinea Secret Server using Delinea's SDK. The Delinea SDK component on the Keyfactor Command server generates credential files in the C:\Windows\System32\inetsrv directory that allow Keyfactor Command to access Delinea Secret Server. In order to create the files, the service accounts under which the Keyfactor Command application pool and service are running need write access to that directory. Because this is a protected system directory, the only practical way to grant these users the needed access to this directory is to grant the application pool user and service user local administrative permissions on the Keyfactor Command server. Your Keyfactor Command implementation may be using the same service account for both the application pool role and the service role.

## PAM Provider Configuration in Keyfactor Command

Any third-party privilege access management (PAM) providers you wish to configure for use with Keyfactor Command must be defined first on the PAM Providers page before they can be assigned to certificate stores (see <u>Certificate Stores on page 380</u>) or used for explicit credentials on a CA (see <u>Adding or Modifying a CA Record on page 330</u>). You can create a single provider for each provider type (e.g. CyberArk), however, if you have opted to organize your certificate stores into containers, you will need to create multiple providers to match your container organization structure (see <u>Certificate Store Containers on page 418</u>). The container field in the PAM provider definition is

not required, but if one is supplied when creating a PAM provider, the PAM provider can only be used with certificate stores in the matching container and it cannot be used with a CA. Likewise, a PAM provider defined with no container would be available for selection when setting passwords for any certificate store that also did not specify a container. A PAM provider configured in this way could be used across a variety of certificate stores or with a CA.

**Tip:** The following permissions (see <u>Security Overview on page 605</u>) are required to use this feature:

Privileged Access Management: *Read* Privileged Access Management: *Modify* Certificate Store Management: *Modify* 

Permissions for certificate stores can be set at either the global or certificate store container level. See *Container Permissions* in the *Keyfactor Command Reference Guide* for more information about global vs container permissions.

## Adding or Modifying a PAM Provider

57

To define a new PAM provider or modify an existing one:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *System Settings Icon* **\*** > *Privileged Access Management.*
- 2. On the PAM Providers page, click **Add** to create a new provider, or, to modify an existing provider, double-click the provider, right-click the provider and choose **Edit** from the right-click menu, or highlight the row in the providers grid and click **Edit** at the top of the grid.
- 3. In the PAM Providers dialog, select a **Provider Type** in the dropdown. This is the name of the software vendor that provides your Privilege Access Management Solution. This field cannot be modified on an edit.
- 4. In the **Name** field, enter a name to be used to identify the PAM provider throughout Keyfactor Command.
- 5. In the **Container** field, select an existing certificate store container in the dropdown, if desired. If you select a certificate store container, the PAM provider will be available to select when creating a certificate store with that same container. If you leave this field blank the PAM provider will be available to select when creating a certificate store without a container or when setting explicit credentials for a CA.
- 6. The remainder of the fields in the dialog will vary depending on the provider type selected:

#### CyberArk

- **PrivateArk Safe**: Enter the name of the safe containing the certificate store password you wish to use (see <u>Create a CyberArk Safe on page 679</u>).
- Application ID: Enter the name of the application created for Keyfactor Command (see Create a CyberArk Application User on page 678).

dd New Provider	×
Provider Type	
CyberArk	~
Name	
CyberArk Java One	
Container	
Java One	~
PrivateArk Safe	
КеуАрр	)
Application ID	
Keyfactor	

Figure 402: CyberArk Provider with Associated Container

#### Thycotic (Delinea)

- Server URL: Enter the URL to the Secret Server instance in your environment (e.g. https://websrvr38.keyexample.com/SecretServer).
- Rule Name: Enter the name of the rule for the API application you created for Keyfactor Command in Delinea Secret Server (see <u>Create an API Application in Delinea Secret</u> <u>Server on page 690</u>).
- **Rule Key**: Enter and confirm the rule key value for the API application you created for Keyfactor Command in Delinea Secret Server (see <u>Create an API Application in Delinea</u> <u>Secret Server on page 690</u>).

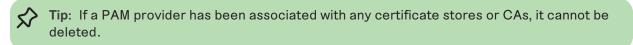
	~
	~
cretserver	)
•••••	
••••••	
	•••••

Figure 403: Create Delinea PAM Provider with Associated Container

7. Click **Save** to save the provider.

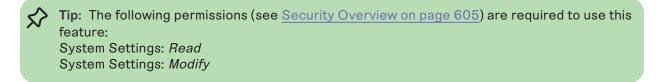
#### **Deleting a PAM Provider**

To delete a provider, highlight the row in the providers grid and click **Delete** at the top of the grid or right-click the provider in the grid and choose **Delete** from the right-click menu.



#### 2.1.11.8 SMTP Configuration

SMTP settings to enable Keyfactor Command to deliver reports and alerts via email are generally specified during initial Keyfactor Command installation and configuration, but can be modify through the Management Portal if needed.



To make a change to these settings:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to *System Settings Icon* **\*** > *SMTP Configuration*.
- 2. On the SMTP Configuration page, modify the configuration as needed.

# SMTP Configuration

Use this page to define the settings used to send SMTP email messages.

Host
exchsrvr03.keyexample.com
Port
25
☑ Use SSL
Sender Account
keyfactor@keyexample.com
Sender Name
Keyfactor
Relay Authentication
○ Anonymous ● Explicit Credentials
CONFIGURE CREDENTIALS TEST SAVE UNDO

Figure 404: SMTP Configuration

- 3. Enter the FQDN of your SMTP server in the **Host** field.
- 4. Enter the SMTP port (default is 25) in the **Port** field.
- 5. Check the **Use SSL** box if this option is supported by your mail server. Your mail server may not be configured to support TLS/SSL.
- 6. Set the **Sender Account** name in the form of an email address (e.g. user@keyexample.com). Depending on the email configuration in your environment, the sender account may need to be a valid user on your mail server or you may be able to put anything in this field.
- 7. Set the **Sender Name** as desired. This is the name that appears as the "from" in the user's mail client both with anonymous authentication and explicit credentials.
- 8. Select the appropriate authentication method for your environment. Some mail servers will accept anonymous. Others may not. If your mail server requires that you provide a username and password for a specific valid user, select the **Explicit Credentials** radio button and click **Configure Credentials**. Enter the valid user's Active Directory username and password in DOMAIN\username format in the Configure SMTP Relay Authorization Settings dialog. For most mail server configurations, the user you select here must have as a valid email address the email address you set in the *Sender Account* field.
- 9. You may test the settings prior to saving them. To test the SMTP settings, click the **Test** button, enter a valid email address for a mailbox you can open in the **Send a Test SMTP Message** dialog

and click Send. Verify that the test email is delivered.

Recipient Address	
Recipient Address	
john.smith@keyexample.com	

Figure 405: Send an SMTP Test Message

10. Click **Save** to save any changes you have made.

To cancel any changes you've made without saving, click the **Undo** button.

#### 2.1.11.9 Component Installations

On the Component Installations page you can view the components installed on each of your Keyfactor Command servers and, optionally, delete a server if it has been removed from service.

To delete a server, highlight the row in the component grid and click **Delete** at the top of the grid or right-click the row in the grid and choose **Delete** from the right-click menu. Servers should not be deleted if they are serving any active role in the Keyfactor Command environment, as this operation cannot be undone.

#### Component Installations 9

Component Installations lists the servers that various Keyfactor components have been installed on. Use this page to decommission a Keyfactor server that is no longer in use.

DELETE			Total: 1	REFRESH
Machine	Version	Components		
srvr242.keyexample.com	9.0.0.18168	Console, Agents, API, Logi, KeyfactorAPI, Service		

Figure 406: Component Installations

Tip: Click the help icon (②) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* to this section.
 You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the Log Out button. From here you can choose to open either the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* at the home page or the *Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility*.

## 2.1.11.10 Licensing

In the Licensing section of the Management Portal you can view the details of your existing license and replace it with a new license, if desired.

To view your existing license, browse to *System Settings Icon*  $\diamond$  > *Licensing.* The license shows you the features that are enabled for your Keyfactor Command implementation.

For information on monitoring for license expiration, see <u>License Expiration Monitoring and Rotation</u> on page 741.

# Licensing

Determines if the installation is validly licensed, and also the number of licenses where applicable.

Current Licen	se Summary			REPLACE
Keyfactor Version	: 10.2.0			
License ID:	cb7x8b1x-940x-4d2c-	IOx2-180367	ldaffe	
Customer Name:	Dev Testing			
Issued Date:	1/2/2023, 4:00:00 PM			
Expiration Date:	1/30/2024, 4:00:00 PM	N		
Im Licensed Pr	oducts			
Certificate Mana	agement System			
Feature		Enabled	Quantity	
CMS Core Fi	unctionality	Enabled		
Synchroniza	tion: CA Sources	Enabled	Unlimited	
Synchroniza	tion: SSL Sources	Enabled	Unlimited	
Synchroniza	tion: Manual Import	Enabled		
Admin Enrol	Iment Portal	Enabled		
Enrollment: /	Admin CSR	Enabled		
Enroliment: /	Admin PKCS#12 (PFX)	Enabled		
Web API		Enabled		
Approval Wo	orkflow	Enabled		
Remote Age	nts	Enabled		
Certificate St	tore Management	Enabled	Unlimited	
Mac Auto-En	rollment	Enabled	Unlimited	
Discovery: S	SL/TLS	Enabled		
Compliance:	SSL/TLS	Enabled		
Expiration Al	erts	Enabled	Unlimited	
Customizabl	e Policy Module	Enabled		
SSH Key Ma	nagement	Enabled		

Figure 407: Keyfactor Command License

If you purchase a new license from Keyfactor that enables additional features or extends the expiration date, you can upload it on the Licensing page. To do this:

- 1. In the Management Portal, browse to System Settings Icon 🌣 > Licensing.
- 2. On the Licensing page, click **Replace**. The Confirm Operation dialog box will open.
- 3. Click **OK** to open the dialog to upload a new license.

• Upload a License	
	BROWSE

Figure 408: Upload a New Keyfactor Command License

- 4. Click the **Browse** button and browse to the location on the file system where the new license file provided by Keyfactor is stored.
- 5. The new license will appear next to the existing license. Compare them to confirm that you wish to install the new license and then click the **Save** to button to complete the license change.

Licensing Determines if the installation is validly licensed, and also the number of licenses when	e applicable.
Ø Current License Summary	New License Summary SAVE
Keyfactor Version: 10.2.0	Keyfactor Version: 10.2.0
License ID:	License ID:
Customer Name: Keyfactor	Customer Name: Keyfactor
Issued Date: 5/5/2021 5:00:00 PM	Issued Date: 1/2/2023, 4:00:00 PM
Expiration Date: 5/6/2022 5:00:00 PM	Expiration Date: 1/30/2024, 4:00:00 PM
백 Licensed Products	ነ። Licensed Products

Figure 409: Save a New Keyfactor Command License

6. On the Keyfactor Command server, restart the IIS services (iisreset) and refresh the browser.

**Important:** If you are installing a new license because your existing license is expiring and you use the Keyfactor CA Policy Module, be aware that the license needs to be installed separately for the policy module (see <u>License Expiration Monitoring and Rotation on page 741</u>).

 $\checkmark$ 

**Tip:** Click the help icon (**Q**) next to the page title to open the embedded web copy of the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* to this section. You can also find the help icon at the top of the page next to the **Log Out** button. From here you can choose to open either the *Keyfactor Command Documentation Suite* at the home page or the *Keyfactor API Endpoint Utility*.

# 2.2 Operations

Once your Keyfactor Command implementation is up and running, there are a few things you should do regularly to make sure that it stays that way, including backing up to prepare for disaster recovery and monitoring logs and alerts to identify potential issues early and have an overall sense of the health of your Keyfactor Command environment.

## 2.2.1 SSH Reference

Please see the pages indicated for more detailed information about those specific SSH topics.

- SSH-Bash Orchestrator Job History Warning Resolution below
- SSH-SSSD Case Sensitivity Flag on the next page

#### 2.2.1.1 SSH-Bash Orchestrator Job History Warning Resolution

Previously, it was unlikely the Bash orchestrator would fail during a sync job once it was configured correctly. With the introduction of SSSD support, there is additional validation the orchestrator must do as it applies the configured state that is being passed down from the server. Namely, we must validate that:

- The home directory known by SSSD falls directly underneath the LogonHomeDirectories setting value.
- The location of the authorized\_keys directory as understood by SSHD is the home directory known by SSSD.
- The given logon must be resolvable in SSSD.

In the case where one or more of these criteria aren't valid assumptions, the logon won't be created or its keys will not be published. In this case, a message is returned on the Orchestrator Jobs page for the sync job with a Warning result (see <u>Job History on page 498</u>). These messages will continue to be returned until all issues are resolved. The intended resolution for this issue depends on the issue itself. See <u>Table 58: Bash Orchestrator Job History Warning Resolution</u> for examples of possible solutions to issues.

Issue	Resolution
The home directory known by SSSD doesn't fall directly underneath the <i>LogonHomeDirectories</i> setting value.	Change the logon's home directory in the identity source that SSSD is pulling the identity from to be exactly one directory level under the configured value for the <i>LogonHomeDirectories</i> setting.
The location of the author- ized_keys directory as understood by SSHD is not the home directory known by SSSD.	Modify the local SSHD configuration to ensure that the authorized_keys file can be resolved to the user's home directory and that the user's home directory is nested directly beneath the bash orchestrator's <i>LogonHomeDirectories</i> setting value.
A given logon cannot be resolved in SSSD.	<ul> <li>Ensure that the given logon name is valid in SSSD.</li> <li>Tip: The bash orchestrator will treat SSSD logon names as</li> </ul>

Table 58: Bash Orchestrator Job History Warning Resolution

Issue	Resolution				
	case sensitive despite the fact that the look up will succeed regardless of case sensitivity. Ensure that the logon name entered matches the logon name as presented by SSSD (see <u>SSH-SSSD Case Sensitivity Flag below</u> ).				
	• If the logon is found not be a valid logon on the server, delete the logon on the Keyfactor Command server and try adding the correct one.				

#### 2.2.1.2 SSH-SSSD Case Sensitivity Flag

As of RHEL 6 (SSSD package 1.6), a case\_sensitive option was added to the valid list of parameters for a given provider in the */etc/sssd/sssd.conf* file. When this value is false, querying SSSD for a given user will return the username in all lower case, regardless of the casing in Active Directory. This value can be set to *Preserving*, which will return the casing used in the username in Active Directory.

The case sensitivity flag is important since attempting to create a new SSH logon in Keyfactor Command (see <u>Adding Logons on page 567</u>) requires that the username is entered as it appears in SSSD, regardless of this setting's value. Using *Preserving* makes the logons look like they do in Active Directory so it may be a less confusing experience for system administrators or those in charge of provisioning the accounts. If this flag is set to false, SSSD will return the name as all lower case characters to preserve POSIX compliance, which is how usernames will need to be entered into Keyfactor Command to create them.

**Note:** Besides the case-sensitive option setting, there are other SSSD settings that can affect how the username is presented which are not covered in this discussion.

Run the command below in your environment to determine how the username should be formatted.

getent passwd username@domain

5

Q

Membe	Member Of Dial-in En		Env	ironment	Session	ns
Remote	control			M+		
General	Address	Account	Profile	Telephones	Organiz	atio
User logo	n name:					
BBROWN			@keye:	kample.com		$\sim$
User logo	n name (pre-	Windows 200	D):			
KEYEXA			bbrown			
Logon Hours Log On To						
Account o	options: r must chang r cannot cha sword never	ge password a ange password expires using reversibl	1		,	~
Account of Use Use Pas Stor	options: er must chang er cannot cha sword never re password t expires ver	ange password expires	l e encryptic			~

Figure 410: Active Directory Account Properties

The results for the above user with the setting as *false* would be: bbrown@keyexample.com.

getent passwd bbrown@keyexample.com			
bbrown@keyexample.com:	*1689201158:1689200513:Bbrown:/home/bbrown@keyexample.com:/bin/bash		

The result for the above user with the setting as *Preserving* would be: BBROWN@keyexample.com.

getent passwd bbrown@keyexample.com
BBROWN@keyexample.com
\*1689201158:1689200513:Bbrown:/home/BBROWN@keyexample.com:/bin/bash

**Important:** This value should not be changed once home directories have already been created on the server, even if done so prior to installing the Bash Orchestrator. Doing so will result in a conflict between Keyfactor Command's understanding of a login's casing and SSSD's. You will then receive an error until this logon is removed or its home directory is updated on the target server.

- Example: User BBROWN@keyexample.com has a home directory /home/BBROWN@keyexample.com that is out of compliance with SSSD known directory /home/bbrown@keyexample.com.The resolution of this error, in the case of the case\_sensitivity property, is to either update the logon's home directory in AD or remove the logon's home directory on the local server and re-add it through Keyfactor Command.
- **Example:** It is also possible for SSSD's understanding of a logon's home directory or account name to change if name of the domain changes in the SSSD config file. In this case, it's expected that the logon is removed from Keyfactor Command, in addition to its home directory on the Linux server, and re-added.

## 2.2.2 Customize the Management Portal Banner Logo

You can replace the Keyfactor logo at the top left of the Management Portal with your logo, or any .png image, to customize the appearance for your users. The new image will be displayed across the product for every user accessing the Management Portal. This cannot be selectively applied.

To replace the Keyfactor logo:

- 1. In Windows Explorer, navigate to the \WebConsole\Images directory under the directory in which Keyfactor Command is installed. By default, this is:
  - C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\WebConsole\Images
- 2. Rename the Keyfactor *Banner.png* file to *Banner-original.png* (or any unique name of your choosing).
- 3. Copy the desired .png image to the folder above.
- 4. Rename it *Banner.png*.
- 5. Return to the Management Portal and refresh your browser (CTRL+F5 or F12) to display the changes.



**Tip:** The default Keyfactor logo size is 310 x 42 pixels. If you choose a different sized image, the spacing on the browser screens will change.

## 2.2.3 System Alerts

The System Alerts panel appears at the top of the Management Portal page just below the menu bar to display any errors or warnings found within Keyfactor Command. Click on the alerts indicator to toggle the System Alerts panel open/close. Warnings indicate things that may be of concern and appear in yellow. Errors indicate things that may be more urgent and appear in red. Click on the link included at the bottom of the system alert to be taken to the relevant page in the Management Portal to make the required configuration changes or corrections, if applicable. Some examples of conditions for which the system alerts appear include:

- The Keyfactor Command license is approaching expiration (warning)
- The Keyfactor Command license has expired (error)
- Certificate store job failures
- SSL scanning job failures
- NTLM authentication has been detected (and thus enrollment requests won't succeed)

Some system alerts are global and will appear on the system alerts panel regardless of where you are in the Management Portal. Other system alerts (such as some related to SSL scanning) are specific to a particular Management Portal page and will only appear when you are on that page.

Dashboard Certificates Reports Enrollment	Alerts Workflow Locations Orchestrators SSH
Cert Store Creation Failure(s) One or more Certificate Stores Could not be created.	A Orchestrator Job Failures One or more Orchestrator Jobs have reported failure or warming in the last five days. Click on the link below to view the failed jobs.
Failed Jobs	Failed Jobs Toggle the Alerts panel open/close.

Figure 411: Management Portal Errors and Warnings

## 2.2.4 Disaster Recovery

Preparing for recovery of your Keyfactor Command server in the event of a disaster or in anticipation of a planned event such as a software upgrade or hardware migration involves backing up several different components. The bulk of the data for a Keyfactor Command server implementation is stored in a SQL database, so backing up this SQL database regularly is key. A portion of the data stored in this database is encrypted, so you will need the appropriate components to allow you to access this encrypted information. Ideally, your disaster recovery plan would include backing up each server hosting a Keyfactor role as a whole entity. This greatly simplifies recovery. With a plan of this sort, you would need these backed up components:

Keyfactor Servers

Each server hosting a Keyfactor role—your Keyfactor Command servers, any Keyfactor orchestrators, etc.—should be backed up as entire entities with the full OS and installed applications.

• Your Keyfactor Command SQL Database

All the Keyfactor Command data—both configuration data and synchronized data such as certificates—is contained within one database, which should be backed up regularly.

• The SQL server Database Master Key (DMK) and Service Master Key (SMK) for your SQL Database

If you need to restore your SQL database to a different SQL server instance than the one from which it was backed up, you will need either the DMK or the SMK. There are pros and cons to restoring with each of these, so it can be useful to have both available when you make the restore decision. These only need to be backed up once unless you change either of these in SQL. See <u>SQL Encryption Key Backup on the next page</u>.

If backing up each server as a whole entity is not feasible or you would like to also back up components on the servers that differ from a stock install, consider including the following items for backup:

• Your nlog.config Files

The various Keyfactor Command server components and most other Keyfactor products have an nlog.config file that sets the logging level for the product and the output path for the log files. If you have made any customizations to any of these configuration files, you may find it useful to make a backup of them. For Keyfactor Command server, the Nlog.config files for the various Keyfactor Command components are in application-specific subdirectories under the installation directory, which is by default:

C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform

For example:

C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\WebConsole\NLog\_Portal.config C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\KeyfactorAPI\NLog\_KeyfactorAPI.config

• Customizations for PAM Configuration

If you have implemented a PAM solution and manually made configuration changes for this (see <u>Preparing Third Party PAM Providers to Work with Keyfactor Command on page 678</u>), you may want to include these files in a one-time backup.

• Event Handler Scripts

If you have implemented any event handler scripts for alerting (see <u>Using Event Handlers on</u> page 207), you may want to backup these files.

• PowerShell Scripts for Workflow

If you have implemented any custom PowerShell steps for that use external scripts (see <u>Workflow Definitions on page 218</u>), you may want to backup these files.

• Any Other Text-Based Files

If you have modified any other text-based configuration files on your Keyfactor Command server (this is uncommon), you will want to have a one-time backup of these.

The process of restoring from backup depends on the components that have been affected. If only the Keyfactor Command server has been lost but the database is intact, the server may be restored from backup and re-connected to the existing database. If a whole server backup does not exist, a fresh server may be installed, Keyfactor Command installed again and connected to the existing database, and any customized files restored or recreated. If the SQL database is lost, the database must be restored from backup along with either the DMK or SMK (see <u>SQL Encryption Key Backup below</u>).

For assistance with disaster recovery planning or implementation, please contact Keyfactor support (<u>support@keyfactor.com</u>).

## 2.2.4.1 SQL Encryption Key Backup

Keyfactor Command uses Microsoft SQL Server Encryption to encrypt portions of the database to protect secret data, including service account credentials. Understanding Keyfactor Command's use of SQL Server Encryption is important to a successful disaster recovery strategy.

SQL Server Encryption uses a SQL Server instance-level service master key (SMK) and a database-level database master key (DMK) to provide the top-level encryption hierarchy used when encrypting SQL data. The DMK is protected by one or more passwords and optionally the SMK. For an application—such as Keyfactor Command—to access SQL encrypted data, the application must either provide one of the DMK passwords or ask SQL Server to access the data via the SMK. Keyfactor Command uses the SMK. For more details on the mechanics of SQL Server Encryption and related disaster recovery procedures, see the SQL Server documentation.

When the Keyfactor Command database is created, the DMK is configured to be protected by the SMK and then the DMK password is set to a random value, which is not retained. This means the only way to get to the encrypted data is by leveraging the SMK, which happens automatically without any user interaction or the need to store the DMK password in a potentially insecure location.

Different restoration scenarios may require a backup of the SMK or the DMK or neither. Some restoration possibilities include:

- In the case where a Keyfactor Command database needs to be restored to the same SQL server where the backup was taken **and** the SQL Server software itself is not being restored, the correct SMK will still be present on the SQL server and restoration of the database itself is sufficient to be able to access the encrypted data.
- In the case where a Keyfactor Command database is being restored to a SQL Server with a different SMK (either a different SQL Server or the same SQL server that has been reinstalled or had its SMK changed), the encrypted data will be inaccessible because the server level SMK is not the same as it was when the DMK was created. In this scenario, either the DMK needs to be restored from the backup taken when the Keyfactor Command database was created or a

known DMK password may be used to recover encrypted data within the Keyfactor Command database. To prepare for this scenario, the configuration wizard strongly encourages making a DMK backup when the Keyfactor Command database is created.

• In the case where a Keyfactor Command database needs to be restored to a SQL Server with a different SMK, the DMK cannot be restored and a DMK password is not known, a backup of the SMK may be used to restore the server, but this will affect any other databases on the server that make use of SQL encryption.

If no backup of the SMK or DMK exists, all DMK passwords are unknown, and the SQL server holding the SMK is lost, the encrypted data within Keyfactor Command is not recoverable (even with a database backup.)

To backup the DMK, as a user with *control* permission on the SQL server where the Keyfactor Command database is **select your Keyfactor Command database** and run the following SQL command:

BACKUP MASTER KEY TO FILE = 'path\_to\_file' ENCRYPTION BY PASSWORD = 'SecurePassword#1234'

Replace "path\_to\_file" with a path and filename for the output file. This can be either a local path on the SQL server or a UNC path. The selected output directory must be writable by the service account under which SQL Server is running. By default, the SQL backup directory has appropriate permissions. Replace "SecurePassword#1234' with a secure password to protect the file. Store the backup file and the password in a safe, well-documented location. For more information, see:

https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/sql/relational-databases/security/encryption/back-up-adatabase-master-key?view=sql-server-ver15 https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/sql/t-sql/statements/backup-master-key-transact-sql?vieww=sql-server-2017

To backup the SMK, as a user with *control server* permission run the following SQL command on the SQL server where the Keyfactor Command database is:

BACKUP SERVICE MASTER KEY TO FILE = 'path\_to\_file' ENCRYPTION BY PASSWORD = 'SecurePassword#1234'

Replace path\_to\_file with a path and filename for the output file. This can be either a local path on the SQL server or a UNC path. The selected output directory must be writable by the service account under which SQL Server is running. By default, the SQL backup directory has appropriate permissions. Replace SecurePassword#1234 with a secure password to protect the file. Store the backup file and the password in a safe, well-documented location. For more information, see:

https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/sql/relational-databases/security/encryption/back-up-theservice-master-key?view=sql-server-ver15 https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/sql/t-sql/statements/backup-service-master-key-transactsql?view=sql-server-2017 To prepare for disaster recovery, you should have the DMK backup created during installation, an SMK backup, the passwords for these files and a recent database backup. You will likely only need either the DMK or the SMK if you need to restore to a SQL server instance other than the original SQL server instance, but it can be useful to have the flexibility to choose between the two at restoration time. If you need to restore to the original SQL server instance, you will only need a recent database backup and not either of the database keys. For information about restoring using the DMK or SMK, see <u>Disaster Recovery on page 703</u>.

# 2.2.5 Log Monitoring

Logging information from your Keyfactor Command implementation is available in a variety of places:

• Dedicated text files for each application are written to the server.

The logs for the various components of Keyfactor Command are saved, by default, under the local folder C:\Keyfactor\logs\.... For more information, see <u>Editing NLog on page 709</u>.

- The Windows event log on the Keyfactor Command server.
   For more information, see Keyfactor Command Windows Event IDs on page 727.
- The Audit Log in the Keyfactor Command Management Portal.

Logs of auditable changes that affect your Keyfactor Command implementation—e.g. creation, change, or deletion of a record in an area of the product such as Certificates or Security—are viewable in the Management Portal, are output to a text file on the Keyfactor Command server, and can optionally be collected to a separate server for analysis with a centralized logging solution. For more information, see <u>Audit Log on page 652</u>.

In addition, transactions coming into the Keyfactor Command Management Portal are written into the IIS logs. For the most part, there is no need to look in the IIS logs unless you encounter a problem you need to troubleshoot. However, it is a good practice to monitor the text logs, the audit log, and the Windows event logs to make sure the system is operating smoothly and no errors are occurring.

By default, 10 main text logs are retained before the oldest ones are automatically deleted. Logs are rotated daily or when they reach a maximum file size, whichever comes first. Depending on the volume of log information you're generating, 10 logs may cover 10 days or a much shorter period. If you're using a centralized logging solution that runs daily to copy these to another location for analysis, the default log configuration of 10 logs with a maximum file size of 50 MB may be a sufficient retention policy. If you intend to analyze them in place on the Keyfactor Command server, you may wish to extend this retention setting.

In both the text-based logs and the Windows event logs, errors will generally appear with a tag of Error. For the text log, an error entry would look something like this, with more information following this line (and perhaps before it) with some further details:

2021-08-16 10:00:21.7105 CSS.CMS.CA.Client.CertificateAuthority [Error] - An error occurred while reading the CA database.

Some errors may be transitory. For example, a CA synchronization may fail because a CA was down for maintenance and then succeed on the next try when the server is back up. If you find errors in

your logs and need help tracking down their cause, contact Keyfactor support (<u>support@keyfactor.com</u>).

When troubleshooting an error, it may be helpful to turn up the logging level in the Nlog.config file relevant to the component of interest to *debug* or *trace*. However, this can result in a large volume of messages that can be hard to wade through. It is sometimes useful to add further filters to the Nlog.config file relevant to the component of interest to filter out log traffic unrelated to the error you are trying to investigate. Some of the NLog files for the various log components contain predefined filters such as:

```
<when condition="ends-with('${logger}', 'WebSecurityContext') and level &lt;
LogLevel.Warn" action="Ignore" />
<when condition="ends-with('${logger}', 'AlertsController') and level &lt;
LogLevel.Warn" action="Ignore" />
<when condition="ends-with('${logger}', 'WebPrincipal') and level &lt; LogLevel.Warn"
action="Ignore" />
<when condition="ends-with('${logger}', 'CertStoreController') and level &lt;
LogLevel.Warn" action="Ignore" />
```

These filter out messages that contain the referenced string (e.g. WebSecurityContext) at the end of the log source string (e.g. CSS.CMS.Web.Security.WebSecurityContext) but only for messages that are at an Info, Debug or Trace level (less than Warn) as in this log line:

2021-08-11 04:38:04.0366 CSS.CMS.Web.Core.Security.WebSecurityContext [Trace] - User 'KEYEXAMPLE\ggant' (Cached) has area permission 'Reports\_Read' as requested by 'Execute'

You can add more lines like this that do things like filter out the periodic report cleanup process, for example:

```
<when condition="ends-with('${logger}', 'ReportCleanupManager') and level &lt;
LogLevel.Warn" action="Ignore" />
```

You can also filter out messages based on all or part of the message. Say you want to look at CA synchronization messages, but want to eliminate some of the chatter related to that. You don't want to filter out all the CA synchronization source messages in that case, but you might choose to get rid of entries like this:

2020-05-20 08:41:00.0487 CSS.CMS.CA.Client.CertificateAuthorityConnector [Trace] - Fetch succeeded

You can do that with a filter that looks like this:

```
<when condition="starts-with('${message}', 'Fetch succeeded') and level &lt;
LogLevel.Info" action="Ignore"/>
```

Note: For more information on how to make changes to your NLog configuration see Editing <u>NLog below</u>

Some informational, warning, and error messages generated by Keyfactor Command are coded in a manner to allow them to be redirected for output to the Windows Application event log. If you redirect these messages from being output to the event log to a file instead, they look something like:

2021-08-02 04:54:00.2260 CSS.CMS.Service.Jobs.CASync.LocalCASyncJob-EVENT [Info] eventID=200&categoryID=2&eventMessage=Beginning+Full+synchronization+of+Certificate+Auth
ority%3a+%27corpca02.keyexample.com
%5cCorpIssuing2.+Last+scan+time%3a+11%2f10%2f2020+10%3a20%3a00+AM%2c+last+row+read%3a+0%
27

The -EVENT tag (highlighted in red, above) is what codes these messages for redirection to the event log. There are two configuration lines in the NLog.config files for the various log components that relate to Windows event log redirection—the first formats the data correctly for event log usage and assigns a source to the messages while the second captures all the messages coded -EVENT, prevents them from going to the regular text log, and redirects them to the event log for all messages at info, warning or error level. Debug and trace level messages are not designed to be output to the event log. To reduce the volume of messages to the event log, you can change minlevel-l="Info" to minlevel="Warn" or minlevel="Error". Be aware that if you do this, more verbose messages (e.g. info level messages) will fall through to the text-based log.

Figure 412: Nlog Configuration for Windows Event Logging

By default, messages redirected to the event log are marked with a source of *Keyfactor Command* for Keyfactor Command server, *Keyfactor Service* for the Keyfactor Command Service, and *Keyfactor Orchestrators* or *Keyfactor Orchestrator* for the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator and Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator.

# 2.2.5.1 Editing NLog

Keyfactor Command provides extensive logging for visibility and troubleshooting. For more information about troubleshooting, see <u>Troubleshooting on page 747</u>.

By default, Keyfactor Command places its log files in the C:\Keyfactor\logs directory, generates logs at the *Info* logging level, and stores the primary logs for two days before deleting them. If you wish to change these defaults you can open the configuration file for each type of log on each Keyfactor Command server where you wish to adjust logging, and edit the file in a text editor (e.g. Notepad)

using the "Run as administrator" option. Each Keyfactor component has its own NLog configuration file and NLog logging output path.

**Note:** By default, the filename for each component log is unique. This allows you to isolate and research issues on a component-by-component basis by viewing a specific log file. Alternatively, you may wish to change the default output filename to be the same for all logging components so all activity is reported in a single log file. You will note that the default Audit and Alert filenames for each component (for those components that log audits or alerts) are the same so that all activity is logged in the same file across the platform for this reason.

Tip: If you use the default naming convention, and want to review an event that happened in the management portal, for instance, you would look in the Command\_API\_Log.txt and/or the Command\_Portal\_Log.txt.

Important: If you do choose to name the log files the same across the platform, it is recommended that you also set the maxArchiveFiles values the same in each Nlog config file. If there is a different value for maxArchiveFiles for files with the same filename/location, the smallest value will override all others.

To make changes to your NLog configuration:

لكا

- 1. On each Keyfactor Command server where you wish to adjust logging, open a text editor (e.g. Notepad) using the "Run as administrator" option.
- 2. In the text editor, browse to open the desired Nlog.config file for the appropriate Keyfactor components. The files are located in application subdirectories under the installed directory, which are the following directories by default:
  - C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\WebConsole\NLog\_Portal.config

The Portal file is for logging any activity to do with the Keyfactor CommandManagement Portal, including users connecting to the portal, loading various pages in the portal, and taking actions.

Note: Many actions taken in the Keyfactor CommandManagement Portal are carried out using the Keyfactor API and Keyfactor is migrating the product to use the Keyfactor API more and more, so this file will have less and less activity going forward. See <u>C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\KeyfactorAPI\NLog\_KeyfactorAPI.config on page 713</u>.

## Settings

The Portal log is for logging any activity to do with the Keyfactor Command web portal. The fields you may wish to edit are: fileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_Portal\_Log.txt"

The path and file name of the active Keyfactor Command portal log file.

Important: If you choose to change the path for storage of the log files, you will need to create the new directory (e.g. D:\KeyfactorLogs) and grant both the service account under which the Keyfactor Command Service is running and the service account under which the IIS application pool for Keyfactor Command is running full control permissions on this directory. These roles may be served by the same service account.

archiveFileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_Portal\_Log\_Archive\_{#}.txt"

The path and file name of previous days' Keyfactor Command portal log files. Keyfactor Command rotates log files daily and names the previous files using this naming convention.

fileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_Alert\_Log.txt"

The path and file name of the active Keyfactor Command portal log file for alerting events. This entry is found on servers with the Keyfactor Command Service installed. Info level messages are written to this log whenever alerts (certificate expiration, pending certificate request, issued certificate, denied certificate request, or revocation monitoring) are run either as scheduled tasks or as tests. The log messages include the type of alert (e.g. expiration alert), the recipient of the alert (if an email was scheduled to be sent), and the alert subject line. You can change the level of logging in the log line that references writeTo="alertlogfile". These logs are generated separately from the general portal events to allow for separate tracking and log shipping of alerting events. By default, the alert log file-name/location for all components is the same to allow for a central source for tracking alert events across the platform.

archiveFileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_Alert\_Log\_Archive\_{#}.txt""

The path and file name of previous days' Keyfactor Command portal log files for alert events.

o fileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_Audit\_Log.txt"

The path and file name of the active Keyfactor Command portal log file for auditable events. These logs are generated separately from the general portal events to allow for separate tracking of auditable events. By default, the audit log file-name/location for all components is the same to allow for a central source for tracking auditable events across the platform.

0

0

0

archiveFileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_Audit\_Log\_Archive\_{#}.txt""

The path and file name of previous days' Keyfactor Command portal log files for auditable events.

name="EmailAlertLogger" minlevel="Info" writeTo="alertlogfile"

The level of log detail that should be generated for alert events and written to the alert logs.

o maxArchiveFiles="10"

0

0

0

0

The number of archive files to retain before deletion. This field is listed multiple times in the NLog\_Portal.config file on a server with the Keyfactor Command Service installed—once for the main logging section, once for the alert logging section, and once for the audit logging section. The default number of files to retain is 10 for the main log and the synchronization log but 14 for the alert log and audit log. The alert and audit logs are small by default, and retaining a larger number of them shouldn't create a disk space issue.

archiveAboveSize="52428800"

The maximum file size of each log file. Once a log file reaches this size (50 MB by default), it will be rotated to archive even if the end of the day has not been reached.

name="\*" minlevel="Info" writeTo="logfile"

The level of log detail that should be generated. This line applies to all the logs in the portal file. The default *Info* level logs error and some informational data but at a minimal level to avoid generating large log files. For troubleshooting, it may be desirable to set the logging level to *Debug* or *Trace*. Available log levels (in order of increasing verbosity) are:

- ° OFF No logging
- $^\circ~$  FATAL Log severe errors that cause early termination
- ERROR Log severe errors and other runtime errors or unexpected conditions that may not cause early termination
- WARN Log errors and use of deprecated APIs, poor use of APIs, *almost* errors, and other runtime situations that are undesirable or unexpected but not necessarily *wrong*
- $^\circ~$  INFO Log all of the above plus runtime events (startup/shutdown)

- DEBUG Log all of the above plus detailed information on the flow through the system
- TRACE Maximum log information—this option can generate VERY large log files

<target [filehame="C:\Exyfactor\logs\Command_Addt_Log.txt" archivedeteformat="yyyyM8dd" archiveevery="Day" archivenumbering="Date" c="" ename="c:\Exyfactor\logs\Command_Alert_Log_Archive_[\$].txt" extreme="c:\Exyfactor\logs\Command_Addt_Log_Archive_[\$].txt" layout="\$ (longort) : \$ [seesage]" lle"="" maxarchivefiles="14" name="c:\Exyfactor\logs\Command_Addt_Logact]: &lt;/pre&gt;&lt;/th&gt;&lt;/tr&gt;&lt;tr&gt;&lt;th&gt;archiveFil&lt;/th&gt;&lt;th&gt;&lt;pre&gt;leName=" o:\<u="" toutdebudstring"="" xsi:type="Fi&lt;br&gt;archiveFil&lt;/th&gt;&lt;th&gt;&lt;pre&gt;lle">Keyfactor\logs\Command_Andit_Log_Archive_(#).<u>txt</u>"archiveEvery="Day" archiveNumbering="Date" archiveDateFormat="yyyyMMdd" maxArchiveFiles="14</target>	
starget vsi:tupe="0	http://ehugString"_name="String"_laugut="S(logger)::S(message)"/>
<target layout="\$(longdate) \$(logger)::\$(message)" name="debugger" xsi:type="De&lt;/td&gt;&lt;td&gt;abugger"></target>	
<target layout="\$(logger) \$(message)" name="console" xsi:type="Co&lt;/td&gt;&lt;td&gt;&lt;pre&gt;onsole"></target>	
<target <="" name="eventLog" source="Kerfactor Command" td="" xsi:type="Ev&lt;/td&gt;&lt;td&gt;rentLog"></target>	
eventId="\${e	event-properties:item=eventID}" category="\${event-properties:item=categoryID}" layout="\${event-properties:item=message}" />
<rules></rules>	
Internal ASP.NE</td <td>IT logging, off by default&gt;</td>	IT logging, off by default>
<logger final="true" minlevel="Off" name="CSS.CM&lt;/td&gt;&lt;td&gt;45.Web.API.SimpleTracer" writeto="logfile"></logger>	
<logger final="true" minlevel="Info" name="*-EVEN&lt;/td&gt;&lt;td&gt;NT" writeto="eventLog"></logger>	
<logger final="true" minlevel="Info" name="*-AUDI&lt;/td&gt;&lt;td&gt;IT" writeto="auditlogfile"></logger>	
<logger final="true" minlevel="Info" name="EmailA&lt;/td&gt;&lt;td&gt;&lt;pre&gt;\lertLogger" writeto="alertlogfile"></logger>	
<logger min<="" name="*" td=""><td><pre>slevel="Info" writeTo="logfile"&gt;</pre></td></logger>	<pre>slevel="Info" writeTo="logfile"&gt;</pre>
<filters></filters>	
	="ends-with('\$(logger)', 'WebSecurityContext') and level & <u>lt</u> ; LogLevel.Warn" action="Ignore" />
	="ends-with('\${logger}', 'AlertsController') and level & togLevel.Warn" action="Ignore" />
<when condition="&lt;/td"><td>="ends-with('\${logger}', 'CertStoreController') and level &amp;]t; LogLevel.Warn" action="Ignore" /&gt;</td></when>	="ends-with('\${logger}', 'CertStoreController') and level &]t; LogLevel.Warn" action="Ignore" />

Figure 413: Nlog\_Portal.config

## • C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\KeyfactorAPI\NLog\_KeyfactorAPI.config

The KeyfactorAPI file is the primary file for logging activity related to making requests with the Keyfactor API. Since many of the functions in the Management Portal use the Keyfactor API, this log also includes activity related to running the Management Portal.

## Settings

0

0

The KeyfactorAPI file is the primary file for logging activity related to running Keyfactor Command API. The fields you may wish to edit are:

fileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_API\_Log.txt"

The path and file name of the active Keyfactor Command primary log file.

Important: If you choose to change the path for storage of the log files, you will need to create the new directory (e.g. D:\KeyfactorLogs) and grant both the service account under which the Keyfactor Command Service is running and the service account under which the IIS application pool for Keyfactor Command is running full control permissions on this directory. These roles may be served by the same service account.

archiveFileName="c:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_API\_Log\_Archive\_{#}.txt"

The path and file name of previous days' Keyfactor Command primary log files. Keyfactor Command rotates log files daily and names the previous files using this naming convention.

fileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_Alert\_Log.txt"

The path and file name of the active Keyfactor Command primary log file for alerting events. This entry is only found on servers with the Keyfactor Command Service installed. Info level messages are written to this log whenever alerts (certificate expiration, pending certificate request, issued certificate, denied certificate request, or revocation monitoring) are run either as scheduled tasks or as tests. The log messages include the type of alert (e.g. expiration alert), the recipient of the alert (if an email was scheduled to be sent), and the alert subject line. You can change the level of logging in the log line that references writeTo="alertlogfile". These logs are generated separately from the primary log events to allow for separate tracking and log shipping of alerting events. By default, the alert log file-name/location for all components is the same to allow for a central source for tracking alert events across the platform.

archiveFileName="c:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_Alert\_Log\_Archive\_{#}.txt""

The path and file name of previous days' Keyfactor Command primary log files for alert events.

fileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_Audit\_Log.txt"

The path and file name of the active Keyfactor Command primary log file for auditable events. These logs are generated separately from the primary log events to allow for separate tracking of auditable events. By default, the audit log filename/location for all components is the same to allow for a central source for tracking auditable events across the platform.

archiveFileName="c:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_Audit\_Log\_Archive\_{#}.txt""

The path and file name of previous days' Keyfactor Command primary log files for auditable events.

name="EmailAlertLogger" minlevel="Info" writeTo="alertlogfile"

The level of log detail that should be generated for alert events and written to the alert logs.

maxArchiveFiles="10"

0

0

0

0

0

The number of archive files to retain before deletion. This field is listed multiple times in the NLog\_KeyfactorAPI.config file —once for the main logging section, once for the alert logging section, and once for the audit logging section. The default number of files to retain is 10 for the main log and the synchronization log but 14 for the alert log and audit log. The alert and audit logs are small by default, and retaining a larger number of them shouldn't create a disk space issue.

archiveAboveSize="52428800"

0

0

The maximum file size of each log file. Once a log file reaches this size (50 MB by default), it will be rotated to archive even if the end of the day has not been reached.

name="\*" minlevel="Info" writeTo="logfile"

The level of log detail that should be generated. This line applies to all the logs of the KeyfactorAPI file. The default *Info* level logs error and some informational data but at a minimal level to avoid generating large log files. For troubleshooting, it may be desirable to set the logging level to *Debug* or *Trace*. Available log levels (in order of increasing verbosity) are:

- $^{\circ}$  OFF No logging
- $^\circ~$  FATAL Log severe errors that cause early termination
- ERROR Log severe errors and other runtime errors or unexpected conditions that may not cause early termination
- WARN Log errors and use of deprecated APIs, poor use of APIs, *almost* errors, and other runtime situations that are undesirable or unexpected but not necessarily *wrong*
- ° INFO Log all of the above plus runtime events (startup/shutdown)
- DEBUG Log all of the above plus detailed information on the flow through the system
- TRACE Maximum log information—this option can generate VERY large log files

<pre>ctargets&gt; ctargets&gt; ctargetsituppe="File" name="logfile" fileName="C:\Kgyfactor\logs\Command_API_Log_tgt" layout="\${loggdatg} \${logger} [\${levell] - \${message}" archiveFileName="o:\Kgyfactor\logs\Command_API_Log_Archive_{i#}.tgt" archiveEvery="Day" archiv</pre>
<pre><target "<="" archivedateformat="yyyyMddd" archiveevery="Day" archivenumbering="Date" c:\keyfactor\logs\command_alert_log_archive[#].txt"="" filename="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command Alert_log.txt" layout="\${longdate} \${longdate} }{ archiveFileName=" maxarchivefiles="14" name="alertlooffile" pre="" xsi:type="File"></target></pre>
<pre><target <="" archivedateformat="yyyyMddd" archiveevery="Day" archivenumbering="Date" c:\keyfactor\logs\command_audit_log_archive_[#].txt"="" filename="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command Audit_log.txt" layout="\${longdate} \${longdate} } archiveFileName=" maxarchivefiles="14" name="auditionfile" pre="" xsi:type="File"></target></pre>
<target layout="\${longdate} \${logger}::\${message}" name="String" xsi:type="OutputDebuqString"></target>
<target layout="\$[longdate] \$(logger)::\$[message]" name="debugger" xsittype="Debugger"></target>
<target layout="\$(logger) \$[message]" name="console" xsi:type="Console"></target>
<target <="" name="eventLog" source="Keyfactor Command" td="" xsi:type="EventLog"></target>
eventId="\${event-properties:item=eventID}" category="\${event-properties:item=categoryID}" layout="\${event-properties:item=message}" />
<rules></rules>
Internal ASP.NET logging, off by default
<logger final="true" minlevel="Off" name="CSS.CMS.Web.API.SimpleTracer" writeto="logfile"></logger>
<logger final="true" minlevel="Info" name="*-EVENT" writeto="eventLog"></logger>
<logger final="true" minlevel="Info" name="*-AUDIT" writeto="auditlogfilg"></logger>
<logger final="true" minlevel="Info" name="EmailAlertLogger" writeto="alertlogfile"></logger>
<logger minlevel="Info" name="*" writeto="logfile"></logger>
<filters></filters>
<pre><when condition="ends-with('\${logger}', 'WebSecurityContext') and level &amp; t LogLevel.Warn' action=" ignore"=""></when></pre>
<when action="Ignore" condition="ends-with('\$(logger)', 'AlertsController') and level المالي: LogLevel.Warn"></when>
<pre><when action="Ignore" condition="ends-with('\$(logger)', 'CertStoreController') and level ⁢ LogLevel.Warn"></when></pre>

Figure 414: Nlog\_KeyfactorAPI.config

## • C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\Service\NLog\_TimerService.config

The Timer Service file logs activity related to scheduled and automated events within Keyfactor Command such as CA synchronization, scheduled alerts, and scheduled reports.

## Settings

0

0

The Timer Service file logs activity related to scheduled and automated events within Keyfactor Command and includes the CA sync logs. The fields you may wish to edit are:

fileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_Service\_Log.txt"

The path and file name of the active Keyfactor Command timer service log file.

Important: If you choose to change the path for storage of the log files, you will need to create the new directory (e.g. D:\KeyfactorLogs) and grant both the service account under which the Keyfactor Command Service is running and the service account under which the IIS application pool for Keyfactor Command is running full control permissions on this directory. These roles may be served by the same service account.

archiveFileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_Service\_Log\_Archive\_{#}.txt"

The path and file name of previous days' Keyfactor Command timer service log files. Keyfactor Command rotates log files daily and names the previous files using this naming convention.

fileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_Alert\_Log.txt"

The path and file name of the active Keyfactor Command timer service log file for alerting events. This entry is only found on servers with the Keyfactor Command

Service installed. Info level messages are written to this log whenever alerts (certificate expiration, pending certificate request, issued certificate, denied certificate request, or revocation monitoring) are run either as scheduled tasks or as tests. The log messages include the type of alert (e.g. expiration alert), the recipient of the alert (if an email was scheduled to be sent), and the alert subject line. You can change the level of logging in the log line that references writeTo="alertlogfile". These logs are generated separately from the general timer service events to allow for separate tracking and log shipping of alerting events. By default, the alert log filename/location for all components is the same to allow for a central source for tracking alert events across the platform.

archiveFileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_Alert\_Log\_Archive\_{#}.txt""

The path and file name of previous days' Keyfactor Command timer service log files for alert events.

fileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_Audit\_Log.txt"

The path and file name of the active Keyfactor Command timer service log file for auditable events. These logs are generated separately from the general timer service events to allow for separate tracking of auditable events. By default, the audit log filename/location for all components is the same to allow for a central source for tracking auditable events across the platform.

archiveFileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_Audit\_Log\_Archive\_{#}.txt""

The path and file name of previous days' Keyfactor Command timer service log files for auditable events.

name="EmailAlertLogger" minlevel="Info" writeTo="alertlogfile"

The level of log detail that should be generated for alert events and written to the alert logs.

maxArchiveFiles="10"

0

0

0

0

0

The number of archive files to retain before deletion. This field is listed multiple times in the NLog\_TimerService.config file on a server with the Keyfactor Command Service installed—once for the main logging section, once for the alert logging section, and once for the audit logging section. The default number of files to retain is 10 for the main log and the synchronization log but 14 for the alert log and audit log. The alert and audit logs are small by default, and retaining a larger number of them shouldn't create a disk space issue.

archiveAboveSize="52428800"

The maximum file size of each log file. Once a log file reaches this size (50 MB by default), it will be rotated to archive even if the end of the day has not been reached.

name="\*" minlevel="Info" writeTo="logfile"

The level of log detail that should be generated. This line applies to all the logs of the timer service file. The default *Info* level logs error and some informational data but at a minimal level to avoid generating large log files. For troubleshooting, it may be desirable to set the logging level to *Debug* or *Trace*. Available log levels (in order of increasing verbosity) are:

- OFF No logging
- ° FATAL Log severe errors that cause early termination
- ERROR Log severe errors and other runtime errors or unexpected conditions that may not cause early termination
- WARN Log errors and use of deprecated APIs, poor use of APIs, *almost* errors, and other runtime situations that are undesirable or unexpected but not necessarily *wrong*
- INFO Log all of the above plus runtime events (startup/shutdown)
- DEBUG Log all of the above plus detailed information on the flow through the system
- TRACE Maximum log information—this option can generate VERY large log files



Figure 415: Nlog\_TimerService.config

• C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\WebAgentServices\NLog\_Orchestrators.config

The Orchestrators, or OrchestratorsAPI, file logs activity related to Keyfactor Orchestrators API. Look here for messages related to orchestrators communicating with Keyfactor Command.

## Settings

The Orchestrators, or OrchestratorsAPI, file logs activity related to orchestrators API. The fields you may wish to edit are: fileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_OrchestratorsAPI\_Log.txt"

The path and file name of the active Keyfactor Command orchestrators log file.

Important: If you choose to change the path for storage of the log files, you will need to create the new directory (e.g. D:\KeyfactorLogs) and grant both the service account under which the Keyfactor Command Service is running and the service account under which the IIS application pool for Keyfactor Command is running full control permissions on this directory. These roles may be served by the same service account.

0

0

archiveFileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_OrchestratorsAPI\_Log\_Archive\_
{#}.txt"

The path and file name of previous days' Keyfactor Command orchestrators log files. Keyfactor Command rotates log files daily and names the previous files using this naming convention.

fileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_Alert\_Log.txt"

The path and file name of the active Keyfactor Command orchestrators log file for alerting events. This entry is found on servers with the Keyfactor Command Service installed. Info level messages are written to this log whenever alerts (certificate expiration, pending certificate request, issued certificate, denied certificate request, or revocation monitoring) are run either as scheduled tasks or as tests. The log messages include the type of alert (e.g. expiration alert), the recipient of the alert (if an email was scheduled to be sent), and the alert subject line. You can change the level of logging in the log line that references writeTo="alertlogfile". These logs are generated separately from the general orchestrator events to allow for separate tracking and log shipping of alerting events. By default, the alert log filename/location for all components is the same to allow for a central source for tracking alert events across the platform.

archiveFileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_Alert\_Log\_Archive\_{#}.txt""

The path and file name of previous days' Keyfactor Command orchestrators log files for alert events.

fileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_Audit\_Log.txt"

The path and file name of the active Keyfactor Command orchestrators log file for auditable events. These logs are generated separately from the general orchestrator events to allow for separate tracking of auditable events. By default, the

audit log filename/location for all components is the same to allow for a central source for tracking auditable events across the platform.

archiveFileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_Audit\_Log\_Archive\_{#}.txt""

The path and file name of previous days' Keyfactor Command orchestrators log files for auditable events.

name="EmailAlertLogger" minlevel="Info" writeTo="alertlogfile"

The level of log detail that should be generated for alert events and written to the alert logs.

```
maxArchiveFiles="10"
```

0

0

The number of archive files to retain before deletion. This field is listed multiple times in the NLog\_Orchestrators.config file on a server with the Keyfactor Command Service installed—once for the main logging section, once for the alert logging section, and once for the audit logging section. The default number of files to retain is 10 for the main log and the synchronization log but 14 for the alert log and audit log. The alert and audit logs are small by default, and retaining a larger number of them shouldn't create a disk space issue.

o archiveAboveSize="52428800"

The maximum file size of each log file. Once a log file reaches this size (50 MB by default), it will be rotated to archive even if the end of the day has not been reached.

Note: The default value for the *archiveAboveSize* setting was significantly larger in versions of Keyfactor Command prior to 7.5. In addition, the default *maxArchiveFiles* value was 2 for the main and CA synchronization logging sections. In environments where the logging level is consistently set at debug level or greater, this change may result in the generation of several log files per day.

name="\*" minlevel="Info" writeTo="logfile"

The level of log detail that should be generated. This line applies to all the logs of the orchestrators file. The default *Info* level logs error and some informational data but at a minimal level to avoid generating large log files. For troubleshooting, it may be desirable to set the logging level to *Debug* or *Trace*. Available log levels (in order of increasing verbosity) are:

- ° OFF No logging
- FATAL Log severe errors that cause early termination
- ERROR Log severe errors and other runtime errors or unexpected conditions that may not cause early termination
- WARN Log errors and use of deprecated APIs, poor use of APIs, *almost* errors, and other runtime situations that are undesirable or unexpected but not necessarily *wrong*
- INFO Log all of the above plus runtime events (startup/shutdown)
- DEBUG Log all of the above plus detailed information on the flow through the system
- TRACE Maximum log information—this option can generate VERY large log files



Figure 416: Nlog\_Orchestrators.config

• C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\Configuration\NLog\_Configuration.config

The Configuration file logs activity related to running the Keyfactor Command configuration wizard only. It may be useful to increase the logging level on this one if you are experiencing installation or upgrade issues.

## Settings

0

The Configuration file logs activity related to running the Keyfactor Command configuration wizard only. The fields you may wish to edit are:

fileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_Configuration\_Log.txt"

The path and file name of the active Keyfactor Command configuration wizard log file.

Important: If you choose to change the path for storage of the log files, you will need to create the new directory (e.g. D:\KeyfactorLogs) and grant both the service account under which the Keyfactor Command Service is running and the service account under which the IIS application pool for Keyfactor

Command is running full control permissions on this directory. These roles may be served by the same service account.

archiveFileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_Configuration\_Log\_Archive\_
{#}.txt"

The path and file name of previous days' Keyfactor Command configuration wizard log files. Keyfactor Command rotates log files daily and names the previous files using this naming convention.

fileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_Audit\_Log.txt"

The path and file name of the active Keyfactor Command log file for auditable configuration wizard events. These logs are generated separately from the configuration log events to allow for separate tracking of auditable events. By default, the audit log filename/location for all components is the same to allow for a central source for tracking auditable events across the platform.

o archiveFileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_Audit\_Log\_Archive\_{#}.txt""

The path and file name of previous days' Keyfactor Command log files for auditable configuration wizard events.

```
o maxArchiveFiles="10"
```

0

0

The number of archive files to retain before deletion. This field is listed multiple times in the NLog\_Configuration.config file on a server —once for the main logging section and once for the audit logging section. The default number of files to retain is 10 for the main log and 14 for the audit log. The audit logs are small by default, and retaining a larger number of them shouldn't create a disk space issue.

archiveAboveSize="52428800"

The maximum file size of each log file. Once a log file reaches this size (50 MB by default), it will be rotated to archive even if the end of the day has not been reached.

name="\*" minlevel="Info" writeTo="logfile"

The level of log detail that should be generated. This line applies to all the logs in the configuration file. The default *Info* level logs error and some informational data but at a minimal level to avoid generating large log files. For troubleshooting, it may be desirable to set the logging level to *Debug* or *Trace*. Available log levels (in order of increasing verbosity) are:

- ° OFF No logging
- ° FATAL Log severe errors that cause early termination
- ERROR Log severe errors and other runtime errors or unexpected conditions that may not cause early termination
- WARN Log errors and use of deprecated APIs, poor use of APIs, *almost* errors, and other runtime situations that are undesirable or unexpected but not necessarily *wrong*
- ° INFO Log all of the above plus runtime events (startup/shutdown)
- DEBUG Log all of the above plus detailed information on the flow through the system
- TRACE Maximum log information—this option can generate VERY large log files



Figure 417: Nlog\_Configuration.config

## • C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\WebAPI\NLog\_ClassicAPI.config

The ClassicAPI file logs activity involving the ClassicAPI from Keyfactor Command. You will only need to modify the logging settings on this one if you have upgraded from a previous version of Keyfactor Command and have implemented a custom application built with the Classic API.

## Settings

The ClasssicAPI file logs activity related to invoking the ClassicAPI from Keyfactor Command. The fields you may wish to edit are:

fileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_ClassicAPI\_Log.txt"

The path and file name of the active Keyfactor Command classic API log file.

Important: If you choose to change the path for storage of the log files, you will need to create the new directory (e.g. D:\KeyfactorLogs) and grant both the service account under which the Keyfactor Command Service is running and the service account under which the IIS application pool for Keyfactor Command is running full control permissions on this directory. These roles may be served by the same service account.

archiveFileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_ClassicAPI\_Log\_Archive\_ {#}.txt"

The path and file name of previous days' Keyfactor Command classic API log files. Keyfactor Command rotates log files daily and names the previous files using this naming convention.

fileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_Alert\_Log.txt"

The path and file name of the active Keyfactor Command classic API log file for alerting events. This entry is found on servers with the Keyfactor Command Service installed. Info level messages are written to this log whenever alerts (certificate expiration, pending certificate request, issued certificate, denied certificate request, or revocation monitoring) are run either as scheduled tasks or as tests. The log messages include the type of alert (e.g. expiration alert), the recipient of the alert (if an email was scheduled to be sent), and the alert subject line. You can change the level of logging in the log line that references writeTo="alertlogfile". These logs are generated separately to allow for separate tracking and log shipping of alerting events. By default, the alert log filename/location for all components is the same to allow for a central source for tracking alert events.

archiveFileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_Alert\_Log\_Archive\_{#}.txt"

The path and file name of previous days' Keyfactor Command classic API log files for alert events.

fileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_Audit\_Log.txt"

The path and file name of the active Keyfactor Command classic API log file for auditable events. These logs are generated separately from the general classic API events to allow for separate tracking auditable events. By default, the audit log filename/location for all components is the same to allow for a central source for tracking auditable events across the platform.

archiveFileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command\_Audit\_Log\_Archive\_{#}.txt"

The path and file name of previous days' Keyfactor Command classic API log files for auditable events.

o name="EmailAlertLogger" minlevel="Info" writeTo="alertlogfile"

The level of log detail that should be generated for alert events and written to the alert logs.

maxArchiveFiles="10"

0

0

0

The number of archive files to retain before deletion. This field is listed multiple times in the Nlog\_ClassicAPI.config file —once for the main logging section, once for the alert logging section, and once for the audit logging section. The default number of files to retain is 10 for the main log and the synchronization log but 14 for the alert log and audit log. The alert and audit logs are small by default, and retaining a larger number of them shouldn't create a disk space issue.

archiveAboveSize="52428800"

0

0

The maximum file size of each log file. Once a log file reaches this size (50 MB by default), it will be rotated to archive even if the end of the day has not been reached.

name="\*" minlevel="Info" writeTo="logfile"

The level of log detail that should be generated. This line applies to all the logs of the classicAPI file. The default *Info* level logs error and some informational data but at a minimal level to avoid generating large log files. For troubleshooting, it may be desirable to set the logging level to *Debug* or *Trace*. Available log levels (in order of increasing verbosity) are:

- $^{\circ}$  OFF No logging
- $^\circ~$  FATAL Log severe errors that cause early termination
- ERROR Log severe errors and other runtime errors or unexpected conditions that may not cause early termination
- WARN Log errors and use of deprecated APIs, poor use of APIs, *almost* errors, and other runtime situations that are undesirable or unexpected but not necessarily *wrong*
- $^\circ~$  INFO Log all of the above plus runtime events (startup/shutdown)
- DEBUG Log all of the above plus detailed information on the flow through the system
- TRACE Maximum log information—this option can generate VERY large log files

<targets></targets>	
<target></target>	xsi:type="File" name="logfile" fileName="C:\Keyfactor\logs\Command_ClassicAPI_Log.txt" layout="\$(longdate) \$(logger) [\$(level}] - \$(message)"
a	archiveFileName="o:\ <u>Keyfactor</u> \logs\Command_ClassicAPI_Log_Archive(#).txt" archiveEvery="Day" archiveNumbering="Rolling" maxArchiveFiles="10" archiveAboveSize="52428800"/>
diarget 1	xs::type="File" name="alertlogfile" [fileName="C:\Kgyfagtor\logs\Command Alert Log.txt" layout="\$(longdats) \$(logger) [\$(level)] - \$(message)"
	archiveFileName="c:\SoufActor\log\Command_Alert_Log_Archive_[#].555" archiveEvery="bay" archiveNambering="Date" archiveDateFormat="yyyyA84dd" maxArchiveFile="14"/>
<target></target>	xs::type="File" name="anditlogfile" fileName="C:\ <u>Keyfactor</u> \logs\Command_Audit_Log.txt" layout="\$(longdats) \$(logger) [\$(level)] - \$(message)"
	archiveFileName="c:\Keyfactor\logs\Command_Audit_Log_Archive_{#}.txt" archiveEvery="Day" archiveNumbering="Date" archiveDateFormat="yyyyMMddd" maxArchiveFiles="14"/>
<target></target>	<pre>xs1:type="OutputDebugString" name="String" layout="\${longdate}) \${longer}::\${message}"/&gt;</pre>
<target></target>	xsi:type="Debugger" name="debugger" layout="\$(longdate) \$(logger)::\$(message)"/>
	xsi:type="Console" name="console" layout="\${logger} \${message}"/>
<target></target>	xsi:type="EventLog" name="eventLog" source="Keyfactor Command"
	eventId="\${event-properties:item=eventID}" category="\${event-properties:item=categoryID}" layout="\${event-properties:item=message}" />
<rules></rules>	
Inte</td <td>ernal ASP.NET logging, off by default&gt;</td>	ernal ASP.NET logging, off by default>
<logger r<="" td=""><td>name="CSS.CMS.Web.API.SimpleTracer" minlevel="Off" writeTo="logfile" final="true" /&gt;</td></logger>	name="CSS.CMS.Web.API.SimpleTracer" minlevel="Off" writeTo="logfile" final="true" />
<logger r<="" td=""><td>name="*-EVENT" minlevel="Info" writeTo="eventLog" final="true" /&gt;</td></logger>	name="*-EVENT" minlevel="Info" writeTo="eventLog" final="true" />
<logger r<="" td=""><td>name="*-AUDIT" minlevel="Info" writeTo="auditlogfile" final="true" /&gt;</td></logger>	name="*-AUDIT" minlevel="Info" writeTo="auditlogfile" final="true" />
<logger r<="" td=""><td>name="EmailAlertLogger" minlevel="Info" writeTo="alertlogfilg" final="true"/&gt;</td></logger>	name="EmailAlertLogger" minlevel="Info" writeTo="alertlogfilg" final="true"/>
<logger r<="" td=""><td>name="*" minlevel="Info" writeTo="logfile"&gt;</td></logger>	name="*" minlevel="Info" writeTo="logfile">
<filter< td=""><td>28&gt;</td></filter<>	28>
<wher< td=""><td>n condition="ends-with('\$(logger)', 'WebSecurityContext') and level &amp; t_t_ LogLevel.Warn" action="Ignore" /&gt;</td></wher<>	n condition="ends-with('\$(logger)', 'WebSecurityContext') and level & t_t_ LogLevel.Warn" action="Ignore" />
<td>225&gt;</td>	225>

#### Figure 418: Nlog\_ClassicAPI.config

Once configured, the log file location defined will look similar to this:

C:\Keyfactor\logs			
Name			
Command_Portal_Log.txt			
Command_OrchestratorsAPI_Log.txt			
Command_Service_Log.txt			
Command_API_Log.txt			
Command_Audit_Log.txt			
Command_Configuration_Log.txt			
Command_Alert_Log.txt			
— Figure 419: C:\Keyfactor\logs logs			

3. Change the respective files and save your changes.

## 2.2.5.2 Audit Log Output to a Centralized Logging Solution

Keyfactor Command audit logging supports collecting audit entries in real time, as they are generated, to a separate server for analysis by a centralized logging solution. A variety of solutions can be supported. Typically the logs are either delivered to an rsyslog daemon on a Linux server, where they are consolidated with other logs and delivered on to a centralized solution, or delivered straight into the receiving pipeline of a centralized solution using a tool such as Splunk or Logstash. Delivery of the logs over a TLS connection is supported for backend solutions that support this option. Configuration of a centralized logging solution for delivery of the audit logs to a backend solution is beyond the scope of this guide. However, a sample rsyslog.conf file showing typical TLS configuration can be found in *Prepare for External Log Shipping over TLS (Optional)* in the *Keyfactor Command Server Installation Guide*.

The log output settings can be initially configured during installation and can be updated on the auditing tab of the applications settings page. The application settings that relate to log output are:

- Host Name
  - Set this to the fully qualified domain name of the server that will be receiving the logs.

• Port

Set this to the TCP port on which your log receipt application is listening to receive the logs. The default value is 514 (the default rsyslog port).

- Use SysLog Server This option defaults to **False**. Set it to **True** to enable delivery of logs to an outside server.
- Use TLS Connection This option defaults to False. Set it to True to enable delivery of logs to an outside server over TLS.

When you click **Save**, Keyfactor Command will verify that a connection can be made to the specified server on the specified port.

## 2.2.5.3 Keyfactor Command Windows Event IDs

Both Keyfactor Command and Keyfactor Orchestrators generate Windows event log messages for both normal activity and errors in the Windows application event log. <u>Table 59: Keyfactor Command</u> <u>Windows Event IDs</u> shows some of the more common event IDs generated by the Keyfactor Command server (source Certificate Management System or CMS Timer Job Servce). <u>Table 61:</u> <u>Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator and Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator Windows Event IDs</u> shows some of the more common event IDs generated by the Keyfactor Orchestrator (source Certificate Management System Agent). Depending on the features in use on your server, you may not see all these events in your log. These codes can be useful to set up log analysis platforms such as Splunk and Kibana.

Event ID	Task Category	Description
200	CA Synchron- ization	Incremental CA synchronization started
201	CA Synchron- ization	Incremental CA synchronization finished
210	CA Synchron- ization	An error occurred during CA synchronization
220	CA Synchron- ization	Unable to connect to the CA during incremental CA synchronization
221	CA Synchron- ization	Unable to validate Keyfactor Command product license
222	CA Synchron- ization	Unable to read the Keyfactor Command database during incremental CA synchronization
230	CA Synchron- ization	Unable to connect to the CA during full CA synchronization

#### Table 59: Keyfactor Command Windows Event IDs

Event ID	Task Category	Description
300	Monitoring	Monitoring service started
301	Monitoring	Monitoring engine started
304	Monitoring	Monitoring service timer elapsed
305	Monitoring	Monitoring service execution skipped
306	Monitoring	Monitoring job completed successfully
307	Monitoring	Monitoring engine failed
310	Monitoring	Monitoring job completed with errors
322	Monitoring	Unable to read the Keyfactor Command database during monitor job run
323	Monitoring	An error occurred refreshing a key rotation, cert expiration, CA Health, cert issued, pending cert, or query item alert service job
330	Monitoring	OCSP endpoint is unavailable
331	Monitoring	OCSP endpoint is responding successfully
340	Monitoring	An error occurred configuring an expiration alert
350	Monitoring	An error occurred configuring a pending alert
360	Monitoring	An error occurred configuring an SSL alert
370	Monitoring	An error occurred configuring the CRL
371	Monitoring	CRL endpoint location could not be contacted
372	Monitoring	CRL at the endpoint is stale (past the CA's next publish date for the CRL but not yet at the expiration date)
		Note: If a CRL is both in the warning period and stale, only the event log message for stale will appear in the log.
373	Monitoring	CRL at the endpoint is in the warning period configured for email alerts (X days before expiration)
374	Monitoring	CRL is in a good state
375	Monitoring	CRL at the endpoint has expired

Event ID	Task Category	Description
380	Monitoring	An error occurred configuring a SSRS reporting job, CRL alert jobs, or certificate authority threshold jobs
390	Monitoring	Failed to configure the certificate authority threshold jobs
391	Monitoring	CA has failed to meet one of the threshold monitoring requirements
410	Web API	A general error occurred during a Keyfactor API request
411	Web API	Invalid token error occurred during a Keyfactor API request
413	Web API	Invalid template error occurred during a Keyfactor API request
419	Web API	Invalid user error occurred during a Keyfactor API request
800	Timer Service	Keyfactor Command Service started
801	Timer Service	Keyfactor Command Service stopped
810	Maintenance	A general Keyfactor Command Service maintenance error occurred.
822	Timer Service	Unable to read the Keyfactor Command database during Keyfactor Command Service job
830	Timer Service	Keyfactor Command Service jobs failed to start (alerts, monitoring, sync, other)
930	Timer Service	An orchestrator job configuration failed
931	Timer Service	An orchestrator job execution failed
1001	Maintenance	Keyfactor Command product license is approaching expiration
1002	Maintenance	Audit logs failed to write to the audit log destination
1900	Configuration Wizard	The configuration wizard was started
1910	Configuration Wizard	The configuration wizard finished
1911	Configuration Wizard	The configuration wizard database creation process started
1912	Configuration Wizard	The configuration wizard database upgrade process started

Event ID	Task Category	Description
1913	Configuration Wizard	The configuration wizard database conversion process started
1914	Configuration Wizard	The configuration wizard database upgrade process completed successfully
1915	Configuration Wizard	The configuration wizard database creation process completed successfully
1916	Configuration Wizard	The configuration wizard database conversion process completed successfully
1920	Configuration Wizard	A general failure occurred for the configuration wizard
1921	Configuration Wizard	The configuration wizard database upgrade process failed
1922	Configuration Wizard	The configuration wizard database creation process failed
1940	Configuration Wizard	Configuration wizard general warning
1941	Configuration Wizard	Configuration wizard SSRS reporting config warning
1942	Configuration Wizard	Configuration wizard agent pool config warning
2000	Alert	Whitelist policy failure
2300	Expiration Renewal	Renewal handler was able to successfully renew a certificate
2310	Expiration Renewal	Renewal handler failed to renew a certificate
2800	User Authentic- ation	User login to Management Portal was authenticated
3000	Alert	Execution of an alert (pending, issued, expiration, or key rotation) configured in the Management Portal failed.
3001	Alert	Execution of an alert (pending, issued, expiration, or key rotation) configured in the Management Portal succeeded.
3002	Alert	Execution of an alert (pending, issued, expiration, or key rotation)

Event ID	Task Category	Description
		configured in the Management Portal was canceled.
3003	Alert	Execution of an alert (pending, issued, expiration, or key rotation) configured in the Management Portal started.
3004	Alert	A CA threshold monitoring alert failed.
3005	Alert	A CA threshold monitoring alert succeeded.
3006	Alert	A CA threshold monitoring alert was canceled.
3007	Alert	A CA threshold monitoring alert started.
3008	Alert	A CRL alert for a revocation monitoring location configured in the Management Portal failed.
3009	Alert	A CRL alert for a revocation monitoring location configured in the Management Portal succeeded.
3010	Alert	A CRL alert for a revocation monitoring location configured in the Management Portal was canceled.
3011	Alert	A CRL alert for a revocation monitoring location configured in the Management Portal started.
3012	Certificate Authority	Local CA sync failed.
3013	Certificate Authority	Local CA sync succeeded.
3014	Certificate Authority	Local CA sync was canceled.
3015	Certificate Authority	Local CA sync started.
3016	Other	Delivery of regularly scheduled reports has failed.
3017	Other	Delivery of regularly scheduled reports has succeeded.
3018	Other	Delivery of regularly scheduled reports has been canceled.
3019	Other	Delivery of regularly scheduled reports has started.
3020	Maintenance	The process to generate and assign metadata to certificates when they are imported into Keyfactor Command has started.

Event ID	Task Category	Description
3021	Maintenance	The process to generate and assign metadata to certificates when they are imported into Keyfactor Command has failed.
3022	Maintenance	The process to generate and assign metadata to certificates when they are imported into Keyfactor Command has been canceled.
3023	Maintenance	The periodic process to generate and assign metadata to certi- ficates when they are imported into Keyfactor Command has succeeded.
3024	Maintenance	The periodic process to remove any stored private keys in the Keyfactor Command database that have expired and are eligible for deletion has started.
3025	Maintenance	The periodic process to remove any stored private keys in the Keyfactor Command database that have expired and are eligible for deletion has failed.
3026	Maintenance	The periodic process to remove any stored private keys in the Keyfactor Command database that have expired and are eligible for deletion has been canceled.
3027	Maintenance	The periodic process to remove any stored private keys in the Keyfactor Command database that have expired and are eligible for deletion has succeeded.
3028	Maintenance	The periodic process to add audit log entries for large jobs started.
3029	Maintenance	The periodic process to add audit log entries for large jobs failed.
3030	Maintenance	The periodic process to add audit log entries for large jobs was canceled.
3031	Maintenance	The periodic process to add audit log entries for large jobs succeeded.
3032	Maintenance	The periodic process to remove any audit log history in the Keyfactor Command database that has expired and is eligible for deletion started.
3033	Maintenance	The periodic process to remove any audit log history in the Keyfactor Command database that has expired and is eligible for deletion failed.
3034	Maintenance	The periodic process to remove any audit log history in the Keyfactor Command database that has expired and is eligible for deletion was

Event ID	Task Category	Description
		canceled.
3035	Maintenance	The periodic process to remove any audit log history in the Keyfactor Command database that has expired and is eligible for deletion succeeded.
3036	Maintenance	The periodic process to remove any SSL endpoint history in the Keyfactor Command database that is eligible for deletion started.
3037	Maintenance	The periodic process to remove any SSL endpoint history in the Keyfactor Command database that is eligible for deletion failed.
3038	Maintenance	The periodic process to remove any SSL endpoint history in the Keyfactor Command database that is eligible for deletion was canceled.
3039	Maintenance	The periodic process to remove any SSL endpoint history in the Keyfactor Command database that is eligible for deletion succeeded.
3040	Alert	The periodic process to update the temporary tables that store information on which certificates are in which certificate collections started.
3041	Alert	The periodic process to update the temporary tables that store information on which certificates are in which certificate collections failed.
3042	Alert	The periodic process to update the temporary tables that store information on which certificates are in which certificate collections was canceled.
3043	Alert	The periodic process to update the temporary tables that store information on which certificates are in which certificate collections succeeded.
3044	Maintenance	The periodic process to remove records from temporary files gener- ated while running reports started.
3045	Maintenance	The periodic process to remove records from temporary files gener- ated while running reports failed.
3046	Maintenance	The periodic process to remove records from temporary files gener- ated while running reports was canceled.
3047	Maintenance	The periodic process to remove records from temporary files gener-

Event ID	Task Category	Description
		ated while running reports succeeded.
3048	Other	The periodic process to attempt to continue all suspended workflows that may be eligible to continue but have not done so due to locking conflicts started.
3049	Other	The periodic process to attempt to continue all suspended workflows that may be eligible to continue but have not done so due to locking conflicts failed.
3050	Other	The periodic process to attempt to continue all suspended workflows that may be eligible to continue but have not done so due to locking conflicts was canceled.
3051	Other	The periodic process to attempt to continue all suspended workflows that may be eligible to continue but have not done so due to locking conflicts succeeded.
3052	Maintenance	The periodic process to identify and schedule SSL discovery and monitoring jobs started.
3053	Maintenance	The periodic process to identify and schedule SSL discovery and monitoring jobs failed.
3054	Maintenance	The periodic process to identify and schedule SSL discovery and monitoring jobs was canceled.
3055	Maintenance	The periodic process to identify and schedule SSL discovery and monitoring jobs succeeded.
3056	Maintenance	The periodic process to synchronize certificate templates from a source (e.g. Active Directory) to pick up new templates started.
3057	Maintenance	The periodic process to synchronize certificate templates from a source (e.g. Active Directory) to pick up new templates failed.
3058	Maintenance	The periodic process to synchronize certificate templates from a source (e.g. Active Directory) to pick up new templates was canceled.
3059	Maintenance	The periodic process to synchronize certificate templates from a source (e.g. Active Directory) to pick up new templates succeeded.
3060	Maintenance	The periodic process to run the Microsoft SQL update statistics func- tion in the Keyfactor Command database started.

Event ID	Task Category	Description
3061	Maintenance	The periodic process to run the Microsoft SQL update statistics func- tion in the Keyfactor Command database failed.
3062	Maintenance	The periodic process to run the Microsoft SQL update statistics func- tion in the Keyfactor Command database was canceled.
3063	Maintenance	The periodic process to run the Microsoft SQL update statistics func- tion in the Keyfactor Command database succeeded.
3064	Maintenance	The periodic process to remove any completed workflow instances (both successful and failed) in the Keyfactor Command database that have aged past the date as defined in that application started.
3065	Maintenance	The periodic process to remove any completed workflow instances (both successful and failed) in the Keyfactor Command database that have aged past the date as defined in that application failed.
3066	Maintenance	The periodic process to remove any completed workflow instances (both successful and failed) in the Keyfactor Command database that have aged past the date as defined in that application canceled.
3067	Maintenance	The periodic process to remove any completed workflow instances (both successful and failed) in the Keyfactor Command database that have aged past the date as defined in that application succeeded.
9999		Unknown error

### Table 60: Keyfactor Command Windows Event IDs for Audit Log

Event ID	Task Category	Description				
2001	Audit Log	Auditable event in the Certificate area of the product				
2002 Audit Log Auditable event in the API Application area of the produ						
2003	Audit Log Auditable event in the Template area of the product					
2004	2004 Audit Log Auditable event in the Certificate Collection area of the					
2005	Audit Log	Auditable event in the Expiration Alert area of the product				
2006	Audit Log	Auditable event in the Pending Alert area of the product				
2007	Audit Log	Auditable event in the Application Setting area of the product				

Event ID	Task Category	Description
2008	Audit Log	Auditable event in the Issued Alert area of the product
2009	Audit Log	Auditable event in the Denied Alert area of the product
2010	Audit Log	Auditable event in the Security Identity area of the product
2011	Audit Log	Auditable event in the Security Role area of the product
2012	Audit Log	Auditable event related to an Authorization Failure
2013	Audit Log	Auditable event related to CSR enrollment
2014	Audit Log	Auditable event related to SSH Server Groups
2015	Audit Log	Auditable event related to SSH Servers
2016	Audit Logs	Auditable event related to SSH Keys
2017	Audit Log	Auditable event related to SSH Service Accounts
2018	Audit Log	Auditable event related to SSH Key Rotation Alerts
2019	Audit Log	Auditable event related to SSH Users
2020	Audit Log	Auditable event related to Key Rotation Alerts
2021	Audit Log	Auditable event related to Certificate Stores
2022	Audit Log	Auditable event related to Orchestrator Job Types
2023	Audit Log	Auditable event related to Orchestrator Jobs
2024	Audit Log	Auditable event related to Bulk Orchestrator Job
2025	Audit Log	Auditable event related to Certificate Store Container
2026	Audit Log	Auditable event related to Orchestrator
2027	Audit Log	Auditable event related to Monitoring
2028	Audit Log	Auditable event related to License
2029	Audit Log	Auditable event related to Workflow Definition
2030	Audit Log	Auditable event related to Workflow Instance
2031	Audit Log	Auditable event related to Workflow Instance Signal

#### Table 61: Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator and Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator Windows Event IDs

Event ID	Task Category	Description
400	Monitoring	Job manager for the Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator starting
401	Monitoring	Job manager for the Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator stopping
1300	F5 Inventory	Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator: Starting inventory job for F5 certi- ficate store (SSL Profile and Web Server)
		<b>Note:</b> This does not include F5 REST jobs, which are part of the AnyAgent and appear with AnyAgent messages.
1310	F5 Inventory	Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator: Completed inventory job for F5 certi- ficate store (SSL Profile and Web Server)
1320	F5 Inventory	Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator: Error while performing an F5 inventory job
1400	F5 Management	Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator: Starting management job for F5 certi- ficate store (SSL Profile and Web Server)
1410	F5 Management	Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator: Completed management job for F5 certificate store (SSL Profile and Web Server)
1420	F5 Management	Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator: Error while performing an F5 manage- ment job
1500	SSL Discovery	Starting SSL discovery job
1510	SSL Discovery	Completed SSL discovery job
1520	SSL Discovery	Error while performing SSL discovery job
1600	SSL Monitor	Starting SSL monitoring job
1610	SSL Monitor	Completed SSL monitoring job
1620	SSL Monitor	Error while performing SSL monitoring job
1630	SSL Monitor	Error connecting to an endpoint during an SSL scan
1640	SSL Monitor	Certificate approaching expiration found at endpoint during an SSL scan
1700	IIS Inventory	Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator: Starting inventory job for IIS certificate store (IIS Personal, IIS Trusted Root, and IIS Revoked)

Event ID	Task Category	Description
1710	IIS Inventory	Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator: Completed inventory job for IIS certificate store (IIS Personal, IIS Trusted Root, and IIS Revoked)
1720	IIS Inventory	Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator: Error while performing an IIS inventory job
1800	IIS Management	Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator: Starting management job for IIS certificate store (IIS Personal, IIS Trusted Root, and IIS Revoked)
1810	IIS Management	Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator: Completed management job for IIS certificate store (IIS Personal, IIS Trusted Root, and IIS Revoked)
1820	IIS Management	Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator: Error while performing an IIS management job
2100	NetScaler Inventory	Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator: Starting inventory job for NetScaler certificate store
2110	NetScaler Inventory	Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator: Completed inventory job for NetScaler certificate store
2120	NetScaler Inventory	Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator: Error while performing a NetScaler inventory job
2200	NetScaler Management	Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator: Starting management job for NetScaler certificate store
2210	NetScaler Management	Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator: Completed management job for NetScaler certificate store
2220	NetScaler Management	Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator: Error while performing a NetScaler management job
2400	AnyAgent Inventory	Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator: Starting inventory job for an AnyAgent (e.g. FTP, F5 REST) certificate store Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator: Starting inventory job for an AnyAgent (e.g. FTP, IIS) certificate store
2410	AnyAgent Inventory	Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator: Completed inventory job for an AnyAgent (e.g. FTP, F5 REST) certificate store Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator: Completed inventory job for an AnyAgent (e.g. FTP, IIS) certificate
2420	AnyAgent Inventory	Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator: Error while performing inventory job for an AnyAgent (e.g. FTP, F5 REST) certificate store

Event ID	Task Category	Description
		Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator: Error while performing inventory job for an AnyAgent (e.g. FTP, IIS) certificate store
2500	AnyAgent Management	Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator: Starting management job for an AnyAgent (e.g. FTP, F5 REST) certificate store Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator: Starting management job for an AnyAgent (e.g. FTP, IIS) certificate store
2510	AnyAgent Management	Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator: Completed management job for an AnyAgent (e.g. FTP, F5 REST) certificate store Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator: Completed management job for an AnyAgent (e.g. FTP, IIS) certificate
2520	AnyAgent Management	Keyfactor Windows Orchestrator: Error while performing management job for an AnyAgent (e.g. FTP, F5 REST) certificate store Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator: Error while performing management job for an AnyAgent (e.g. FTP, IIS) certificate store
2800	Audit Log	Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator: Starting fetch logs job
2810	Audit Log	Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator: Completed fetch logs job
2820	Audit Log	Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator: Error while performing fetch logs job
2900	Agent Service	Job manager for the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator starting
2920	Agent Service	Job manager for the Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator stopped

# 2.2.6 Keyfactor Command Service Settings

The Keyfactor Command Service job has multiple parameters that control the jobs managed by the Keyfactor Command Service. Many of these can be updated through the configuration wizard by enabling or disabling specific jobs on the Service tab (see Service Tab in the *Keyfactor Command Server Installation Guide*).

Important: Keyfactor recommends that you make service setting adjustments only in consultation with your Keyfactor Customer Success Manager or <a href="mailto:support@keyfactor.com">support@keyfactor.com</a>. Caution should be used when directly editing configuration files.

Some settings that may be of interest that can be directly edited in the configuration file include:

• Keyfactor.Sql.DbCommandTimeout

The amount of time to allow a SQL request to run before canceling it with a timeout. This setting is used primarily to control the timeout on running upgrade scripts. For more information, see Troubleshooting in the *Keyfactor Command Upgrade Overview*. The value is given in seconds, so a value of 1800 seconds is 30 minutes.

• Keyfactor.TimerJobs.LockTimeout

The amount of time to wait while attempting to acquire a SQL lock. This setting is primarily used for workflow and typically released in a second or so. The three SQL lock settings are only significant in environments where the Keyfactor Command service is running on more than one server. The value is given in milliseconds, so a value of 5000 milliseconds is 5 seconds.

• Keyfactor.TimerJobs.LockHeartbeatInterval

The amount of time to wait before performing a SQL lock heartbeat. The lock heartbeat updates the LastTouched column in the Locks table. The three SQL lock settings are only significant in environments where the Keyfactor Command service is running on more than one server. The value is given in milliseconds, so a value of 60,000 milliseconds is 1 minute.

• Keyfactor.TimerJobs.LockHoldTimeout

The amount of time before a SQL lock is considered lost and can be reacquired by a new job. If a Keyfactor Command service node cannot communicate with the database, the LastTouched column in the Locks table will not be updated. If the LastTouched time is further back than the LockHoldTimeout, the lock can be acquired by a new job. The three SQL lock settings are only significant in environments where the Keyfactor Command service is running on more than one server. The value is given in milliseconds, so a value of 900,000 milliseconds is 15 minute.

In addition to the settings that are in the configuration file by default, additional settings may be added as needed to support other features. One such feature is auditing of bulk metadata edits (see Certificate Details: <u>Metadata Tab on page 20</u>). When a bulk operation is performed, audit log entries for the activity are not immediately added to the audit log. Instead, these audit log updates are made periodically as a function of the Keyfactor Command Service. This is done to improve performance and avoid any delays that might be introduced for the user performing the bulk operation as audit entries are added. Parameters can be added to the configuration file to fine-time these updates as follows:

• Parallelism

The number of threads used to handle bulk audit jobs. The default value if this is not configured is 2.

JobSize

The number of jobs that are put into memory during the execution of a single job. The default value if this is not configured is 5000.

When the audit entries are added to the SQL logger, the timestamp of the time the bulk job was requested is used, rather than the time that the job is run by the service. This allows the audit log entries for bulk jobs to appear chronologically alongside other jobs that occurred in the same time-frame when viewed in the Management Portal. However, other event sources, such as Linux syslog or Windows Event Viewer do not allow you to inject a timestamp into the action being logged. This

means that the timestamp for bulk jobs when viewed in this manner will be from the time they were added, and not the time the action actually occurred.

To update the configuration file:

- 1. On the Keyfactor Command server, open a text editor (e.g. Notepad) using the "Run as administrator" option.
- 2. In the text editor, browse to open the *CMSTimerService.exe.config* file in the Service directory under the installed directory. By default, this is:

C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\Service\CMSTimerService.exe.config

3. To update one of the existing settings, locate the appSettings section and within this the setting you wish to update. These will look something like:

```
<add key="Keyfactor.Sql.DbCommandTimeout" value="1800" />
<add key="Keyfactor.TimerJobs.LockTimeout" value="5000" />
<add key="Keyfactor.TimerJobs.LockHeartbeatInterval" value="60000" />
<add key="Keyfactor.TimerJobs.LockHoldTimeout" value="900000" /></ar
```

- 4. Adjust the values as needed.
- 5. To update the bulk metadata audit configuration, scroll to find the *container* section of the file and add the following register values within the container section:

Adjust the values as needed.

6. Save the file.

# 2.2.7 License Expiration Monitoring and Rotation

As your license is approaching expiration, warnings will be written to the Windows event log on the server running the Keyfactor Command service 60 days, 30 days and 5 days in advance of the license expiration (or at the next start of the Keyfactor Command service that falls within these time periods) using event ID 1001.

evel	Date and Time	Source	Event ID	Task Category	
Information	6/18/2019 1:05:01 PM	Certificate Management System	200	CA Synchronization	
Information	6/18/2019 1:04:45 PM	Certificate Management System	2800	Administration Portal	
Information	6/18/2019 1:03:14 PM	Certificate Management System	2800	Administration Portal	
Warning	6/18/2019 1:03:09 PM	Certificate Management System	1001	Maintenance	
Information	6/18/2019 1:03:02 PM	Certificate Management System	2800	Administration Portal	
vent 1001, Certific General Details	ate Management System				×

Figure 420: License Expiration Event Log

57

New primary Keyfactor Command licenses may be updated on the Licenses page of the Keyfactor Command Management Portal (see <u>Licensing on page 696</u>).

• **Tip:** An error message of "Denied by Policy Module" with "Class is not licensed for use 0x80040112" on an attempt to enroll against a CA running the Keyfactor CA Policy Module can be an indication that the license for the policy module has expired.

New licenses for the Keyfactor CA Policy Module should be installed on the CA where the policy module is installed as follows:

- 1. On the CA where the policy module is installed, open the Certification Authority management tool.
- 2. In the Certification Authority management tool, right-click the CA name at the top of the tree and choose **Properties**.
- 3. In the Properties dialog for the CA on the CA Policy Module tab, confirm that the *Keyfactor Custom Policy Module* is the selected module and click **Properties**.
- 4. On the Licensing tab of the Policy Module Configuration Properties page, click **Upload License** and browse to locate the license file provided to you by Keyfactor. This file should have the extension CMSLICENSE.

Extensions	Storage		Certificate M	anagers		
Enrollment Agents	Auditing	Recover	y Agents	Security		
General	Policy Modu	ule	Exit	Module		
Description of active	e policy module					
Name:	Keyfactor Custo	om Policy I	Module			
Description:	Keyfactor Custo	om Policy I	Module for th	e Certificate		
Policy Module Cor	nfiguration Prope	erties				
Default Policy C	ustom Handlers	licensing				
License Status:	Licer	nsed				
Licensee Name:	Keye	example, I	nc.			
Expiration Date:	1/9/2	2023 4:00	PM			
Upload License	e					
					ОК	Cano

Figure 421: Upload a New Keyfactor Command License

- 5. Click **OK** as many times as needed to close the configuration dialogs and save the configuration.
- 6. Restart the CA services.

# 2.2.8 SQL Database Migration

If you need to move your Keyfactor Command database from one SQL server to another, the process is similar to a controlled disaster recovery. You will need a backup of your Keyfactor Command database and the ability to decrypt the encrypted content within the database (see <u>SQL</u> <u>Encryption Key Backup on page 705</u>). By default, a new SQL server will have a different service master key (SMK) than your original SQL server. To support the migration, you have a few options:

- Set the SMK on the new server to match that of the old server and do a simple restore of the database. This may not be a feasible solution if there are any other applications on the new server that use SQL encryption.
- Temporarily add a known password to the database master key (DMK) on the Keyfactor Command database (if one is not known already).

To transfer a Keyfactor Command database between two SQL servers that do not share the same SMK, as a user with *control* permission on the Keyfactor Command database:

1. Add a known password to the DMK by issuing the following SQL command in the Keyfactor Command database. You can specify any password you want that meets the Windows password complexity rules.

ALTER MASTER KEY ADD ENCRYPTION BY PASSWORD = 'SecurePassword#1234'

Important: Note that at this point, in addition to the backup you are about to manually make, any automated backups of the Keyfactor Command database will contain this DMK password and anyone with access to the backup media and the password would be able to decrypt the sensitive information within the Keyfactor Command database.

- 2. Use your preferred SQL server tools to back up the database, copy the backup media to the target server, and restore the database on the target server.
- 3. Use the following SQL commands on the target server to manually open the DMK, protect the DMK with the target server's SMK, and remove the DMK password (referencing the password you used on your DMK):

OPEN MASTER KEY DECRYPTION BY PASSWORD = 'SecurePassword#1234'

ALTER MASTER KEY ADD ENCRYPTION BY SERVICE MASTER KEY

ALTER MASTER KEY DROP ENCRYPTION BY PASSWORD = 'SecurePassword#1234'

4. Open a new query window on the target server and use the following SQL to validate that the DMK is properly encrypted by the SMK and that the Keyfactor Command application will be able to ask SQL server to decrypt information in the database. The commands should run without error.

OPEN SYMMETRIC KEY [CMS\_SecretsSymmetricKey] DECRYPTION BY CERTIFICATE [CMS\_ SecretsCertificate];

CLOSE SYMMETRIC KEY [CMS\_SecretsSymmetricKey]

5. On the source server, if you are not going to remove the Keyfactor Command database, issue the following SQL command to remove the DMK that was added (referencing the password you used on your DMK):

ALTER MASTER KEY DROP ENCRYPTION BY PASSWORD = 'SecurePassword#1234'

6. Delete the backup or securely store the backup media that was used, along with the temporary DMK password, as it can be used to obtain the encrypted Keyfactor Command information.

# 2.2.9 Configuring Key Recovery for Keyfactor Command

The following instructions for configuring CA-level key recovery within Keyfactor Command assume that your Microsoft CA is already configured for key recovery and that you have the key recovery agent (KRA) certificate available as a PFX file for import on the Keyfactor Command administration server. Instructions for configuring key recovery on a Microsoft CA are beyond the scope of this guide.

Tip: CA-level key recovery is supported for Microsoft CAs to allow recovery of private keys for certificates enrolled outside of Keyfactor Command. CA-level key archiving is not supported for enrollments done through Keyfactor Command. CA-level key recovery is not supported for EJBCA CAs. For enrollments done through Keyfactor Command for either Microsoft or EJBCA CAs, use Keyfactor Command private key retention (see <u>Details Tab on page 360</u>).

To configure your Keyfactor Command administration server to support key recovery:

 Login on the Keyfactor Command administration server as the service account under which the Keyfactor Command application pool is running and open a command prompt. Alternately, if you have previously logged on as this service account and created a user profile for the service account, you can open a command prompt as the service account using Shift-Right-Click and choose "Run as different user". Within the command prompt type the following to open the certificates MMC for the service account user:

certmgr.msc

2. Import the KRA PFX file into the service account user's personal certificate store.

This process needs to be repeated using the KRA certificate(s) from each CA for which you want to enable recovery within the Management Portal.

**Note:** To provide additional security over KRA private key(s), Keyfactor strongly recommends the use of a Hardware Security Module (HSM) such as the Thales NetHSM.

**Tip:** CA-level key recovery is not supported for EJBCA CAs. Instead, use private key retention within Keyfactor Command (see <u>Details Tab on page 360</u>).

## 2.2.10 Disable Loopback Checking

For some features of the Management Portal to function correctly when using Kerberos authentication (e.g. delegation of CA functions, alerting using the event logging event handler and a DNS alias or alternate target machine), it may be necessary to disable loopback checking on the Keyfactor Command server.

To disable loopback checking for selected FQDNs:

5

1. On the Keyfactor Command server, open the registry editor and browse to:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Services\LanmanServer\Parameters

 Right-click the Parameters registry key and choose New > DWORD (32-bit) Value. Name the new DWORD value DisableStrictNameChecking. Set the DisableStrictNameChecking value to 1.

Registry Editor				_	$\times$
e Edit View Favorites Help					
mputer\HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\S\	/STEM\CurrentControlSet\Services\I	LanmanServer\Param	leters		
<ul> <li>ksthunk</li> <li>Ksthunk</li> <li>Ksthunk</li> <li>Ksthunk</li> <li>Ksthunk</li> <li>Ksthunk</li> <li>LanmanServer</li> <li>Aliases</li> <li>Aliases</li> <li>Lankage</li> <li>DefaultSecu</li> <li>Linkage</li> <li>ShareProvic</li> <li>ShareProvic</li> <li>Shares</li> <li>Shares</li> <li>Idap</li> <li>Ifsvc</li> <li>LicenseManag</li> <li>Iltdio</li> <li>Iltdio</li> <li>Iltdio</li> <li>Iltdio</li> <li>Iltdio</li> <li>Iltdio</li> <li>Iltdio</li> <li>LicenseManag</li> <li>Lisa</li> <li>LSI_SAS</li> </ul>	Name (Default) autodisconnect	Type REG_SZ REG_DWORD REG_DWORD REG_DWORD REG_DWORD REG_BINARY REG_BINARY REG_MULTI_SZ REG_DWORD REG_DWORD REG_EXPAND_SZ REG_DWORD	Data (value not set) 0x00000000f (15) 0x000000001 (1) 0x00000000 (0) 0x00000000 (0) 3b 23 01 ee d3 37 6f 41 ba a7 ce 71 97 48 9e c1 0x00000000 (0) 0x00000000 (1) %SystemRoot%\system32\srvsvc.dll 0x00000001 (1)		

Figure 422: Disable Loopback Checking: DisableStrictNameChecking

3. In the registry editor browse to:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Lsa\MSV1\_0

4. Right-click the MSV1\_0 registry key and choose New > Multi-String Value. Name the new value BackConnectionHostNames. Edit the BackConnectionHostNames value and enter each fully qualified domain name—actual name or DNS alias—for a server that needs this feature on a separate line. For example, for full DNS alias support with CA delegation functions, you need to enter the DNS alias of the Keyfactor Command server. For event logging to a machine other than the Keyfactor Command server, you need to enter the name of that server.

File       Edit       View       Favorites       Help         Computer\HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SYSTEM\currentControlSet\Control\Lsa\MSV1_0        Data         Image: State of the	F F	Registr	y Ed	itor				- 🗆 ×	:
Image: Second	File	Edit	Vie	ew Fa	vorites Help				
AccessProv Audit CachedMa Centralized Componen Credssp Data Data DPL FipsAlgorit GBG DJD Scorfig Skew1	Com	Computer\HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Lsa\MSV1_0							
SspiCache v		•		-	Lsa AccessProv Audit CachedMai Centralized Componen Credsp Data DPL FipsAlgorit GBG JD Kerberos MSV1_0 OfflineSAV OfflineSAV OSConfig Skew1 SSO SspiCache V	Name (Default) Auth132 Auth2 BackConnectionHostNames WhtImMinClientSec	Type REG_SZ REG_SZ REG_SZ REG_MULTI_SZ REG_DWORD	(value not set) IISSUBA RASSFM server1.keyexample.com server2.keyexample.com keyfactor.keyexa 0x20000000 (536870912)	

Figure 423: Disable Loopback Checking: BackConnectionHostNames

5. After completing the registry configuration you must reboot the Keyfactor Command server before the changes will take effect.

## 2.2.11 Troubleshooting

The following error conditions and general troubleshooting tips may be helpful in resolving issues with the Keyfactor Command server. Generally speaking, issues on installation or upgrade are often related to SQL connectivity or permissions. Certificate enrollment issues are often related to Kerberos configuration problems.

## **Debug Logging and Error Messages**

It is often helpful to enable debug logging on the server. For information on configuring this, see Editing NLog on page 709.

Once the logging is set at debug or trace level, it can be helpful to watch the logs live while activity is going on. There are tools on Windows with functionality similar to the Linux tail function to watch the log in real time. Notepad++, for example, has this functionality built in. Be sure to review all the logs that could be relevant. For example, installation and configuration messages are found in the configuration log. Messages related to using the Management Portal can be found in both the portal log and the Keyfactor API log.

Some messages in the Keyfactor API and orchestrators API logs include a correlation ID that helps to identify log messages that originated from the same request. The correlation ID is a randomly generated GUID that often appears just after the date in the log entry (C282ACA1-DED5-4F2E-B83B-F3F9E865E371 in the following example) and is the same for all log messages for the given request until the request completes.

```
2022-09-13 04:51:18.6884 C282ACA1-DED5-4F2E-B83B-F3F9E865E371 CSS.CMS.We-
b.KeyfactorApi.Controllers.Enrollment.Enrollment2Controller [Trace] - Starting PFX Enrollment Process
2022-09-13 04:51:19.0477 C282ACA1-DED5-4F2E-B83B-F3F9E865E371 Keyfactor.Com-
mand.Workflows.Engine.WorkflowGraph [Error] - Invalid O provided: Value must be Key Example, Inc or
Key Example.
```

## **General Errors**

Below are some possible errors you might encountered and some suggested troubleshooting tips or solutions.

A connection was successfully established with the server, but then an error occurred during the login process. (provider: SSL Provider, error: 0 - The certificate chain was issued by an authority that is not trusted.)

You many encounter this error when trying to install or upgrade to Keyfactor Command version 10 or later:

2022-03-04 09:58:55.7262 CSS.CMS.Install.ConfigurationWizard.ViewModels.DatabaseViewModel [Error] -Unable to configure database 2022-03-04 09:58:55.9821 CSS.CMS.Install.ConfigurationWizard.ViewModels.DatabaseViewModel [Error] -An error occurred while preparing the database at CSS.CMS.Install.ConfigurationWizard.ViewModels.DatabaseViewModel.b(Object A\_0, RunWorkerCompletedEventArgs A\_1)

A connection was successfully established with the server, but then an error occurred during the login process. (provider: SSL Provider, error: 0 - The certificate chain was issued by an authority that is not trusted

Keyfactor Command version 10 requires an encrypted connection to the SQL server. If the SQL server is not configured correctly to receive a secure connection (is not configured with a valid certificate that is trusted by the Keyfactor Command server), you may receive this message.

For information about configuring TLS for SQL server, see:

https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/sql/database-engine/configure-windows/enableencrypted-connections-to-the-database-engine?view=sql-server-ver15

#### The request subject name is invalid or too long

The certificate request failed with the reason 'The request subject name is invalid or too long. (Exception from HRESULT: 0x80094001).'

You may encounter this error on an enrollment when the CA rejects the request. If the request is clearly not excessively long, review the request for invalid characters. Be sure to also check the default subject (see the Subject Format application setting on the <u>Application Settings: Enrollment</u>

Tab on page 591 and the subject defaults in certificate templates for both <u>Configuring System-</u> <u>Wide Settings on page 355</u> and <u>Enrollment Defaults Tab on page 370</u>). Quotation marks should not be used in the fields of the default subject except in the case where these are part of the desired subject value, as they are processed as literal values. This is a change from earlier versions of Keyfactor Command where quotation marks were used around fields containing embedded commas.

This error can also appear of the CA receives an enrollment request with no subject at all.

## Request failed with status code 405

You may encounter this error either in the Keyfactor Command Management Portal or when submitting a Keyfactor API request. This error is typically not accompanied by any error in the Keyfactor Command logs. This error can occur if the IIS *WebDAV Publishing* feature is installed on the Keyfactor Command server. Keyfactor Command is not compatible with this IIS feature. Uninstall the *WebDAV Publishing* feature, reboot if required, and try your command again.

## Denied by Policy Module: Class is not licensed for use 0x80040112

This error may appear during certificate enrollment against a certificate authority running the Keyfactor CA Policy Module if the license for the policy module has expired. See <u>License Expiration Monitoring and Rotation on page 741</u> for license update information.

## Error: Unable to acquire lock on resource TimerServiceJob

You may occasionally see error messages in the service log similar to the following if you are running Keyfactor Command in a redundant environment:

```
2023-01-12 16:55:00.0618 Keyfactor.LockProviders.SqlLockProvider [Error] - Unable to acquire lock
on resource 'TimerServiceJob_https://ejbca3_keyother_com:8443 - CorpIssuingCA2 - Differencing
1/13/2023 12:55:00 AM'.
```

```
2023-01-12 16:55:00.0618 b [Error] - An error occured attempting to produce an instance of 'NoOver-
lapJobLoggingWrapper`1': Unable to acquire lock on resource 'TimerServiceJob_https://ejbca3_
keyother_com:8443 - CorpIssuingCA2 - Differencing 1/13/2023 12:55:00 AM'.
at System.Runtime.ExceptionServices.ExceptionDispatchInfo.Throw()
at Keyfactor.LockProviders.SqlLockProvider.AcquireLock(LockType type, String key)
at b.NewJob(TriggerFiredBundle bundle, IScheduler scheduler)
```

```
2023-01-12 16:55:00.0618 Quartz.Core.ErrorLogger [Error] - An error occurred instantiating job to
be executed. job= 'DEFAULT.CASynchronizationService-56'
2023-01-12 16:55:00.0618 Quartz.Core.ErrorLogger [Error] - An error occurred instantiating job to
be executed. job= 'DEFAULT.CASynchronizationService-56'
2023-01-12 16:55:00.0618 Quartz.Simpl.RAMJobStore [Info] - All triggers of Job DEFAULT.CASyn-
chronizationService-56 set to ERROR state.
```

These message indicate that the Keyfactor Command Service on two different Keyfactor Command servers both attempted to run the same job at the same time and this server was unable to acquire a lock to run that job—the other server ran the job instead. This normally does not indicate any problem. If these errors occur frequently, it may be helpful to increase the timeout value for the job locking mechanism. To do this:

- 1. On each Keyfactor Command server, open a text editor (e.g. Notepad) using the "Run as administrator" option.
- 2. In the text editor, browse to open the *CMSTimerService.exe.config* file. This file is located in the Service directory within the install directory, which is the following directory by default:

C:\Program Files\Keyfactor\Keyfactor Platform\Service

3. In the *CMSTimerService.exe.config* file, locate the *Keyfactor.TimerJobs.LockTimeout* key in the *appSettings* section and increase the value appropriately for your environment. The value is specified in milliseconds, so the default value of 5000 indicates that the Keyfactor Command Service will attempt to acquire a lock on the job for 5 seconds before producing an error if the lock cannot be obtained.

·· <appsettings></appsettings>
<pre><add.key="keyfactor.sql.dbcommandtimeout".value="120".></add.key="keyfactor.sql.dbcommandtimeout".value="120".></pre>
<pre><add.key="purgessldbcommandtimeout".value="600".></add.key="purgessldbcommandtimeout".value="600".></pre>
<pre><add.key="purgeauditlogsdbcommandtimeout".value="600".></add.key="purgeauditlogsdbcommandtimeout".value="600".></pre>
<pre><add.key="updatestatsdbcommandtimeout".value="1800".></add.key="updatestatsdbcommandtimeout".value="1800".></pre>
<pre><add.key="clientsettingsprovider.serviceuri".value="".></add.key="clientsettingsprovider.serviceuri".value="".></pre>
<pre><add.key="nlogconfigfile".value="nlog_timerservice.config".></add.key="nlogconfigfile".value="nlog_timerservice.config".></pre>
<pre><add.key="keyfactor.timerjobs.ioscleanup".value="true".></add.key="keyfactor.timerjobs.ioscleanup".value="true".></pre>
<pre><add.key="keyfactor.timerjobs.pfxcleanup".value="true".></add.key="keyfactor.timerjobs.pfxcleanup".value="true".></pre>
<pre><add.key="keyfactor.timerjobs.pendingalerts".value="true".></add.key="keyfactor.timerjobs.pendingalerts".value="true".></pre>
<pre><add .="" .value="5000" key="Keyfactor.TimerJobs.LockTimeout"></add></pre>
<pre><add.key="metadatageneration.metadataversion".value="1".></add.key="metadatageneration.metadataversion".value="1".></pre>

Figure 424: Adjust the Keyfactor.TimerJobs.LockTimeout Value

4. Restart the Keyfactor Command Service (see Enable and Start the Keyfactor Command Service in the *Keyfactor Command Server Installation Guide*) to read the updated configuration.

Note: Keyfactor recommends that any edits to this lockout value are made in consultation with Keyfactor support.

## **Certificate Validation Errors**

On the Validation tab of the certificate details you will sometimes see a fail result for some of the validation tests. The following are some possible reasons why this might occur.

• If you see both *Full Chain* and *CRL Online* in a fail state, this generally indicates that you have not imported the root and/or intermediate certificate for the certificate into the appropriate store on the Keyfactor Command server (see *Configure Certificate Chain Trusts for CAs* in the

Keyfactor Command Server Installation Guide).

- If you see just *CRL Online* in a fail state, this generally indicates that the Certificate Revocation List (CRL) for the CA could not be reached.
  - Important: Because a "+" (plus sign) in a URL can represent either a space or a "+" Keyfactor Command has chosen to read "+" as a space. For CRL URLs that require a "+" (plus sign), rather than a space, replace plus signs in your CRL's URL with "%2B". Only replace the plus signs you don't wish to be treated as a space.
- If you see *Revocation Status* in a fail state but *CRL Online* is in a pass state, this can indicate that the CRL is accessible but expired, that the CRL is not fully configured, or that the Authority Information Access (AIA) for the CA has not been configured correctly or could not be reached.

For EJBCA CAs, CRLs and AIA need to be configured both at the CA level and at the certificate profile level. One way to do this is:

- AIA: Set the path to the AIA in the *CA issuer Default URI* field in the CA. You can find this on the *Fetch CA certificates* page of your EJBCA public web. Check both the *Authority Information Access* box and the *Use CA defined CA issuer* box in each certificate profile.
- CRL: Set the path to the CRL distribution point (CDP) in the *Default CRL Distribution Point* field in the CA. If appropriate for your environment, set also the *Default CRL Issuer* and/or *Default Freshest CRL Distribution Point* (delta CRLs). Check both the *CRL Distribution Points* box and the *Use CA defined CRL Distribution Point* box in each certificate profile.

Certificate Details		×
REVOKE DOWNLOAD RENEW		
Content Metadata Status	Alidation A Locations History	
Validation Test	Result	
Defined Name Constraints	Pass	
Permitted Name Constraints	Pass	
Excluded Name Constraints	Pass	
Full Chain	Fail	
CTL Time Valid	Pass	
CTL Signature Valid	Pass	
CTL Usage Valid	Pass	
Strong Signature	Pass	
CRL Online	Fail	
Chain Policy	Pass	
No Explicit Distrust	Pass	
Critical Extensions	Pass	
		CLOSE

Figure 425: Certificate Validation Fails for Full Chain and CRL Online

## Slow SSL Jobs

If SSL jobs are taking longer to complete than expected and you check the log on the orchestrator and find messages similar to the following:

2021-08-24 17:22:48.4463 Keyfactor.WindowsAgent.Jobs.SSL.SslDiscovery [Error] - Error while sending SSL Batch for audit id 158558. Check the CMS Server log for more details. Response status code does not indicate success: 413 (Request Entity Too Large). at System.Net.Http.HttpResponseMessage.EnsureSuccessStatusCode() at Keyfactor.WindowsAgent.Jobs.GenericJobExecutor`7.f.h() 2021-08-24 17:22:48.4463 Keyfactor.WindowsAgent.Jobs.SSL.SslDiscovery [Info] - Splitting endpoint result batch of 29 into smaller pieces and retrying

You may want to make modifications to the IIS maximum request size settings on your Keyfactor Command server to allow it to accept larger incoming pieces of content to streamline SSL scanning. You can do this using the configuration editor built into the IIS management console. Make the setting changes at the Default Web Site level (or other web site, if you installed your Keyfactor Command in an alternate web site). There are three settings to change:

- system.webServer/security/requestFiltering/requestLimits/maxAllowedContentLength
- system.webServer/serverRuntime/uploadReadAheadSize
- system.web/httpRuntime/maxRequestLength

Set each system.webServer value to at least 1,000,000 bytes for best SSL scanning performance. The default value of 4096 KB for the maxRequestLength will probably be sufficient for SSL scanning in most environments, but if it has been reduced in your environment, you may need to increase it. (The system.webServer values are set in bytes while the system.web values are set in kilobytes.) If you are scanning networks with especially large numbers of returned certificates, you may need to increase all these values. Monitor the orchestrator logs after modifying the values to confirm that you have achieved the desired effect.



#### **Configuration Editor**

al al	llowDoubleEscaping llowHighBitCharacters	
al	llowHighBitCharacters	False
		True
-1	lwaysAllowedQueryStrings	
a	lwaysAllowedUrls	Under the Default Web Site (or wherever your Keyfactor
d	enyQueryStringSequences	Command instance is installed), use the Configuration
denyUrlSequences Editor to locate		Editor to locate system.webServer/security/requestFiltering.
> fi	leExtensions	
fi	IteringRules	(Count=0)
> hi	iddenSegments	
re	emoveServerHeader	False Set the maxAllowedContentLength
<ul> <li>re</li> </ul>	equestLimits	under requestLimits to at least
	headerLimits	(Count=0) 1000000 (1 MB) for best performance
	maxAllowedContentLength	1000000 with SSL scanning.
	maxQueryString	2048
	maxUrl	4096
u	nescapeQueryString	True
> ve	erbs	

Figure 426: Modify IIS Settings for SSL Scanning: maxAllowedContentLength

Configuration Edit	or		
Section: system.webServer/serverRun	time	From: ApplicationHost.config <lo< th=""><th>ocation path='Default Web Site' /&gt; 🔹</th></lo<>	ocation path='Default Web Site' /> 🔹
Section: system.webServer/serverRun	OOT/APPHOST/Default Web Site Under the Default Web S your Keyfactor Comma installed), use the Config locate system.webServer	ite (or wherever ind instance is uration Editor to /serverRuntime. 00:10 94967295 00000 Set the leas	euploadReadAheadSize to at st 1000000 (1 MB) for best prmance with SSL scanning.
uploadReadAheadSize Data Type:uint Value Range: Minimum:0 - Maximum	n:2 147 483 647		
Data Type:uint Value Range: Minimum:0 - Maximum	n:2,147,483,647		

 $\label{eq:Figure 427: Modify IIS Settings for SSL Scanning: upload ReadAheadSize$ 



Deepest Path: MACHNE/WEBR		h Site		
apartmentThreading	Jon / An Host / Delault We	D Site		
appRequestQueueLimit asyncPreloadMode delayNotificationTimeout enable	Under the Default Wo your Keyfactor Con installed), use the Co locate system.we	nmand instance is nfiguration Editor to		
enableHeaderChecking	<u> </u>			
enableKernelOutputCache		True		
enableVersionHeader		True		
encoderType		00:01:50	The default maxRequestLength of 4096 KB is	
	executionTimeout		most likely sufficient for good performance wi	
maxQueryStringLength		2048	SSL scanning. Anything lower than 1024 KB	
maxRequestLength		4096	should be increased.	
maxUrlLength		260		
maxWaitChangeNotification		0		
minFreeThreads		8		
minLocalRequestFreeThreads		4		
relaxedUrlToFileSystemMapping		False		
requestLengthDiskThreshold		80		
requestPathInvalidCharacters				
requestValidationMode				
requestValidationType				
requireRootedSaveAsPath		True		
sendCacheControlHeader		True		
shutdownTimeout		00:01:30		
naxRequestLength				

Figure 428: Modify IIS Settings for SSL Scanning: maxRequestLength

# 2.3 Appendices

- Appendix References below
- Appendix Third-Party Notices for Keyfactor Command Software below

## 2.3.1 Appendix - References

#### CIDR, Classless Inter-Domain Routing

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Classless\_Inter-Domain\_Routing

## 2.3.2 Appendix - Third-Party Notices for Keyfactor Command Software

This Software from Keyfactor incorporates or interacts with third-party material from the files listed below. While Keyfactor is not the original author of the third-party material, Keyfactor licenses this material under the terms set forth in the license agreements below.

Keyfactor Command distributions may include the following Third-Party Materials. Since many of these materials use the same copyright text, a copy of the applicable text from each license is provided below.

Description	Version	Copyright Holder	License
ADOObjectPicker	1.0.0	Tulpep	Microsoft Public
ajaxFileInput	1.0.0	OpenJs	MIT
Apache Codec	1.6	Apache.org	Apache 2.0
Apache Commons	4.3.3	Apache.org	Apache 2.0
Apache http client	4.3.6	Apache.org	Apache 2.0
at-caret	1.3.1	Gideon Sireling	BSD
BouncyCastle	1.8.1	BouncyCastle	МІТ
Chosen	1.0.0	Patrick Filler	MIT
Common Logging	3.2.0	(Multiple)	Apache 2.0
contextmenu	1.1	Matt Kruse	МІТ
DateTimeEntry	2.0.0	Keith Wood	МІТ
Filedownload	1.4.2	John Culviner	МІТ
Flexigrid	1.1	Paolo Marinas	МІТ
History.js	1.8b2	Community	BSD
lframe	1.8.2	Sebastion Tschan	МІТ
Joda Time	2.8.1	Apache.org	Apache 2.0
jqPlot	1.0.8	Chris Leonello	МІТ
jQuery	2.1.0	jQuery Foundation	МІТ
jQuery UI	1.10.3	jQuery Foundation	MIT
jQuery Validate	1.9	Jorn Zaeffer	MIT
jsTree	3.1.0	Ivan Bozhanov	MIT
Layout	1.3.0	Kevin Dalman	MIT
Log4j2	2.1	Apache.org	Apache 2.0

Table 62: Third-Party Notices for Keyfactor Command Software Distributions

Description	Version	Copyright Holder	License
NewtonSoft	6.0.8	James Newton-King	MIT
NLog	4	(Multiple)	МІТ
Quartz	2.3.3	Marko Lahama	Apache 2.0
Unity	4.0.1	Microsoft	Microsoft Public
WiX	3.1	.NET Foundation	Microsoft Reciprocal
WPF Extensions	2.2.0	Microsoft	Microsoft Public

A copy of the applicable text from each license is provided below.

## 2.3.2.1 Apache 2.0 License Text:

Version 2.0, January 2004

http://www.apache.org/licenses/

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR USE, REPRODUCTION, AND DISTRIBUTION

1. Definitions.

"License" shall mean the terms and conditions for use, reproduction, and distribution as defined by Sections 1 through 9 of this document.

"Licensor" shall mean the copyright owner or entity authorized by the copyright owner that is granting the License.

"Legal Entity" shall mean the union of the acting entity and all other entities that control, are controlled by, or are under common control with that entity. For the purposes of this definition, "control" means (i) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (ii) ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding shares, or (iii) beneficial ownership of such entity.

"You" (or "Your") shall mean an individual or Legal Entity exercising permissions granted by this License.

"Source" form shall mean the preferred form for making modifications, including but not limited to software source code, documentation source, and configuration files.

"Object" form shall mean any form resulting from mechanical transformation or translation of a Source form, including but not limited to compiled object code, generated documentation, and conversions to other media types.

"Work" shall mean the work of authorship, whether in Source or Object form, made available under the License, as indicated by a copyright notice that is included in or attached to the work (an example is provided in the Appendix below).

"Derivative Works" shall mean any work, whether in Source or Object form, that is based on (or derived from) the Work and for which the editorial revisions, annotations, elaborations, or other modifications represent, as a whole, an original work of authorship. For the purposes of this License, Derivative Works shall not include works that remain separable from, or merely link (or bind by name) to the interfaces of, the Work and Derivative Works thereof.

"Contribution" shall mean any work of authorship, including the original version of the Work and any modifications or additions to that Work or Derivative Works thereof, that is intentionally submitted to Licensor for inclusion in the Work by the copyright owner or by an individual or Legal Entity authorized to submit on behalf of the copyright owner. For the purposes of this definition, "submitted" means any form of electronic, verbal, or written communication sent to the Licensor or its representatives, including but not limited to communication on electronic mailing lists, source code control systems, and issue tracking systems that are managed by, or on behalf of, the Licensor for the purpose of discussing and improving the Work, but excluding communication that is conspicuously marked or otherwise designated in writing by the copyright owner as "Not a Contribution."

"Contributor" shall mean Licensor and any individual or Legal Entity on behalf of whom a Contribution has been received by Licensor and subsequently incorporated within the Work.

2. Grant of Copyright License.

Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable copyright license to reproduce, prepare Derivative Works of, publicly display, publicly perform, sublicense, and distribute the Work and such Derivative Works in Source or Object form.

3. Grant of Patent License.

Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable (except as stated in this section) patent license to make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, import, and otherwise transfer the Work, where such license applies only to those patent claims licensable by such Contributor that are necessarily infringed by their Contribution(s) alone or by combination of their Contribution(s) with the Work to which such Contribution(s) was submitted. If You institute patent litigation against any entity (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that the Work or a Contribution incorporated within the Work constitutes direct or contributory patent infringement, then any patent licenses granted to You under this License for that Work shall terminate as of the date such litigation is filed.

4. Redistribution.

You may reproduce and distribute copies of the Work or Derivative Works thereof in any medium, with or without modifications, and in Source or Object form, provided that You meet the following conditions:

You must give any other recipients of the Work or Derivative Works a copy of this License; and

You must cause any modified files to carry prominent notices stating that You changed the files; and

You must retain, in the Source form of any Derivative Works that You distribute, all copyright, patent, trademark, and attribution notices from the Source form of the Work, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works; and

If the Work includes a "NOTICE" text file as part of its distribution, then any Derivative Works that You distribute must include a readable copy of the attribution notices contained within such NOTICE file, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works, in at least one of the following places: within a NOTICE text file distributed as part of the Derivative Works; within the Source form or documentation, if provided along with the Derivative Works; or, within a display generated by the Derivative Works, if and wherever such third-party notices normally appear. The contents of the NOTICE file are for informational purposes only and do not modify the License. You may add Your own attribution notices within Derivative Works that You distribute, alongside or as an addendum to the NOTICE text from the Work, provided that such additional attribution notices cannot be construed as modifying the License.

You may add Your own copyright statement to Your modifications and may provide additional or different license terms and conditions for use, reproduction, or distribution of Your modifications, or for any such Derivative Works as a whole, provided Your use, reproduction, and distribution of the Work otherwise complies with the conditions stated in this License.

5. Submission of Contributions.

Unless You explicitly state otherwise, any Contribution intentionally submitted for inclusion in the Work by You to the Licensor shall be under the terms and conditions of this License, without any additional terms or conditions. Notwithstanding the above, nothing herein shall supersede or modify the terms of any separate license agreement you may have executed with Licensor regarding such Contributions.

6. Trademarks.

This License does not grant permission to use the trade names, trademarks, service marks, or product names of the Licensor, except as required for reasonable and customary use in describing the origin of the Work and reproducing the content of the NOTICE file.

## 7. Disclaimer of Warranty.

Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, Licensor provides the Work (and each Contributor provides its Contributions) on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied, including, without limitation, any warranties or conditions of TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. You are solely responsible for determining the appropriateness of using or redistributing the Work and assume any risks associated with Your exercise of permissions under this License.

8. Limitation of Liability.

In no event and under no legal theory, whether in tort (including negligence), contract, or otherwise, unless required by applicable law (such as deliberate and grossly negligent acts) or agreed to in writing, shall any Contributor be liable to You for damages, including any direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages of any character arising as a result of this License or out of the use or inability to use the Work (including but not limited to damages for loss of goodwill, work

stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any and all other commercial damages or losses), even if such Contributor has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

9. Accepting Warranty or Additional Liability.

While redistributing the Work or Derivative Works thereof, You may choose to offer, and charge a fee for, acceptance of support, warranty, indemnity, or other liability obligations and/or rights consistent with this License. However, in accepting such obligations, You may act only on Your own behalf and on Your sole responsibility, not on behalf of any other Contributor, and only if You agree to indemnify, defend, and hold each Contributor harmless for any liability incurred by, or claims asserted against, such Contributor by reason of your accepting any such warranty or additional liability.

## 2.3.2.2 BSD License Text:

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

## 2.3.2.3 MIT License Text:

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

## 2.3.2.4 Microsoft Public License (MS-PL) Text:

This license governs use of the accompanying software. If you use the software, you accept this license. If you do not accept the license, do not use the software.

## 1. Definitions

The terms "reproduce," "reproduction," "derivative works," and "distribution" have the same meaning here as under U.S. copyright law.

A "contribution" is the original software, or any additions or changes to the software.

A "contributor" is any person that distributes its contribution under this license.

"Licensed patents" are a contributor's patent claims that read directly on its contribution.

### 2. Grant of Rights

(A) Copyright Grant- Subject to the terms of this license, including the license conditions and limitations in section 3, each contributor grants you a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free copyright license to reproduce its contribution, prepare derivative works of its contribution, and distribute its contribution or any derivative works that you create.

(B) Patent Grant- Subject to the terms of this license, including the license conditions and limitations in section 3, each contributor grants you a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free license under its licensed patents to make, have made, use, sell, offer for sale, import, and/or otherwise dispose of its contribution in the software or derivative works of the contribution in the software.

#### 3. Conditions and Limitations

(A) No Trademark License- This license does not grant you rights to use any contributors' name, logo, or trademarks.

(B) If you bring a patent claim against any contributor over patents that you claim are infringed by the software, your patent license from such contributor to the software ends automatically.

(C) If you distribute any portion of the software, you must retain all copyright, patent, trademark, and attribution notices that are present in the software.

(D) If you distribute any portion of the software in source code form, you may do so only under this license by including a complete copy of this license with your distribution. If you distribute any portion of the software in compiled or object code form, you may only do so under a license that complies with this license.

(E) The software is licensed "as-is." You bear the risk of using it. The contributors give no express warranties, guarantees or conditions. You may have additional consumer rights under your local laws which this license cannot change. To the extent permitted under your local laws, the contributors exclude the implied warranties of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose and non-infringement.

## 2.3.2.5 Microsoft Reciprocal License (MS-RL) Text:

This license governs use of the accompanying software. If you use the software, you accept this license. If you do not accept the license, do not use the software.

## 1. Definitions

The terms "reproduce," "reproduction," "derivative works," and "distribution" have the same meaning here as under U.S. copyright law.

A "contribution" is the original software, or any additions or changes to the software.

A "contributor" is any person that distributes its contribution under this license.

"Licensed patents" are a contributor's patent claims that read directly on its contribution.

## 2. Grant of Rights

(A) Copyright Grant- Subject to the terms of this license, including the license conditions and limitations in section 3, each contributor grants you a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free copyright license to reproduce its contribution, prepare derivative works of its contribution, and distribute its contribution or any derivative works that you create.

(B) Patent Grant- Subject to the terms of this license, including the license conditions and limitations in section 3, each contributor grants you a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free license under its licensed patents to make, have made, use, sell, offer for sale, import, and/or otherwise dispose of its contribution in the software or derivative works of the contribution in the software.

## 3. Conditions and Limitations

(A) Reciprocal Grants- For any file you distribute that contains code from the software (in source code or binary format), you must provide recipients the source code to that file along with a copy of this license, which license will govern that file. You may license other files that are entirely your own work and do not contain code from the software under any terms you choose.

(B) No Trademark License- This license does not grant you rights to use any contributors' name, logo, or trademarks.

(C) If you bring a patent claim against any contributor over patents that you claim are infringed by the software, your patent license from such contributor to the software ends automatically.

(D) If you distribute any portion of the software, you must retain all copyright, patent, trademark, and attribution notices that are present in the software.

(E) If you distribute any portion of the software in source code form, you may do so only under this license by including a complete copy of this license with your distribution. If you distribute any portion of the software in compiled or object code form, you may only do so under a license that complies with this license.

(F) The software is licensed "as-is." You bear the risk of using it. The contributors give no express warranties, guarantees or conditions. You may have additional consumer rights under your local laws which this license cannot change. To the extent permitted under your local laws, the contributors exclude the implied warranties of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose and non-infringement.

# 3.0 Glossary

Α

#### AIA

The authority information access (AIA) is included in a certificate--if configured--and identifies a location from which the chain certificates for that certificate may be retrieved.

#### AnyAgent

The AnyAgent, one of Keyfactor's suite of orchestrators, is used to allow management of certificates regardless of source or location by allowing customers to implement custom agent functionality via an API.

#### **AnyGateway**

The Keyfactor AnyGateway is a generic third party CA gateway framework that allows existing CA gateways and custom CA connections to share the same overall product framework.

#### API

A set of functions to allow creation of applications. Keyfactor offers the Keyfactor API, which allows third-party software to integrate with the advanced certificate enrollment and management features of Keyfactor Command.

#### Argument

A parameter or argument is a value that is passed into a function in an application.

#### **Authority Information Access**

The authority information access (AIA) is included in a certificate--if configured--and identifies a location from which the chain certificates for that certificate may be retrieved.

#### B

#### **Bash Orchestrator**

The Bash Orchestrator, one of Keyfactor's suite of orchestrators, is used to discover and manage SSH keys across an enterprise.

#### **Blueprint**

A snapshot of the certificate stores and scheduled jobs on one orchestrator, which can be used to create matching certificate stores and jobs on another orchestrator with just a few clicks.

#### С

#### CA

A certificate authority (CA) is an entity that issues digital certificates. Within Keyfactor Command, a CA may be a Microsoft CA or a Keyfactor gateway to a cloud-based or remote CA.

#### **Certificate Authority**

A certificate authority (CA) is an entity that issues digital certificates. Within Keyfactor Command, a CA may be a Microsoft CA or a Keyfactor gateway to a cloud-based or remote CA.

#### **Certificate Revocation List**

A Certificate Revocation List (CRL) is a list of digital certificates that have been revoked by the issuing Certificate Authority (CA) before their scheduled expiration date and should no longer be trusted.

#### **Certificate Signing Request**

A CSR or certificate signing request is a block of encoded text that is submitted to a CA when enrolling for a certificate. When you generate a CSR within Keyfactor Command, the matching private key for it is stored in Keyfactor Command in encrypted format and will be married with the certificate once returned from the CA.

#### CN

A common name (CN) is the component of a distinguished name (DN) that represents the primary name of the object. The value varies depending on the type of object. For a user object, this would be the user's name (e.g. CN=John Smith). For SSL certificates, the CN is typically the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the host where the SSL certificate will reside (e.g. server-name.keyexample.com or www.keyexample.com).

#### Collection

The certificate search function allows you to query the Keyfactor Command database for certificates from any available source based on any criteria of the certificates and save the results as a collection that will be availble in other places in the Management Portal (e.g. expiration alerts and certain reports).

#### **Common Name**

A common name (CN) is the component of a distinguished name (DN) that represents the primary name of the object. The value varies depending on the type of object. For a user object, this would be the user's name (e.g. CN=John Smith). For SSL certificates, the CN is typically the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the host where the SSL certificate will reside (e.g. server-name.keyexample.com or www.keyexample.com).

#### **Configuration Tenant**

A grouping of CAs. The Microsoft concept of forests is not used in EJBCA so to

accommodate the new EJBCA functionality, and to avoid confusion, the term forest needed to be renamed. The new name is configuration tenant. For EJBCA, there would be one configuration tenant per EJBCA server install. For Microsoft, there would be one per forest. Note that configuration tenants cannot be mixed, so Microsoft and EJBCA cannot exist on the same configuration tenant.

#### CRL

A Certificate Revocation List (CRL) is a list of digital certificates that have been revoked by the issuing Certificate Authority (CA) before their scheduled expiration date and should no longer be trusted.

#### CSR

A CSR or certificate signing request is a block of encoded text that is submitted to a CA when enrolling for a certificate. When you generate a CSR within Keyfactor Command, the matching private key for it is stored in Keyfactor Command in encrypted format and will be married with the certificate once returned from the CA.

#### D

#### DER

A DER format certificate file is a DERencoded binary certificate. It contains a single certificate and does not support storage of private keys. It sometimes has an extension of .der but is often seen with .cer or .crt.

#### **Distinguished Name**

A distinguished name (DN) is the name that uniquely identifies an object in a directory. In the context of Keyfactor Command, this directory is generally Active Directory. A DN is made up of attribute=value pairs, separated by commas. Any of the attributes defined in the directory schema can be used to make up a DN.

#### DN

A distinguished name (DN) is the name that uniquely identifies an object in a directory. In the context of Keyfactor Command, this directory is generally Active Directory. A DN is made up of attribute=value pairs, separated by commas. Any of the attributes defined in the directory schema can be used to make up a DN.

#### DNS

The Domain Name System is a service that translates names into IP addresses.

Е

#### ECC

Elliptical curve cryptography (ECC) is a public key encryption technique based on elliptic curve theory that can be used to create faster, smaller, and more efficient cryptographic keys. ECC generates keys through the properties of the elliptic curve equation instead of the traditional method of generation as the product of very large prime numbers.

#### Endpoint

An endpoint is a URL that enables the API to gain access to resources on a server.

#### Enrollment

Certificate enrollment refers to the process by which a user requests a digital certificate. The user must submit the request to a certificate authority (CA).

#### EOBO

A user with an enrollment agent certificate can enroll for a certificate on behalf of another user. This is often used when provisioning technology such as smart cards.

#### F

#### Forest

An Active Directory forest (AD forest) is the top most logical container in an Active Directory configuration that contains domains, and objects such as users and computers.

#### G

#### **Gateway Connector**

The Keyfactor Gateway Connector is installed in the customer forest to provide a connection between the on-premise CA and the Azure-hosted, Keyfactor managed Hosted Configuration Portal to provide support for synchronization, enrollment and management of certificates through the Azure-hosted instance of Keyfactor Command for the on-premise CA. It is supported on both Windows and Linux.

Н

#### Host Name

The unique identifier that serves as name of a computer. It is sometimes presented as a fully qualified domain name (e.g. servername.keyexample.com) and sometimes just as a short name (e.g. servername).

#### **Hosted Config Portal**

The Keyfactor Hosted Configuration Portal is used to configure connections between on-premise instances of the Keyfactor Gateway Connector and and on-premise CAs to make them available to Azure-hosted instance of Keyfactor Command.The portal is Azure-hosted and managed by Keyfactor.

#### **Hosted Configuration Portal**

The Keyfactor Hosted Configuration Portal is used to configure connections between on-premise instances of the Keyfactor Gateway Connector and and on-premise CAs to make them available to Azure-hosted instance of Keyfactor Command.The portal is Azure-hosted and managed by Keyfactor.

#### Hostname

The unique identifier that serves as name of a computer. It is sometimes presented as a fully qualified domain name (e.g. servername.keyexample.com) and sometimes just as a short name (e.g. servername).

#### J

#### Java Agent

The Java Agent, one of Keyfactor's suite of orchestrators, is used to perform discovery of Java keystores and PEM certificate stores, to inventory discovered stores, and to push certificates out to stores as needed.

#### Java Keystore

A Java KeyStore (JKS) is a file containing security certificates with matching private keys. They are often used by Java-based applications for authentication and encryption.

#### JKS

A Java KeyStore (JKS) is a file containing security certificates with matching private keys. They are often used by Java-based applications for authentication and encryption.

Κ

#### **Key Length**

The key size or key length is the number of bits in a key used by a cryptographic algorithm.

#### **Key Pair**

In asymmetric cryptography, public keys are used together in a key pair with a private key. The private key is retained by the key's creator while the public key is widely distributed to any user or target needing to interact with the holder of the private key.

#### Key Size

The key size or key length is the number of bits in a key used by a cryptographic algorithm.

#### Кеу Туре

The key type identifies the type of key to create when creating a symmetric or asymmetric key. It references the signing algorithm and often key size (e.g. AES-256, RSA-2048, Ed25519).

#### **Keyfactor CA Management Gateway**

The Keyfactor CA Management Gateway is made up of the Keyfactor Gateway Connector, installed in the customer forest to provide a connection to the local CA, and the Azure-hosted and Keyfactor managed Hosted Configuration Portal. The solution is used to provide a connection between a customer's on-premise CA and an Azurehosted instance of Keyfactor Command for synchronization, enrollment, and management of certificates.

#### **Keyfactor Gateway Connector**

The Keyfactor Gateway Connector is installed in the customer forest to provide a connection between the on-premise CA and the Azure-hosted, Keyfactor managed Hosted Configuration Portal to provide support for synchronization, enrollment and management of certificates through the Azure-hosted instance of Keyfactor Command for the on-premise CA. It is supported on both Windows and Linux.

#### **Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator**

The Keyfactor Universal Orchestrator, one of Keyfactor's suite of orchestrators, is used to interact with Windows servers (a.k.a. IIS certificate stores) and FTP capable devices for certificate management, run SSL discovery and management tasks, and manage synchronization of certificate authorities in remote forests. With the addition of custom extensions, it can run custom jobs to provide certificate management capabilities on a variety of platforms and devices (e.g. F5 devices, NetScaler devices, Amazon Web Services (AWS) resources) and execute tasks outside the standard list of certificate management functions. It runs on either Windows or Linux.

#### Keystore

A Java KeyStore (JKS) is a file containing security certificates with matching private keys. They are often used by Java-based applications for authentication and encryption.

L

#### **Logical Name**

The logical name of a CA is the common name given to the CA at the time it is created. For Microsoft CAs, this name can be seen at the top of the Certificate Authority MMC snap-in. It is part of the FQDN\Logical Name string that is used to refer to CAs when using command-line tools and in some Keyfactor Command configuration settings (e.g. ca2.keyexample.com\Corp Issuing CA Two).

Μ

### **MAC** Agent

The MAC Agent, one of Keyfactor's suite of orchestrators, is used to manage certificates on any keychains on the Mac on which the Keyfactor MAC Agent is installed.

#### Metadata

Metadata provides information about a piece of data. It is used to summarize basic information about data, which can make working with the data easier. In the context of Keyfactor Command, the certificate metadata feature allows you to create custom metadata fields that allow you to tag certificates with tracking information about certificates.

#### 0

#### **Object Identifier**

Object identifiers or OIDs are a standardized system for identifying any object, concept, or "thing" with a globally unambiguous persistent name.

#### OID

Object identifiers or OIDs are a standardized system for identifying any object, concept, or "thing" with a globally unambiguous persistent name.

#### Orchestrator

Keyfactor orchestrators perform a variety of functions, including managing certificate

stores and SSH key stores.

Ρ

#### **P12**

A PFX file (personal information exchange format), also known as a PKCS#12 archive, is a single, password-protected certificate archive that contains both the public and matching private key and, optionally, the certificate chain. It is a common format for Windows servers.

#### **P7B**

A PKCS #7 format certificate file is a base64-encoded certificate. Since it's presented in ASCII, you can open it in any text editor. PKCS #7 certificates always begin and end with entries that look something like ---- BEGIN CERTIFICATE---- and ----END CERTIFICATE----. Unlike PEM files, PKCS #7 files can contain only a certificate and its certifiate chain but NOT its private key. Extensions of .p7b or .p7c are usually seen on certificate files of this format.

#### P7C

A PKCS #7 format certificate file is a base64-encoded certificate. Since it's presented in ASCII, you can open it in any text editor. PKCS #7 certificates always begin and end with entries that look something like ---- BEGIN CERTIFICATE---- and ----END CERTIFICATE----. Unlike PEM files, PKCS #7 files can contain only a certificate and its certifiate chain but NOT its private key. Extensions of .p7b or .p7c are usually seen on certificate files of this format.

#### Parameter

A parameter or argument is a value that is passed into a function in an application.

#### PEM

A PEM format certificate file is a base64encoded certificate. Since it's presented in ASCII, you can open it in any text editor. PEM certificates always begin and end with entries like ---- BEGIN CERTIFICATE---and ----END CERTIFICATE----. PEM certificates can contain a single certificate or a full certifiate chain and may contain a private key. Usually, extensions of .cer and .crt are certificate files with no private key, .key is a separate private key file, and .pem is both a certificate and private key.

#### PFX

A PFX file (personal information exchange format), also known as a PKCS#12 archive, is a single, password-protected certificate archive that contains both the public and matching private key and, optionally, the certificate chain. It is a common format for Windows servers.

#### **PKCS #7**

A PKCS #7 format certificate file is a base64-encoded certificate. Since it's presented in ASCII, you can open it in any text editor. PKCS #7 certificates always begin and end with entries that look something like ---- BEGIN CERTIFICATE---- and ----END CERTIFICATE----. Unlike PEM files, PKCS #7 files can contain only a certificate and its certifiate chain but NOT its private key. Extensions of .p7b or .p7c are usually seen on certificate files of this format.

#### **PKCS#12**

A PFX file (personal information exchange format), also known as a PKCS#12 archive, is a single, password-protected certificate archive that contains both the public and matching private key and, optionally, the certificate chain. It is a common format for Windows servers.

#### PKI

A public key infrastructure (PKI) is a set of roles, policies, and procedures needed to create, manage, distribute, use, store and revoke digital certificates and manage public-key encryption.

#### **Private Key**

Private keys are used in cryptography (symmetric and asymmetric) to encrypt or sign content. In asymmetric cryptography, they are used together in a key pair with a public key. The private or secret key is retained by the key's creator, making it highly secure.

#### **Public Key**

In asymmetric cryptography, public keys are used together in a key pair with a private key. The private key is retained by the key's creator while the public key is widely distributed to any user or target needing to interact with the holder of the private key.

#### **Public Key Infrastructure**

A public key infrastructure (PKI) is a set of roles, policies, and procedures needed to create, manage, distribute, use, store and revoke digital certificates and manage public-key encryption.

#### R

#### **Rogue Key**

A rogue key, in the context of Keyfactor Command, is an SSH public key that appears in an authorized\_keys file on a server managed by the SSH orchestrator without authorization.

#### **Root of Trust**

A root of trust (RoT) is a source within a cryptographic system that can always be trusted. It is typically a hardened hardware module. HSMs (hardware security modules) and TPMs (trusted platform modules) are examples of RoTs.

#### RoT

A root of trust (RoT) is a source within a cryptographic system that can always be trusted. It is typically a hardened hardware module. HSMs (hardware security modules) and TPMs (trusted platform modules) are examples of RoTs.

#### RPC

Remote procedure call (RPC) allows one program to call a function from a program located on another computer on a network without specifying network details. In the context of Keyfactor Command, RPC errors often indicate Kerberos authentication or delegation issues.

#### rsyslog

Rsyslog is an open-source software utility used on UNIX and Unix-like computer systems for forwarding log messages in an IP network.

#### S

#### SAN

The subject alternative name (SAN) is an extension to the X.509 specification that allows you to specify additional values when enrolling for a digital certificate. A variety of SAN formats are supported, with DNS name being the most common.

#### server name indication

Server name indication (SNI) is an extension to TLS that provides for including the hostname of the target server in the initial handshake request to allow the server to respond with the correct SSL certificate or allow a proxy to forward the request to the appropriate target.

#### **SMTP**

Short for simple mail transfer protocol, SMTP is a protocol for sending email messages between servers.

#### SNI

Server name indication (SNI) is an extension to TLS that provides for including the hostname of the target server in the initial handshake request to allow the server to respond with the correct SSL certificate or allow a proxy to forward the request to the appropriate target.

#### SSH

The SSH (secure shell) protocol provides for secure connections between computers. It provides several options for authentication, including public key, and protects the communications with strong encryption.

#### SSL

TLS (Transport Layer Security) and its predecessor SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) are protocols for establishing authenticated and encrypted links between networked computers.

#### Subject Alternative Name

The subject alternative name (SAN) is an extension to the X.509 specification that allows you to specify additional values when enrolling for a digital certificate. A variety of

SAN formats are supported, with DNS name being the most common.

Т

#### Template

A certificate template defines the policies and rules that a CA uses when a request for a certificate is received.

#### TLS

TLS (Transport Layer Security) and its predecessor SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) are protocols for establishing authenticated and encrypted links between networked computers.

#### **Trusted CA**

A certificate authority in the forest in which Keyfactor Command is installed or in a forest in a two-way trust with the forest in which Keyfactor Command is installed.

#### U

#### **Untrusted CA**

A certificate authority in a forest in a oneway trust with the forest in which Keyfactor Command is installed or in a forest that is untrusted by the forest in which Keyfactor Command is installed. Non-domain-joined standalone CAs also fall into this category.

#### W

#### Web API

A set of functions to allow creation of applications. Keyfactor offers the Keyfactor API, which allows third-party software to integrate with the advanced certificate enrollment and management features of Keyfactor Command.

#### Windows Orchestrator

The Windows Orchestrator, one of Keyfactor's suite of orchestrators, is used to manage synchronization of certificate authorities in remote forests, run SSL discovery and management tasks, and interact with Windows servers as well as F5 devices, NetScaler devices, Amazon Web Services (AWS) resources, and FTP capable devices, for certificate management. In addition, the AnyAgent capability of the Windows Orchestrator allows it to be extended to create custom certificate store types and management capabilities regardless of source platform or location.

#### Workflow

A workflow is a series of steps necessary to complete a process. In the context of Keyfactor Command, it refers to the workflow builder, which allows you automate event-driven tasks when a certificate is requested or revoked.

#### X

#### x.509

In cryptography, X.509 is a standard defining the format of public key certificates. An X.509 certificate contains a public key and an identity (e.g. a host name or an organization or individual name), and is either signed by a certificate authority or self-signed. When a certificate is signed by a trusted certificate authority it can be used to establish trusted secure communications with the owner of the corresponding private key. It can also be used to verify digitally signed documents and emails.

# 4.0 Copyright Notice

User guides and related documentation from Keyfactor are subject to the copyright laws of the United States and other countries and are provided under a license agreement that restricts copying, disclosure, and use of such documentation. This documentation may not be disclosed, transferred, modified, or reproduced in any form, including electronic media, or transmitted or made publicly available by any means without the prior written consent of Keyfactor and no authorization is granted to make copies for such purposes.

Information described herein is furnished for general information only, is subject to change without notice, and should not be construed as a warranty or commitment by Keyfactor. Keyfactor assumes no responsibility or liability for any errors or inaccuracies that may appear in this document.

The software described in this document is provided under written license agreement, contains valuable trade secrets and proprietary information, and is protected by the copyright laws of the United States and other countries. It may not be copied or distributed in any form or medium, disclosed to third parties, or used in any manner not provided for in the software licenses agreement except with written prior approval from Keyfactor.